

REMEMBER

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

GIFT OF

President's Office

Class

813
127

125

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



THE FRENCH VERB

ITS CONJUGATION AND IDIOMATIC USE

BY

C. F. MARTIN

FIRST LIEUTENANT FIFTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY
INSTRUCTOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES, UNITED
STATES MILITARY ACADEMY



NEW YORK .. CINCINNATI .. CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

*Wife
Inventors Office*

COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY

C. F. MARTIN.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

THE FRENCH VERB.



PREFACE

THE object of this work is to show the complete conjugations of all French verbs and to illustrate their idiomatic use.

The idea of the author is that when a student learns to conjugate a verb, he should also learn how to use it. It is as necessary to know what preposition, if any, follows a verb before an infinitive as it is to know the gender of a noun. It is also necessary to know how to form a sentence with the verb.

The arrangement of the book is based on the system used at the United States Military Academy, where the object is to impart a thorough working knowledge of the French language in the most practical way and in the shortest time possible.

The verb is to a language what the steel frame is to a building. Hence at the Military Academy the Verb Book is a companion to the Grammar and the Reader.

As soon as the cadet acquires a knowledge of the rules of pronunciation and has begun the study of the grammar, he is set to learning each day to conjugate in full at least one verb. He is taken step by step through the auxiliary verbs, the regular verbs (models), the verbs having orthographical peculiarities, the reflexive, the impersonal, the irregular verbs, and the defective verbs. When he has gone through the Verb Book, he starts over again at the beginning. So throughout the course of nine months he has to be prepared each day to write a verb in full on the blackboard. The results attained have proved the wisdom of the plan. The secret of successful instruction lies in the arrangement and the method of presentation of the subject. In this book the arrangement is one for *practical results*, and the following distinguishing points may be noted :

1. Conjugation at the beginning of the constantly used verbs **avoir**, **être**, **faire**, and **aller**.
2. Information with each verb conjugated in the text as to the use of prepositions (if any) before infinitives.
3. Examples illustrating the use of each verb conjugated, and others like it.
4. Arrangement of verbs in the order of their importance, and not alphabetically. Thus, in the irregular verbs, the third conjugation is placed first; and **vouloir** and **pouvoir** precede **asseoir** and **mouvoir**.
5. Verb lists, showing verbs requiring **à** before an infinitive, those requiring **de**, those requiring no preposition, and those requiring sometimes **à** and sometimes **de**.

Questions in English to be translated by the student. The answers to the questions are so arranged as to cause the student to make use of the verb *faire* and the pronouns employed to abbreviate responses.

These verbs are intended to be given out to the student two or three at a time (particularly on the review), as a daily drill on the use of verbs with following infinitives. The exercises on these verbs are to be used in addition to the daily verb, which is to be conjugated throughout.

6. A list (No. 5) of verbs used reflexively in French and not in English.

The questions and answers connected with these verbs are combined with the use of the past tenses — another difficulty for beginners.

The list is meant to be used similarly to lists 1 to 5.

Constant practice in using the verbs in idiomatic sentence construction is indispensable to the acquirement of ease in speaking and writing the language.

7. A Verb Dictionary, to be used for reference, showing the idiomatic use of all verbs offering peculiarities or difficulties to students.

This list shows the conjugation to which the verb belongs, its auxiliary, the prepositions used with it, the proverbs or axioms formed with it — in short, its use in full, illustrated by examples in French and English where deemed necessary.

It is believed that this dictionary will meet a practical need.

8. Throughout the book are given hints and suggestions which have been found in daily class-room work to be most helpful to beginners.

To Professor E. E. Wood, Department of Modern Languages, U. S. M. A., I desire to offer my acknowledgments and sincere thanks, as a critic to whom the merit of the book is most largely due. To him are due the suggestions as to the formation of the verb and the use of the tenses, and the elimination of everything that would tend to confuse a beginner.

That my work has throughout profited by his advice and criticism is to me a source of deep gratitude.

I wish also to acknowledge my indebtedness to Monsieur A. Marin Lameslée, Civilian Instructor, U. S. M. A., for valuable criticism and assistance in connection with the Verb Dictionary.

My acknowledgments and thanks are due to Captain Arthur Thayer, 3d U. S. Cavalry, and to M. Georges Castegnier, U. S. M. A., West Point, N. Y.

CHARLES F. MARTIN.

THE FRENCH VERB

I. FRENCH VERBS

FRENCH verbs, like English verbs, are classified as transitive and intransitive, passive, reflexive or pronominal, and impersonal verbs.

Transitive verbs in French are called active verbs (*verbes actifs*).

Intransitive verbs are called neuter verbs (*verbes neutres*).

Passive verbs in French do not differ from passive verbs in English, except that they are not so much used.

A reflexive verb (often called pronominal verb) is one in which one of the objects of the verb (either direct or indirect) is the same person or thing as the subject of the verb. A reflexive verb in English is the same, and there is no difference between the two languages, except that the reflexive is used more in French, and that its auxiliary is *être* (*to be*) instead of *avoir* (*to have*).

The impersonal verb in French is practically the same as the impersonal verb in English.

In English we have several auxiliary verbs, such as *to have, to be, may, can, must, ought*, etc. In French there are practically only two, *avoir, to have, and être, to be*, which are used as the corresponding two verbs are in English to form compound tenses and to form the passive. The manner of expressing in French the meaning of the English auxiliaries other than *to have* and *to be* will be explained later.

2. MOOD

The following remarks on the use and formation of the moods and tenses will be found to be of assistance. They should be carefully read over in connection with the conjugation of *avoir* and other verbs.

3. THE FRENCH INFINITIVE

In French, as in English, the infinitive (*l'infinitif*) is the verb used as a noun.

In French, however, the infinitive is a single word, whereas in English the infinitive is usually preceded by the word *to* as its sign. In French the sign or mark of the infinitive is written at the end of the infinitive and making with it one word. This is also done in English in the case of what is known as the infinitive in *ing*.

In French there is but one form of the infinitive; in English there are two:

To march is difficult. *Marching* is difficult.

To march in French is **marcher**; **er** is the ending and sign of the infinitive **marcher**, of which **march** is the stem.

If we may imagine the *to* in the infinitive *to march* to be converted into *ing* and *added after march*, we get the second form of the English infinitive; *marching*. The *ing* is therefore the sign of the English "infinitive in *ing*," as it is called.

The infinitive in *ing* corresponds in construction more nearly than the infinitive with *to* to the French infinitive.

Marcher (French)	}	= to march.	Marcher est difficile.
Marching (English)			Marching is difficult.

If we keep in mind the English infinitive in *ing*, it will aid materially in understanding infinitive constructions in French.

The student should rid himself entirely of the idea that the French infinitive includes or implies *to*, and should know that it is a single word — nothing else. This will help us to see that the French preposition for *to* or *at* (which is **à**) when used before the infinitive is not a *sign* of the infinitive, but a true preposition.

Aidez-moi à faire cela. Help me *in doing* that = help me *to do* that.

4. THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The present participle (*le participe présent*) corresponds to the English present participle. It always ends in **ant**.

5. THE PAST PARTICIPLE

The past participle (*le participe passé*) corresponds to the English past participle and is used to form compound tenses. It sometimes changes for gender and number.

6. THE INDICATIVE MOOD

1. The indicative mood (*l'indicatif*) corresponds to the English indicative.

2. The present tense (*le présent*) in French has but one form, and translates the English three forms,—the absolute, the emphatic, and the progressive: *I speak, I do speak, I am speaking*. In French there is only the single form, **je parle**, to translate the above three forms.

3. The imperfect tense (*l'imparfait*) is equivalent to the English progressive imperfect, and also indicates repeated or customary action: **je parlais** means *I was speaking* or *I used to speak*.

4. The past definite or preterit (*le passé défini*) answers the question what happened or what took place at a certain past time.

5. The future tense (*le futur*) is formed in French without an auxiliary, and corresponds in use to the English future.

7. THE CONDITIONAL MOOD

The conditional mood (*le conditionnel*) corresponds to the English expression *I should speak, he would speak, if something occurred. I should speak, he would speak*, would be in the conditional mood in French. *I should speak*, etc., as given above, is by some called the conditional mood in English. In French it is formed without an auxiliary.

8. THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

The subjunctive mood (*le subjonctif*) is used much more frequently in French than in English, although the general principles governing its use are very nearly the same in both languages. As in English, it is never used except in a dependent clause, though the principal clause may sometimes be understood and not expressed. Being always in a dependent clause, it is always preceded by some conjunction or relative pronoun. As the conjunction most frequently used for this purpose is *que, that*, the subjunctive forms in the table giving the conjugation of a verb are always preceded by *que*.

The use of the tenses of the subjunctive will be explained later.

9. THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

The French imperative proper (*l'impératif*) is used to express a command or entreaty; this command or entreaty can be made either to the person spoken to or to the person speaking himself. As the French still use *thee* and *thou* as well as *you*, there are two forms for the second person; e.g. *parle, speak (thou)*, and *parlez, speak (you)*. In the first person the plural form is used; e.g. *parlons*, which may mean either *let us speak* or *let me speak*. In English the third persons of the imperative are expressed by the use of the verb *let* in combination with the verb expressing the action to be performed; e.g. *let him speak, let them speak*, etc. In French for this purpose the third persons of the present subjunctive are used; e.g. *qu'il parle, qu'ils parlent*; literally, *that he may speak, that they may speak*. A principal clause meaning *I wish* or *I command* is here understood, so that the entire meaning would be *I wish or command that he or they speak*. This is equivalent in meaning to the English *let him or them speak*.

In the conjugation of the verb the imperative proper is written first and the third persons next :

parle, *speak* (thou).
parlons, *let us or me speak*.
parlez, *speak* (you).
qu'il parle, *let him speak*.
qu'ils parlent, *let them speak*.

10. GENERAL REMARKS ON THE FORMATION OF VERBS

1. The infinitive always ends in **er**, **ir**, **oir**, or **re** ; e.g. **parler**, **finir**, **avoir**, **être**. As these endings are the sign of the infinitive, French verbs are classified in conjugation according to these endings. Consequently there are four conjugations, called respectively 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th. A verb of the 1st conjugation has its infinitive ending in **er** ; the 2d in **ir** ; the 3d in **oir** ; the 4th in **re**.

2. As already stated, the present participle always ends in **ant**, whereas the English present participle has the invariable ending *ing*.

3. The past participle ends in **é**, **i**, **u**, **u**, with the exception of a few irregular participles.

11. ENDINGS OF THE INDICATIVE

PRESENT TENSE. — The 2d person singular (*thou*) ends in **s**, and this is also the ending of the 2d person singular in all moods and tenses except the 2d person singular of the imperative. The 2d person plural (*you*) always ends in **ez**, the 1st person plural (*we*) in **ons**, and the 3d person plural in **nt**. These endings for these persons are also used in all moods and tenses, except in the past definite, where **mes** and **tes** are used in place of **ons** and **ez**. Also in three verbs (**être**, **faire**, **dire**) in the present indicative **tes** is used for the 2d person in place of **ez**.

IMPERFECT TENSE. — The endings **ais**, **ais**, **ait**, **ions**, **iez**, **aient** are the endings of the imperfect tense for all verbs without exception.

PAST DEFINITE. — The ending of the three persons plural are **mes**, **tes**, **rent**. This is true for all verbs.

FUTURE TENSE. — The endings are **rai**, **ras**, **ra**, **rons**, **rez**, **ront**. This is true of all verbs. An explanation of the formation of the future will be given later.

12. ENDINGS OF THE CONDITIONAL

Notice that the endings are **rais**, **rais**, **rait**, **rions**, **riez**, **raient**. This is true of all verbs. It may aid the student if he notices that these terminations are the same as those of the imperfect indicative preceded by the letter **r**.

13. ENDINGS OF THE IMPERATIVE

With very few exceptions, the 2d person plural (*you*) and the 1st person plural or singular are obtained by dropping the pronouns *vous* and *nous* in the corresponding persons of the present indicative.

14. ENDINGS OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE

The formation of the present subjunctive will be explained later.

The imperfect subjunctive can be obtained from the past definite by changing the ending *s* or *i* of the 1st person singular into *sse*, *sses*, *t*, *ssions*, *ssiez*, *ssent*.

15. COMPOUND TENSES

The compound tenses are formed in French as in English by placing the past participle after the auxiliary *avoir* or *être*.

16. PAST INDEFINITE

The past indefinite (*passé indéfini*) is used in French not only to express what is usually expressed by the perfect in English, but also to express a simple past. In English this tense, as *I have seen*, is used with expressions such as *to-day*, *this week*, etc., where the time includes the present moment, but not with expressions of time entirely past, such as *yesterday*, *last week*, etc. But with events that occurred in time comparatively recent, such as are generally referred to in conversation, the French make no such distinction as in English. So the compound tense *j'ai marché* may be translated either by *I have marched* or by *I marched*.

In speaking of events that occurred in time comparatively recent, this tense is almost exclusively used in place of the past definite, and hence is sometimes called the conversational tense. The past definite is generally used in narration, and hence is sometimes called the historical tense.

For the above reasons the past indefinite is translated by both the simple and the compound past tenses; as *j'ai marché* = *I marched*, *I have marched*.

As this tense is used so much in French, the student should form the habit from the beginning of using it in place of the past definite for all events that occurred in time comparatively recent, where the imperfect indicative could not be used, reserving the past definite for narration, etc.

17. PAST or COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

The past conditional has two forms: one the ordinary or natural form, the other formed by taking the form of the pluperfect subjunctive and using it as a

compound conditional. For all practical purposes these two forms mean the same thing, and can be used one for the other.

The fact that there are two forms to express the same thing need not be confusing, since we have in English similar cases, as in *If I had* or *If I should have*.

18. VERBS REQUIRING *DE* OR *À* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE DEPENDING UPON THEM

Whenever an infinitive follows a verb in French and depends upon it, the verb preceding the infinitive frequently requires either *de* or *à* before this infinitive. As the English construction generally does not suggest what should be used in French, every verb conjugated in the text is given with the *de* or *à* required before the infinitive, or the information is given when the verb does not take either *de* or *à*.

It is well to remember that whenever in English *in order to* is either expressed or *understood* before an infinitive, the preposition *pour* (*in order to*) must *always* be used in French.

19. Note, in the conjugation of *avoir* and the first few verbs following, that the compound tenses are arranged symmetrically opposite the corresponding simple tenses, each compound tense being made up of the past participle of the verb and of the corresponding simple tense of the auxiliary. This arrangement applies to all French verbs, and the names of the compound tenses corresponding to the simple tenses are the same in all verbs.

The French names of the tenses are :

Indicative mood —

Le présent (present) ; *l'imparfait* (imperfect) ; *le passé défini* (past definite, which corresponds to the English imperfect) ; *le futur* (future) ; *le passé indéfini* (past indefinite, which corresponds to the English perfect) ; *le plus-que-parfait* (pluperfect) ; *le passé antérieur* (past anterior) ; *le futur antérieur* (future anterior, which corresponds to the future perfect).

Conditional —

Le présent (present) ; *le passé* (past).

Imperative —

Le présent ou le futur (present or future).

Subjunctive —

Le présent (present) ; *l'imparfait* (imperfect) ; *le passé* (imperfect) ; *le plus-que-parfait* (pluperfect).

Only the French names of the tenses are given in the paradigms.

Learn the names of all the tenses, and fix in the mind the compound tenses corresponding to all the simple tenses.

The past participles of most French verbs vary for gender and number to correspond to the gender and number of a word with which the participle agrees. The two rules governing this agreement will be found on page 109.

In the conjugations following, the abbreviation *m.s.* stands for *masculine singular*; *f.s.* stands for *feminine singular*; *m.pl.*, for *masculine plural*; and *f.pl.*, for *feminine plural*.

Note that the pronoun *je*, equivalent to *I* in English, loses the *e*, which is replaced by an apostrophe, before a vowel or a silent *h*. *J'ai* is pronounced as if spelled *jai*.

20. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR = TO HAVE

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
1	<u>Avoir</u> to have		Avoir eu to have had
	<i>Participle Présent</i>		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
2	<u>Ayant</u> having		Ayant eu having had
			<i>Participle Passé</i>
3			<u>Eu</u> (<i>m.s.</i>), <u>eue</u> (<i>f.s.</i>), <u>eus</u> (<i>m.pl.</i>), <u>eues</u> (<i>f.pl.</i>), had

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	<i>Présent</i>
4 S. <u>J'ai</u>	I have
Tu as	thou hast
Il a	he has
Elle a	she has
On a	one has, people have
Pl. Nous avons	we have
Vous avez	you have
Ils ont	they have
Elles ont	they have
	<i>Imparfait</i>
J'avais	I had <i>or</i> I used to have
Tu avais	thou hadst <i>or</i> usedst to have
Il avait	he had <i>or</i> used to have
On avait	one (people) had <i>or</i> used to have
Nous avions	we had <i>or</i> used to have
Vous aviez	you had <i>or</i> used to have
Ils avaient	they had <i>or</i> used to have

	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>
S. <u>J'ai eu</u>	I have had
Tu as eu	thou hast had
Il a eu	he has had
Elle a eu	she has had
On a eu	one has had, people have had
Pl. Nous avons eu	we have had
Vous avez eu	you have had
Ils ont eu	they have had
Elles ont eu	they have had
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
J'avais eu	I had had
Tu avais eu	thou hadst had
Il avait eu	he had had
On avait eu	one had had
Nous avions eu	we had had
Vous aviez eu	you had had
Ils avaient eu	they had had

*Passé Défini**Passé Antérieur*

J'eus	I had
Tu eus	thou hadst
Il eut	he had
On eut	one had
Nous eûmes	we had
Vous eûtes	you had
Ils eurent	they had

J'eus eu	I had had
Tu eus eu	thou hadst had
Il eut eu	he had had
On eut eu	one had had
Nous eûmes eu	we had had
Vous eûtes eu	you had had
Ils eurent eu	they had had

*Futur**Futur Antérieur*

J'aurai	I shall <i>or</i> will have
Tu auras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have
Il aura	he shall <i>or</i> will have
On aura	one shall <i>or</i> will have
Nous aurons	we shall <i>or</i> will have
Vous aurez	you shall <i>or</i> will have
Ils auront	they shall <i>or</i> will have

J'aurai eu	I shall <i>or</i> will have had
Tu aura eu	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have had
Il aura eu	he shall <i>or</i> will have had
On aura eu	one shall <i>or</i> will have had
Nous aurons eu	we shall <i>or</i> will have had
Vous aurez eu	you shall <i>or</i> will have had
Ils auront eu	they shall <i>or</i> will have had

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Présent**Passé*

J'aurais	I should <i>or</i> would have
Tu aurais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have
Il aurait	he should <i>or</i> would have
On aurait	one should <i>or</i> would have
Nous aurions	we should <i>or</i> would have
Vous auriez	you should <i>or</i> would have
Ils auraient	they should <i>or</i> would have

<i>1st Form</i>		<i>2d Form</i>	
J'aurais eu	I should <i>or</i> would have had	J'eusse eu	
Tu aurais eu	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have had	Tu eusses eu	
Il aurait eu	he should <i>or</i> would have had	Il eût eu	
On aurait eu	one should <i>or</i> would have had	On eût eu	
Nous aurions eu	we should <i>or</i> would have had	Nous eussions eu	
Vous auriez eu	you should <i>or</i> would have had	Vous eussiez eu	
Ils auraient eu	they should <i>or</i> would have had	Ils eussent eu	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Présent

Aie	have (thou)
Ayez	have (you)
Ayons	let us <i>or</i> me have

Qu'il ait	let him have
Qu'on ait	let one <i>or</i> people have
Qu'ils aient	let them have

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'aie	that I may have
Que tu aies	that thou mayest have
Qu'il ait	that he may have
Qu'on ait	that one may have
Que nous ayons	that we may have
Que vous ayez	that you may have
Qu'ils aient	that they may have

Passé

Que j'aie eu	that I may have had
Que tu aies eu	that thou mayest have had
Qu'il ait eu	that he may have had
Qu'on ait eu	that one may have had
Que nous ayons eu	that we may have had
Que vous ayez eu	that you may have had
Qu'ils aient eu	that they may have had

Imparfait

Que j'eusse	that I might have
Que tu eusses	that thou mightest have
Qu'il eût	that he might have
Qu'on eût	that one might have
Que nous eussions	that we might have
Que vous eussiez	that you might have
Qu'ils eussent	that they might have

Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse eu	that I might have had
Que tu eusses eu	that thou mightest have had
Qu'il eût eu	that he might have had
Qu'on eût eu	that one might have had
Que nous eussions eu	that we might have had
Que vous eussiez eu	that you might have had
Qu'ils eussent eu	that they might have had

Nous avons une maison à la campagne. *We have a house in the country.*

J'ai deux frères et trois sœurs. *I have two brothers and three sisters.*

Cette poule a douze poussins. *That hen has twelve chicks.*

Ce cheval a une belle écurie. *That horse has a fine stable.*

Ma sœur a une jolie bague. *My sister has a pretty ring.*

Avez-vous mon crayon? *Have you my pencil?*

Avoir requires à before an infinitive depending upon it: *J'ai à étudier, I have to study.*

21. THE INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION

In French, verbs are conjugated interrogatively only in the indicative and in the conditional moods.

With the pronouns the verb is conjugated as in English by placing the pronoun after the verb in the simple tenses: *Avez-vous un livre? Have you a book?* In compound tenses the pronoun occurs, of course, after the auxiliary: *Ai-je eu un frère? Have I had a brother?*

In the French interrogation a hyphen connects the verb and the pronoun.

The t between the verb and the pronoun in *a-t-il* and *a-t-elle*, in the interrogative conjugation, is merely euphonic. It is thus used in the interrogative form whenever the *third person* of a verb ends with a vowel. This euphonic t is pronounced with the following pronoun: *a-t-elle*, pronounced *a-telle*.

22. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR = TO HAVE

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S.	Ai-je ?	have I ?
	As-tu ?	hast thou ?
	A-t-il ?	has he ?
	A-t-elle ?	has she ?
	A-t-on ?	has one, have people ?
Pl.	Avons-nous ?	have we ?
	Avez-vous ?	have you ?
	Ont-ils ?	have they ?
	Ont-elles ?	have they ?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

S.	Ai-je eu ?	have I had ?
	As-tu eu ?	hast thou had ?
	A-t-il eu ?	has he had ?
	A-t-elle eu ?	has she had ?
	A-t-on eu ?	has one had, have people had ?
Pl.	Avons-nous eu ?	have we had ?
	Avez-vous eu ?	have you had ?
	Ont-ils eu ?	have they had ?
	Ont-elles eu ?	have they had ?

Imparfait

	Avais-je ?	had I ?
	Avais-tu ?	hadst thou ?
	Avait-il ?	had he ?
	Avait-on ?	had one ?
	Avions-nous ?	had we ?
	Aviez-vous ?	had you ?
	Avaient-ils ?	had they ?

Plus-que-parfait

	Avais-je eu ?	had I had ?
	Avais-tu eu ?	hadst thou had ?
	Avait-il eu ?	had he had ?
	Avait-on eu ?	had one had ?
	Avions-nous eu ?	had we had ?
	Aviez-vous eu ?	had you had ?
	Avaient-ils eu ?	had they had ?

Passé Défini

	Eus-je ?	had I ?
	Eus-tu ?	hadst thou ?
	Eut-il ?	had he ?
	Eut-on ?	had one ?
	Eûmes-nous ?	had we ?
	Eûtes-vous ?	had you ?
	Eurent-ils ?	had they ?

Passé Antérieur

	Eus-je eu ?	had I had ?
	Eus-tu eu ?	hadst thou had ?
	Eut-il eu ?	had he had ?
	Eut-on eu ?	had one had ?
	Eûmes-nous eu ?	had we had ?
	Eûtes-vous eu ?	had you had ?
	Eurent-ils eu ?	had they had ?

Futur

	Aurai-je ?	shall I have ?
	Auras-tu ?	wilt thou have ?
	Aura-t-il ?	will he have ?
	Aura-t-on ?	will one have ?
	Aurons-nous ?	shall we have ?
	Aurez-vous ?	will you have ?
	Auront-ils ?	will they have ?

Futur Antérieur

	Aurai-je eu ?	shall I have had ?
	Auras-tu eu ?	wilt thou have had ?
	Aura-t-il eu ?	will he have had ?
	Aura-t-on eu ?	will one have had ?
	Aurons-nous eu ?	shall we have had ?
	Aurez-vous eu ?	will you have had ?
	Auront-ils eu ?	will they have had ?

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
		<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Aurais-je ?	should I have ?	Aurais-je eu ?	Eussé-je eu ?
		should I have had ?	
Aurais-tu ?	wouldst thou have ?	Aurais-tu eu ?	Eusses-tu eu ?
		wouldst thou have had ?	
Aurait-il ?	would he have ?	Aurait-il eu ?	Eût-il eu ?
		would he have had ?	
Aurait-on ?	would one have ?	Aurait-on eu ?	Eût-on eu ?
		would one have had ?	
Aurions-nous ?	should we have ?	Aurions-nous eu ?	Eussions-nous eu ?
		should we have had ?	
Auriez-vous ?	would you have ?	Auriez-vous eu ?	Eussiez-vous eu ?
		would you have had ?	
Auraient-ils ?	would they have ?	Auraient-ils eu ?	Eussent-ils eu ?
		would they have had ?	

23. When a noun is the subject of a verb in an interrogative sentence, the noun is placed first and the proper pronoun, corresponding in gender and number to the noun, is placed after the verb and connected with the latter by a hyphen in the manner explained before : *Has the girl a ring ? La fille a-t-elle une bague ?*

It should be remembered that in French there are but two genders, and that the masculine pronoun *il* (*plur. ils*) and the feminine pronoun *elle* (*plur. elles*) are used to represent things as well as to represent persons and animals : *Les oiseaux ont-ils un nid ? Have the birds a nest ? Les plumes sont-elles sur la table ? Are the pens on the table ?*

When representing things, *il* or *elle* is translated into English by *it*.

NOTE. — Another form of interrogation is sometimes used. It consists in prefixing to a *statement* the expression *est-ce que*, *is it that* : *Est-ce que vous avez mon crayon ? Is it that you have my pencil ?* — which is equivalent to saying, *Have you my pencil ?*

The *est-ce* construction is used in French very much as we use the prefatory interrogative expression *Is it a fact that*, etc., to express doubt or surprise. It is also used to avoid ambiguity or a harsh sound such as sometimes occurs in the first person singular of verbs : *Est-ce que je mange ? Do I eat ?* instead of *mangé-je ?* Or *est-ce que je cours ?* for *cours-je ? Am I running ? Est-ce que je mens ? Am I lying ?* instead of *mens-je ?* which might be confused with *mangé-je ?*

Except in the cases outlined above the direct form of the interrogative is preferable : *Ai-je le droit de parler ? Have I the right to speak ? Fais-je ce que vous désirez ? Am I doing what (that which) you wish ?*

24. *Je chante* is the only form in French to express *I sing, I am singing, I do sing*. Similarly, *chante-t-il ?* expresses *sings he ? is he singing ? does he sing ?*

The English interrogative forms *does he speak? did he speak?* with the auxiliary have no equivalent in French. There is only one form for each tense whether affirmative or negative.

25. THE NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

To make a French verb negative, **ne** is placed before it and the word **pas** after it: *je n'ai pas une plume, I haven't a (one) pen; je ne chante pas, I do not sing.* (**Ne** loses the **e** before a word beginning with a vowel or silent **h**.)

The use of two words to form the negative of a verb is sometimes found in English, as an analysis of the above method will show.

The **ne** is the true negative corresponding to the English *not* or *no*. **Pas** is really a noun, and means *step* or *pace*. When we say *I haven't a bit of bread*, we are using an expression exactly similar to the French *je n'ai pas de pain*. The French originally added the word **pas** for emphasis, just as we do when we say *I won't go a step*; but the prolonged use of the word caused it to be adopted by the genius of the language, so that now it is necessary to complete the negation, except in certain cases, the discussion of which is outside the scope of this work.

Point (*point* in English) is sometimes used for **pas** (*step*). As a point is smaller than a step, the negation with **point** is necessarily stronger than the negation with **pas**: *il n'a point d'argent, he hasn't any money at all.* **Point** is not used as much as **pas**.

26. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR

Negatively

(See footnote on page 17.)

Infinitif Présent

Ne pas avoir not to have

Infinitif Passé

N'avoir pas eu not to have had

Participe Présent

N'ayant pas not having

Participe Passé Composé

N'ayant pas eu not having had

Participe Passé

Ne ... pas eu not ... had

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S. Je n'ai pas	I have not
Tu n'as pas	thou hast not
Il n'a pas	he has not
Elle n'a pas	she has not
On n'a pas	one has not
Pl. Nous n'avons pas	we have not
Vous n'avez pas	you have not
Ils n'ont pas	they have not
Elles n'ont pas	they have not

Imparfait

Je n'avais pas	I had not
Tu n'avais pas	thou hadst not
Il n'avait pas	he had not
On n'avait pas	one had not
Nous n'avions pas	we had not
Vous n'aviez pas	you had not
Ils n'avaient pas	they had not

Passé Défini

Je n'eus pas	I had not
Tu n'eus pas	thou hadst not
Il n'eut pas	he had not
On n'eut pas	one had not
Nous n'eûmes pas	we had not
Vous n'eûtes pas	you had not
Ils n'eurent pas	they had not

Futur

Je n'aurai pas	I shall not have
Tu n'auras pas	thou wilt not have
Il n'aura pas	he will not have
On n'aura pas	one will not have
Nous n'aurons pas	we shall not have
Vous n'aurez pas	you will not have
Ils n'auront pas	they will not have

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

S. Je n'ai pas eu	I have not had
Tu n'as pas eu	thou hast not had
Il n'a pas eu	he has not had
Elle n'a pas eu	she has not had
On n'a pas eu	one has not had
Pl. Nous n'avons pas eu	we have not had
Vous n'avez pas eu	you have not had
Ils n'ont pas eu	they have not had
Elles n'ont pas eu	they have not had

Plus-que-parfait

Je n'avais pas eu	I had not had
Tu n'avais pas eu	thou hadst not had
Il n'avait pas eu	he had not had
On n'avait pas eu	one had not had
Nous n'avions pas eu	we had not had
Vous n'aviez pas eu	you had not had
Ils n'avaient pas eu	they had not had

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas eu	I had not had
Tu n'eus pas eu	thou hadst not had
Il n'eut pas eu	he had not had
On n'eut pas eu	one had not had
Nous n'eûmes pas eu	we had not had
Vous n'eûtes pas eu	you had not had
Ils n'eurent pas eu	they had not had

Futur Antérieur

Je n'aurai pas eu	I shall not have had
Tu n'auras pas eu	thou wilt not have had
Il n'aura pas eu	he will not have had
On n'aura pas eu	one will not have had
Nous n'aurons pas eu	we shall not have had
Vous n'aurais pas eu	you will not have had
Ils n'auront pas eu	they will not have had

NOTE. — In the compound tenses **ne** comes before the auxiliary and **pas** after the auxiliary but before the *participle*: **il n'a pas eu**, etc.

In the *infinitive present*, **ne** and **pas** generally come together before the infinitive: **être ou ne pas être**, to be or not to be. It is not, however, incorrect to write **n'être pas**.

The same rule applies to the past infinitive; but in this case it seems to be preferable to put the auxiliary between the **ne** and the **pas**: **n'avoir pas eu**; or, less frequently, **ne pas avoir eu**.

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
		<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Je n'aurais pas	I should not have	Je n'aurais pas eu I should not have had	Je n'eusse pas eu
Tu n'aurais pas	thou wouldst not have	Tu n'aurais pas eu thou wouldst not have had	Tu n'eusses pas eu
Il n'aurait pas	he would not have	Il n'aurait pas eu he would not have had	Il n'eût pas eu
On n'aurait pas	one would not have	On n'aurait pas eu one would not have had	On n'eût pas eu
Nous n'aurions pas	we should not have	Nous n'aurions pas eu we should not have had	Nous n'eussions pas eu
Vous n'auriez pas	you would not have	Vous n'auriez pas eu you would not have had	Vous n'eussiez pas eu
Ils n'auraient pas	they would not have	Ils n'auraient pas eu they would not have had	Ils n'eussent pas eu

L'IMPÉRATIF

N'aie pas	have not (thou)
N'ayez pas	have not (you)
N'ayons pas	let us not have

Qu'il n'ait pas	let him not have
Qu'on n'ait pas	let one (people) not have
Qu'ils n'aient pas	let them not have

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Que je n'aie pas	that I may not have	Que je n'aie pas eu	that I may not have had
Que tu n'aies pas	that thou mayest not have	Que tu n'aies pas eu	that thou mayest not have had
Qu'il n'ait pas	that he may not have	Qu'il n'ait pas eu	that he may not have had
Qu'on n'ait pas	that one may not have	Qu'on n'ait pas eu	that one may not have had
Que nous n'ayons pas	that we may not have	Que nous n'ayons pas eu	that we may not have had
Que vous n'ayez pas	that you may not have	Que vous n'ayez pas eu	that you may not have had
Qu'ils n'aient pas	that they may not have	Qu'ils n'aient pas eu	that they may not have had

*Imparfait**Plus-que-parfait*

Que je n'eusse pas	that I might not have	Que je n'eusse pas eu	that I might not have had
Que tu n'eusses pas	that thou mightest not have	Que tu n'eusses pas eu	that thou mightest not have had
Qu'il n'eût pas	that he might not have	Qu'il n'eût pas eu	that he might not have had
Qu'on n'eût pas	that one might not have	Qu'on n'eût pas eu	that one might not have had
Que nous n'eussions pas	that we might not have	Que nous n'eussions pas eu	that we might not have had
Que vous n'eussiez pas	that you might not have	Que vous n'eussiez pas eu	that you might not have had
Qu'ils n'eussent pas	that they might not have	Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu	that they might not have had

Il n'avait pas l'argent nécessaire. *He (had not) did not have the necessary money.*

THE NEGATIVE-INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION

27. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR

Negatively and Interrogatively

NOTE. — To form the negative-interrogative conjugation of a verb, first put the verb in the *interrogative* form, and then make this interrogative form negative, putting the *pas* or *point* after the inverted pronoun subject.

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S. N'ai-je pas ?	have I not ?
N'as-tu pas ?	hast thou not ?
N'a-t-il pas ?	has he not ?
N'a-t-elle pas ?	has she not ?
N'a-t-on pas ?	has one not ?
Pl. N'avons-nous pas ?	have we not ?
N'avez-vous pas ?	have you not ?
N'ont-ils pas ?	have they not ?
N'ont-elles pas ?	have they not ?

Imparfait

N'avais-je pas ?	had I not ?
N'avais-tu pas ?	hadst thou not ?
N'avait-il pas ?	had he not ?
N'avait-elle pas ?	had she not ?
N'avait-on pas ?	had one not ?
N'avions-nous pas ?	had we not ?
N'aviez-vous pas ?	had you not ?
N'avaient-ils pas ?	had they not ?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

S. N'ai-je pas eu ?	have I not had ?
N'as-tu pas eu ?	hast thou not had ?
N'a-t-il pas eu ?	has he not had ?
N'a-t-elle pas eu ?	has she not had ?
N'a-t-on pas eu ?	has one not had ?
Pl. N'avons-nous pas eu ?	have we not had ?
N'avez-vous pas eu ?	have you not had ?
N'ont-ils pas eu ?	have they not had ?
N'ont-elles pas eu ?	have they not had ?

Plus-que-parfait

N'avais-je pas eu ?	had I not had ?
N'avais-tu pas eu ?	hadst thou not had ?
N'avait-il pas eu ?	had he not had ?
N'avait-elle pas eu ?	had she not had ?
N'avait-on pas eu ?	had one not had ?
N'avions-nous pas eu ?	had we not had ?
N'aviez-vous pas eu ?	had you not had ?
N'avaient-ils pas eu ?	had they not had ?

Passé Défini

N'eus-je pas ?	had I not ?
N'eus-tu pas ?	hadst thou not ?
N'eut-il pas ?	had he not ?
N'eut-on pas ?	had one not ?
N'eûmes-nous pas ?	had we not ?
N'eûtes-vous pas ?	had you not ?
N'eurent-ils pas ?	had they not ?

Passé Antérieur

N'eus-je pas eu ?	had I not had ?
N'eus-tu pas eu ?	hadst thou not had ?
N'eut-il pas eu ?	had he not had ?
N'eut-on pas eu ?	had one not had ?
N'eûmes-nous pas eu ?	had we not had ?
N'eûtes-vous pas eu ?	had you not had ?
N'eurent-ils pas eu ?	had they not had ?

Futur

N'aurai-je pas ?	shall I not have ?
N'auras-tu pas ?	wilt thou not have ?
N'aura-t-il pas ?	will he not have ?
N'aura-t-on pas ?	will one not have ?
N'aurons-nous pas ?	shall we not have ?
N'aurez-vous pas ?	will you not have ?
N'auront-ils pas ?	will they not have ?

Futur Antérieur

N'aurai-je pas eu ?	shall I not have had ?
N'auras-tu pas eu ?	wilt thou not have had ?
N'aura-t-il pas eu ?	will he not have had ?
N'aura-t-on pas eu ?	will one not have had ?
N'aurons-nous pas eu ?	shall we not have had ?
N'aurez-vous pas eu ?	will you not have had ?
N'auront-ils pas eu ?	will they not have had ?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

N'aurais-je pas ?	should I not have ?
N'aurais-tu pas ?	wouldst thou not have ?
N'aurait-il pas ?	would he not have ?
N'aurait-on pas ?	would one not have ?
N'aurions-nous pas ?	should we not have ?
N'auriez-vous pas ?	would you not have ?
N'auraient-ils pas ?	would they not have ?

*Passé**1st Form**2d Form*

N'aurais-je pas eu ?	N'eussé-je pas eu ?
should I not have had ?	
N'aurais-tu pas eu ?	N'eusses-tu pas eu ?
wouldst thou not have had ?	
N'aurait-il pas eu ?	N'eût-il pas eu ?
would he not have had ?	
N'aurait-on pas eu ?	N'eût-on pas eu ?
would one not have had ?	
N'aurions-nous pas eu ?	N'eussions-nous pas eu ?
should we not have had ?	
N'auriez-vous pas eu ?	N'eussiez-vous pas eu ?
would you not have had ?	
N'auraient-ils pas eu ?	N'eussent-ils pas eu ?
would they not have had ?	

N'a-t-elle pas une maison à la campagne? *Hasn't she a house in the country?*

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of *avoir*.

When a noun is the subject of a negative-interrogative sentence, make the sentence interrogative first (according to rule under interrogative conjugation); then make the interrogative sentence negative according to the rule on p. 19.

The quickest and best way to learn the French verb is to write out the entire

verb, and then read aloud what has been written. The student should apply this method to all the different conjugations. By no other means can he so readily acquire the proficiency in the use of the verb necessary for conversation in French.

28. CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE = TO BE

Note that the imperfect indicative of this verb can be obtained by taking the present participle, *étant*, and changing its termination *ant* into the terminations of the imperfect indicative — *ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*. This is true, with but very few exceptions, of all French verbs.

Note that when the student has learned the form of the future indicative, the *present conditional* can always be obtained by changing the terminations of the future to *rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient*. This is true of all French verbs.

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	
Être	to be	Avoir été	to have been
<i>Participle Présent</i>		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	
Étant	being	Ayant été	having been
<i>Participle Passé</i>			
Été (<i>invariable</i>) been			

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

	<i>Présent</i>
S. Je suis	I am
Tu es	thou art
Il est	he is
Elle est	she is
On est	one is, people are
Pl. Nous sommes	we are
Vous êtes	you are
Ils sont	they are
Elles sont	they are

TEMPS COMPOSES

	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>
S. J'ai été	I have been
Tu as été	thou hast been
Il a été	he has been
Elle a été	she has been
On a été	one has been, people have been
Pl. Nous avons été	we have been
Vous avez été	you have been
Ils ont été	they have been
Elles ont été	they have been

Imparfait

J'étais	I was, <i>or</i> used to be
Tu étais	thou wast, <i>or</i> used to be
Il était	he was, <i>or</i> used to be
On était	one was, used to be people were, used to be
Nous étions	we were, <i>or</i> used to be
Vous étiez	you were, <i>or</i> used to be
Ils étaient	they were, <i>or</i> used to be

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais été	I had been
Tu avais été	thou hadst been
Il avait été	he had been
On avait été	one had been people had been
Nous avions été	we had been
Vous aviez été	you had been
Ils avaient été	they had been

Passé Défini

Je fus	I was
Tu fus	thou wast
Il fut	he was
On fut	one was
Nous fûmes	we were
Vous fûtes	you were
Ils furent	they were

Passé Antérieur

J'eus été	I had been
Tu eus été	thou hadst been
Il eut été	he had been
On eut été	one had been
Nous eûmes été	we had been
Vous eûtes été	you had been
Ils eurent été	they had been

Futur

Je serai	I shall <i>or</i> will be
Tu seras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt be
Il sera	he shall <i>or</i> will be
On sera	one shall <i>or</i> will be
Nous serons	we shall <i>or</i> will be
Vous serez	you shall <i>or</i> will be
Ils seront	they shall <i>or</i> will be

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai été	I shall <i>or</i> will have been
Tu auras été	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have been
Il aura été	he shall <i>or</i> will have been
On aura été	one shall <i>or</i> will have been
Nous aurons été	we shall <i>or</i> will have been
Vous aurez été	you shall <i>or</i> will have been
Ils auront été	they shall <i>or</i> will have been

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je serais	I should <i>or</i> would be
Tu serais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst be
Il serait	he should <i>or</i> would be
On serait	one should <i>or</i> would be
Nous serions	we should <i>or</i> would be
Vous seriez	you should <i>or</i> would be
Ils seraient	they should <i>or</i> would be

*Passé**1st Form**2d Form*

J'aurais été	J'eusse été
I should <i>or</i> would have been	
Tu aurais été	Tu eusses été
thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have been	
Il aurait été	Il eût été
he should <i>or</i> would have been	
On aurait été	On eût été
one should <i>or</i> would have been	
Nous aurions été	Nous eussions été
we should <i>or</i> would have been	
Vous auriez été	Vous eussiez été
you should <i>or</i> would have been	
Ils auraient été	Ils eussent été
they should <i>or</i> would have been	

L'IMPERATIF

Sois	be (thou)
Soyez	be (you)
Soyons	let us <i>or</i> me be

Qu'il soit	let him be
Qu'on soit	let one (people) be
Qu'ils soient	let them be

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je sois	that I may be
Que tu sois	that thou mayest be
Qu'il soit	that he may be
Qu'on soit	that one may be
Que nous soyons	that we may be
Que vous soyez	that you may be
Qu'ils soient	that they may be

Passé

Que j'aie été	that I may have been
Que tu aies été	that thou mayest have been
Qu'il ait été	that he may have been
Qu'on ait été	that one may have been
Que nous ayons été	that we may have been
Que vous ayez été	that you may have been
Qu'ils aient été	that they may have been

Imparfait

Que je fusse	that I might be
Que tu fusses	that thou mightest be
Qu'il fût	that he might be
Qu'on fût	that one might be
Que nous fussions	that we might be
Que vous fussiez	that you might be
Qu'ils fussent	that they might be

Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse été	that I might have been
Que tu eusses été	that thou mightest have been
Qu'il eût été	that he might have been
Qu'on eût été	that one might have been
Que nous eussions été	that we might have been
Que vous eussiez été	that you might have been
Qu'ils eussent été	that they might have been

Être takes *à* before the infinitive connected with it :

Je suis à écrire. *I am engaged in writing* (literally : I am at writing).

Notice the English expressions "I am a-writing, I am a-hunting," etc., in which the meaning and the construction are similar.

Cela est à vendre. *That is to be sold* (literally : that is for selling).

29. CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE

Negatively

Infinitif Présent

N'être pas not to be

Infinitif Passé

N'avoir pas été not to have been

Participe Présent

N'étant pas not being

Participe Passé Composé

N'ayant pas été not having been

Participe Passé

Ne... pas été not... been

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne suis pas, etc. I am not, etc.

Imparfait

Je n'étais pas, etc. I was not, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je n'ai pas été, etc. I have not been, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas été, etc. I had not been, etc.

*Passé Défini**Plus-que-parfait*

Je ne fus pas, etc. I was not, etc.

Je n'avais pas été, etc. I had not been, etc.

*Futur**Futur Antérieur*

Je ne serai pas, etc. I shall not be, etc.

Je n'aurai pas été, etc. I shall not have been, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Présent**Passé**1st Form**2d Form*

Je ne serais pas, etc. I should not be, etc.

Je n'aurais pas été, etc. I should not have been, etc.

I should not have been, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne sois pas

be (thou) not

Ne soyez pas

be (you) not

Ne soyons pas

let us not be

Qu'il ne soit pas

let him not be

Qu'on ne soit pas

let one (people) not be

Qu'ils ne soient pas

let them not be

LE SUBJONCTIF

*Présent**Passé*

Que je ne sois pas, etc. that I may not be, etc.

Que je n'aie pas été, etc. that I may not have been, etc.

*Imparfait**Plus-que-parfait*

Que je ne fusse pas, etc. that I might not be, etc.

Que je n'eusse pas été, etc. that I might not have been, etc.

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

*Présent**Passé Indéfini*

Suis-je? etc. am I? etc.

Ai-je été? etc. have I been? etc.

*Imparfait**Passé Antérieur*

Étais-je? etc. was I? etc.

Eus-je été? etc. had I been? etc.

*Passé Défini**Plus-que-parfait*

Fus-je? etc. was I? etc.

Avais-je été? etc. had I been? etc.

*Futur**Futur Antérieur*

Serai-je? etc. shall I be? etc.

Aurai-je été? etc. shall I have been? etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
		<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Serais-je? etc.	should I be? etc.	Aurais-je été? etc.	Eussé-je été? etc.
		should I have been? etc.	

30.—CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE

Negatively and Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Ne suis-je pas? etc. am I not? etc.

Imparfait

N'étais-je pas? etc. was I not? etc.

Passé Défini

Ne fus-je pas? etc. was I not? etc.

Futur

Ne serai-je pas? etc. shall I not be? etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

N'ai-je pas été? etc. have I not been? etc.

Passé Antérieur

N'eus-je pas été? etc. had I not been? etc.

*Plus-que-parfait*N'avais-je pas été? had I not been?
etc. etc.*Futur Antérieur*N'aurai-je pas été? shall I not have been?
etc. etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Ne serais-je pas? etc. should I not be? etc.

*Passé**1st Form**2d Form*

N'aurais-je pas été? etc.	N'eussé-je pas été? etc.
should I not have been? etc.	

Où est-elle? *Where is she?*Elle est dans le jardin. *She is in the garden.*Ne sera-t-il pas ici demain? *Will he not be here to-morrow?*

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of être.

31. THE VERB FAIRE

Faire is one of the most important French verbs. In general terms, it corresponds to two English verbs, *to make* and *to do*,

CONJUGATION OF FAIRE = TO DO, TO MAKE

Infinitif Présent

Faire to do

Infinitif Passé

Avoir fait to have done

Participle Présent

Faisant doing

Participle Passé Composé

Ayant fait having done

*Participle Passé*Fait (*m.s.*), faite (*f.s.*), faits (*m.pl.*), faites (*f.pl.*), done

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je fais	I do
Tu fais	thou doest
Il fait	he does
On fait	one does
Nous faisons	we do
Vous faites	you do
Ils font	they do

Imparfait

Je faisais	I was doing
Tu faisais	thou wast doing
Il faisait	he was doing
On faisait	one was doing
Nous faisions	we were doing
Vous faisiez	you were doing
Ils faisaient	they were doing

Passé Défini

Je fis	I did
Tu fis	thou didst
Il fit	he did
On fit	one did
Nous fîmes	we did
Vous fîtes	you did
Ils firent	they did

Futur

Je ferai	I shall do
Tu feras	thou wilt do
Il fera	he will do
On fera	one will do
Nous ferons	we shall do
Vous ferez	you will do
Ils feront	they will do

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

J'ai fait	I have done
Tu as fait	thou hast done
Il a fait	he has done
On a fait	one has done
Nous avons fait	we have done
Vous avez fait	you have done
Ils ont fait	they have done

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais fait	I had done
Tu avais fait	thou hadst done
Il avait fait	he had done
On avait fait	one had done
Nous avions fait	we had done
Vous aviez fait	you had done
Ils avaient fait	they had done

Passé Antérieur

J'eus fait	I had done
Tu eus fait	thou hadst done
Il eut fait	he had done
On eut fait	one had done
Nous eûmes fait	we had done
Vous eûtes fait	you had done
Ils eurent fait	they had done

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai fait	I shall or will have done
Tu auras fait	thou shalt or wilt have done
Il aura fait	he shall or will have done
On aura fait	one shall or will have done
Nous aurons fait	we shall or will have done
Vous aurez fait	you shall or will have done
Ils auront fait	they shall or will have done

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je <i>ferais</i>	I should do
Tu <i>ferais</i>	thou wouldst do
Il <i>ferait</i>	he would do
On <i>ferait</i>	one would do
Nous <i>ferions</i>	we should do
Vous <i>feriez</i>	you would do
Ils <i>feraient</i>	they would do

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fais	do (thou)
Faites	do (you)
Faisons	let us (me) do

Qu'il <i>fasse</i>	let him do
Qu'on <i>fasse</i>	let one (<i>or</i> people) do
Qu'ils <i>fassent</i>	let them do

Passé

	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J' <i>aurais fait</i>		J' <i>eusse fait</i>
	I should <i>or</i> would have done	
Tu <i>aurais fait</i>		Tu <i>eusses fait</i>
	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have done	
Il <i>aurait fait</i>		Il <i>eût fait</i>
	he should <i>or</i> would have done	
On <i>aurait fait</i>		On <i>eût fait</i>
	one should <i>or</i> would have done	
Nous <i>aurions fait</i>		Nous <i>eussions fait</i>
	we should <i>or</i> would have done	
Vous <i>auriez fait</i>		Vous <i>eussiez fait</i>
	you should <i>or</i> would have done	
Ils <i>auraient fait</i>		Ils <i>eussent fait</i>
	they should <i>or</i> would have done	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je <i>fasse</i>	that I may do
Que tu <i>fasses</i>	that thou mayest do
Qu'il <i>fasse</i>	that he may do
Qu'on <i>fasse</i>	that one may do
Que nous <i>fassions</i>	that we may do
Que vous <i>fassiez</i>	that you may do
Qu'ils <i>fassent</i>	that they may do

Passé

Que j' <i>aie fait</i>	that I may have done
Que tu <i>aies fait</i>	that thou mayest have done
Qu'il <i>ait fait</i>	that he may have done
Qu'on <i>ait fait</i>	that one may have done
Que nous <i>ayons fait</i>	that we may have done
Que vous <i>ayez fait</i>	that you may have done
Qu'ils <i>aient fait</i>	that they may have done

Imparfait

Que je <i>fisse</i>	that I might do
Que tu <i>fisses</i>	that thou mightest do
Qu'il <i>fit</i>	that he might do
Qu'on <i>fit</i>	that one might do
Que nous <i>fissions</i>	that we might do
Que vous <i>fissiez</i>	that you might do
Qu'ils <i>fissent</i>	that they might do

Plus-que-parfait

Que j' <i>eusse fait</i>	that I might have done
Que tu <i>eusses fait</i>	that thou mightest have done
Qu'il <i>eût fait</i>	that he might have done
Qu'on <i>eût fait</i>	that one might have done
Que nous <i>eussions fait</i>	that we might have done
Que vous <i>eussiez fait</i>	that you might have done
Qu'ils <i>eussent fait</i>	that they might have done

32. FAIRE = TO DO

In the sense of *to do*, the verb *faire* is used alone.

Que faisiez-vous? *What were you doing?*

In this sense it is also much used in replies to questions made with other verbs.

Avez-vous parlé à cet homme ? Je l'ai fait.

Have you spoken to that man ? I have done it = I did.

Allez-vous à l'église tous les dimanches ?

Do you go to church (all the Sundays) every Sunday ?

Je le fais. *I do = literally, I it do.*

While in English we can say *I do*, *I did*, or *I have done it*, etc., instead of repeating a clause or sentence, the French can use **faire**.

33. TO CAUSE TO BE DONE = TO HAVE DONE

The verb **faire** is much used before infinitives in the sense of *to cause a thing to be done*. This is sometimes called the causative mood of the verb following **faire**. In it **faire** is a true auxiliary. **Faire** in such sentences is generally translated in English by *to have* or *to get (done)*.

J'ai fait réparer la chaise. { *I have made to repair the chair.*
I have had the chair repaired.

Il a fait abattre les grands arbres. { *He has made to cut down the large trees.*
He has had the large trees cut down.

Je fais faire mes gants ici. { *I make to make my gloves here.*
I have (or get) my gloves made here.

Note that no preposition is used after **faire** before the infinitive.

Conjugate the verb **faire** negatively, according to the method shown in the negative conjugation of **avoir** and **être**.

34. CASES WHERE TO MAKE IN ENGLISH CANNOT BE RENDERED IN FRENCH BY FAIRE

Where we use *to make* before an adjective, as *I will make you happy*, the French do not use **faire**; they use the verb **rendre**, because the meaning is really not *to make*, but *to render* you happy.

Je vous rendrai heureux. *I will render (make) you happy.*

Il a rendu cet enfant irritable. *He has made that child irritable.*

Cela m'a rendu malade. *That has made me sick.*

Conjugate **faire** interrogatively, then negatively and interrogatively, following the corresponding conjugations of **avoir** and **être**.

35. FAIRE IMPERSONAL

In cases where we use the impersonal construction with *il* in describing the condition of the weather and the temperature, the French use the verb *faire* impersonally with *il* as subject.

Il est fine weather.

Il fait beau temps.

Il est cold weather.

Il fait froid.

Il est bad weather.

Il fait mauvais temps.

Il est warm (weather).

Il fait chaud.

But when the construction has a personal subject, the verb *être* must be used in French, as in English.

The weather is fine.

Le temps est beau.

The water is cold, warm.

L'eau est froide, chaude.

See Verb Dictionary for additional uses of *faire*.

36. ALLER

The verb *aller* corresponds to the English verb *to go*, but has the difference that it is conjugated with *être*, *to be*, instead of *avoir*, *to have*.

This may be explained by the fact that *aller* is one of a group called verbs of motion (*going, coming, etc.*), which are generally conjugated with *être* because of the fact that they indicate a change of state. In English we say *he has gone*, but we may also say *he is gone; he had gone, or he was gone*.

In French *être* alone is used as auxiliary.

The *past participle* of all French verbs conjugated with *être* (except reflexive verbs, which are discussed later) agrees in gender and number with the subject of the verb. The agreement is shown by adding *e* to the past participle to indicate the feminine gender, and by adding *s* to the masculine or feminine singular in order to indicate the plural. Hence, *she has gone* is *elle est allée*. *We had gone* is *nous étions allés (m.), allées (f.)*.

Vous êtes allé (allés), (allée), (allées), you have gone, varies with the sense; *i.e.* the participle is pluralized if the statement applies to more persons than one, otherwise it is singular.

37. CONJUGATION OF ALLER = TO GO

Infinitif Présent

Aller

to go

Infinitif Passé

Être allé

to have gone

In this sense it is also much used in replies to questions made with other verbs.

Avez-vous parlé à cet homme ? Je l'ai fait.

Have you spoken to that man ? I have done it = I did.

Allez-vous à l'église tous les dimanches ?

Do you go to church (all the Sundays) every Sunday ?

Je le fais. *I do = literally, I it do.*

While in English we can say *I do, I did, or I have done it*, etc., instead of repeating a clause or sentence, the French can use **faire**.

33. TO CAUSE TO BE DONE = TO HAVE DONE

The verb **faire** is much used before infinitives in the sense of *to cause a thing to be done*. This is sometimes called the causative mood of the verb following **faire**. In it **faire** is a true auxiliary. **Faire** in such sentences is generally translated in English by *to have* or *to get (done)*.

J'ai fait réparer la chaise. { *I have made to repair the chair.*
I have had the chair repaired.

Il a fait abattre les grands arbres. { *He has made to cut down the large trees.*
He has had the large trees cut down.

Je fais faire mes gants ici. { *I make to make my gloves here.*
I have (or get) my gloves made here.

Note that no preposition is used after **faire** before the infinitive.

Conjugate the verb **faire** negatively, according to the method shown in the negative conjugation of **avoir** and **être**.

34. CASES WHERE TO MAKE IN ENGLISH CANNOT BE RENDERED IN FRENCH BY FAIRE

Where we use *to make* before an adjective, as *I will make you happy*, the French do not use **faire**; they use the verb **rendre**, because the meaning is really not *to make*, but *to render* you happy.

Je vous rendrai heureux. *I will render (make) you happy.*

Il a rendu cet enfant irritable. *He has made that child irritable.*

Cela m'a rendu malade. *That has made me sick.*

Conjugate **faire** interrogatively, then negatively and interrogatively, following the corresponding conjugations of **avoir** and **être**.

35. FAIRE IMPERSONAL

In cases where we use the impersonal construction with *il* in describing the condition of the weather and the temperature, the French use the verb *faire* impersonally with *il* as subject.

It is fine weather.

Il fait beau temps.

It is cold weather.

Il fait froid.

It is bad weather.

Il fait mauvais temps.

It is warm (weather).

Il fait chaud.

But when the construction has a personal subject, the verb *être* must be used in French, as in English.

The weather is fine.

Le temps est beau.

The water is cold, warm.

L'eau est froide, chaude.

See Verb Dictionary for additional uses of *faire*.

36. ALLER

The verb *aller* corresponds to the English verb *to go*, but has the difference that it is conjugated with *être*, *to be*, instead of *avoir*, *to have*.

This may be explained by the fact that *aller* is one of a group called verbs of motion (*going, coming, etc.*), which are generally conjugated with *être* because of the fact that they indicate a change of state. In English we say *he has gone*, but we may also say *he is gone; he had gone, or he was gone*.

In French *être* alone is used as auxiliary.

The *past participle* of all French verbs conjugated with *être* (except reflexive verbs, which are discussed later) agrees in gender and number with the subject of the verb. The agreement is shown by adding *e* to the past participle to indicate the feminine gender, and by adding *s* to the masculine or feminine singular in order to indicate the plural. Hence, *she has gone* is *elle est allée*. *We had gone* is *nous étions allés (m.), allées (f.)*.

Vous êtes allé (allés), (allée), (allées), you have gone, varies with the sense; *i.e.* the participle is pluralized if the statement applies to more persons than one, otherwise it is singular.

37. CONJUGATION OF ALLER = TO GO

Infinitif Présent

Aller

to go

Infinitif Passé

Être allé

to have gone

Participe Présent

2 Allant going

Participe Passé Composé

Étant allé having gone

Participe Passé

3 Allé (*m.s.*), allés (*m.pl.*), allée (*f.s.*), allées (*f.pl.*), gone

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

4 Je vais I go *or* I am going
 Tu vas thou goest *or* thou art going
 Il va he goes *or* he is going
 On va one goes *or* one is going
 Nous allons we go *or* we are going
 Vous allez you go *or* you are going
 Ils vont they go *or* they are going

Imparfait

J'allais I was going
 Tu allais thou wast going
 Il allait he was going
 On allait one was going
 Nous allions we were going
 Vous alliez you were going
 Ils allaient they were going

Passé Défini

6 J'allai I went
 Tu allas thou wentest
 Il alla he went
 On alla one went
 Nous allâmes we went
 Vous allâtes you went
 Ils allèrent they went

Futur

J'irai I shall go
 Tu iras thou wilt go
 Il ira he will go
 On ira one will go
 Nous irons we shall go
 Vous irez you will go
 Ils iront they will go

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je suis allé I have gone
 Tu es allé thou hast gone
 Il est allé he has gone
 On est allé one has gone
 Nous sommes allés we have gone
 Vous êtes allés you have gone
 Ils sont allés they have gone

Plus-que-parfait

J'étais allé I had gone
 Tu étais allé thou hadst gone
 Il était allé he had gone
 On est allé one had gone
 Nous étions allés we had gone
 Vous étiez allés you had gone
 Ils étaient allés they had gone

Passé Antérieur

Je fus allé I had gone
 Tu fus allé thou hadst gone
 Il fut allé he had gone
 On fut allé one had gone
 Nous fûmes allés we had gone
 Vous fûtes allés you had gone
 Ils furent allés they had gone

Futur Antérieur

Je serai allé I shall have gone
 Tu seras allé thou wilt have gone
 Il sera allé he will have gone
 On sera allé one will have gone
 Nous serons allés we shall have gone
 Vous serez allés you will have gone
 Ils seront allés they will have gone

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

<i>J'irais</i>	I should go
<i>Tu irais</i>	thou wouldst go
<i>Il irait</i>	he would go
<i>On irait</i>	one would go
<i>Nous irions</i>	we should go
<i>Vous iriez</i>	you would go
<i>Ils iraient</i>	they would go

L'IMPÉRATIF

<i>Va</i>	go (thou)
<i>Allez</i>	go (you)
<i>Allons</i>	let us (me) go
<hr/>	
<i>Qu'il aille</i>	let him go
<i>Qu'on aille</i>	let one (people) go
<i>Qu'ils aillent</i>	let them go

Passé

	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
<i>Je serais allé</i>		<i>Je fusse allé</i>
		I should have gone
<i>Tu serais allé</i>		<i>Tu fusses allé</i>
		thou wouldst have gone
<i>Il serait allé</i>		<i>Il fût allé</i>
		he would have gone
<i>On serait allé</i>		<i>On fût allé</i>
		one would have gone
<i>Nous serions allés</i>		<i>Nous fussions allés</i>
		we should have gone
<i>Vous seriez allés</i>		<i>Vous fussiez allés</i>
		you would have gone
<i>Ils seraient allés</i>		<i>Ils fussent allés</i>
		they would have gone

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

<i>Que j'aïlle</i>	that I may go
<i>Que tu aïlles</i>	that thou mayest go
<i>Qu'il aïlle</i>	that he may go
<i>Qu'on aïlle</i>	that one may go
<i>Que nous aïllions</i>	that we may go
<i>Que vous aïliez</i>	that you may go
<i>Qu'ils aïllent</i>	that they may go

Imparfait

<i>Que j'allasse</i>	that I might go
<i>Que tu allasses</i>	that thou mightest go
<i>Qu'il allât</i>	that he might go
<i>Qu'on allât</i>	that one might go
<i>Que nous allussions</i>	that we might go
<i>Que vous allassiez</i>	that you might go
<i>Qu'ils allassent</i>	that they might go

Passé

<i>Que je sois allé</i>	that I may have gone
<i>Que tu sois allé</i>	that thou mayest have gone
<i>Qu'il soit allé</i>	that he may have gone
<i>Qu'on soit allé</i>	that one may have gone
<i>Que nous soyons allés</i>	that we may have gone
<i>Que vous soyez allés</i>	that you may have gone
<i>Qu'ils soient allés</i>	that they may have gone

Plus-que-parfait

<i>Que je fusse allé</i>	that I might have gone
<i>Que tu fusses allé</i>	that thou mightest have gone
<i>Qu'il fût allé</i>	that he might have gone
<i>Qu'on fût allé</i>	that one might have gone
<i>Que nous fussions allés</i>	that we might have gone
<i>Que vous fussiez allés</i>	that you might have gone
<i>Qu'ils fussent allés</i>	that they might have gone

Aller requires neither *à* nor *de* before an infinitive depending upon it.

Je vais parler. I am going to speak.

J'allais étudier. I was going to study.

Note in the two preceding examples the use of **aller** as auxiliary, just as we use *to go* in English.

Conjugate the verb **aller** in the *negative*, *interrogative*, and the *negative-interrogative* forms, following the corresponding conjugations of **avoir** and **être**.

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of **aller**.

38. CLASSIFICATION OF THE FRENCH VERBS

As to Conjugations

French verbs are arranged with respect to the endings or signs of their present infinitives into four classes or conjugations. Those ending in **-er** form the 1st conjugation; those in **-ir** form the 2d conjugation; those in **-oir** form the 3d conjugation; and those in **-re** the 4th conjugation.

The conjugation of each class is illustrated by a verb called the model verb of that conjugation. In this work **parler**, *to speak*, has been chosen as the model verb of the 1st conjugation, **finir** as that of the 2d, **recevoir** as that of the 3d, and **rendre** as that of the 4th. French verbs are further classified according to their form into regular, irregular, and defective verbs.

A regular verb is one which always follows, throughout, the conjugation of the model verb of the same ending.

An irregular verb is one which, having the same ending as the verbs of one of the four conjugations, deviates to a greater or lesser degree from the conjugation of the model verb with the same ending.

A defective verb is one which is lacking in some of the tenses or persons.

39. COMPOSITION OF THE FRENCH VERB

The French verb is composed of a stem, or root, which remains unchanged throughout the conjugation of the regular verb, and of a termination or ending which is changed to correspond to the tense, person, and number of the conjugation.

To find the stem of a verb, remove the ending of the present infinitive; the unchanging root will remain. In **parler**, *to speak*, the stem is **parl-**, and this remains unchanged throughout; **-er** is the ending of the present infinitive.

The endings for all the moods and tenses of the four conjugations are arranged in the following table.

Imparfait

Je parlais	I was speaking, used to speak
Tu parlais	thou wast speaking, usedst to speak
Il parlait	he was speaking, used to speak
On parlait	one was speaking, used to speak
Nous parlions	we were speaking, used to speak
Vous parliez	you were speaking, used to speak
Ils parlaient	they were speaking, used to speak

Passé Défini

Je parlai	I spoke
Tu parlais	thou spokest
Il parla	he spoke
On parla	one spoke
Nous parlâmes	we spoke
Vous parlâtes	you spoke
Ils parlèrent	they spoke

Futur

Je parlerai	I shall <i>or</i> will speak
Tu parleras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt speak
Il parlera	he shall <i>or</i> will speak
On parlera	one shall <i>or</i> will speak
Nous parlerons	we shall <i>or</i> will speak
Vous parlerez	you shall <i>or</i> will speak
Ils parleront	they shall <i>or</i> will speak

Présent

Je parlerais	I should <i>or</i> would speak
Tu parlerais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst speak
Il parlerait	he should <i>or</i> would speak
On parlerait	one should <i>or</i> would speak
Nous parlerions	we should <i>or</i> would speak
Vous parleriez	you should <i>or</i> would speak
Ils parleraient	they should <i>or</i> would speak

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais parlé	I had spoken
Tu avais parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il avait parlé	he had spoken
On avait parlé	one had spoken
Nous avions parlé	we had spoken
Vous aviez parlé	you had spoken
Ils avaient parlé	they had spoken

Passé Antérieur

J'eus parlé	I had spoken
Tu eus parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il eut parlé	he had spoken
On eut parlé	one had spoken
Nous eûmes parlé	we had spoken
Vous eûtes parlé	you had spoken
Ils eurent parlé	they had spoken

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai parlé	I shall <i>or</i> will have spoken
Tu auras parlé	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have spoken
Il aura parlé	he shall <i>or</i> will have spoken
On aura parlé	one shall <i>or</i> will have spoken
Nous aurons parlé	we shall <i>or</i> will have spoken
Vous aurez parlé	you shall <i>or</i> will have spoken
Ils auront parlé	they shall <i>or</i> will have spoken

LE CONDITIONNEL

Passé

	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J'aurais parlé	I should <i>or</i> would have spoken	J'eusse parlé
Tu aurais parlé	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have spoken	Tu eusses parlé
Il aurait parlé	he should <i>or</i> would have spoken	Il eût parlé
On aurait parlé	one should <i>or</i> would have spoken	On eût parlé
Nous aurions parlé	we should <i>or</i> would have spoken	Nous eussions parlé
Vous auriez parlé	you should <i>or</i> would have spoken	Vous eussiez parlé
Ils auraient parlé	they should <i>or</i> would have spoken	Ils eussent parlé

L'IMPÉRATIF

Parle	speak (thou)	Qu'il parle	let him speak
Parlez	speak (you)	Qu'on parle	let one <i>or</i> people speak
Parlons	let us <i>or</i> me speak	Qu'ils parlent	let them speak

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je parle	that I may speak
Que tu parles	that thou mayest speak

Qu'il parle	that he may speak
Qu'on parle	that one may speak
Que nous parlions	that we may speak

Que vous parliez	that you may speak
------------------	--------------------

Qu'ils parlent	that they may speak
----------------	---------------------

Que j'aie parlé	that I may have spoken
Que tu aies parlé	that thou mayest have spoken

Qu'il ait parlé	that he may have spoken
Qu'on ait parlé	that one may have spoken
Que nous ayons parlé	that we may have spoken

Que vous ayez parlé	that you may have spoken
---------------------	--------------------------

Qu'ils aient parlé	that they may have spoken
--------------------	---------------------------

*Passé**Imparfait*

Que je parlasse	that I might speak
Que tu parlasses	that thou mightest speak

Qu'il parlât	that he might speak
Qu'on parlât	that one might speak

Que nous parlâs-	that we might speak
sions	

Que vous parlâs-	that you might speak
siez	

Qu'ils parlâssent	that they might speak
-------------------	-----------------------

Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse parlé	that I might have spoken
Que tu eusses parlé	that thou mightest have spoken

Qu'il eût parlé	that he might have spoken
Qu'on eût parlé	that one might have spoken

Que nous eussions parlé	that we might have spoken
-------------------------	---------------------------

Que vous eussiez parlé	that you might have spoken
------------------------	----------------------------

Qu'ils eussent parlé	that they might have spoken
----------------------	-----------------------------

The verb *parler* used intransitively means *to speak, to talk*.

Je parlais à mon frère. *I was speaking to my brother.*

Nous parlions de mon père. *We were talking of my father.*

Before an infinitive, *parler* requires *de*.

Ils parlent de quitter le pays. *They are talking of leaving the country.*

NOTE. — If the meaning is *in order to*, or *for the purpose of*, *pour* is used before the infinitive.

Il parle beaucoup pour gagner du temps. *He is talking a great deal to (in order to) gain time.*

Parler is used transitively, as in English, before names of languages.

Elle parle français. *She speaks French.*

See Verb Dictionary for further information.

Like **parler** conjugate the following verbs:

Admirer, *to admire*. Used as in English.

Fermer, *to close*. As in English. **Fermer quelque chose à clef**, *to lock anything up*.

Marcher, *to walk; to march*. (Intransitive.)

Chanter, *to sing*. Used as in English.

Déjeuner, *to breakfast*. (Intransitive.) The French do not say *I have eaten breakfast*, but

J'ai déjeuné, etc., *I have breakfasted*, etc.

Dessiner, *to draw*. As in English; but *to draw in the sense of to pull* is **tirer**.

Tirer, *to draw, to pull*. Used as in English.

For special or idiomatic use of verbs, see the Verb Dictionary in back of book.

43. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Negatively

Infinitif Présent

Ne pas parler not to speak

Infinitif Passé

N'avoir pas parlé not to have spoken

Participe Présent

Ne parlant pas not speaking

Participe Passé Composé

N'ayant pas parlé not having spoken

Participe Passé

Ne... pas parlé not spoken

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne parle pas	I do not speak, am not speaking
Tu ne parles pas	thou dost not speak, art not speaking
Il ne parle pas	he does not speak, is not speaking
On ne parle pas	one does not speak, is not speaking
Nous ne parlons pas	we do not speak, are not speaking
Vous ne parlez pas	you do not speak, are not speaking
Ils ne parlent pas	they do not speak, are not speaking

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je n'ai pas parlé	I have not spoken
Tu n'as pas parlé	thou hast not spoken
Il n'a pas parlé	he has not spoken
On n'a pas parlé	one has not spoken
Nous n'avons pas parlé	we have not spoken
Vous n'avez pas parlé	you have not spoken
Ils n'ont pas parlé	they have not spoken

Imparfait

Je ne parlais pas	I was not speaking
Tu ne parlais pas	thou wast not speaking
Il ne parlait pas	he was not speaking
On ne parlait pas	one was not speaking
Nous ne parlions pas	we were not speaking
Vous ne parliez pas	you were not speaking
Ils ne parlaient pas	they were not speaking

Passé Défini

Je ne parlai pas	I did not speak
Tu ne parlas pas	thou didst not speak
Il ne parla pas	he did not speak
On ne parla pas	one did not speak
Nous ne parlâmes pas	we did not speak
Vous ne parlâtes pas	you did not speak
Ils ne parlèrent pas	they did not speak

Futur

Je ne parlerai pas	I shall not speak
Tu ne parleras pas	thou wilt not speak
Il ne parlera pas	he will not speak
On ne parlera pas	one will not speak
Nous ne parlerons pas	we shall not speak
Vous ne parlerez pas	you will not speak
Ils ne parleront pas	they will not speak

Présent

Je ne parlerais pas	I should not speak
Tu ne parlerais pas	thou wouldst not speak
Il ne parlerait pas	he would not speak
On ne parlerait pas	one would not speak
Nous ne parlerions pas	we should not speak
Vous ne parleriez pas	you would not speak
Ils ne parleraient pas	they would not speak

Plus-que-parfait

Je n'avais pas parlé	I had not spoken
Tu n'avais pas parlé	thou hadst not spoken
Il n'avait pas parlé	he had not spoken
On n'avait pas parlé,	one had not spoken
Nous n'avions pas parlé	we had not spoken
Vous n'aviez pas parlé	you had not spoken
Ils n'avaient pas parlé	they had not spoken

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas parlé	I had not spoken
Tu n'eus pas parlé	thou hadst not spoken
Il n'eut pas parlé	he had not spoken
On n'eut pas parlé	one had not spoken
Nous n'eûmes pas parlé	we had not spoken
Vous n'eûtes pas parlé	you had not spoken
Ils n'eurent pas parlé	they had not spoken

Futur Antérieur

Je n'aurai pas parlé	I shall not have spoken
Tu n'auras pas parlé	thou wilt not have spoken
Il n'aura pas parlé	he will not have spoken
On n'aura pas parlé	one will not have spoken
Nous n'aurons pas parlé	we shall not have spoken
Vous n'aurez pas parlé	you will not have spoken
Ils n'auront pas parlé	they will not have spoken

LE CONDITIONNEL

		<i>1st Form</i>	<i>Passé</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Je ne parlerais pas	I should not speak	Je n'aurais pas parlé	Je n'eusse pas parlé	
Tu ne parlerais pas	thou wouldst not speak	Tu n'aurais pas parlé	Tu n'eusses pas parlé	
Il ne parlerait pas	he would not speak	Il n'aurait pas parlé	Il n'eût pas parlé	
On ne parlerait pas	one would not speak	On n'aurait pas parlé	On n'eût pas parlé	
Nous ne parlerions pas	we should not speak	Nous n'aurions pas parlé	Nous n'eussions pas parlé	
Vous ne parleriez pas	you would not speak	Vous n'auriez pas parlé	Vous n'eussiez pas parlé	
Ils ne parleraient pas	they would not speak	Ils n'auraient pas parlé	Ils n'eussent pas parlé	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne parle pas	do not speak (thou)	Qu'il ne parle pas	let him not speak
Ne parlez pas	do not speak (you)	Qu'on ne parle pas	let one (people) not speak
Ne parlons pas	let us <i>or</i> me not speak	Qu'ils ne parlent pas	let them not speak

LE SUBJONCTIF

*Présent**Passé*

Que je ne parle pas	that I may not speak	Que je n'aie pas parlé	that I may not have spoken
Que tu ne parles pas	that thou mayest not speak	Que tu n'aies pas parlé	that thou mayest not have spoken
Qu'il ne parle pas	that he may not speak	Qu'il n'ait pas parlé	that he may not have spoken
Qu'on ne parle pas	that one may not speak	Qu'on n'ait pas parlé	that one may not have spoken
Que nous ne parlions pas	that we may not speak	Que nous n'ayons pas parlé	that we may not have spoken
Que vous ne parliez pas	that you may not speak	Que vous n'ayez pas parlé	that you may not have spoken
Qu'ils ne parlent pas	that they may not speak	Qu'ils n'aient pas parlé	that they may not have spoken

*Imparfait**Plus-que-parfait*

Que je ne parlasse pas	that I might not speak	Que je n'eusse pas parlé	that I might not have spoken
Que tu ne parlasses pas	that thou mightest not speak	Que tu n'eusses pas parlé	that thou mightest not have spoken
Qu'il ne parlât pas	that he might not speak	Qu'il n'eût pas parlé	that he might not have spoken
Qu'on ne parlât pas	that one might not speak	Qu'on n'eût pas parlé	that one might not have spoken
Que nous ne parlâs- sions pas	that we might not speak	Que nous n'eussions pas parlé	that we might not have spoken
Que vous ne parlâs- siez pas	that you might not speak	Que vous n'eussiez pas parlé	that you might not have spoken
Qu'ils ne parlâssent pas	that they might not speak	Qu'ils n'eussent pas parlé	that they might not have spoken

Conjugate negatively (like *parler*) the following verbs :

Accuser, to accuse. Requires *de* before infinitive and also where *of* is required in the similar English construction.

On a accusé le général d'avoir abandonné l'armée.

Aider, to aid. Requires *à* before infinitive.

Il m'a aidé à vendre ma maison.

Brûler, to burn. Used as in English.

Cacher, to hide. Used as in English.

Danser, to dance. Used as in English.

Conter, to relate. Used as in English.

See Verb Dictionary in back of book for special or idiomatic uses of verbs.

44. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Parlé-je ?	do I speak ?
Parles-tu ?	dost thou speak ?
Parle-t-il ?	does he speak ?
Parle-t-on ?	does one speak ?
Parlons-nous ?	do we speak ?
Parlez-vous ?	do you speak ?
Parlent-ils ?	do they speak ?

Imparfait

Parlais-je ?	was I speaking ?
Parlais-tu ?	wast thou speaking ?
Parlait-il ?	was he speaking ?
Parlait-on ?	was one speaking ?
Parlions-nous ?	were we speaking ?
Parliez-vous ?	were you speaking ?
Parlaient-ils ?	were they speaking ?

Passé Défini

Parlai-je ?	did I speak ?
Parlas-tu ?	didst thou speak ?
Parla-t-il ?	did he speak ?
Parla-t-on ?	did one speak ?
Parlâmes-nous ?	did we speak ?
Parlâtes-vous ?	did you speak ?
Parlèrent-ils ?	did they speak ?

Futur

Parlerai-je ?	shall I speak ?
Parleras-tu ?	wilt thou speak ?
Parlera-t-il ?	will he speak ?
Parlera-t-on ?	will one speak ?
Parlerons-nous ?	shall we speak ?
Parlerez-vous ?	will you speak ?
Parleront-ils ?	will they speak ?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Ai-je parlé ?	have I spoken ?
As-tu parlé ?	hast thou spoken ?
A-t-il parlé ?	has he spoken ?
A-t-on parlé ?	has one spoken ?
Avons-nous parlé ?	have we spoken ?
Avez-vous parlé ?	have you spoken ?
Ont-ils parlé ?	have they spoken ?

Plus-que-parfait

Avais-je parlé ?	had I spoken ?
Avais-tu parlé ?	hadst thou spoken ?
Avait-il parlé ?	had he spoken ?
Avait-on parlé ?	had one spoken ?
Avions-nous parlé ?	had we spoken ?
Aviez-vous parlé ?	had you spoken ?
Avaient-ils parlé ?	had they spoken ?

Passé Antérieur

Eus-je parlé ?	had I spoken ?
Eus-tu parlé ?	hadst thou spoken ?
Eut-il parlé ?	had he spoken ?
Eut-on parlé ?	had one spoken ?
Eûmes-nous parlé ?	had we spoken ?
Eûtes-vous parlé ?	had you spoken ?
Eurent-ils parlé ?	had they spoken ?

Futur Antérieur

Aurai-je parlé ?	shall I have spoken ?
Auras-tu parlé ?	wilt thou have spoken ?
Aura-t-il parlé ?	will he have spoken ?
Aura-t-on parlé ?	will one have spoken ?
Aurons-nous parlé ?	shall we have spoken ?
Aurez-vous parlé ?	will you have spoken ?
Auront-ils parlé ?	will they have spoken ?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Parlerais-je ?	should I speak ?
Parlerais-tu ?	wouldst thou speak ?
Parlerait-il ?	would he speak ?
Parlerait-on ?	would one speak ?
Parlerions-nous ?	should we speak ?
Parleriez-vous ?	would you speak ?
Parleraient-ils ?	would they speak ?

Passé

Aurais-je parlé ?	should I have spoken ?
Aurais-tu parlé ?	wouldst thou have spoken ?
Aurait-il parlé ?	would he have spoken ?
Aurait-on parlé ?	would one have spoken ?
Aurions-nous parlé ?	should we have spoken ?
Auriez-vous parlé ?	would you have spoken ?
Aurient-ils parlé ?	would they have spoken ?

45. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Interrogatively and Negatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Ne parlé-je pas ?	do I not speak ?
Ne parles-tu pas ?	dost thou not speak ?
Ne parle-t-il pas ?	does he not speak ?
Ne parle-t-on pas ?	does one not speak ?
Ne parlons-nous pas ?	do we not speak ?
Ne parlez-vous pas ?	do you not speak ?
Ne parlent-ils pas ?	do they not speak ?

Imparfait

Ne parlais-je pas ?	was I not speaking ?
Ne parlais-tu pas ?	wast thou not speaking ?
Ne parlait-il pas ?	was he not speaking ?
Ne parlait-on pas ?	was one not speaking ?
Ne parlions-nous pas ?	were we not speaking ?
Ne parliez-vous pas ?	were you not speaking ?
Ne parlaient-ils pas ?	were they not speaking ?

Passé Défini

Ne parlai-je pas ?	did I not speak ?
Ne parlas-tu pas ?	didst thou not speak ?
Ne parla-t-il pas ?	did he not speak ?
Ne parla-t-on pas ?	did one not speak ?
Ne parlâmes-nous pas ?	did we not speak ?
Ne parlâtes-vous pas ?	did you not speak ?
Ne parlèrent-ils pas ?	did they not speak ?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

N'ai-je pas parlé ?	have I not spoken ?
N'as-tu pas parlé ?	hast thou not spoken ?
N'a-t-il pas parlé ?	has he not spoken ?
N'a-t-on pas parlé ?	has one not spoken ?
N'avons-nous pas parlé ?	have we not spoken ?
N'avez-vous pas parlé ?	have you not spoken ?
N'ont-ils pas parlé ?	have they not spoken ?

Plus-que-parfait

N'avais-je pas parlé ?	had I not spoken ?
N'avais-tu pas parlé ?	hadst thou not spoken ?
N'avait-il pas parlé ?	had he not spoken ?
N'avait-on pas parlé ?	had one not spoken ?
N'avions-nous pas parlé ?	had we not spoken ?
N'aviez-vous pas parlé ?	had you not spoken ?
N'avaient-ils pas parlé ?	had they not spoken ?

Passé Antérieur

N'eus-je pas parlé ?	had I not spoken ?
N'eus-tu pas parlé ?	hadst thou not spoken ?
N'eut-il pas parlé ?	had he not spoken ?
N'eut-on pas parlé ?	had one not spoken ?
N'eûmes-nous pas parlé ?	had we not spoken ?
N'eûtes-vous pas parlé ?	had you not spoken ?
N'eurent-ils pas parlé ?	had they not spoken ?

<i>Futur</i>		<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	
Ne parlerai-je pas ?	shall I not speak ?	N'aurai-je pas parlé ?	shall I not have spoken ?
Ne parleras-tu pas ?	wilt thou not speak ?	N'auras-tu pas parlé ?	wilt thou not have spoken ?
Ne parlera-t-il pas ?	will he not speak ?	N'aura-t-il pas parlé ?	will he not have spoken ?
Ne parlera-t-on pas ?	will one not speak ?	N'aura-t-on pas parlé ?	will one not have spoken ?
Ne parlerons-nous pas ?	shall we not speak ?	N'aurons-nous pas parlé ?	shall we not have spoken ?
Ne parlerez-vous pas ?	will you not speak ?	N'aurez-vous pas parlé ?	will you not have spoken ?
Ne parleront-ils pas ?	will they not speak ?	N'auront-ils pas parlé ?	will they not have spoken ?

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Ne parlerais-je pas ?	should I not speak ?	N'aurais-je pas parlé ?	should I not have spoken ?
Ne parlerais-tu pas ?	wouldst thou not speak ?	N'aurais-tu pas parlé ?	wouldst thou not have spoken ?
Ne parlerait-il pas ?	would he not speak ?	N'aurait-il pas parlé ?	would he not have spoken ?
Ne parlerait-on pas ?	would one not speak ?	N'aurait-on pas parlé ?	would one not have spoken ?
Ne parlerions-nous pas ?	should we not speak ?	N'aurions-nous pas parlé ?	should we not have spoken ?
Ne parleriez-vous pas ?	would you not speak ?	N'auriez-vous pas parlé ?	would you not have spoken ?
Ne parleraient-ils pas ?	would they not speak ?	N'auraient-ils pas parlé ?	would they not have spoken ?

NOTE. — The 2d form of the conditional will be written by the student.

46. THE SECOND CONJUGATION

Finir is the model verb of the 2d conjugation. All regular verbs ending in *-ir* are conjugated like **finir**.

Note that in the regular verbs of this conjugation the present participle, like **finissant** (in the model verb), has *-iss* inserted before the ending *-ant*.

Note that this *-iss* is retained in regular verbs in *-ir* in the cases where we change the ending *-ant* of the present participle into the proper terminations to secure other forms of the verb ; as in the imperfect indicative (**fin-issais, issais, issait, issions, issiez, issent**) and the present subjunctive (**fin-isse, isses, isse, issions, issiez, issent**).

REGULAR VERBS (*Continued*)

47. SECOND CONJUGATION ENDING IN *-IR*

MODEL VERB **FINIR** = TO FINISH

Infinitif Présent

Finir to finish

Participe Présent

Finissant finishing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir fini to have finished

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant fini having finished

Participe Passé

Fini (*m.s.*), **finie** (*f.s.*), **finis** (*m.pl.*), **finies** (*f.pl.*), finished

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S.	Je finis	I finish <i>or</i> I am finishing
	Tu finis	thou finishest <i>or</i> thou art finishing
	Il finit	he finishes <i>or</i> he is finishing
	Elle finit	she finishes <i>or</i> she is finishing
	On finit	one finishes <i>or</i> one is finishing
Pl.	Nous finissons	we finish <i>or</i> we are finishing
	Vous finissez	you finish <i>or</i> you are finishing
	Ils finissent	they finish <i>or</i> they are finishing
	Elles finissent	they finish <i>or</i> they are finishing

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

J' ai fini	I have finished
Tu as fini	thou hast finished
Il a fini	he has finished
Elle a fini	she has finished
On a fini	one has finished
Nous avons fini	we have finished
Vous avez fini	you have finished
Ils ont fini	they have finished
Elles ont fini	they have finished

Imparfait

Je finissais	I was finishing <i>or</i> I used to finish
Tu finissais	thou wast finishing <i>or</i> thou usedst to finish
Il finissait	he was finishing <i>or</i> he used to finish
On finissait	one was finishing <i>or</i> one used to finish
Nous finissions	we were finishing <i>or</i> we used to finish
Vous finissiez	you were finishing <i>or</i> you used to finish
Ils finissaient	they were finishing <i>or</i> they used to finish

Plus-que-parfait

J' avais fini	I had finished
Tu avais fini	thou hadst finished
Il avait fini	he had finished
On avait fini	one had finished
Nous avions fini	we had finished
Vous aviez fini	you had finished
Ils avaient fini	they had finished

Passé Défini

Je finis	I finished
Tu finis	thou finishedst
Il finit	he finished
On finit	one finished
Nous finîmes	we finished
Vous finîtes	you finished
Ils finirent	they finished

Futur

Je finirai	I shall <i>or</i> will finish
Tu finiras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt finish
Il finira	he shall <i>or</i> will finish
On finira	one shall <i>or</i> will finish
Nous finirons	we shall <i>or</i> will finish
Vous finirez	you shall <i>or</i> will finish
Ils finiront	they shall <i>or</i> will finish

Passé Antérieur

J'eus fini	I had finished
Tu eus fini	thou hadst finished
Il eut fini	he had finished
On eut fini	one had finished
Nous eûmes fini	we had finished
Vous eûtes fini	you had finished
Ils eurent fini	they had finished

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai fini	I shall <i>or</i> will have finished
Tu auras fini	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have finished
Il aura fini	he shall <i>or</i> will have finished
On aura fini	one shall <i>or</i> will have finished
Nous aurons fini	we shall <i>or</i> will have finished
Vous aurez fini	you shall <i>or</i> will have finished
Ils auront fini	they shall <i>or</i> will have finished

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je finirais	I should <i>or</i> would finish
Tu finirais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst finish
Il finirait	he should <i>or</i> would finish
On finirait	one should <i>or</i> would finish
Nous finirions	we should <i>or</i> would finish
Vous finiriez	you should <i>or</i> would finish
Ils finiraient	they should <i>or</i> would finish

Passé

	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J'aurais fini	I should <i>or</i> would have finished	J'eusse fini
Tu aurais fini	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have finished	Tu eusses fini
Il aurait fini	he should <i>or</i> would have finished	Il eût fini
On aurait fini	one should <i>or</i> would have finished	On eût fini
Nous aurions fini	we should <i>or</i> would have finished	Nous eussions fini
Vous auriez fini	you should <i>or</i> would have finished	Vous eussiez fini
Ils auraient fini	they should <i>or</i> would have finished	Ils eussent fini

L'IMPÉRATIF

Finis	finish (thou)	Qu'il finisse	let him finish
Finissez	finish (you)	Qu'on finisse	let one (<i>or</i> people) finish
Finissons	let us finish, let me finish	Qu'il finissent	let them finish

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je finisse	that I may finish
Que tu finisses	that thou mayest finish
Qu'il finisse	that he may finish
Qu'on finisse	that one may finish
Que nous finissions	that we may finish
Que vous finissiez	that you may finish
Qu'ils finissent	that they may finish

Passé

Que j'aie fini	that I may have finished
Que tu aies fini	that thou mayest have finished
Qu'il ait fini	that he may have finished
Qu'on ait fini	that one may have finished
Que nous ayons fini	that we may have finished
Que vous ayez fini	that you may have finished
Qu'ils aient fini	that they may have finished

*Imparfait**Plus-que-parfait*

Que je finisse	that I might finish	Que j'eusse fini	that I might have finished
Que tu finisses	that thou mightest finish	Que tu eusses fini	that thou mightest have finished
Qu'il finît	that he might finish	Qu'il eût fini	that he might have finished
Qu'on finît	that one might finish	Qu'on eût fini	that one might have finished
Que nous finissions	that we might finish	Que nous eussions fini	that we might have finished
Que vous finissiez	that you might finish	Que vous eussiez fini	that you might have finished
Qu'ils finissent	that they might finish	Qu'ils eussent fini	that they might have finished

Finir is used, like the verb *to finish* in English, as a transitive verb.

Le charpentier a fini cette maison. *The carpenter has finished that house.*

Je finis ma leçon. *I am finishing my lesson.*

It is also used, like *to finish* in English, as an intransitive verb.

Il finira bientôt. *He will finish soon.*

Avez-vous fini? *Have you finished? (Are you through?)*

Finir requires *de* before an infinitive.

A-t-il fini de parler? *Has he finished speaking? (with speaking?)*

Conjugate **finir** negatively, interrogatively and negatively, and interrogatively, following the corresponding conjugations of **parler**.

Like **finer**, conjugate the following verbs:

Abolir, *to abolish*. As in English. **Ils ont aboli cette coutume.** *They have abolished that custom.*

Adoucir, *to soften*. As in English. **Cela adoucit la vie.** *That softens life.*

Bâtir, *en*, *to build* (of or with). As in English. **Les oiseaux bâtissent un nid.** *The birds are building a nest.* **Une maison bâtie en pierre.** *A house built of stone.*

Choisir, *to choose*. As in English. **Nous choisissons cette fleur.** *We choose this flower.*

Fournir, *de* (with), *to furnish*. As in English. **Ils ont fourni du blé à l'armée.** *They have furnished (some) hay to the army.* **Il est fourni de tabac par son oncle.** *He is furnished (supplied with) tobacco by his uncle.*

48. THE THIRD CONJUGATION

The verbs of the 3d conjugation end in **oir**. The model verb is **recevoir**.

Note that from the 1st person singular of the past definite the remaining forms of the past definite may be obtained by changing the final letter **s** into **s**, **t**, **mes**, **tes**, **rent**: **Je reçus**, **tu reçus**, **il reçut**, **nous reçûmes**, **vous reçûtes**, **ils reçurent**.

Note that when the **c** comes before **o** or **u**, a cedilla is placed under it; thus

ç in order to preserve the soft sound of the **c** which it has in the present infinitive. Otherwise the **c**, according to the rules of pronunciation, would take the hard sound (like **k**) before the **o** and **u**.

MODEL VERB RECEVOIR = TO RECEIVE

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
1	<u>Recevoir</u> to receive	<u>Avoir reçu</u> to have received	
	<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>
2	<u>Recevant</u> receiving	<u>Ayant reçu</u> having received	
			<i>Participe Passé</i>
3	<u>Reçu</u> (<i>m.s.</i>), <u>reçue</u> (<i>f.s.</i>), <u>reçus</u> (<i>m.pl.</i>), <u>reçues</u> (<i>f.pl.</i>), received		

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

4	<u>S. Je reçois</u>	I receive <i>or</i> I am receiving
	<u>Tu reçois</u>	thou receivest <i>or</i> thou art receiving
	<u>Il reçoit</u>	he receives <i>or</i> he is receiving
	<u>Elle reçoit</u>	she receives <i>or</i> she is receiving
	<u>On reçoit</u>	one receives <i>or</i> one is receiving
	<u>Pl. Nous recevons</u>	we receive <i>or</i> we are receiving
	<u>Vous recevez</u>	you receive <i>or</i> you are receiving
	<u>Ils reçoivent</u>	they receive <i>or</i> they are receiving
	<u>Elles reçoivent</u>	they receive <i>or</i> they are receiving

Imparfait

	<u>Je recevais</u>	I was receiving, I used to receive
	<u>Tu recevais</u>	thou wast receiving, thou used to receive
	<u>Il recevait</u>	he was receiving, he used to receive
	<u>On recevait</u>	one was receiving, one used to receive
	<u>Nous recevions</u>	we were receiving, we used to receive
	<u>Vous receviez</u>	you were receiving, you used to receive
	<u>Ils recevaient</u>	they were receiving, they used to receive

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

<u>S. J'ai reçu</u>	I have received
<u>Tu as reçu</u>	thou hast received
<u>Il a reçu</u>	he has received
<u>Elle a reçu</u>	she has received
<u>On a reçu</u>	one has received
<u>Pl. Nous avons reçu</u>	we have received
<u>Vous avez reçu</u>	you have received
<u>Ils ont reçu</u>	they have received
<u>Elles ont reçu</u>	they have received

Passé Antérieur

<u>J'eus reçu</u>	I had received
<u>Te eus reçu</u>	thou hadst received
<u>Il eut reçu</u>	he had received
<u>On eut reçu</u>	one had received
<u>Nous eûmes reçu</u>	we had received
<u>Vous eûtes reçu</u>	you had received
<u>Ils eurent reçu</u>	they had received

Passé Défini

Je reçus	I received
Tu reçus	thou receivedst
Il reçut	he received
On reçut	one received
Nous reçûmes	we received
Vous reçûtes	you received
Ils reçurent	they received

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais reçu	I had received
Tu avais reçu	thou hadst received
Il avait reçu	he had received
On avait reçu	one had received
Nous avions reçu	we had received
Vous aviez reçu	you had received
Ils avaient reçu	they had received

Futur

Je recevrai	I shall <i>or</i> will receive
Tu recevras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt receive
Il recevra	he shall <i>or</i> will receive
On recevra	one shall <i>or</i> will receive
Nous recevrons	we shall <i>or</i> will receive
Vous recevrez	you shall <i>or</i> will receive
Ils recevront	they shall <i>or</i> will receive

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai reçu	I shall <i>or</i> will have received
Tu auras reçu	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have received
Il aura reçu	he shall <i>or</i> will have received
On aura reçu	one shall <i>or</i> will have received
Nous aurons reçu	we shall <i>or</i> will have received
Vous aurez reçu	you shall <i>or</i> will have received
Ils auront reçu	they shall <i>or</i> will have received

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je recevrais	I should <i>or</i> would receive
Tu recevrais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst receive
Il recevrait	he should <i>or</i> would receive
On recevrait	one should <i>or</i> would receive
Nous recevriions	we should <i>or</i> would receive
Vous recevriez	you should <i>or</i> would receive
Ils recevraient	they should <i>or</i> would receive

Passé

<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J'aurais reçu	J'eusse reçu
I should <i>or</i> would have received	I should <i>or</i> would have received
Tu aurais reçu	Tu eusses reçu
thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have received	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have received
Il aurait reçu	Il eût reçu
he should <i>or</i> would have received	he should <i>or</i> would have received
On aurait reçu	On eût reçu
one should <i>or</i> would have received	one should <i>or</i> would have received
Nous aurions reçu	Nous eussions reçu
we should <i>or</i> would have received	we should <i>or</i> would have received
Vous auriez reçu	Vous eussiez reçu
you should <i>or</i> would have received	you should <i>or</i> would have received
Ils auraient reçu	Ils eussent reçu
they should <i>or</i> would have received	they should <i>or</i> would have received

L'IMPÉRATIF

Reçois	receive (thou)
Recevez	receive (you)
Recevons	let us <i>or</i> me receive

Qu'il reçoive	let him receive
Qu'on reçoive	let one (people) receive
Qu'ils reçoivent	let them receive

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Que je <i>reçoive</i>	that I may receive	Que j' <i>aie reçu</i>	that I may have received
Que tu <i>reçoives</i>	that thou mayest receive	Que tu <i>aies reçu</i>	that thou mayest have received
Qu'il <i>reçoive</i>	that he may receive	Qu'il <i>ait reçu</i>	that he may have received
Qu'on <i>reçoive</i>	that one may receive	Qu'on <i>ait reçu</i>	that one may have received
Que nous <i>recevions</i>	that we may receive	Que nous <i>ayons reçu</i>	that we may have received
Que vous <i>receviez</i>	that you may receive	Que vous <i>ayez reçu</i>	that you may have received
Qu'ils <i>reçoivent</i>	that they may receive	Qu'ils <i>aient reçu</i>	that they may have received
<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Que je <i>reçusse</i>	that I might receive	Que j' <i>eusse reçu</i>	that I might have received
Que tu <i>reçusses</i>	that thou mightest receive	Que tu <i>eusses reçu</i>	that thou mightest have received
Qu'il <i>reçût</i>	that he might receive	Qu'il <i>eût reçu</i>	that he might have received
Qu'on <i>reçût</i>	that one might receive	Qu'on <i>eût reçu</i>	that one might have received
Que nous <i>reçussions</i>	that we might receive	Que nous <i>eussions reçu</i>	that we might have received
Que vous <i>reçussiez</i>	that you might receive	Que vous <i>eussiez reçu</i>	that you might have received
Qu'ils <i>reçussent</i>	that they might receive	Qu'ils <i>eussent reçu</i>	that they might have received

There are but seven regular verbs of this conjugation. They are given below.

Note with respect to these seven regular verbs that it is the ending *avoir* which changes: *recevoir*, *recevant*, *je reçois*; *devoir*, *devant*, *je dois*.

Like *recevoir*, conjugate:

Apercevoir, to perceive, to notice. *J'aperçois votre ami dans le lointain.* *I perceive your friend in the distance.*

Concevoir, to conceive. *Qui a conçu ce projet?* *Who conceived this plan?*

Décevoir, to deceive. *Cette lettre vous a déçu.* *That letter deceived you.*

Recevoir (model verb). *Avez-vous reçu les fleurs?* *Did you receive the flowers?* **Madame B.** *ne reçoit pas ce soir.* *Mrs. B. is not receiving this evening.*

Percevoir, to collect (rents, taxes, et.). *Il a perçu les impôts.* *He has collected the taxes.*

Percevoir is also used in figurative sense of *to receive* or *to catch*; as a sound. *Il a perçu le son des canons.* *He caught the sound of the cannon.*

Devoir, to owe. *Je dois cent francs à cet homme.* *I owe that man one hundred francs.*

In sense of *to owe*, *devoir* requires *de* before the infinitive:

On doit à ses parents d'être honorable. *One owes it to his parents to be honorable.*

Redevoir, *to owe again.*

NOTE.—A circumflex accent is used in the masculine singular of the past participle of **devoir** and **redevoir**: **dû**, **redû**. In the feminine and in the plural of the past participle no accent is used: **due** (*f.*), **reduë** (*f.*), **dus** (*m.pl.*), **redus** (*m.pl.*).

49. 1. **Devoir** is a very important French verb. In its true sense of *to owe* it is used as in English, as shown above.

It has also a use, without **de**, before the infinitive, like an auxiliary.

In this respect it corresponds to the English use of *ought* before an infinitive; or of *should* used in the sense of *ought*.

It must be remembered that *ought* (which is equivalent to *to owe*) in English is defective, while in French **devoir** is complete.

In this meaning, **devoir** is used principally in the conditional, present or past:

Vous devriez lui dire toute la vérité. *You ought to tell him the whole truth.*

Vous auriez dû lui dire toute la vérité. *You ought to have told him the whole truth.*

Vous devriez commencer plus tôt. *You should (ought to) begin earlier.*

Nous aurions dû commencer plus tard. *We should (ought to) have begun later.*

Notice the circumflex accent over the past participle of **devoir** to distinguish it from the **du**, *of the*, or *some*.

When *ought* is used in the sense of *to be one's duty*, **devoir** is used in French in other tenses of the indicative:

Les enfants doivent respecter leurs parents. *Children ought (it is their duty) to respect their parents.*

Je ne savais pas ce que je devais faire. *I did not know what I ought (it was my duty) to do.*

2. **Devoir** is also used before the infinitive in the sense of *to be to*:

Je dois partir demain. *I am to start to-morrow.*

Il devait me rencontrer à six heures. *He was to meet me at six o'clock.*

This use is confined to the *present* and *imperfect* of the indicative. It involves probable futurity with more or less idea of obligation, and shades off into the meanings of:

To be obliged to, to have to, to intend to.

Je dois aller à la poste. *I have to go to the post-office.*

Devez-vous y aller maintenant? *Have you to go there now?*

Dois-je aller à la banque ce matin? *Am I (do I have) to go to the bank this morning?*

Dois-je vous accompagner? *Shall I go with you? (Of frequent use.)*

Notice also : **Je ne pouvais vous attendre ; j'ai dû aller à la banque.** *I could not wait for you, I had to (was obliged to) go to the bank.*

3. **Devoir** is used in the sense of *must* (but in this use should be carefully distinguished from *falloir*, Par. 93).

In the sense of *must* the impersonal verb **falloir** expresses necessity ; whereas **devoir** expresses an inference on the part of the speaker ; *i.e.* a consequence inferred from what he knows to be true.

Après un si long voyage vous devez être fatigué. *After so long a trip you must be tired.*

Elle a dû être belle dans sa jeunesse. *She must have been beautiful in her youth.*

Il est couvert de poussière, il a dû tomber. *He is covered with dust ; he must have fallen.*

50. THE FOURTH CONJUGATION

MODEL VERB **RENDRE** = TO RENDER, TO GIVE BACK

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Rendre	to render	Avoir rendu	to have rendered
	<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>
Rendant	rendering	Ayant rendu	having rendered
			<i>Participe Passé</i>
			Rendu (<i>m.s.</i>), rendue (<i>f.s.</i>), rendus (<i>m.pl.</i>), rendues (<i>f.pl.</i>), rendered

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	
<i>S.</i> Je rends	I render <i>or</i> I am rendering	<i>S.</i> J'ai rendu	I have rendered
Tu rends	thou renderest <i>or</i> thou art rendering	Tu as rendu	thou hast rendered
Il rend	he renders <i>or</i> he is rendering	Il a rendu	he has rendered
Elle rend	she renders <i>or</i> she is rendering	Elle a rendu	she has rendered
On rend	one renders <i>or</i> one is rendering	On a rendu	one has rendered
<i>Pl.</i> Nous rendons	we render <i>or</i> we are rendering	<i>Pl.</i> Nous avons rendu	we have rendered
Vous rendez	you render <i>or</i> you are rendering	Vous avez rendu	you have rendered
Ils rendent	they render <i>or</i> they are rendering	Ils ont rendu	they have rendered
Elles rendent	they render <i>or</i> they are rendering	Elles ont rendu	they have rendered

Imparfait

Je rendais	I was rendering <i>or</i> I used to render
Tu rendais	thou wast rendering, etc.
Il rendait	he was rendering, etc.
On rendait	one was rendering, etc.
Nous rendions	we were rendering, etc.
Vous rendiez	you were rendering, etc.
Ils rendaient	they were rendering, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus rendu	I had rendered
Tu eus rendu	thou hadst rendered
Il eut rendu	he had rendered
On eut rendu	one had rendered
Nous eûmes rendu	we had rendered
Vous eûtes rendu	you had rendered
Ils eurent rendu	they had rendered

Passé Défini

Je rendis	I rendered
Tu rendis	thou renderedst
Il rendit	he rendered
On rendit	one rendered
Nous rendîmes	we rendered
Vous rendîtes	you rendered
Ils rendirent	they rendered

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais rendu	I had rendered
Tu avais rendu	thou hadst rendered
Il avait rendu	he had rendered
On avait rendu	one had rendered
Nous avions rendu	we had rendered
Vous aviez rendu	you had rendered
Ils avaient rendu	they had rendered

Futur

Je rendrai	I shall <i>or</i> will render
Tu rendras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt render
Il rendra	he shall <i>or</i> will render
On rendra	one shall <i>or</i> will render
Nous rendrons	we shall <i>or</i> will render
Vous rendrez	you shall <i>or</i> will render
Ils rendront	they shall <i>or</i> will render

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai rendu	I shall <i>or</i> will have rendered
Tu auras rendu	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have rendered
Il aura rendu	he shall <i>or</i> will have rendered
On aura rendu	one shall <i>or</i> will have rendered
Nous aurons rendu	we shall <i>or</i> will have rendered
Vous aurez rendu	you shall <i>or</i> will have rendered
Ils auront rendu	they shall <i>or</i> will have rendered

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je rendrais	I should <i>or</i> would render
Tu rendrais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst render
Il rendrait	he should <i>or</i> would render
On rendrait	one should <i>or</i> would render
Nous rendrions	we should <i>or</i> would render
Vous rendriez	you should <i>or</i> would render
Ils rendraient	they should <i>or</i> would render

Passé

<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J'aurais rendu	J'eusse rendu
I should <i>or</i> would have rendered	
Tu aurais rendu	Tu eusses rendu
thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have rendered	
Il aurait rendu	Il eût rendu
he should <i>or</i> would have rendered	
On aurait rendu	On eût rendu
one should <i>or</i> would have rendered	
Nous aurions rendu	Nous eussions rendu
we should <i>or</i> would have rendered	
Vous auriez rendu	Vous eussiez rendu
you should <i>or</i> would have rendered	
Ils auraient rendu	Ils eussent rendu
they should <i>or</i> would have rendered	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Rends	render (thou)
Rendez	render (you)
Rendons	let us <i>or</i> me render

Qu'il rende	let him render
Qu'on rende	let one (people) render
Qu'ils rendent	let them render

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Que je rende	that I may render	Que j'aie rendu	that I may have rendered
Que tu rendes	that thou mayest render	Que tu aies rendu	that thou mayest have rendered
Qu'il rende	that he may render	Qu'il ait rendu	that he may have rendered
Qu'on rende	that one may render	Qu'on ait rendu	that one may have rendered
Que nous rendions	that we may render	Que nous ayons rendu	that we may have rendered
Que vous rendiez	that you may render	Que vous ayez rendu	that you may have rendered
Qu'ils rendent	that they may render	Qu'ils aient rendu	that they may have rendered

<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Que je rendisse	that I might render	Que j'eusse rendu	that I might have rendered
Que tu rendisses	that thou mightest render	Que tu eusses rendu	that thou mightest have rendered
Qu'il rendît *	that he might render	Qu'il eût rendu	that he might have rendered
Qu'on rendît	that one might render	Qu'on eût rendu	that one might have rendered
Que nous rendissions	that we might render	Que nous eussions rendu	that we might have rendered
Que vous rendissiez	that you might render	Que vous eussiez rendu	that you might have rendered
Qu'ils rendissent	that they might render	Qu'ils eussent rendu	that they might have rendered

Rendre means *to render* or *to give back*. Hence it is used where we use the verb *to return* transitively in the sense of *to give back* :

Did you return (give back) the book? Avez-vous rendu le livre?

The verb **retourner** (*to return*) in French should not be used in this sense.

As has been stated before, the verb **rendre** has a wide application in French to correspond to the English *to make* followed by an adjective :

Cela les rend malheureux. *That makes them unhappy.*

Le commerce rend un pays prospère. *Commerce makes a country prosperous.*

But it must be noticed that the French have a large number of verbs which express in the one word what we express by *to make* and an adjective. Examples :

Fâcher, to make angry. Noircir, to make black. Enrouer, to make hoarse.

Impatienter, to make impatient. Altérer, to make thirsty.

When the French have such a verb, they do not use **rendre** and the adjective. For example, to say, *Salt fish makes me thirsty*, a Frenchman says, **Le poisson salé m'altère.** It would be an error to say, **Le poisson salé me rend altéré.**

So *That makes me angry*, is **Cela me fâche.**

The student must consult the dictionary and cultivate observation in order to learn the verbs which the French use in this way.

Like **rendre** conjugate the following verbs :

Vendre, to sell. Il a vendu le cheval de mon frère. *He has sold my brother's horse.*

Attendre, to wait for. J'attends ma mère. *I'm waiting for my mother.*

Entendre, to hear; also to understand. J'entends sa voix. *I hear his voice. J'ai entendu que cela est vrai.* *I have understood that that is true.*

Défendre, to defend; to forbid. Il a défendu son pays. *He defended his country.* In sense of *to forbid* **de** is used before infinitive :

Je vous défends de faire cela. *I forbid you to do that.*

Descendre, to come down or to go down. Auxiliary **être** in this sense : **Nous sommes descendus au jardin.** *We went down to the garden.*

Descendre also used transitively in the sense of *to take or bring down.* The auxiliary is then **avoir.** **Il a descendu la malle.** *He brought down the trunk.*

PRIMITIVE TENSES

51. The most effective way of learning quickly to conjugate French verbs is by acquiring the habit of forming the tenses from the five *principal parts* or *primitive tenses*. This method will be found applicable not only to the regular verbs, but also to irregular verbs ; and it is especially with reference to the latter that this method is most useful.

The five primitive tenses are : the *infinitive*, the *present participle*, the *past participle*, the *present indicative*, the *first person of the past definite*.

The remaining tenses are formed from the above primitive tenses or principal parts, as follows (the irregular verb **partir** is used to illustrate) :

1. From the *infinitive* are derived :

a. *The future indicative*, by adding to the *infinitive* the terminations *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*; *partir, je partirai, tu partiras, il partira, nous partirons, vous partirez, ils partiront.*

b. *The present conditional*, by adding to the *infinitive* the terminations *ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*: *partir, je partirais, tu partirais, il partirait, nous partirions, vous partiriez, ils partiraient.*

Partir, to depart. Auxiliary, être

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Derived Tenses</i>	je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient

2. From the *present participle* are derived:

a. The *three persons plural* of the *present indicative*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to *ons, ez, ent*: *partant, nous partons, vous partez, ils partent.*

b. The *imperfect indicative*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to *ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*: *partant, je partais, tu partais, il partait, nous partions, vous partiez, ils partaient.*

c. The *present subjunctive*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent*: *partant, que je parte, que tu parte, qu'il parte, que nous partions, que vous partiez, qu'ils partent.*

Partant	3d Pers. Pl. Pres. Ind.				partons	partez	partent
	Imperfect Indicative	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Present Subjunctive	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent

3. From the *past participle* are derived the compound tenses by prefixing the proper tenses of the auxiliary, which is être in this case: *je suis parti*, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

<i>Passé Indéfini</i>		LE CONDITIONNEL	
Parti	Je suis parti, etc. I have set out, etc.		<i>Passé</i>
		Je serais parti, etc.	I should have set out, etc.
<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>		LE SUBJONCTIF	
J'étais parti, etc.	I had set out, etc.		<i>Passé</i>
		Que je sois parti, etc.	that I may have set out, etc.
<i>Passé Antérieur</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Je fus parti, etc.	I had set out, etc.	Que je fusse parti, etc.	that I might have set out, etc.
<i>Futur Antérieur</i>			
Je serai parti, etc.	I shall have set out, etc.		

4. From the *present indicative* are derived :

a. The *2d person singular* of the *imperative* by dropping the pronoun *je* of the *1st person singular* : *je pars, pars.*

b. The *1st and 2d persons plural* of the *imperative* by dropping the pronouns *nous* and *vous* in the corresponding forms of the *present indicative* : *nous partons, vous partez, partons, partez.*

The *3d persons singular and plural* of the *imperative* are identical with the *3d persons singular and plural* of the *present subjunctive*.

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>		<i>je</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>il</i>	<i>nous</i>	<i>vous</i>	<i>ils</i>
<i>Je pars</i>	Present Indicative	<i>pars</i>	<i>pars</i>	<i>part</i>	<i>partons</i>	<i>partez</i>	<i>partent</i>
	Imperative		<i>pars</i>		<i>partons</i>	<i>partez</i>	

5. From the *1st person singular* of the *past definite* are derived :

a. The remaining forms of the *past definite* by changing, in the *2d, 3d, and 4th conjugations*, the termination *s* to *s, t, mes, tes, rent* : *je partis, tu partis, il partit, nous partîmes, vous partîtes, ils partirent* : in the *1st conjugation*, by changing the termination *ai* to *as, a, âmes, âmes, âtes, èrent*.

b. The *imperfect subjunctive* by changing the final letter *i* or *s* of the *1st person singular past definite* to *sse, ssès, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent* : *je partis, que je partisse, que tu partisses, qu'il partit, que nous partissions, que vous partissiez, qu'ils partissent.*

In the *3d person singular* of the *imperfect subjunctive* and in the *1st and 2d persons plural* of the *past definite* a circumflex accent is placed over the vowel preceding the terminations *t, mes, tes* : *qu'il partît, nous partîmes, vous partîtes.*

<i>Je partis</i>	Past definite	<i>partis</i>	<i>partis</i>	<i>partit</i>	<i>partimes</i>	<i>partîtes</i>	<i>partirent</i>
	Impf. subj.	<i>q. partisse</i>	<i>partisses</i>	<i>partit</i>	<i>partissions</i>	<i>partissiez</i>	<i>partissent</i>

Remarks

6. It is seen that the terminations of the *future* are identical with the corresponding persons and numbers of the *present indicative* of the verb *avoir*, excepting slight variations in the *1st and 2d persons plural*, and the meanings are identical : *je parlerai* means literally *to speak I have, or I have to speak*; this last form has a future meaning in English.

It is seen, that the terminations of the *present conditional* are identical with the terminations of the *imperfect indicative*.

7. Table showing the conjugation of a verb from the primitive tenses.

Unless otherwise directed in special cases, the verb will always be written on the blackboard according to the following model :

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Derived Tenses</i>	Partir, to depart.		Auxiliary, être			
		je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
Partant	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient
	3d pers. pl. pres. ind.				partons	partez	partent
	Impf. ind.	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Pres. subj.	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent

Parti. Compound tenses, suis parti, etc.

Je pars	Pres. ind.	pars	pars	part	partons	partez	partent
	Imp.		pars		partons	partez	
Je partis	Past definite	partis	partis	partit	partimes	partîtes	partirent
	Impf. subj.	q. partisses	partisses	partît	partissions	partissiez	partissent

It will be seen that the three persons plural of the present indicative are written twice; once as a derivative tense, and second, as a primitive tense for the imperative.

TABLE OF ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES

52. In French there are a number of verbs which in certain tenses require a change of spelling either to maintain the same sound throughout for the stem vowel (which is the vowel in the last syllable of the stem), or to avoid a non-euphonious combination or the possibility of an incorrect pronunciation.

Such verbs are not irregular, but are classified as verbs having orthographical peculiarities.

The following table indicates these changes, which are explained and illustrated in the pages immediately following.

Verbs in which changes are made

1. Verbs in **-cer** require cedilla under the **c**, before **a** or **o**.
2. Verbs in **-ger** require **e** inserted after **g**, before **a** or **o**.
3. Verbs in **-oyer** change **y** to **i** before **e** mute.
4. Verbs in **-uyer** change **y** to **i** before **e** mute.
5. Verbs with **e** mute as stem vowel like **mener**, **lever**, etc. (except verbs in **-eler** and **-eter**) take the grave accent over the stem vowel before **e** mute.
6. Most verbs in **-eler** double the **l** before **e** mute.
7. Most verbs in **-eter** double the **t** before **e** mute.

Tenses in which changes occur

- Pres. part.
- 1st pers. pl., pres. ind.
- All pers. sing., 3d pl., impf. ind.
- Past definite throughout.
- 1st pers. pl., imper.
- Impf. subj. throughout.

- All pers. sing., 3d pers. pl., pres. indic.
- Fut. throughout.
- Pres. cond. throughout.
- 2d and 3d pers. sing., 3d pers. pl. of imper.
- All pers. sing., 3d pl. pres. subj.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>8. Verbs with stem vowel e acute followed by consonant, like révé[́]rer, change acute accent to grave before e, es, ent, except in the fut. and the cond.</p> | <p>All pers. sing., 3d pl., pres. ind.
2d and 3d sing., 3d pl., imper.
All sing., 3d pl., pres. subj.</p> |
| <p>9. Verbs in -ayer preferably retain the y throughout; but may change y into i in
(Poets change the ye to i in fut. and pres. cond.).</p> | <p>(Optional change)
3d sing. and 3d pl., pres. ind.
Fut. throughout.
Pres. cond. throughout.</p> |
| <p>10. Verbs in -eyer are like those in -ayer (except grasseyer, always unchanged).</p> | |
| <p>11. The verb arguer takes two dots over e or i whenever one of them follows the u in conjugation.</p> | <p>All sing., 3d pl., pres. ind.
1st and 2d pl., impf. ind.
Fut. throughout.
Pres. cond. throughout.
2d and 3d sing., 3d pl., imperative.
Pres. subj. throughout.</p> |
| <p>12. The verbs jouer and tuer are written by some grammarians with a diæresis over the i in the terminations of</p> | <p>1st and 2d pl., impf. ind.
1st and 2d pl., imper.
1st and 2d pl., pres. subj.</p> |

VERBS HAVING ORTHOGRAPHICAL PECULIARITIES

53. CONJUGATION OF VERBS ENDING IN -CER

In the French language the consonant **c**, when it precedes **e** or **i**, is pronounced soft like the hissed **s** in English; but when the **c** precedes **a**, **o**, or **u**, it is pronounced hard like **k**.

In the conjugation of verbs in **-cer** the **c** comes before an **a** or an **o** in certain tenses. In such cases in order to maintain the soft sound of the **c** a cedilla is placed under it.

Hereafter, in order to save space, the construction with **on** in the conjugation will be omitted except in the present indicative and in the imperative. The second form of the conditional will also be omitted; but the instructor should cause the student in all cases to write the verb with these constructions in full.

The student will have observed that the second form of the conditional is the same as the pluperfect subjunctive with the **que** omitted.

54. AVANCER = TO ADVANCE OR TO PROMOTE (IN GRADE)

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
to advance	to have advanced
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
advancing	having advanced
Avancer	Avoir avancé
Avançant	Ayant avancé

Participle Passé
Avancé (*m.s.*), **avancée** (*f.s.*), **avancés** (*m.pl.*), **avancées** (*f.pl.*), advanced

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

Primitive Tenses

L'INDICATIF

Présent

J'avance	I advance
Tu avances	thou advancest
Il avance	he advances
On avance	one advances
Nous avançons	we advance
Vous avancez	you advance
Ils avancent	they advance

Imparfait

J'avancais	I was advancing
Tu avançais	thou wast advancing
Il avançait	he was advancing
Nous avançons	we were advancing
Vous avançiez	you were advancing
Ils avançaient	they were advancing

Passé Indéfini

J'avançaï	I advanced
Tu avançast	thou advancedst
Il avançâ	he advanced
Nous avançâmes	we advanced
Vous avançâtes	you advanced
Ils avancèrent	they advanced

Présent

J'avancerais	I should advance
Tu avancerais	thou wouldst advance
Il avancerait	he would advance
Nous avancerions	we should advance
Vous avanceriez	you would advance
Ils avanceraient	they would advance

L'IMPÉRATIF

Avance	advance (thou)
Avancez	advance (you)
Avançons	let us (me) advance

Qu'il avance	let him advance
Qu'on avance	let one (people) advance
Qu'ils avancent	let them advance

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'avance	that I may advance
Que tu avances	that thou mayest advance
Qu'il avance	that he may advance
Que nous avançons	that we may advance
Que vous avanciez	that you may advance
Qu'ils avancent	that they may advance

Primitive Tenses
Avancer**J'avance****Avançant**

Avancer	<i>Futur</i>	I shall advance thou wilt advance he will advance we shall advance you will advance they will advance	<i>Imparfait</i>	that I might advance that thou mightest advance that he might advance that we might advance that you might advance that they might advance	J'avancerai
Tu avanceras					
Il avancera					
Nous avancerons					
Vous avancerez					
Ils avanceront					

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Avancé	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	I have advanced, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	I should have advanced, etc. I should have advanced, etc.	Avancé
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	I had advanced, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have advanced, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	I had advanced, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	that I might have advanced, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	I shall have advanced, etc.			

Avancer is used like the verb *to advance* in English. Note its use in sense of *to promote* (in grade); and *to make progress*.

Nous avons avancé cet élève. *We have promoted that pupil.*
Cet officier a été avancé au grade de capitaine. *That officer has been promoted to the grade of captain.*

All verbs in **-cer** are conjugated like **avancer**.

For practice conjugate the following:

Tracer, to trace (as a line).

Prononcer, to pronounce.

Commencer, to commence. As in English. Requires **à** before infinitive. **Il commence à lire.** *He's beginning to read.*

Forcer, to force. As in English. But requires **à** before infinitive when transitive, and **de** when passive. **Je l'ai forcé à faire cela.** *I have forced him to do that.* **Il est (a été) forcé de faire cela.** *He is (has been) forced to do that.*

55. CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN -GER

The French *g* is soft before *e* and *i*, but is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*. In the conjugation of verbs ending in -ger an *e* mute is inserted after the *g* and before the *a* or *o*, whenever an *a* or an *o* would otherwise follow the *g*. This *e* mute merely keeps the *g* soft, and does not add a syllable to the verb.

MANGER = TO EAT

Manger	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to eat	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have eaten
Mangeant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	eating	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having eaten
			<i>Participle Passé</i>	
			<i>Ayant mangé</i>	

Mangé (*m.s.*), mangée (*m.pl.*), mangés (*m.pl.*), mangées (*f.pl.*), eaten

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Primitive Tenses**Présent**Primitive Tenses***Je mange**

Je mange

I eat

Je mangerais

I should eat

thou wouldst eat

Manger**Tu manges**

Tu manges

thou eatest

Tu mangerais

he would eat

Il mange

Il mange

he eats

Il mangerait

he would eat

On mange

On mange

one eats

Nous mangerions

we should eat

Nous mangeons

Nous mangeons

we eat

Vous mangeriez

you would eat

Vous mangez

Vous mangez

you eat

Ils mangeraient

they would eat

Ils mangent

Ils mangent

they eat

*Imparfait***Mangeant**

Je mangeais

I was eating

Mange

eat (thou)

Tu mangeais

Tu mangeais

thou wast eating

Mangez

eat (you)

Il mangeait

Il mangeait

he was eating

Mangeons

let us (me) eat

Nous mangions

Nous mangions

we were eating

Qu'il mange

let him eat

Vous mangiez

Vous mangiez

you were eating

Qu'on mange

let one (people) eat

Ils mangeaient

Ils mangeaient

they were eating

Qu'ils mangent

let them eat

Je mange

LE SUBJONCTIF

Passé Défini

Je mangeai

I ate

Tu mangeas

thou ate

Il mangea

he ate

Nous mangémes

we ate

Vous mangétes

you ate

Ils mangèrent

they ate

Futur

Manger

Je mangerai

I shall eat

Tu mangeras

thou wilt eat

Il mangera

he will eat

Nous mangerons

we shall eat

Vous mangerez

you will eat

Ils mangeront

they will eat

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Mangé

J'ai mangé, etc.

I have eaten, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais mangé, etc.

I had eaten, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus mangé, etc.

I had eaten, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai mangé, etc.

I shall have eaten, etc.

Manger is used as in English.The French never say **J'ai manger mon déjeuner, dîner, etc.**; **J'ai déjeuné.** the verbs **déjeuner, dîner, etc.** : **J'ai déjeuné.**Like **manger**, conjugate :**Voyager, to travel.****Nager, to swim.****Songer, to dream (de) of, to think (à) of.** **J'ai songé de ma mère.** **J'ai songé de voyager sur mer.****I dreamed of traveling on the deep.** **Il ne songe qu'à ses plaisirs.** **He thinks only of his pleasures.** **Il songe à partir demain.** **He's thinking of starting to-morrow.**

Que je mange
Que tu manges
Qu'il mange
Que nous mangions
Que vous mangiez
Qu'ils mangent

Présent

that I may eat
that thou mayest eat
that he may eat
that we may eat
that you may eat
that they may eat

Mangeant

Imparfait

Que je mangeasse
Que tu mangeasses
Qu'il mangéât
Que nous mangeassions
Que vous mangeassiez
Qu'ils mangeassent

Je mangeai

that I might eat
that thou mightest eat
that he might eat
that we might eat
that you might eat
that they might eat

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais mangé, etc.
J'eusse mangé, etc.

Mangé

I should have eaten, etc.
I should have eaten, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie mangé, etc.
Que j'eusse mangé, etc.

that I may have eaten, etc.
Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait
that I might have eaten, etc.

Manger is used as in English. Notice that *to eat out of a dish, bowl, etc.*, is **manger dans.**The French never say **J'ai manger mon déjeuner, dîner, etc.**, **I've eaten breakfast, dinner, etc.** They use the verbs **déjeuner, dîner, etc.** : **J'ai déjeuné.**Like **manger**, conjugate :**Voyager, to travel.****Nager, to swim.****Juger, to judge.** All used as in English.**Songer, to dream (de) of, to think (à) of.** **J'ai songé de ma mère.** **I dreamed of my mother.** **J'ai songé de voyager sur mer.** **I dreamed of traveling on the deep.** **Il ne songe qu'à ses plaisirs.** **He thinks only of his pleasures.** **Il songe à partir demain.** **He's thinking of starting to-morrow.**

56. Verbs in -oyer and -uyer change y into i before an e mute.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN -OYER AND -UYER

EMPLOYER = TO EMPLOY

Employer	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to employ	Avoir employé	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have employed
Employant	<i>Participe Présent</i> employing	Ayant employé	<i>Participe Passé Composé</i> having employed

Employé (m.s.), employée (f.s.), employés (m.pl.), employées (f.pl.), employed.

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

J'emploie	I employ
Tu emploies	thou employest
Il emploie	he employs
On emploie	one employs
Nous employons	we employ
Vous employez	you employ
Ils emploient	they employ

Présent

J'emploie	I was employing
Tu emploies	thou wast employing
Il emploie	he was employing
On emploie	we were employing
Nous employons	you were employing
Vous employez	they were employing
Ils emploient	they were employing

Imparfait

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'emploierais	I should employ
Tu emploierais	thou wouldst employ
Il emploierait	he would employ
Nous emploierions	we should employ
Vous emploieriez	you would employ
Ils emploieraient	they would employ

Primitive Tenses

Employer
y changes
to i

L'IMPÉRATIF

Emploie	employ (thou)
Employez	employ (you)
Employons	let us (me) employ

J'emploie

Qu'il emploie	let him employ
Qu'on emploie	let one (people) employ
Qu'ils emploient	let them employ

Passé Défini

J'employai	I employed	Employant
Tu employais	thou employedst	that I may employ
Il employait	he employed	that thou mayest employ
Nous employâmes	we employed	that he may employ
Vous employâtes	you employed	that we may employ
Ils employèrent	they employed	that you may employ
		that they may employ

Présent

Que j'emploie	that I may employ
Que tu emploies	that thou mayest employ
Qu'il emploie	that he may employ
Que nous employions	that we may employ
Que vous employiez	that you may employ
Qu'ils emploient	that they may employ

Futur

Employer	I shall employ
y changes	thou wilt employ
to i	he will employ
J'emploierai	we shall employ
Tu emploieras	you will employ
Il emploiera	they will employ
Nous emploierons	
Vous emploierez	
Ils emploieront	

Que j'employasse	that I might employ	J'employai
Que tu employasses	that thou mightest employ	that I might employ
Qu'il employât	that he might employ	that thou mightest employ
Que nous employassions	that we might employ	that he might employ
Que vous employassiez	that you might employ	that we might employ
Qu'ils employassent	that they might employ	that you might employ
	that they might employ	that they might employ

Imparfait

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Employé	J'ai employé, etc.	I have employed, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
	J'avais employé, etc.	I had employed, etc.
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	
	J'eus employé, etc.	I had employed, etc.
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	
	J'aurai employé, etc.	I shall have employed, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais employé, etc.	I should have employed, etc.
J'eusse employé, etc.	I should have employed, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie employé, etc.	that I may have employed, etc.
--------------------------------	--------------------------------

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse employé, etc.	that I might have employed, etc.
----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Employer is used as in English.

Conjugate in the same manner the following verbs:

Essuyer, to wipe.

Noyer, to drown.



57. MENER = TO LEAD, TO TAKE

It is a principle of French spelling that when two *e*'s are separated by a consonant, the last *e* being an *e* mute, the first *e* must have a grave accent over it or the consonant must be written double; as le *père*, la *nouvelle*.

In *mener*, whenever *n* is followed by an *e* mute, put a grave accent over the *e* preceding the *n*.

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	Mener	to lead	Avoir mené	to have led
<i>Participle Présent</i>	Menant	leading	Ayant mené	having led

Participle Passé Composé **Mené** (*m.s.*), **menées** (*m.pl.*), **menées** (*f.pl.*), led

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

Je mène	I lead
Tu mènes	thou leadest
Il mène	he leads
On mène	one leads
Nous menons	we lead
Vous menez	you lead
Ils mènent	they lead

Imparfait

Menant	I was leading
Je menais	thou wast leading
Tu menais	he was leading
Il menait	we were leading
Nous menions	you were leading
Vous meniez	they were leading
Ils menaient	

Passé Définitif

Je menai	I led
Tu menas	thou ledst
Il mena	he led
Nous menâmes	we led
Vous menâtes	you led
Ils menèrent	they led

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je mènerais	I should lead
Tu mènerais	thou wouldst lead
Il mènerait	he would lead
Nous mènerions	we should lead
Vous mèneriez	you would lead
Ils mèneraient	they would lead

L'IMPÉRATIF

Mène	lead (thou)
Menez	lead (you)
Menons	let us (or me) lead

Qu'il mène let him lead

Qu'on mène let one (people) lead

Qu'ils mènent let them lead

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je mène	that I may lead
Que tu mènes	that thou mayest lead
Qu'il mène	that he may lead
Que nous menions	that we may lead
Que vous meniez	that you may lead
Qu'ils mènent	that they may lead

*Primitive Tenses***Mener****Je mène****Menant**

Mener	<i>Futur</i>	Je mènerai Tu mèneras Il mènera Nous mènerons Vous mèneriez Ils mèneront	I shall lead thou wilt lead he will lead we shall lead you will lead they will lead	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je menais that I might lead that thou mightest lead that he might lead that we might lead that you might lead that they might lead
--------------	--------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Mené	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	J'ai mené, etc.	I have led, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Mené I should have led, etc. I should have led, etc.
J'avais mené, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	I had led, etc.		<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have led, etc.
J'eus mené, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	I had led, etc.		<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	that I might have led, etc.
J'aurai mené, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	I shall have led, etc.			

Mener means *to lead*, and *to take*, in the sense of taking some thing or person that does not have to be carried. *To take* when the thing or person has to be carried is **porter**.

Menez les enfants à leur mère. *Take the children to their mother.*
Portez les fleurs à ma sœur. *Take the flowers to my sister.*

To bring is **amener** when the thing or person has not to be carried. *To bring* when the thing or person has to be carried is **apporter**.

Il a amené son ami. *He has brought his friend.*
Il a apporté des livres. *He has brought some books.*
Cela a amené une vive discussion. *That brought on a lively discussion.*

Emmener means *to take away*, when the thing or person does not have to be carried; **emporter**, *to take away*, when it must be carried.

Emmenez les enfants. **Emportez ces livres.**

Like **mener**, conjugate :

Amener, to bring, to introduce.

Enlever, to take away (like **emporter** in use).

Emmener, to take away.

Lever, To lift up.

Élever, to bring up (as children).

The above verbs are used like their corresponding English verbs. For peculiar and idiomatic uses of all verbs see the dictionary at back of book.

58. VERBS IN **-ELER** AND **-ETER**

Verbs in **-eler** and **-eter** double the **l** or the **t** when these letters are followed by an *e* mute, instead of taking a grave accent over the preceding *e*, as is the case with **mener**.

Some of the verbs of this class, however, instead of doubling the consonant take the grave accent over the preceding *e* like **mener**.

59. CONJUGATION OF VERBS ENDING IN **-ELER** AND **-ETER**

APPELER = TO CALL

Appeler	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to call	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have called
Appellant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	calling	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having called
			Avoir appelé	
			Ayant appelé	

Participle Passé

Appelé (*m.s.*), **appelée** (*f.s.*), **appelés** (*m.pl.*), **appelées** (*f.pl.*), called

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Présent

J'appelle	I call
Tu appelles	thou callest
Il appelle	he calls
On appelle	one calls
Nous appelons	we call
Vous appelez	you call
Ils appellent	they call

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Primitive Tenses

J'appellerais	I should call
Tu appellerais	thou wouldst call
Il appellerait	he would call
Nous appellerions	we should call
Vous appelleriez	you would call
Ils appelleraient	they would call

Appeler

L'IMPÉRATIF

J'appelle

call (thou)
call (you)
let us (me) call

Appelle
Appelez
Appelons

let him call
let one (people) call
let them call

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Appelant

that I may call
that thou mayest call
that he may call
that we may call
that you may call
that they may call

Imparfait

J'appelais

that I might call
that thou mightest call
that he might call
that we might call
that you might call
that they might call

Imparfait

I was calling
thou wast calling
he was calling
we were calling
you were calling
they were calling

J'appelais
Tu appelais
Il appelait
Nous appelions
Vous appeliez
Ils appelaient

Passé Définit

I called
thou calledst
he called
we called
you called
they called

J'appelais
Tu appelais
Il appela
Nous appelâmes
Vous appelâtes
Ils appelèrent

Futur

I shall call
thou wilt call
he will call
we shall call
you will call
they will call

J'appellerai
Tu appelleras
Il appellera
Nous appellerons
Vous appellerez
Ils appelleront

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

I have called, etc.

Appelé

Plus-que-parfait

I had called, etc.

J'avais appelé, etc.

Passé Antérieur

I had called, etc.

J'eus appelé, etc.

Futur Antérieur

I shall have called, etc.

J'aurai appelé, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditionnel Passé

I should have called, etc.

Appelé

Subjonctif Passé

that I may have called, etc.

Appelé

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

that I might have called, etc.

Appelé

Appeler is used transitively, governing its object directly. In this sense it has not the meaning to *call upon* (to make a visit to) a *person*. **Faire une visite à** is the French idiom corresponding to *to call upon*.

J'ai fait une visite à votre frère. *I called upon your brother.*

Appeler is also used reflexively.

Il s'appelle Henri. *His name is Henry.*

Je m'appelle Jean. *My name is John.*

Comment s'appelle-t-il ? *What is his name ?*

For conjugation of a verb used reflexively see Par. 74.

Like **appeler**, conjugate :

Renouveler, to *renew*. **Je renouvelle mes promesses.** *I renew my promises.*

Chanceler, to *stagger, totter*. **Cet homme chancelle ; il est ivre.** *That man is staggering ; he is drunk.*

Jeter, to *throw*. **Il jette une pierre au chien.** *He is throwing a stone at the dog.*

Projeter, to *project*. **Ces arbres projettent leur ombre sur mon jardin.** *Those trees cast (project) their shade on my garden (de before infin.).* **Nous projetons de partir.**

Cacheter, to *seal*. **Il a cacheté la lettre.**

Étinceler, to *sparkle*. **Les diamants étincellent au soleil.**

60. VERBS IN **-ELER** AND **-ETER** WHICH ARE EXCEPTIONS TO RULE FOR **APPELER** AND **ARE** CONJUGATED LIKE **MENER**

Verbs ending in **-eler** and **-eter** usually double the **l** or **t** before a mute syllable following the stem vowel ; but the following are exceptions. They are conjugated like **mener**.

Bourreler, to *torment*. **Déceler**, to *disclose*. **Ecarteler**, to *quarter*. **Harceler**, to *harass*. **Modeler**, to *model*.

Celer, to *conceal*. **Dégeler**, to *thaw*. **Geler**, to *freeze*. **Marteler**, to *hammer*. **Peler**, to *peel*.

Acheter, to *buy*. **Becqueter** or **Béqueter**, **Craqueter**, to *crackle*. **Étiqueter**, to *label*. **Racheter**, to *redeem*.
to *peck*.

J'achète, tu **achètes**, etc., instead of **j'achette**, tu **achettes**, etc.

Je pèle (*J peel*), instead of **je pelle**, etc.

The preceding verbs present no difficulties in their uses, which correspond in general to those of their English equivalents. The verb dictionary at back of book will show any peculiar or idiomatic applications.

61. Verbs like *révéler*, having the *é* (*e acute*) before the consonant immediately preceding the infinitive termination -er, change this *é* (*e acute*) to *è* (*e grave*) wherever this consonant is followed by an *e mute*; except in the *future* and the *conditional*, where the acute accent is not changed. The acute accent is retained in the future and the conditional of these verbs because these tenses are derived from the infinitive.

62. RÉVÉRER = TO REVERE

<i>Révéler</i>	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to revere	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have revered
<i>Révérant</i>	<i>Participe Présent</i>	revering	<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>	having revered
			<i>Avoir révére</i>	
			<i>Ayant révére</i>	
			<i>Participe Passé</i>	

Révére (*m.s.*), *révére* (*f.s.*), *révéres* (*m.pl.*), *révéres* (*f.pl.*), revered

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Je révére</i>	<i>Primitives Tenses</i>	<i>Je révérais</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Révére</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
<i>Tu révéres</i>		<i>Tu révérais</i>		I should revere	
<i>Il révére</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Il révérait</i>		thou wouldst revere	
<i>On révére</i>		<i>Nous révérons</i>		he would revere	
<i>Nous révérons</i>		<i>Vous révériez</i>		we should revere	
<i>Vous révérez</i>		<i>Ils révéteraient</i>		you would revere	
<i>Ils révérent</i>				they would revere	

	<i>Imparfait</i>	L'IMPÉRATIF	
Révérant	I was revering thou wast revering he was revering we were revering you were revering they were revering	Révère Révérez Révértons	Je révère revere (thou) revere (you) let us revere
		Qu'il révère Qu'on révère Qu'ils révèrent	let him revere let one (people) revere let them revere
			LE SUBJONCTIF <i>Présent</i>
		Que je révère Que tu révères Qu'il révère Que nous révérions Que vous révériez Qu'ils révèrent	that I may revere that thou mayest revere that he may revere that we may revere that you may revere that they may revere
			Révérant
			<i>Imparfait</i>
		Que je révérasse Que tu révérasses Qu'il révérât Que nous révérassions Que vous révérassiez Qu'ils révérassent	that I might revere that thou mightest revere that he might revere that we might revere that you might revere that they might revere
			Je révèrai
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS <i>Conditionnal Passé</i>
		J'aurais révéré, etc.	I should have revered, etc.
		Que j'aie révéré, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have revered, etc.
		Que j'eusse révéré, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have revered, etc.
			Révéré
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS <i>Passé Indéfini</i>
		J'ai révéré, etc.	I have revered, etc.
		J'avais révéré, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> I had revered, etc.
		J'eus révéré, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> I had revered, etc.
		J'aurai révéré, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> I shall have revered, etc.

Nous révérons nos parents. *We revere our parents.*

Like révéler, conjugate:

Protéger, *to protect*. Nous protégeons nos foyers. *We protect our homes (firesides)*. Note the insertion of *e* to preserve soft sound of the *g*.

Posséder, *to possess*. As in English.

Régler, *to rule, to regulate, to adjust* (differences).

Abréger, *to shorten, to abridge, to abbreviate*.

Préférer, *to prefer*. As in English. Je préfère rester ici. *I prefer to remain here*.
 63. Verbs in *-ayer* and *-eyer* preferably retain the same orthography throughout; but some grammarians change the *y* into *i* in the third person singular, and the third person plural of the present indicative, and throughout the future and present conditional.

Poets change the *ye* to *i* in the future indicative and the present conditional.

The verb *grasseyer*, *to speak thickly*, always retains the *y*.

64. VERBS IN *-AYER* AND *-EYER*

PAYER = TO PAY, TO PAY FOR

Payer	to pay	Avoir payé	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have paid
Payant	paying	Ayant payé	<i>Participe Passé Composé</i> having paid

Participe Passé

Payé (*m.s.*), payée (*f.s.*), payés (*m.pl.*), payées (*f.pl.*), paid

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je paye	I pay
Tu payes	thou payest
Il paye or paie	he pays
On paye or paie	one pays
Nous payons	we pay
Vous payez	you pay
Ils payent or paient	they pay

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je payerais, paierais, païrais	I should pay
Tu payerais, paierais, païrais	thou wouldst pay
Il payerait, paierait, païrait	he would pay
Nous payerions, paierions, païrions	we should pay
Vous payeriez, paieriez, païriez	you would pay
Ils payeraient, paieraient, païraient	they would pay

Primitive Tenses

Payer

<i>Imparfait</i>			
Payant	Je payais Tu payais Il payait Nous payions Vous payiez Ils payaient	I was paying thou wast paying he was paying we were paying you were paying they were paying	Paye Payez Payons
			Je paye pay (thou) pay (you) let us (me) pay
			let him pay let one (people) pay let them pay
			LE SUBJONCTIF
			<i>Présent</i>
			that I may pay
			that thou mayest pay
			that he may pay
			that we may pay
			that you may pay
			that they may pay
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			that I might pay
			that thou mightest pay
			that he might pay
			that we might pay
			that you might pay
			that they might pay
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS
			<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
			I should have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			LE SUBJONCTIF
			<i>Présent</i>
			that I may pay
			that thou mayest pay
			that he may pay
			that we may pay
			that you may pay
			that they may pay
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			that I might pay
			that thou mightest pay
			that he might pay
			that we might pay
			that you might pay
			that they might pay
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS
			<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
			I should have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			LE SUBJONCTIF
			<i>Présent</i>
			that I may pay
			that thou mayest pay
			that he may pay
			that we may pay
			that you may pay
			that they may pay
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			that I might pay
			that thou mightest pay
			that he might pay
			that we might pay
			that you might pay
			that they might pay
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS
			<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
			I should have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			LE SUBJONCTIF
			<i>Présent</i>
			that I may pay
			that thou mayest pay
			that he may pay
			that we may pay
			that you may pay
			that they may pay
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			that I might pay
			that thou mightest pay
			that he might pay
			that we might pay
			that you might pay
			that they might pay
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS
			<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
			I should have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			LE SUBJONCTIF
			<i>Présent</i>
			that I may pay
			that thou mayest pay
			that he may pay
			that we may pay
			that you may pay
			that they may pay
			<i>Imparfait</i>
			that I might pay
			that thou mightest pay
			that he might pay
			that we might pay
			that you might pay
			that they might pay
			TEMPS COMPOSÉS
			<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
			I should have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.
			<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
			that I might have paid, etc.

Payer is used as an active verb, and then generally governs the thing paid *for* (as we say in English) directly and the person or cause to which money is paid indirectly.

J'ai payé les fleurs au fleuriste. *I paid the florist for the flowers.*

Il a payé les consommations. *He has paid for the drinks.*

Also **payer** is used with the person paid as direct object ; as,

Il a payé ses créanciers en argent comptant. *He paid his creditors in cash.*

Il les a payés comptant. *He paid them cash.*

Il a payé son crime de sa vie. *He has paid for (expiated) his crime with his life.*

Like **payer**, conjugate :

Effrayer, *to frighten* (as in English).

Essayer, *to try*. Requires **de** before infin. **Il a essayé cela.** **Il a essayé de faire cela.**

65. JOUER AND TUER

The verbs **jouer**, *to play*, and **tuer**, *to kill*, may be written like the model verb **parler** ; but some grammarians place a diaeresis over the **i** of the terminations in which it might otherwise be conceived to form a diphthong with the preceding **u**. These tenses are : the imperfect indicative, the imperative, and the present subjunctive.

Jouer

Imparfait Indicatif

Jouant	Je jouais	I was playing	Nous jouions	we were playing
	Tu jouais	thou wast playing	Vous jouiez	you were playing
	Il jouait	he was playing	Ils jouaient	they were playing

L'Impératif

Joue	play (thou)	Qu'il joue	let him play
Jouez	play (you)	Qu'on joue	let one (people) play
Jouons	let us (me) play	Qu'ils jouent	let them play

Présent Subjonctif

Jouant	Que je joue	that I may play	Que nous jouions	that we may play
	Que tu joues	that thou mayest play	Que vous jouiez	that you may play
	Qu'il joue	that he may play	Qu'ils jouent	that they may play

Jouer is used both as a transitive and as a neuter verb. The following examples will show the principal distinctions between its use and that of the verb *to play* in English.

Marie is playing with the boys. **Marie joue avec les petits garçons.**

We sometimes play cards in the evening. **Nous jouons aux cartes quelquefois le soir.**

She plays the piano very well. Elle joue (touche) très bien du piano.

He trifles with life. Il joue avec la vie.

He played, led (at cards, chess, etc.) out of his turn. Il a joué hors de son tour.

Il a joué le rôle de Hamlet. He played the rôle of Hamlet.

Il a joué le savant. He played (feigned to be) the scholar.

Il a joué le roi. He played (led at cards) the king.

Il joue du violon, de la guitare, d'un instrument. He plays the violin, etc. In

English we sometimes hear *he plays well on the piano, etc.*

Tuer, to kill, is conjugated like **jouer**.

66. ARGUER

To preserve the separate pronunciation of the **u** in **arguer**, a diaeresis is placed over the letters **e** or **i** whenever in the conjugation one of them follows the **u**.

This occurs in the present, the imperfect, and the future of the indicative ; in the present conditional ; the imperative ; and in the present subjunctive : *j'arguë, I argue ; j'arguërai, I shall argue, etc.*

67. In passing from the class of verbs with orthographical peculiarities, it may be noted that in verbs like **prier, to pray ; étudier, to study**, the conjugation sometimes brings two **i**'s together ; as : **Nous priions, We were praying ; Nous étudiiions, We were studying.** Both **i**'s must be pronounced.

In the verb **créer, to create**, we find three **e**'s coming together in the past participle feminine ; as : **Cette terre a été créée marquisat par le roi, That estate has been made a marquisate by the king.**

Conjugate :

Certifier, to certify.

Lier, to tie.

Oublier, to forget.

Crier, to cry.

Manier, to handle.

Plier, to bend.

Étudier, to study.

Nier, to deny.

Remercier, to thank.

Prier governs its object directly.

Je prie Dieu chaque nuit de vous protéger. I pray God each night to protect you.

• Notice the **de** before the infinitive following **prier**.

Prier is much used in a social way in the sense of *beg, request*.

Il m'a prié de l'accompagner. He begged (or requested) me to go with him.

Note the much used idiomatic expression **Je vous en prie**, used after a statement by the speaker or by another to mean *pray, pray do, I pray you, I beg you, etc.*

Prier is followed by **de** ordinarily before an infinitive, but in formal invitations to social affairs **à** is used. To invite a friend casually to dine with you if he

happens to be with you at the dinner hour, you would use the form **Je vous prie de dîner**, etc. But to invite him for an affair involving preparation you would use **prier à dîner**.

68. The following verbs have slight peculiarities which should be learned.

1. **Fleurir**, to bloom, to blossom; to flourish, prosper (if said of persons).

Fleurir has two present participles: **fleurissant** (if used in a literal sense), to bloom or blossom; **florissant** (if said of persons in a figurative sense), to prosper, flourish.

In its literal sense with **fleurissant** it is conjugated exactly like **finir**. In the figurative sense with **florissant** the only variation in the tenses occurs in the *imperfect indicative*.

Florissant	Je florissais	I was prosperous	Nous florissions	we were prosperous
	Tu florissais	thou wast prosperous	Vous florissiez	you were prosperous
	Il florissait	he was prosperous	Ils florissaient	they were prosperous

Refleurir, to bloom again, is subject to the same rules as **fleurir**.

2. **Bénir**, to bless, to consecrate

Bénir is regular and conjugated like **finir**; but the past participle has two forms, **béni** and **bénit**. The second form, **bénit**, is used only in the passive voice, and when the thing is consecrated by a religious ceremony and is supposed thereby to have been changed in character.

Examples:

Des armes qui ont été bénites par l'église, ne sont pas toujours bénies du ciel sur le champ de bataille.

Arms (weapons) which have been consecrated by the church are not always blessed by heaven on the field of battle.

De l'eau bénite, holy (consecrated) water.

Bénir (passive) is followed by **par** when it expresses a definite action, *i.e.* refers to an event; otherwise by **de**. See first example above for use of both. Actively, **bénir** uses no preposition: **Le prêtre a béni l'assistance.**

3. **Haïr**, to hate

To indicate its separate pronunciation a diaeresis is placed over the **i** of the verb **haïr** except in those persons in italics of the tenses following.

<i>Indicatif Présent</i>		<i>Impératif</i>
Je haïs	Nous haïssons	Haïs
Tu haïs	Vous haïssez	Haïssons
Il haït	Ils haïssent	Haïssez
		<hr/>
		Qu'il (on) haïsse
		Qu'ils haïssent

In the first and second persons plural of the past definite (**nous haïmes** and **vous haïtes**), and in the third person singular of the imperfect subjunctive (**qu'il haït**) **haïr** has the diaeresis instead of the circumflex accent.

No preposition is used after **haïr** except in the passive : **Il est haï de tout le monde.**

4. **Battre, to beat**

Verbs ending in **-attre** lose one of the **t**'s of the radical in the three persons singular of the *present indicative* and the second person singular of the *imperative*. In all other tenses and persons, conjugate them like **rendre**, Par. 50.

<i>Indicatif Présent</i>		<i>Impératif</i>	
Je bats	I beat	Bats	beat (thou)
Tu bats	thou beatest	Battons	let us beat
Il bat	he beats	Battez	beat (you)
On bat	one beats	Qu'il batte	let him beat
Nous battons	we beat	Qu'on batte	let one beat
Vous battez	you beat	Qu'ils battent	let them beat
Ils battent	they beat		

In the same manner conjugate :

Abattre, to pull down

Combattre, to combat, to fight

Débattre, to debate, to discuss.

Rabattre, to abate

Rebattre, to beat again

5. **Rompre, to break**

Verbs ending in **-ompre** take **t** after the **p** in the *third person singular of the present indicative*.

Indicatif Présent

Je romps	Nous rompons
Tu romps	Vous rompez
Il rompt	Ils rompent

The other tenses and persons are conjugated like **rendre**, Par. 50. Note rule for present indicative, Pars. 113-114.

Conjugate like **rompre** :

Corrompre, to corrupt, to vitiate.

Interrompre, to interrupt.

See Verb Dictionary under **Casser**.

69. AUXILIARIES

For classification as to auxiliaries, all French verbs may be divided into Reflexive Verbs, Transitive Verbs, Intransitive Verbs (including Impersonal Verbs).

1. All Reflexive Verbs are conjugated with être :

Je me suis flatté. *I have flattered myself.*

Elles se sont écrit. *They wrote to each other.*

2. All transitive verbs (except reflexive transitive verbs) are conjugated with avoir :

J'ai vendu le cheval. *I have sold the horse.*

Je l'ai vendu. *I have sold it.*

NOTE. — A transitive verb in French, as in English, may be used passively ; in which case être becomes the auxiliary, as *to be* in English :

Le cheval est vendu. *The horse is sold.*

Il avait été vendu. *He had been sold.*

3. Most intransitive verbs are conjugated with avoir. The list of exceptions is a small one.

70. EXCEPTIONS

a. Intransitive verbs expressing motion ; such as going and coming, going in, coming out, etc. They are :

LIST 1

Arriver, *to arrive.*

Aller, *to go.*

Entrer, *to come (go) in.*

Partir, *to set out, start, to leave.*

Rentrer, *to come in again, etc.*

Repartir, *to start again, etc.*

Sortir, *to go out, to come out.*

Tomber, *to fall.*

Retomber, *to fall again.*

Retourner, *to go back.*

Venir, *to come.*

Revenir, *to come back.*

NOTE. — Some of these verbs are also used transitively, and when so used require, of course, the auxiliary avoir.

Examples :

Jean a sorti le cheval. *John has taken out the horse.*

Qui a sorti ce livre de la bibliothèque ? *Who took this book out of the bookcase ?*

Entrez ces chaises. *Take in those chairs.*

On a tombé cet auteur. *That author has been roasted. (Fam.)*

b. Intransitive verbs expressing in their compound tenses *result* of an action or a state (unchanged).

LIST 2

Décéder, *to die, to expire.*

Devenir, *to become.*

Disconvenir, *to deny.*

Échoir, *to become due (as a note).*

Éclore, *to blow ; to be hatched.*

Mourir, *to die.*

Naître, *to be born.*

Parvenir, *to attain.*

Provenir, *to come from.*

Redevenir, *to become again.*

Survenir, *to happen.*

Besides the above limited lists, there are a few intransitive verbs which require *être* if they express a *state* or a result of an action, but which require *avoir* if they express an action. Here is a list of them :

LIST 3

Descendre , to go, come down.	Grandir , to grow ; to grow up.
Aborder , to land ; to approach (<i>accost</i>).	Passer , to pass.
Accourir , to run up ; to run to.	Rester , to remain ; to stay.
Apparaître , to appear.	Convenir , to agree ; to be of accord.
Croître , to grow.	Comparaître , to appear, as before a court (legal).
Déborder , to overflow.	Décroître , to decrease, to grow less.
Déchoir , to decay.	Périr , to perish.
Demeurer , to stay, remain ; to dwell, reside.	Cesser , to cease.
Disparaître , to disappear.	Monter , to go up, come up.
Échapper , to escape.	Remonter , to go up, come up, again.
Fleurir , to blossom.	

71. A knowledge of the above three rules, and a study of the three lists of exceptions under Rule 3, should eliminate for the student any difficulty in deciding what auxiliary to use for a verb not conjugated in full.

He will see that in the large majority of cases *avoir* is the auxiliary. That *être* is invariably used for reflexive verbs ; for the verbs in list 1, expressing motion and not transitive ; always for the verbs in list 2 ; and for the verbs in list 3 when the verb expresses a *state*. In all other cases *avoir* is the auxiliary.

72. To assist in determining when *action* and when *state* is expressed by the verbs of list 3, the following remarks may be useful :

1. The attending circumstances generally indicate whether action or state is to be expressed.

Examples :

The storm ceased yesterday. L'orage a cessé hier.

Avoir is used because the action of ceasing is the prominent idea.

The storm has ceased ; is over. L'orage est cessé.

Être is used because the idea of the storm's being over is prominent.

La rivière a monté rapidement. The river rose rapidly.

Il est monté à sa chambre. He has gone up to his room.

La procession a passé par ici. The procession has passed here.

La procession est passée. The procession has (is) passed.

It will be noted that wherever *avoir* is used in the foregoing examples, the action is emphasized, and generally the verb is modified by an adverb.

2. In most cases when state is to be expressed the verb *to be* can be substituted in English; and cannot be when action is expressed. Compare examples under remark 1. Further examples follow.

Nous sommes convenus du prix. *We have (are) agreed as to the price.*

Cette maison vous aurait fort bien convenu. *That house would have suited you very well.*

Note that the verb **convenir** has a different meaning when used transitively. It means, then, *to suit*. When used intransitively it means *to agree, to be of accord*, and requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive.

Nous sommes descendus lui dire adieu. *We came down to bid him good-by.*

Le baromètre a descendu rapidement de quatre degrés. *The barometer went down (dropped) rapidly four degrees.*

Guillaume a descendu vos malles. *William has brought your trunk down.*

Le cerf a échappé aux chiens. *The stag escaped the dogs.*

Cette chose m'est échappée de la mémoire. *That matter has slipped from (escaped) my memory.*

See Part II for a discussion of other English auxiliaries.

73. THE REFLEXIVE VERB

A reflexive verb in French, like a reflexive verb in English, is a verb one of whose objects (direct or indirect) is the same person or thing as the subject of the verb.

Consequently a reflexive verb is always accompanied by an objective pronoun of the same person as the subject of the verb.

These objective pronouns are the same in form as the ordinary objective pronouns, except in the third person, where a separate reflexive form is necessary to avoid ambiguity. That is, the reflexive pronouns **me**, **te**, **nous**, and **vous** are the same as the ordinary objective pronouns used with all verbs; but the objective pronoun for the third person is **se**; whereas in verbs not reflexive the objective pronouns (third person) are **le**, **la**, **les** (direct), and **lui**, **leur** (indirect).

Therefore in conjugating a reflexive verb, write it always as in the case of any ordinary verb; and then put in the proper objective pronouns, remembering that the position of these (objective) pronouns, as in the case of all objective pronouns with a verb, is before the verb except in the imperative affirmative, where it is after the verb.

A peculiarity of the reflexive verb in French is that it is always conjugated with the auxiliary **être**, *to be*; whereas in English we use *to have*.

Therefore in translating from English into French, we must, in the reflexive verb, turn the English auxiliary *to have* into the corresponding tense of *être*, *to be*. And conversely, when translating a French reflexive into English we must translate the auxiliary *être* by the corresponding tense of *to have*.

74. CONJUGATION OF THE REFLEXIVE VERB **SE LAVER** = TO WASH ONE'S SELF (MODEL VERB)

Reflexive verbs are conjugated with *two pronouns of the same person*; the pronouns are:

Je me , 1st Pers. Sing.	Nous nous , 1st Pers. Pl.
Tu te , 2d Pers. Sing.	Vous vous , 2d Pers. Pl.
Il se Elle se } 3d Pers. Sing.	Ils se Elles se } 3d Pers. Pl.

SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Se laver	to wash one's self	S'être lavé	to have washed one's self
	<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>
Se lavant	washing one's self	S'étant lavé	having washed one's self

Participe Passé

Lavé (*m.s.*), **lavée** (*f.s.*), **lavés** (*m.pl.*), **lavées** (*f.pl.*), washed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé Indéfini</i>
Je me lave	I wash myself	Je me suis lavé	I have washed myself
Tu te laves	thou washest thyself	Tu t'es lavé	thou hast washed thyself
Il se lave	he washes himself	Il s'est lavé	he has washed himself
On se lave	one (people) washes himself (themselves)	Nous nous sommes lavés	we have washed ourselves
Nous nous lavons	we wash ourselves	Vous vous êtes lavés	you have washed yourselves
Vous vous lavez	you wash yourselves	Ils se sont lavés	they have washed themselves
Ils se lavent	they wash themselves		

Imparfait

Je me lavais	I was washing myself
Tu te lavais	thou wast washing thyself
Il se lavait	he was washing himself
Nous nous lavions	we were washing ourselves
Vous vous laviez	you were washing yourselves
Ils se lavaient	they were washing themselves

Passé Défini

Je me lavai	I washed myself
Tu te lavas	thou washedst thyself
Il se lava	he washed himself
Nous nous lavâmes	we washed ourselves
Vous vous lavâtes	you washed yourselves
Ils se lavèrent	they washed themselves

Futur

Je me laverai	I shall wash myself
Tu te laveras	thou wilt wash thyself
Il se lavera	he will wash himself
Nous nous laverons	we shall wash ourselves
Vous vous laverez	you will wash yourselves
Ils se laveront	they will wash themselves

Présent

Je me laverais	I should wash myself
Tu te laverais	thou wouldst wash thyself
Il se laverait	he would wash himself

Plus-que-parfait

Je m'étais lavé	I had washed myself
Tu t'étais lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
Il s'était lavé	he had washed himself
Nous nous étions lavés	we had washed ourselves
Vous vous étiez lavés	you had washed yourselves
Ils s'étaient lavés	they had washed themselves

Passé Antérieur

Je me fus lavé	I had washed myself
Tu te fus lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
Il se fut lavé	he had washed himself
Nous nous fûmes lavés	we had washed ourselves
Vous vous fûtes lavés	you had washed yourselves
Ils se furent lavés	they had washed themselves

Futur Antérieur

Je me serai lavé	I shall have washed myself
Tu te seras lavé	thou wilt have washed thyself
Il se sera lavé	he will have washed himself
Nous nous serons lavés	we shall have washed ourselves
Vous vous serez lavés	you will have washed yourselves
Ils se seront lavés	they will have washed themselves

LE CONDITIONNEL

Passé

	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Je me laverais	Je me serais lavé	Je me fusse lavé
	I should have washed myself	
Tu te laverais	Tu te serais lavé	Tu te fusses lavé
	thou wouldst have washed thyself	
Il se laverait	Il se serait lavé	Il se fut lavé
	he would have washed himself	
		On se fut lavé
	one (people) would have washed one's self (themselves)	

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
		<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
Nous nous laverions	we should wash ourselves	Nous nous serions lavés	Nous nous fussions lavés
Vous vous laveriez	you would wash yourselves	Vous vous seriez lavés	Vous vous fussiez lavés
Ils se laveraient	they would wash themselves	Ils se seraient lavés	Ils se fussent lavés

L'IMPÉRATIF

Lave-toi	wash thyself
Lavons-nous	let us wash ourselves
Lavez-vous	wash (yourself) yourselves

Qu'il se lave	let him wash himself
Qu'on se lave	let one (people) wash one's self (themselves)
Qu'ils se lavent	let them wash themselves

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Que je me lave	that I may wash myself	Que je me sois lavé	that I may have washed myself
Que tu te laves	that thou mayest wash thyself	Que tu te sois lavé	that thou mayest have washed thyself
Qu'il se lave	that he may wash himself	Qu'il se soit lavé	that he may have washed himself
Que nous nous lavions	that we may wash ourselves	Que nous nous soyons lavés	that we may have washed ourselves
Que vous vous laviez	that you may wash yourselves	Que vous vous soyez lavés	that you may have washed yourselves
Qu'ils se lavent	that they may wash themselves	Qu'ils se soient lavés	that they may have washed themselves

<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Que je me lavasse	that I might wash myself	Que je me fusse lavé	that I might have washed myself
Que tu te lavasses	that thou mightest wash thyself	Que tu te fusses lavé	that thou mightest have washed thyself
Qu'il se lavât	that he might wash himself	Qu'il se fût lavé	that he might have washed himself
Que nous nous lavassions	that we might wash ourselves	Que nous nous fussions lavés	that we might have washed ourselves
Que vous vous lavassiez	that you might wash yourselves	Que vous vous fussiez lavés	that you might have washed yourselves
Qu'ils se lavassent	that they might wash themselves	Qu'ils se fussent lavés	that they might have washed themselves

Like **se laver**, conjugate :

Se lever, to get up.

Note that the French say *I raise myself at six o'clock*, **Je me lève à six heures**; whereas we say *I rise (or I get up) at six*.

S'amuser, to enjoy one's self (to amuse one's self).

This is the usual verb to correspond to our expression *to have a good time (to enjoy one's self)*: **Vous êtes-vous bien amusé hier soir au théâtre (ou chez Mme. B.)?** *Did you have a good time (enjoy yourself) last night at the theater (or at Mrs. B.'s)?*

S'amuser requires à before the infinitive: **Pendant deux heures il s'est amusé à retoucher les peintures.** *During two hours he amused himself touching up the paintings.*

Se parler, to speak to each other (to one another, to one's self).

S'aimer, to love each other (one another, one's self).

Note that **Nous nous aimons**, *We love ourselves*, may mean *We love each other* or *one another*.

When the meaning *We love each other*, or *one another*, is not clearly shown by the context, the pronouns **l'un l'autre** or **les uns les autres** are used: **Nous nous aimons l'un l'autre.** *We love each other.* **Ils s'aiment les uns les autres.** *They love one another.*

When the objective pronoun is indirect, as in **Elles se sont écrit (des lettres)**, there is used after the verb (if necessary to make the meaning clear) the forms **l'un (l'une) à l'autre** or **les uns (les unes) aux autres**.

75. Note in the negative conjugation of the reflexive verb that nothing separates the objective pronoun from the verb except another pronoun; therefore the **ne** comes before the objective pronoun.

Note that in the negative the objective pronoun remains before the verb throughout instead of coming after it in the imperative as it does in the imperative affirmative.

76. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Negatively

Infinitif Présent

Ne pas se laver not to wash one's self

Infinitif Passé

Ne s'être pas lavé not to have washed one's self

Participe Présent

Ne se lavant pas not washing one's self

Participe Passé Composé

Ne s'étant pas lavé not having washed one's self

Participe Passé

lavé (m.s.), lavée (f.s.), lavés (m.pl.), lavées (f.pl.), washed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne me lave pas	I do not wash myself
Tu ne te laves pas	thou dost not wash thyself
Il ne se lave pas	he does not wash himself
On ne se lave pas	one does not wash himself
Nous ne nous lavons pas	we do not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous lavez pas	you do not wash yourselves
Ils ne se lavent pas	they do not wash themselves

Imparfait

Je ne me lavais pas	I was not washing myself
Tu ne te lavais pas	thou wast not washing thyself
Il ne se lavait pas	he was not washing himself
Nous ne nous lavions pas	we were not washing ourselves
Vous ne vous laviez pas	you were not washing yourselves
Ils ne se lavaient pas	they were not washing themselves

Passé Défini

Je ne me lavai pas	I did not wash myself
Tu ne te lavas pas	thou didst not wash thyself
Il ne se lava pas	he did not wash himself
Nous ne nous lavâmes pas	we did not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous lavâtes pas	you did not wash yourselves
Ils ne se lavèrent pas	they did not wash themselves

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je ne me suis pas lavé	I have not washed myself
Tu ne t'es pas lavé	thou hast not washed thyself
Il ne s'est pas lavé	he has not washed himself
Nous ne nous sommes pas lavés	we have not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous êtes pas lavés	you have not washed yourselves
Ils ne se sont pas lavés	they have not washed themselves

Plus-que-parfait

Je ne m'étais pas lavé	I had not washed myself
Tu ne t'étais pas lavé	thou hadst not washed thyself
Il ne s'était pas lavé	he had not washed himself
Nous ne nous étions pas lavés	we had not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous étiez pas lavés	you had not washed yourselves
Ils ne s'étaient pas lavés	they had not washed themselves

Passé Antérieur

Je ne me fus pas lavé	I had not washed myself
Tu ne te fus pas lavé	thou hadst not washed thyself
Il ne se fut pas lavé	he had not washed himself
Nous ne nous fûmes pas lavés	we had not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous fûtes pas lavés	you had not washed yourselves
Ils ne se furent pas lavés	they had not washed themselves

Futur

Je ne me laverai pas	I shall not wash myself
Tu ne te laveras pas	thou wilt not wash thyself
Il ne se lavera pas	he will not wash himself
Nous ne nous laverons pas	we shall not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous laverez pas	you will not wash yourselves
Ils ne se laveront pas	they will not wash themselves

Futur Antérieur

Je ne me serai pas lavé	I shall not have washed myself
Tu ne te seras pas lavé	thou wilt not have washed thyself
Il ne se sera pas lavé	he will not have washed himself
Nous ne nous serons pas lavés	we shall not have washed ourselves
Vous ne vous serez pas lavés	you will not have washed yourselves
Ils ne se seront pas lavés	they will not have washed themselves

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je ne me laverais pas	I should not wash myself
Tu ne te laverais pas	thou wouldst not wash thyself
Il ne se laverait pas	he would not wash himself
Nous ne nous laverions pas	we should not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous laveriez pas	you would not wash yourselves
Ils ne se laveraient pas	they would not wash themselves

Passé

Je ne me serais pas lavé	I should not have washed myself
Tu ne te serais pas lavé	thou wouldst not have washed thyself
Il ne se serait pas lavé	he would not have washed himself
Nous ne nous serions pas lavés	we should not have washed ourselves
Vous ne vous seriez pas lavés	you would not have washed yourselves
Ils ne se seraient pas lavés	they would not have washed themselves

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne te lave pas	do not wash thyself
Ne nous lavons pas	let us not wash ourselves
Ne vous lavez pas	do not wash (yourself) yourselves
Qu'il ne se lave pas	let him not wash himself
Qu'on ne se lave pas	let one not wash one's self
Qu'ils ne se lavent pas	let them not wash themselves

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ne me lave pas	that I may not wash myself
Que tu ne te laves pas	that thou mayest not wash thyself
Qu'il ne se lave pas	that he may not wash himself
Que nous ne nous lavions pas	that we may not wash ourselves
Que vous ne vous laviez pas	that you may not wash yourselves
Qu'ils ne se lavent pas	that they may not wash themselves

Passé

Que je ne me sois pas lavé	that I may not have washed myself
Que tu ne te sois pas lavé	that thou mayest not have washed thyself
Qu'il ne se soit pas lavé	that he may not have washed himself
Que nous ne nous soyons pas lavés	that we may not have washed ourselves
Que vous ne vous soyez pas lavés	that you may not have washed yourselves
Qu'ils ne se soient pas lavés	that they may not have washed themselves

Imparfait

Que je ne me la- vasse pas	that I might not wash myself
Que tu ne te la- vasses pas	that thou mightest not wash thyself
Qu'il ne se lavât pas	that he might not wash himself
Que nous ne nous lavassions pas	that we might not wash ourselves
Que vous ne vous lavassiez pas	that you might not wash yourselves
Qu'ils ne se lavas- sent pas	that they might not wash themselves

Plus-que-parfait

Que je ne me fusse pas lavé	that I might not have washed myself
Que tu ne te fusses pas lavé	that thou mightest not have washed thyself
Qu'il ne se fût pas lavé	that he might not have washed himself
Que nous ne nous fus- sions pas lavés	that we might not have washed ourselves
Que vous ne vous fus- siez pas lavés	that you might not have washed yourselves
Qu'ils ne se fussent pas lavés	that they might not have washed themselves

Conjugate in the same manner :

Se douter (de), to suspect.

Note that **douter (de)** means, *to doubt*, or *to have doubt of or about*; whereas **se douter (de)** means, *to suspect (to have a suspicion of)*. **Je doute de sa parole.** *I doubt (have doubts about) his word.* **Je me doutais de cela.** *I suspected (had suspicion of) that.* **Je m'en doutais.** *I was suspecting it.*

Se flatter, to flatter one's self.

Se figurer, to fancy, to imagine. **Figurez-vous ce que je souffrais.** *Imagine what I was suffering.*

77. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Me lavé-je ?	do I wash myself?
Te laves-tu ?	dost thou wash thy- self?
Se lave-t-il ?	does he wash him- self?
Se lave-t-on ?	does one wash one's- self?
Nous lavons-nous ?	do we wash our- selves?
Vous lavez-vous ?	do you wash your- selves?
Se lavent-ils ?	do they wash them- selves?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Me suis-je lavé ?	have I washed myself?
T'es-tu lavé ?	hast thou washed thyself?
S'est-il lavé ?	has he washed himself?
Nous sommes-nous lavés ?	have we washed our- selves?
Vous êtes-vous la- vés ?	have you washed your- selves?
Se sont-ils lavés ?	have they washed them- selves?

Imparfait

Me lavais-je ?	was I washing myself?
Te lavais-tu ?	wast thou washing thyself?
Se lavait-il ?	was he washing himself?
Nous lavions-nous ?	were we washing ourselves?
Vous laviez-vous ?	were you washing yourselves?
Se lavaient-ils ?	were they washing themselves?

Passé Défini

Me lavai-je ?	did I wash myself?
Te lavas-tu ?	didst thou wash thyself?
Se lava-t-il ?	did he wash himself?
Nous lavâmes-nous ?	did we wash ourselves?
Vous lavâtes-vous ?	did you wash yourselves?
Se lavèrent-ils ?	did they wash themselves?

Futur

Me laverai-je ?	shall I wash myself?
Te laveras-tu ?	wilt thou wash thyself?
Se lavera-t-il ?	will he wash himself?
Nous laverons-nous ?	shall we wash ourselves?
Vous laverez-vous ?	will you wash yourselves?
Se laveront-ils ?	will they wash themselves?

Présent

Me laverais-je ?	should I wash myself?
Te laverais-tu ?	wouldst thou wash thyself?
Se laverait-il ?	would he wash himself?
Nous laverions-nous ?	should we wash ourselves?
Vous laveriez-vous ?	would you wash yourselves?
Se laveraient-ils ?	would they wash themselves?

Plus-que-parfait

M'étais-je lavé ?	had I washed myself?
T'étais-tu lavé ?	hadst thou washed thyself?
S'était-il lavé ?	had he washed himself?
Nous étions-nous lavés ?	had we washed ourselves?
Vous étiez-vous lavés ?	had you washed yourselves?
S'étaient-ils lavés ?	had they washed themselves?

Passé Antérieur

Me fus-je lavé ?	had I washed myself?
Te fus-tu lavés ?	hadst thou washed thyself?
Se fut-il lavé ?	had he washed himself?
Nous fûmes-nous lavés ?	had we washed ourselves?
Vous fûtes-vous lavés ?	had you washed yourselves?
Se furent-ils lavés ?	had they washed themselves?

Futur Antérieur

Me serai-je lavé ?	shall I have washed myself?
Te seras-tu lavé ?	wilt thou have washed thyself?
Se sera-t-il lavé ?	will he have washed himself?
Nous serons-nous lavés ?	shall we have washed ourselves?
Vous serez-vous lavés ?	will you have washed yourselves?
Se seront-ils lavés ?	will they have washed themselves?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Passé

Me serais-je lavé ?	should I have washed myself?
Te serais-tu lavé ?	wouldst thou have washed thyself?
Se serait-il lavé ?	would he have washed himself?
Nous serions-nous lavés ?	should we have washed ourselves?
Vous seriez-vous lavés ?	would you have washed yourselves?
Se seraient-ils lavés ?	would they have washed themselves?

Conjugate in the same manner :

S'appeler (see Par. 59), *to be one's name ; to call one's self ; to be called.* **Comment s'appelle-t-il ?** *What is his name ?* **Elle s'appelait Marie.** *Her name was Mary.*

Se rappeler, *to recall, to recollect, to remember.* **Vous rappelez-vous son nom ?** *Do you recollect (remember) his name ?* **Je me le rappelle maintenant.** *I recall (recollect) it now.*

78. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Interrogatively and Negatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Ne me lavé-je pas ?	do I not wash myself ?
Ne te laves-tu pas ?	dost thou not wash thyself ?
Ne se lave-t-il pas ?	does he not wash himself ?
Ne nous lavons-nous pas ?	do we not wash ourselves ?
Ne vous lavez-vous pas ?	do you not wash yourselves ?
Ne se lavent-ils pas ?	do they not wash themselves ?

Imparfait

Ne me lavais-je pas ?	was I not washing myself ?
Ne te lavais-tu pas ?	wast thou not washing thyself ?
Ne se lavait-il pas ?	was he not washing himself ?
Ne nous lavions-nous pas ?	were we not washing ourselves ?
Ne vous laviez-vous pas ?	were you not washing yourselves ?
Ne se lavaient-ils pas ?	were they not washing themselves ?

Passé Défini

Ne me lavai-je pas ?	did I not wash myself ?
Ne te lavas-tu pas ?	didst thou not wash thyself ?
Ne se lava-t-il pas ?	did he not wash himself ?
Ne nous lavâmes-nous pas ?	did we not wash ourselves ?
Ne vous lavâtes-vous pas ?	did you not wash yourselves ?
Ne se lavèrent-ils pas ?	did they not wash themselves ?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Ne me suis-je pas lavé ?	have I not washed myself ?
Ne t'es-tu pas lavé ?	hast thou not washed thyself ?
Ne s'est-il pas lavé ?	has he not washed himself ?
Ne nous sommes-nous pas lavés ?	have we not washed ourselves ?
Ne vous êtes-vous pas lavés ?	have you not washed yourselves ?
Ne se sont-ils pas lavés ?	have they not washed themselves ?

Plus-que-parfait

Ne m'étais-je pas lavé ?	had I not washed myself ?
Ne t'étais-tu pas lavé ?	hadst thou not washed thyself ?
Ne s'était-il pas lavé ?	had he not washed himself ?
Ne nous étions-nous pas lavés ?	had we not washed ourselves ?
Ne vous étiez-vous pas lavés ?	had you not washed yourselves ?
Ne s'étaient-ils pas lavés ?	had they not washed themselves ?

Passé Antérieur

Ne me fus-je pas lavé ?	had I not washed myself ?
Ne te fus-tu pas lavé ?	hadst thou not washed thyself ?
Ne se fut-il pas lavé ?	had he not washed himself ?
Ne nous fûmes-nous pas lavés ?	had we not washed ourselves ?
Ne vous fûtes-vous pas lavés ?	had you not washed yourselves ?
Ne se furent-ils pas lavés ?	had they not washed themselves ?

Futur

Futur Antérieur

Ne me laverai-je pas?	shall I not wash myself?	Ne me serai-je pas lavé?	shall I not have washed myself?
Ne te laveras-tu pas?	wilt thou not wash thyself?	Ne te seras-tu pas lavé?	wilt thou not have washed thyself?
Ne se lavera-t-il pas?	will he not wash himself?	Ne se sera-t-il pas lavé?	will he not have washed himself?
Ne nous laverons-nous pas?	shall we not wash ourselves?	Ne nous serons-nous pas lavés?	shall we not have washed ourselves?
Ne vous laverez-vous pas?	will you not wash yourselves?	Ne vous serez-vous pas lavés?	will you not have washed yourselves?
Ne se laveront-ils pas?	will they not wash themselves?	Ne se seront-ils pas lavés?	will they not have washed themselves?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Passé

Ne me laverais-je pas?	should I not wash myself?	Ne me serais-je pas lavé?	should I not have washed myself?
Ne te laverais-tu pas?	wouldst thou not wash thyself?	Ne te serais-tu pas lavé?	wouldst thou not have washed thyself?
Ne se laverait-il pas?	would he not wash himself?	Ne serait-il pas lavé?	would he not have washed himself?
Ne nous laverions-nous pas?	should we not wash ourselves?	Ne nous serions-nous pas lavés?	should we not have washed ourselves?
Ne vous laveriez-vous pas?	would you not wash yourselves?	Ne vous seriez-vous pas lavés?	would you not have washed yourselves?
Ne se laveraient-ils pas?	would they not wash themselves?	Ne se seraient-ils pas lavés?	would they not have washed themselves?

The student will write also the *second form* of the compound conditional by substituting for the present conditional of the auxiliary être the imperfect subjunctive of être.

79. Hereafter students should write the reflexive verbs on the blackboard as indicated in the following model :

Se servir, to use. Auxiliary, être

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Derived Tenses</i>	je me	tu te	il, elle on	se	nous nous	vous vous	ils, elles se
Servir	Future	servirai	serviras	servira	servirons	servirez	serviront	
	Conditional	servirais	servirais	servirait	servirions	serviriez	serviraient	
Servant	3d Pers. Pl.							
	Pres. Ind.				servons	servez	servent	
	Impf. Ind.	servais	servais	servait	servions	serviez	servaient	
	Pres. Subj.	serve	serve	serve	servions	serviez	servent	
Servi	Compound tenses, suis servi, etc.							
Je sers	Prés. Ind.	sers	sers	sert	servons	servez	servent	
	Imperative		sers-toi		servons-nous	servez-vous		
Je servis	Past Definite	servis	servis	servit	servîmes	servîtes	servirent	
	Impf. subj.	servisse	servisses	servît	servissions	servissiez	servissent	

Conjugate interrogatively and negatively the following :

Se glisser (dans), to creep (into). L'enfant s'est glissé dans le sac. *The child crept into the bag.*

Se moquer de, to laugh at, to make fun of. Elle se moquait de lui. *She was making sport of him.*

80. CONJUGATION OF THE REFLEXIVE VERB S'EN ALLER

The reflexive verb *s'en aller* has the peculiarity of having two pronouns before it. The pronoun *en* means *of it, of them, or from it, from them*. Hence before the verb *aller, to go*, it gives the meaning *to go away*.

When *en* occurs, with other pronouns before a verb it always comes after all the others.

In the imperative affirmative it still remains after the other pronouns ; so we have *allez-vous-en, go away*.

81. S'EN ALLER = TO GO AWAY

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	
S'en aller	to go away	S'en être allé	to have gone away
<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>	
S'en allant	going away	S'en étant allé	having gone away

Participe Passé

En allé (*m.s.*), en allée (*f.s.*), en allés (*m.pl.*), en allées (*f.pl.*), gone away

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	
Je m'en vais	I go away <i>or</i> I am going away	Je m'en suis allé	I have gone away
Tu t'en vas	thou goest away <i>or</i> thou art going away	Tu t'en es allé	thou hast gone away
Il s'en va	he goes away <i>or</i> he is going away	Il s'en est allé	he has gone away
On s'en va	one goes away <i>or</i> one is going away		
Nous nous en allons	we go away <i>or</i> we are going away	Nous nous en sommes allés	we have gone away
Vous vous en allez	you go away <i>or</i> you are going away	Vous vous en êtes allés	you have gone away
Ils s'en vont	they go away <i>or</i> they are going away	Ils s'en sont allés	they have gone away

Imparfait

Je m'en allais	I was going away
Tu t'en allais	thou wast going away
Ils s'en allait	he was going away
Nous nous en allions	we were going away
Vous vous en alliez	you were going away
Ils s'en allaient	they were going away

Plus-que-parfait

Je m'en étais allé	I had gone away
Tu t'en étais allé	thou hadst gone away
Il s'en était allé	he had gone away
Nous nous en étions allés	we had gone away
Vous vous en étiez allés	you had gone away
Ils s'en étaient allés	they had gone away

Passé Défini

Je m'en allai	I went away
Tu t'en allas	thou wentest away
Il s'en alla	he went away
Nous nous en allâmes	we went away
Vous vous en allâtes	you went away
Ils s'en allèrent	they went away

Passé Antérieur

Je m'en fus allé	I had gone away
Tu t'en fus allé	thou hadst gone away
Il s'en fut allé	he had gone away
Nous nous en fûmes allés	we had gone away
Vous vous en fûtes allés	you had gone away
Ils s'en furent allés	they had gone away

Futur

Je m'en irai	I shall go away
Tu t'en iras	thou wilt go away
Il s'en ira	he will go away
Nous nous en irons	we shall go away
Vous vous en irez	you will go away
Ils s'en iront	they will go away

Futur Antérieur

Je m'en serai allé	I shall have gone away
Tu t'en seras allé	thou wilt have gone away
Il s'en sera allé	he will have gone away
Nous nous en serons allés	we shall have gone away
Vous vous en serez allés	you will have gone away
Ils s'en seront allés	they will have gone away

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je m'en irais	I should go away
Tu t'en irais	thou wouldst go away
Il s'en irait	he would go away
Nous nous en irions	we should go away
Vous vous en iriez	you would go away
Ils s'en iraient	they would go away

Passé

Je m'en serais allé	I should have gone away
Tu t'en serais allé	thou wouldst have gone away
Il s'en serait allé	he would have gone away
Nous nous en serions allés	we should have gone away
Vous vous en seriez allés	you would have gone away
Ils s'en seraient allés	they would have gone away

The student will write out the second form of the compound conditional.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Va-t'en	go away (thou)
Allez-vous-en	go away (you)
Allons-nous-en	let us go away
<hr/>	
Qu'il s'en aille	let him go away
Qu'on s'en aille	let one (people) go away
Qu'ils s'en aillent	let them go away

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Que je m'en aille	that I may go away	Que je m'en sois allé	that I may have gone away
Que tu t'en ailles	that thou mayest go away	Que tu t'en sois allé	that thou mayest have gone away
Qu'il s'en aille	that he may go away	Qu'il s'en soit allé	that he may have gone away
Que nous nous en allions	that we may go away	Que nous nous en soyons allés	that we may have gone away
Que vous vous en alliez	that you may go away	Que vous vous en soyez allés	that you may have gone away
Qu'ils s'en aillent	that they may go away	Qu'ils s'en soient allés	that they may have gone away
 <i>Imparfait</i>		 <i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Que je m'en allasse	that I might go away	Que je m'en fusse allé	that I might have gone away
Que tu t'en allasses	that thou mightest go away	Que tu t'en fusses allé	that thou mightest have gone away
Qu'il s'en allât	that he might go away	Qu'il s'en fût allé	that he might have gone away
Que nous nous en allussions	that we might go away	Que nous nous en fus-sions allés	that we might have gone away
Que vous vous en allassiez	that you might go away	Que vous vous en fus-siez allés	that you might have gone away
Qu'ils s'en allassent	that they might go away	Qu'ils s'en fussent allés	that they might have gone away

NOTE.—That with **aller** a destination is always expressed ; whereas with **s'en aller** it may or may not be.

Je vais à Paris. *I am going to Paris.*

J'y vais aussi. *I am going (there) too.*

Je m'en vais maintenant. *I am going away now.*

Je m'en vais à Paris. *I am going away to Paris.*

82. S'EN ALLER = TO GO AWAY

Negatively

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	
Ne pas s'en aller	not to go away	Ne s'en être pas allé	not to have gone away

<i>Participle Présent</i>		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	
Ne s'en allant pas	not going away	Nes'en étant pas allé	not having gone away

Participle Passé

En allé, gone

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne m'en vais pas	I do not go away
Tu ne t'en vas pas	thou dost not go away
Il ne s'en va pas	he does not go away
On ne s'en va pas	one does not go away
Nous ne nous en allons pas	we do not go away
Vous ne vous en allez pas	you do not go away
Ils ne s'en vont pas	they do not go away

Imparfait

Je ne m'en allais pas, etc.	I was not going away, etc.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

Passé Défini

Je ne m'en allai pas, etc.	I did not go away, etc.
----------------------------	-------------------------

Futur

Je ne m'en irai pas, etc.	I shall not go away, etc.
---------------------------	---------------------------

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je ne m'en suis pas allé	I have not gone away
Tu ne t'en es pas allé	thou hast not gone away
Il ne s'en est pas allé	he has not gone away
Nous ne nous en sommes pas allés	we have not gone away
Vous ne vous en êtes pas allés	you have not gone away
Ils ne s'en sont pas allés	they have not gone away

Plus-que-parfait

Je ne m'en étais pas allé, etc.	I had not gone away, etc.
---------------------------------	---------------------------

Passé Antérieur

Je ne m'en fus pas allé, etc.	I had not gone away, etc.
-------------------------------	---------------------------

Futur Antérieur

Je ne m'en serai pas allé, etc.	I shall not have gone away, etc.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je ne m'en irais pas, etc.	I should not go away, etc.
----------------------------	----------------------------

Passé

Je ne m'en serais pas allé, etc.	I should not have gone away, etc.
----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne t'en va pas	do not go away
Ne vous en allez pas	do not go away
Ne nous en allons pas	let us not go away
Qu'il ne s'en aille pas	let him not go away
Qu'on ne s'en aille pas	let one not go away
Qu'ils ne s'en aillent pas	let them not go away

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ne m'en aille pas, etc.	that I may not go away, etc.
--------------------------------	------------------------------

Passé

Que je ne m'en sois pas allé, etc.	that I may not have gone away, etc.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Imparfait

Que je ne m'en allasse pas, etc.	that I might not go away, etc.
----------------------------------	--------------------------------

Plus-que-parfait

Que je ne m'en fusse pas allé, etc.	that I might not have gone away, etc.
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

83. Interrogatively

M'en vais-je?	do I go away?
T'en vas-tu?	dost thou go away?
S'en va-t-il?	does he go away?
S'en va-t-on?	does one go away?
Nous en allons-nous?	do we go away?

Vous en allez-vous?	do you go away?
S'en vont-ils?	do they go away?

84. Negatively and Interrogatively

Ne m'en vais-je pas?	do I not go away?
Ne t'en vas-tu pas?	dost thou not go away?
Ne s'en va-t-il pas?	does he not go away?
Ne s'en va-t-on pas?	does one not go away?
Ne nous en allons-nous pas?	do we not go away?

Ne vous en allez-vous pas?	do you not go away?
Ne s'en vont-ils pas?	do they not go away?

Imparfait

M'en allais-je? etc.	was I going away? etc.	Ne m'en allais-je pas? etc.	was I not going away? etc.
----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------

Passé Défini

M'en allai-je? etc.	did I go away? etc.	Ne m'en allai-je pas? etc.	did I not go away? etc.
---------------------	---------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

Futur

M'en irai-je? etc.	shall I go away? etc.	Ne m'en irai-je pas? etc.	shall I not go away? etc.
--------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

LE CONDITIONNEL

M'en irais-je? etc.	should I go away? etc.	Ne m'en irais-je pas? etc.	should I not go away? etc.
---------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

M'en suis-je allé?	have I gone away?	Ne m'en suis-je pas allé?	have I not gone away?
T'en es-tu allé?	hast thou gone away?	Ne t'en es-tu pas allé?	hast thou not gone away?
S'en est-il allé?	has he gone away?	Ne s'en est-il pas allé?	has he not gone away?
Nous en sommes-nous allés?	have we gone away?	Ne nous en sommes-nous pas allés?	have we not gone away?
Vous en êtes-vous allés?	have you gone away?	Ne vous en êtes-vous pas allés?	have you not gone away?
S'en sont-ils allés?	have they gone away?	Ne s'en sont-ils pas allés?	have they not gone away?

Plus-que-parfait

M'en étais-je allé?	had I gone away? etc.	Ne m'en étais-je pas allé? etc.	had I not gone away? etc.
---------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------

Passé Antérieur

M'en fus-je allé? etc.	had I gone away? etc.	Ne m'en fus-je pas allé? etc.	had I not gone away? etc.
------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------

Futur Antérieur

M'en serai-je allé? etc.	shall I have gone away? etc.	Ne m'en serai-je pas allé? etc.	shall I not have gone away? etc.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------

LE CONDITIONNEL

M'en serais-je allé? etc.	should I have gone away? etc.	Ne m'en serais-je pas allé? etc.	should I not have gone away? etc.
------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

The verb *se flatter* means *to flatter one's self*. For practice insert **en** before **flatter** and conjugate like *s'en aller*.

S'en flatter, to flatter one's self on account of it.

Elle s'en flatte. She flatters herself on it (on account of it).

85. In English we say *He stopped the carriage. The carriage stopped*. We call the verb in the last sentence intransitive.

The French turn a transitive into a *reflexive verb* in such cases, with the idea that the transitive verb should remain transitive. *The carriage stopped* is therefore in French *La voiture s'est arrêtée* (*the carriage stopped itself*).

86. Conjugate the following reflexive verbs :

S'arrêter, to stop, to stay

Se lever, to get up, rise

Se baisser (à w. inf.), to stoop

Se réjouir (de w. inf.), to rejoice

S'enhardir (à w. inf.), to grow bold

Se baisser requires *à* before the infinitive or noun following.

Elle s'est baissée à vous prier de ne pas y aller. She stooped to beg you not to go there.

More frequently the French would say **Elle s'est baissée jusqu'au point de vous prier**, etc.

S'enhardir. **Je me suis enhardi à vous demander la permission de sortir**. I have made bold to ask you for permission to go out.

Se réjouir. **Je me suis réjoui d'apprendre que votre frère se rétablissait de sa maladie**. I rejoiced to learn that your brother was recovering from his illness.

87. THE IMPERSONAL VERB

In French a great many verbs can be used impersonally by placing before the third person singular of the proper tense the pronoun *il*, just as we use in English the introductory subject *it* and sometimes *there*. **Il semble** —. *It seems* —.

As in English, there are also verbs in French used always impersonally, with reference to the phenomena of nature, etc.; as **Il neige**. *It snows (is snowing)*.

Besides these there are in French a few verbs which are essentially impersonal, and which cannot have a personal subject; such as **falloir, y avoir, s'agir, s'en falloir**.

The *past participle* of an impersonal verb is *invariable*.

Y avoir means literally, *there to have*, but its English equivalent is *there to be*.

As we have noticed, **être** is often translated into English by *to have*; as is the case in *reflexive verbs* and "verbs of motion." In the case of **y avoir**, **avoir** is translated by *to be*; so, **Il y a un livre sur la table** (lit., *It there has a book on the table*) is translated by our idiom *There is a book on the table*.

As **y avoir** is a true impersonal verb it is used only in the third person singular. Therefore:

Il y a also means *there are*. **Il y a trois livres sur la table**. *There are three books on the table*.

CONJUGATION OF Y AVOIR = THERE TO BE

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé</i>
Y avoir	there to be	Eu (invariable)	been
	<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>
Y ayant	there being	Y ayant eu	there having been

L'INDICATIF

88. Affirmatively

Il y a there is *or* there are

Il y avait there was *or* there were

Il y eut there was *or* there were

Il y aura there will be

Il y a eu there has been *or* there have been

Il y avait eu there had been

89. Negatively

Présent

Il n'y a pas there is not *or* there are not

Imparfait

Il n'y avait pas there was not *or* there were not

Passé Défini

Il n'y eut pas there was not *or* there were not

Futur

Il n'y aura pas there will not be

Passé Indéfini

Il n'y a pas eu there has not been *or* there have not been

Plus-que-parfait

Il n'y avait pas eu there had not been

Passé Antérieur

Il y eut eu	there had been	Il n'y eut pas eu	there had not been
--------------------	----------------	--------------------------	--------------------

Futur Antérieur

Il y aura eu	there will have been	Il n'y aura pas eu	there will not have been
---------------------	----------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il y aurait	there would be	Il n'y aurait pas	there would not be
--------------------	----------------	--------------------------	--------------------

Passé

Il y aurait eu	there would have been	Il n'y aurait pas eu	there would not have been
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il y ait	that there may be	Qu'il n'y ait pas	that there may not be
--------------------	-------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------

Imparfait.

Qu'il y eût	that there might be	Qu'il n'y eût pas	that there might not be
--------------------	---------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

Passé

Qu'il y ait eu	that there may have been	Qu'il n'y ait pas eu	that there may not have been
-----------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il y eût eu	that there might have been	Qu'il n'y eût pas eu	that there might not have been
-----------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------

Example of use of **y avoir**

Il y a quelqu'un à la porte. *There is some one at the door.*

Il y aura un jeu de balle cette après-midi. *There will be a game of ball this afternoon.*

L'INDICATIF

90. Interrogatively

91. Negatively and Interrogatively

Présent

Y a-t-il?	is there? are there?	N'y a-t-il pas?	is there not? are there not?
------------------	----------------------	------------------------	------------------------------

Imparfait

Y avait-il?	was there? were there?	N'y avait-il pas?	was there not? were there not?
--------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------

Passé Défini

Y eut-il?	was there? were there?	N'y eut-il pas?	was there not? were there not?
------------------	------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------

Futur

Y aura-t-il?	will there be?	N'y aura-t-il pas?	will there not be?
---------------------	----------------	---------------------------	--------------------

Passé Indéfini

Y a-t-il eu ? has there been? have there been? N'y a-t-il pas eu ? has there not been? have there not been?

Plus-que-parfait

Y avait-il eu ? had there been? N'y eut-il pas eu ? had there not been?

Passé Antérieur

Y eut-il eu ? had there been? N'y avait-il pas eu ? had there not been?

Futur Antérieur

Y aura-t-il eu ? will there have been? N'y aura-t-il pas eu ? will there not have been?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Y aurait-il ? would there be? N'y aurait-il pas ? would there not be?

Passé

Y aurait-il eu ? would there have been? N'y aurait-il pas eu ? would there not have been?

Y avait-il des pommes dans le plat ? *Were there any apples in the dish?*

Y en avait-il ? *Were there any (of them)?*

Il y en avait trois. *There were three (of them).*

Y aura-t-il un jeu de balle aujourd'hui ? *Will there be a ball game to-day?*

Il y en aura. *There will (be).* Il n'y en aura pas. *There will not.*

Note also the use of *y avoir* with expressions of time in the sense of *time ago*.

Ma sœur est arrivée, il y a trois minutes (heures). *My sister arrived three minutes (hours) ago.*

Cette semaine il y a eu deux jours de mauvais temps. *This week there have been two days of bad weather.*

Il faisait mauvais temps il y a une semaine. *It (there) was bad weather a week ago.*

92. THE IMPERSONAL VERB *FALLOIR*

Falloir means literally *to be necessary*. It is often best translated by *must*, *should*, or *ought to*, or *to need*.

It is used with the *person* or *thing* upon which the necessity rests, as *indirect object* (generally a dative pronoun) followed by an infinitive :

Il me faut écrire une lettre. *It to me is necessary to write a letter; I must write a letter.*

Il vous faut étudier.

Il lui faut travailler.

If there is no doubt as to whom the necessity applies, the indirect object pronoun is generally omitted :

Il fallait m'écrire (si vous n'aviez plus d'argent). *You should (ought to) have written to me (if you had no more money).*

Il fallait venir plus tôt. *You should have come sooner.*

FALLOIR = MUST, TO BE NECESSARY

93. Affirmatively

Falloir	to be necessary
Fallu	been necessary

Infinitif Présent

Ne pas falloir

not to be necessary

*Participe Passé Composé**No Participe Présent*

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il faut it is necessary

Il ne faut pas

it is not necessary

Imparfait

Il fallait it was necessary

Il ne fallait pas

it was not necessary

Passé Défini

Il fallut it was necessary

Il ne fallut pas

it was not necessary

Futur

Il faudra it will be necessary

Il ne faudra pas

it will not be necessary

Passé Indéfini

Il a fallu it has been necessary

Il n'a pas fallu

it has not been necessary

Plus-que-parfait

Il avait fallu it had been necessary

Il n'avait pas fallu

it had not been necessary

Passé Antérieur

Il eut fallu it had been necessary

Il n'eut pas fallu

it had not been necessary

Futur Antérieur

Il aura fallu it will have been necessary

Il n'aura pas fallu

it will not have been necessary

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il faudrait it would be necessary

Il ne faudrait pas

it would not be necessary

Passé

Il aurait fallu it would have been necessary

Il n'aurait pas fallu

it would not have been necessary

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il faille that it may be necessary

Qu'il ne faille pas

that it may not be necessary

Passé

Qu'il ait fallu	that it may have been necessary	Qu'il n'ait pas fallu	that it may not have been necessary
-----------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------------

Imparfait

Qu'il fallût	that it might be necessary	Qu'il ne fallût pas	that it might not be necessary
--------------	----------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût fallu	that it might have been necessary	Qu'il n'eût pas fallu	that it might not have been necessary
-----------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------------------

Falloir is followed by an infinitive without the indirect object when expressing general obligation :

Il faut faire cela. *That must be done.*

Que faut-il faire pour réussir ? *What must one do to succeed? (Literally, What is it necessary to do in order to succeed?)*

Falloir is very often followed by **que** and a subjunctive clause and must be so used when to use a pronoun with an infinitive would cause ambiguity.

Il faut qu'il parte ; il faut qu'elle reste. *He must leave ; she must remain.*

Note that no preposition is used after **falloir** before an infinitive, or before a noun used as direct object.

L'INDICATIF

95. Interrogatively

Faut-il ? is it necessary ?

Fallait-il ? was it necessary ?

Fallut-il ? was it necessary ?

Faudra-t-il ? will it be necessary ?

A-t-il fallu ? has it been necessary ?

Avait-il fallu ? had it been necessary ?

Eut-il fallu ? had it been necessary ?

96. Negatively and Interrogatively

Présent

Ne faut-il pas ? is it not necessary ?

Imparfait

Ne fallait-il pas ? was it not necessary ?

Passé Défini

Ne fallut-il pas ? was it not necessary ?

Futur

Ne faudra-t-il pas ? will it not be necessary ?

Passé Indéfini

N'a-t-il pas fallu ? has it not been necessary ?

Plus-que-parfait

N'avait-il pas fallu ? had it not been necessary ?

Passé Antérieur

N'eut-il pas fallu ? had it not been necessary ?

Futur Antérieur

Aura-t-il fallu? will it have been necessary? **N'aura-t-il pas fallu?** will it not have been necessary?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Faudrait-il? would it be necessary? **Ne faudrait-il pas?** would it not be necessary?

Passé

Aurait-il fallu? would it have been necessary? **N'aurait-il pas fallu?** would it not have been necessary?

Followed by a noun, **falloir** expresses need, and the person who needs is the indirect object:

Il me faut de l'argent. *There to me is necessary some money. I need some money.*
Il leur fallait des livres. *They needed some books.* **Il faut aux enfants des souliers.** *The children need shoes.*

If a general need is expressed, the indirect object is omitted:

Il faut de l'argent (pour faire cela). *Money is needed, is necessary (to do that).*

See the Verb Dictionary for further idiomatic uses of **falloir**.

97. IMPERSONAL VERB **S'EN FALLOIR** = TO BE WANTING; TO BE LACKING; TO BE FAR FROM

S'en falloir means literally *To itself of it (some) is necessary.*

Hence, **Il s'en faut que leur nombre soit complet** means *It to itself some is lacking (necessary) that their number be complete*; or, freely, *Their number is far from being complete.*

S'en falloir requires that the verb in the subordinate clause be in the subjunctive, and that it be preceded by **ne** when there is doubt, interrogation, or negation.

Generally **de peu** or **de beaucoup** is used with **s'en falloir**. **S'en falloir** may be best translated by *To be nearly, to be far from*; or by *lacks but little, lacks a great deal of being*. The student will notice that (as illustrated in the following examples) in order to get a free translation we use a personal subject in the English translation, but he must remember that **s'en falloir** is a true impersonal verb.

Examples of use of **s'en falloir**:

Il s'en faut de peu que cette bouteille ne soit pleine. Or **Peu s'en faut que cette bouteille ne soit pleine.** *That bottle is nearly full.* Or *That bottle lacks but little of being full.*

Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'ils aient l'argent nécessaire. *They are far from having the necessary money.* **Beaucoup s'en faut qu'ils aient l'argent nécessaire.** *They lack a great deal of having the necessary money.*

98. CONJUGATION OF **S'EN FALLOIR** = TO BE WANTING; TO BE LACKING; TO BE FAR FROM

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	
S'en falloir	to be far from, etc.	S'en être fallu	to have been far from, etc.
<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>		<i>Participe Passé</i>	
S'en étant fallu	having been far from, etc.	Fallu	been far from, etc.
TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
L'INDICATIF			
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	
Il s'en faut	it is far from, etc.	Il s'en est fallu	it has been far from, etc.
<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Il s'en fallait	it was far from, etc.	Il s'en était fallu	it had been far from, etc.
<i>Passé Défini</i>		<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	
Il s'en fallut	it was far from, etc.	Il s'en fut fallu	it had been far from, etc.
<i>Futur</i>		<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	
Il s'en faudra	it will be far from, etc.	Il s'en sera fallu	it will have been far from, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Il s'en faudrait	it would be far from, etc.	Il s'en serait fallu	it would have been far from, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Passé</i>	
Qu'il s'en faille	that it may be far from, etc.	Qu'il s'en soit fallu	that it may have been far from, etc.
<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Qu'il s'en fallût	that it might be far from, etc.	Qu'il s'en fût fallu	that it might have been far from, etc.

The student should note carefully the construction with **s'en falloir**.

Note that the verb is incomplete in itself, and must have another clause, expressed or understood, to complete the meaning.

Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'ils puissent faire cela. *They are far from being able to do that.*

Oui, il s'en faut de beaucoup. *Yes, far from it.*

Conjugate **s'en falloir** negatively, interrogatively, and negatively and interrogatively.

99. THE IMPERSONAL VERB **S'AGIR**

S'agir is another verb expressing incomplete action. Its meaning is generally completed by **de** followed by a noun or an infinitive.

Agir means *to act, to operate*; hence, **Il s'agit de faire cela** means literally *It acts, operates, to itself of doing that*. We can best translate it by *It is a question, or a matter, of doing that*.

Il s'agit de sa vie. *It is a question of his life.*

Il s'agissait d'agir immédiatement. *It was a question of acting immediately.*
The question (point) was to act immediately.

100. S'AGIR = TO BE THE MATTER, TO BE THE QUESTION

		<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	
		S'agir	to be the matter
L'INDICATIF		LE CONDITIONNEL	
TEMPS SIMPLES		<i>Présent</i>	
	<i>Présent</i>	Il s'agirait	the matter would be
Il s'agit	the matter is		<i>Passé</i>
	<i>Imparfait</i>	Il se serait agi	the matter would have been
Il s'agissait	the matter was		
	<i>Passé Défini</i>	LE SUBJONCTIF	
Il s'agit	the matter was	<i>Présent</i>	
	<i>Futur</i>	Qu'il s'agisse	that the matter may be
Il s'agira	the matter will be		<i>Imparfait</i>
TEMPS COMPOSÉS		Qu'il s'agit	that the matter might be
	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>		<i>Passé</i>
Il s'est agi	the matter has been	Qu'il se soit agi	that the matter may have been
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Il s'était agi	the matter had been	Qu'il se fût agi	that the matter might have been
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>		
Il se fut agi	the matter had been		
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>		
Il se sera agi	the matter will have been		

101. ADVENIR OR AVENIR = TO HAPPEN, TO OCCUR, ETC.

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Participe Présent</i>	
Advenir	to happen	Advenant	happening
<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>			
Advenu		happened	
L'INDICATIF		LE CONDITIONNEL	
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Présent</i>	
Il advient	it happens	Il adviendrait	it would happen

	<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Passé</i>
Il advenait	it was happening	Il serait advenu	it would have happened
	<i>Passé Défini</i>		<i>No Impératif</i>
Il advint	it happened		
	<i>Futur</i>		LE SUBJONCTIF
Il adviendra	it will happen		<i>Présent</i>
	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	Qu'il advienne	that it may happen
Il est advenu	it has happened		<i>Imparfait</i>
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	Qu'il advînt	that it might happen
Il était advenu	it had happened		<i>Passé</i>
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	Qu'il soit advenu	that it may have happened
Il fut advenu	it had happened		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	Qu'il fût advenu	that it might have happened
Il sera advenu	it will have happened		

Note the auxiliary être. Conjugate negatively and interrogatively.

Advenir is used more than avenir.

Il est advenu que la guerre a éclaté le même jour. *It happened that the war broke out the same day.*

The student should compare advenir with the use of arriver as an impersonal verb. Advenir is used of happenings which are perhaps of greater importance than those with reference to which arriver is used.

Il est arrivé à mon frère d'être absent ce jour-là. *My brother happened to be absent that day.*

Advenir is of frequent use in the idioms quoiqu'il advienne, *whatever may happen*; advienne que pourra, *happen what will, may*.

Convenir, *to suit; to be expedient* (used impersonally) is conjugated like advenir, but has the auxiliary avoir. Requires de before infinitive.

Il vous convient d'être poli. *It is expedient for you to be polite.*

Vous convient-il d'y aller aujourd'hui? *Does it suit you to go to-day?*

Convenir is also used as a personal verb. It is discussed under the verb venir, and in the Verb Dictionary.

102. IMPERSONAL VERBS USED IN DESCRIBING PHENOMENA OF NATURE

The following is a list of verbs used always impersonally with reference to the phenomena of nature :

Geler, to freeze.**Pleuvoir**, to rain.**Bruiner**, to drizzle.**Grêler**, to hail.**Regeler**, to freeze again.**Dégeler**, to thaw.**Neiger**, to snow.**Tonner**, to thunder.**Faire des éclairs**, to lighten.

Faire des éclairs, to make some (flashes of) lightning, corresponds to our verb *lighten*. The verb **faire** has already been conjugated. It is used frequently by the French as an impersonal verb. Other examples of its use can be found in the Verb Dictionary.

103. CONJUGATION OF **GELER** = TO FREEZE

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Participe Présent</i>
Geler	to freeze	Gelant	freezing
			<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>
		Gelé	frozen
	L'INDICATIF		LE CONDITIONNEL
	<i>Présent</i>		<i>Présent</i>
Il gèle	it freezes	Il gèlerait	it would freeze
	<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Passé</i>
Il gelait	it was freezing	Il aurait gelé	it would have frozen
	<i>Passé Défini</i>		<i>No Impératif</i>
Il gela	it froze		
	<i>Futur</i>		LE SUBJONCTIF
Il gèlera	it will freeze		<i>Présent</i>
	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	Qu'il gèle	that it may freeze
Il a gelé	it has frozen		<i>Imparfait</i>
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	Qu'il gelât	that it might freeze
Il avait gelé	it had frozen		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	Qu'il eût gelé	that it might have frozen
Il eut gelé	it had frozen		<i>Passé</i>
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	Qu'il ait gelé	that it may have frozen
Il aura gelé	it will have frozen		

See Par. 60. Like **geler**, conjugate **dégeler** to thaw, and **regeler**, to freeze again.

104. CONJUGATION OF **PLEUVOIR** = TO RAIN

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Participe Présent</i>
Pleuvoir	to rain	Pleuvant	raining
			<i>Participe Passé</i>
		Plu (inv.)	rained

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il pleut it rains

Imparfait

Il pleuvait it was raining

Passé Défini

Il plut it rained

Futur

Il pleuvra it will rain

Passé Indéfini

Il a plu it has rained

Plus-que-parfait

Il avait plu it had rained

Passé Antérieur

Il eut plu it had rained

Futur Antérieur

Il aura plu it will have rained

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il pleuvrait it would rain

Passé

Il aurait plu it would have rained

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il pleuve that it may rain

Imparfait

Qu'il plût that it might rain

Passé

Qu'il ait plu that it may have rained

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût plu that it might have rained

Conjugate **geler** and **pleuvoir** negatively; also negatively and interrogatively.

105. CONJUGATION OF NEIGER = TO SNOW

Infinitif Présent

Neiger to snow

Participe Présent

Neigeant snowing

Participe Passé

Neigé snowed

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il neige it snows

Imparfait

Il neigeait it was snowing

Passé Défini

Il neigea it snowed

Futur

Il neigera it will snow

Passé Indéfini

Il a neigé it has snowed

Plus-que-parfait

Il avait neigé it had snowed

Passé Antérieur

Il eut neigé it had snowed

Futur Antérieur

Il aura neigé it will have snowed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il neigerait it would snow

Passé

Il aurait neigé it would have snowed

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il neige that it may snow

Imparfait

Qu'il neigeât that it might snow

Passé

Qu'il ait neigé that it may have snowed

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût neigé that it might have snowed

See verbs ending in **ger**, Par. 55.

106. CONJUGATION OF GRELER = TO HAIL

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Participe Présent</i>
Gréler	to hail	Grélant	hailing
		<i>Participe Passé</i>	
		Grélé	hailed
	L'INDICATIF		LE CONDITIONNEL
	<i>Présent</i>		<i>Présent</i>
Il grêle	it hails	Il grèlerait	it would hail
	<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Passé</i>
Il grélait	it was hailing	Il aurait grélé	it would have hailed
	<i>Passé Défini</i>		<i>No Impératif</i>
Il gréla	it hailed		
	<i>Futur</i>		LE SUBJONCTIF
Il grélera	it will hail		<i>Présent</i>
	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	Qu'il grêle	that it may hail
Il a grélé	it has hailed		<i>Imparfait</i>
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	Qu'il grélât	that it might hail
Il avait grélé	it had hailed		<i>Passé</i>
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	Qu'il ait grélé	that it may have hailed
Il eut grélé	it had hailed		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	Qu'il eût grélé	that it might have hailed
Il aura grélé	it will have hailed		

Conjugate the following impersonal verbs :

Bruiner, *to drizzle*. Conster, *to appear* (law term).

Importer, *to be of importance*. Tonner, *to thunder*.

Uses of importer :

Il n'importe pas. *It matters not; it is of no importance.*

Il n'importe guère (peu). *It is of little importance; it matters little.*

Importer is much used in the following idiomatic forms :

Que m'importe, que vous importe? *What does it signify to me, to you? What is it to me, to you? What does it matter to me, to you?*

N'importe qui. *Whoever you like, any one; no matter who (whom).*

N'importe quoi. *No matter what.*

N'importe. *It doesn't matter; never mind.*

N'importe quand. *At any time, etc.*

Importer requires *de* before an infinitive. Il importe de faire cela tout de suite.

The verb *conster* is little used, and only in legal procedure. The ordinary verb for *to appear* is *paraître*. *Conster* requires *être* in its compound tenses.

Cela is frequently used as the subject of impersonal verbs.

Cela advient souvent. *That happens often.*

Cela me convient. *That suits me.*

Cela ne m'importe. *That doesn't matter to me.*

Importer is also used with personal subject: Ces personnes ne m'importent ; ses actions ne m'importent.

107. THE PASSIVE VERB

1. The English use of the passive verb is very careless. Properly speaking, a passive verb should always be convertible into a *transitive* verb having as *direct object* the *subject* of the *passive form*. *John was struck by James* is a true passive form, and may be expressed by *James struck John*.

But we see in English such sentences as *He was given the money*. Putting this into the active voice we must write *Some one gave (to) him the money*; the subject of the passive form used becoming the *indirect object*.

We even find intransitive verbs used passively in English.

In French (with only two exceptions) a passive verb is always from a transitive verb, and the student must bear this in mind when translating English into French.

The two exceptions mentioned are *obéir* (*to give obedience to, to obey*) and *désobéir* (*to disobey*), which are intransitive verbs and require *à* in the active voice before an object; as *Il a obéi à sa mère*. *He obeyed (gave obedience to) his mother.*

We can say in French *Elle a été obéie* (a passive from an intransitive French verb).

2. The French do not use the passive so much as the English. They use it only when the construction is truly a passive one, as shown above.

For the many so-called passive constructions in English the French have two constructions which enable them to avoid the passive.

One of these constructions is the active form of the verb with *on*. The other is the *reflexive verb*.

In English, we say *It is said that it will snow to-morrow*; the French say *On dit qu'il neigera demain*. In English we say *Apples are sold cheaper this year than last*; the French say *Les pommes se vendent à meilleur marché cette année que l'année passée*.

So, *Where is that silk sold?* is, in French, *Où cette soie se vend-elle?* or *Où vend-on cette soie?*

The student should familiarize himself with the use of these French constructions.

3. Note that the use of tenses in the passive verb corresponds to their use in the active voice.

César prit la ville de Pompéii (passé déf.). *Caesar captured the city of Pompeii.*

La ville de Pompéii fut prise par César (passé déf.). *The city of Pompeii was captured by Caesar.*

L'ennemi a pris cette ville hier (passé indéf.). *The enemy captured that city yesterday.*

Cette ville a été prise hier (passé indéf.). *That city was captured yesterday* (i.e. the action of capture was performed yesterday).

La ville était prise hier (imparfait du passif). *The city was captured* (i.e. in a state of capture) *yesterday.*

Note the difference in the last two sentences, and guard against using the *imparfait* of the passive when the *passé indéf.* should be used.

The passive form of a verb in French, as in English, is always conjugated with *être*, *to be*.

108. AGREEMENT OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE

1. The past participle of all verbs conjugated with *être*, except reflexive verbs, agrees in gender and number with the subject.

Examples :

Elles sont venues. *They have come.*

Ces lettres ont été renvoyées. *Those letters have been sent back.*

2. The past participle of all other verbs, including reflexive verbs, agrees in gender and number with the direct object of the verb when the direct object precedes the past participle.

Examples :

Avez-vous pris la lettre? *Did you take the letter?*

Mon frère l'a prise. *My brother took it.*

Elles se sont flattées. *They (fem.) flattered themselves.*

But . . . **Elles se sont écrit (des lettres).** *They wrote (to) each other.*

3. The past participle of an impersonal verb is invariable.

FORMATION OF TENSES

109. REMARKS ON THE FORMATION OF TENSES

Before he begins to study the conjugation of the irregular verbs, the student should refresh his mind as to the remarks which have been given from time to time in the preceding part of the text concerning the formation of different tenses.

He should acquire the habit of constructing the tenses from the *principal parts* or *primitive tenses*, applying the rules that have been given him.

Having acquired this habit and having studied the different classifications of irregular verbs, he will find little difficulty in their use.

110. A recapitulation of the rules for forming the different tenses is here given, with tables of the endings of the tenses of the four conjugations.

The five primitive tenses are :

The Infinitive.	The Past Participle.
The Present Participle.	The Present Indicative.
The First Person of the Past Definite.	

The remaining tenses of the verb are derived from the above primitive tenses or principal parts as follows :

The endings of the present infinitives of the four conjugations are: **er, ir, oir, and re.**

1. FROM THE INFINITIVE DERIVE :

a. The Future Indicative by adding to the *Infinitive* the endings **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont.**

The future of all verbs therefore ends in :

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
rai	ras	ra	rons	rez	ront

See note 1, below.

b. The Present Conditional by adding to the *Infinitive* the endings **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.**

The conditional of all verbs ends in :

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
rais	rais	rait	rions	riez	raient

NOTE 1. — In forming the *Future Indicative* and the *Present Conditional* from the *Infinitive* as directed, the **oi** of the ending **oir** is dropped in the third conjugation ; and the **e** of the ending **re** of the fourth conjugation. Thus the future of *recevoir* is **je recevrai, tu recevras, il recevra, nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ils recevront.** The conditional (pres.) of *rendre* is **je rendrais, tu rendrais,** etc. See Par. 51, 6.

The present participle ends in **ant** in all verbs.

2. FROM THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE DERIVE :

a. The Three Persons Plural of the *Present Indicative* by changing the termination **ant** of the present participle to **ons, ez, ent.**

NOTE 2. — There are three exceptions to the rule for forming the *Plural* of the *Present Indicative* from the *Present Participle*. The exceptions are :

Aller	Dire	Faire
je vais	je dis	je fais
tu vas	tu dis	tu fais
il va	il dit	il fait
nous allons	nous disons	nous faisons
vous allez	vous dites	vous faites
ils vont	ils disent	ils font

b. *The Imperfect Indicative in all verbs* by changing the termination *ant* of the present participle to

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
ais	ais	ait	ions	iez	aient

c. *The Present Subjunctive in all verbs* by changing the termination *ant* of the present participle to *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent*.

NOTE. — The past participle ends in *e, i, u, t, or s*.

3. FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE DERIVE :

All the Compound Tenses by placing before it the proper auxiliary, which may be *avoir* or *être*, as heretofore explained.

4. *The Present Indicative.*

1. *The First Person Singular of the Present Indicative* always ends in *e* or *s*.

When the first person ends in *e*, the second ends in *es*, the third in *e*.

If the first person ends in *s*, the second also ends in *s*; the third in *t* or *d*; in *d*, if *d* is found in the stem.

SINGULAR		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
je	tu	il elle
e	es	e
s	s	t or d

NOTE 3. — The following verbs are exceptions :

Convaincre	Vaincre	Pouvoir	Vouloir	Valoir	Aller
je convaincs	je vains	ju puis	je veux	je vaux	je vais
tu convaincs	tu vains	tu peux	tu veux	tu vaux	tu vas
il convainc	il vaint	il peut	il veut	il vaut	il va
nous convainquons	nous vainquons	nous pouvons	nous voulons	nous valons	nous allons
vous convainquez	vous vainquez	vous pouvez	vous voulez	vous valez	vous allez
ils convainquent	ils vainquent	ils peuvent	ils veulent	ils valent	ils vont

FROM THE PRESENT INDICATIVE DERIVE :

a. The *Second Person Singular* of the *Imperative* by dropping the pronoun *je* of the first person singular ; as *je pars, pars.*

b. The *First and Second Persons Plural* of the *Imperative* by dropping the pronouns *nous* and *vous* in the corresponding forms of the present indicative ; as *nous partons, vous partez, partons, partez.*

The third persons singular and plural of the imperative are identical with the third persons singular and plural of the present subjunctive.

5. *The Past Definite.*

FROM THE FIRST PERSON SINGULAR OF THE PAST DEFINITE ARE DERIVED :

a. The remaining forms of the *Past Definite* by changing the termination *s* to *s, t, mes, tes, rent* ; as *je partis, tu partis, il partit, nous partîmes, vous partîtes, ils partirent.*

ENDINGS OF THE PAST DEFINITE

ai	as	a	âmes	âtes	èrent	1st conjugation
is	is	it	îmes	îtes	irent	2d conjugation
us	us	ut	ûmes	ûtes	urent	3d conjugation
is	is	it	îmes	îtes	irent	4th conjugation

NOTE. — The first person of the past definite of the first conjugation does not end in *s*, but in *i*. The above rule for deriving the remaining forms of the past definite becomes, for the first conjugation :

Change the termination *i* to *s* for the 2d person, drop it for the 3d person, and change it to *mes, tes, and rent* for the three persons plural.

b. The *Imperfect Subjunctive* by changing the termination *i* or *s* of the *First Person Singular Past Definite* to *sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent* ; as *je partis, que je partisse, que tu partisses, qu'il partît, que nous partissions, que vous partissiez, qu'ils partissent.*

In the third person singular of the imperfect subjunctive, and in the first and second persons plural of the past definite a circumflex accent is placed over the vowel preceding the terminations *t, mes, tes* ; as *qu'il partît, nous partîmes, vous partîtes.*

ENDINGS OF THE IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE

asse	asses	ât	assions	assiez	assent
isse	isses	ît	issions	issiez	issent
usse	usses	ût	ussions	ussiez	ussent
isse	isses	ît	issions	issiez	issent

III. Hereafter, unless otherwise directed, the verb should always be written on the blackboard by the student according to the following model :

Partir, to depart. Auxiliary, être

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Derived Tenses</i>	je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient
Partant	3d Pers. Pl.						
	Pres. Ind.				partons	partez	partent
	Impf. Ind.	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Pres. Subj.	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent
Parti	Compound tenses, suis parti, etc.						
Je pars	Pres. Ind.	pars	pars	part	partons	partez	partent
	Imperative		pars		partons	partez	
Je partis	Past Definite	partis	partis	partit	partimes	partîtes	partirent
	Impf. Subj.	q. partis	partisses	partit	partissions	partissiez	partissent

Reflexive verbs will be written as follows :

Se servir, to use. Auxiliary, être

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Derived Tenses</i>	je me	tu te	il se	nous nous	vous vous	ils se
Servir	Future	servirai	serviras	servira	servirons	servirez	serviront
	Conditional	servirait	servirais	servirait	servirions	serviriez	serviraient
Servant	3d Pers. Pl.						
	Pres. Ind.				servons	servez	servent
	Impf. Ind.	servais	servais	servait	servions	serviez	servaient
	Pres. Subj.	serve	erves	serve	servions	serviez	servent
Servi	Compound tenses, suis servi, etc.						
Je sers	Pres. Ind.	sers	sers	sert	servons	servez	servent
	Imperative		sers-toi		servons-nous	servez-vous	
Je servis	Past Definite	servis	servis	servit	servîmes	servîtes	servirent
	Impf. Subj.	servisse	servisses	servît	servissions	servissiez	servissent

The three persons plural of the present indicative are written twice ; once as a derivative tense ; and, second, as a primitive tense for the imperative.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS

112. THE FIRST CONJUGATION

Besides *aller* (and *s'en aller*), already conjugated, the only irregular verbs of the *first conjugation* are *envoyer* and *renvoyer*.

Envoyer and *renvoyer* change *y* into *i* before an *e* mute ; see table of verbs having orthographical peculiarities, Par. 51. They are irregular in the future indicative and the present conditional.

Note the variations from the rules for deriving tenses from the *Primitive Tenses*.

ENVOYER = TO SEND

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to send	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have sent
Envoyer	sending	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having sent
<i>Participle Présent</i>			
Envoyant			
		<i>Participle Passé</i>	
		Envoyé (<i>m.s.</i>), envoyée (<i>f.s.</i>), envoyés (<i>m.pl.</i>), envoyées (<i>f.pl.</i>), sent	

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

<i>Présent</i>	
J'envoie	I send
Tu envoies	thou sendest
Il envoie	he sends
On envoie	one sends
Nous envoyons	we send
Vous envoyez	you send
Ils envoient	they send

Imparfait

J'envoyais	I was sending
Tu envoyais	thou wast sending
Il envoyait	he was sending
Nous envoyions	we were sending
Vous envoyiez	you were sending
Ils envoyaient	they were sending

Passé Définit

J'envoyai	I sent
Tu envoyas	thou sentest
Il envoya	he sent
Nous envoyâmes	we sent
Vous envoyâtes	you sent
Ils envoyèrent	they sent

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'enverrais	I should send
Tu enverrais	thou wouldst send
Il enverrait	he would send
Nous enverrions	we should send
Vous enverriez	you would send
Ils enverraient	they would send

L'IMPÉRATIF

Envoie	send (thou)
Envoyez	send (you)
Envoyons	let us send

Qu'il envoie	let him send
Qu'on envoie	let one send
Qu'ils envoient	let them send

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'envoie	that I may send
Que tu envoies	that thou mayest send
Qu'il envoie	that he may send
Que nous envoyions	that we may send
Que vous envoyiez	that you may send
Qu'ils envoient	that they may send

Primitive Tenses

Envoyer

J'envoie, etc.

Envoyant

Envoyer	<i>Futur</i>	I shall send thou wilt send he will send we shall send you will send they will send	<i>Imparfait</i>	that I might send that thou mightest send that he might send that we might send that you might send that they might send	J'envoyai
		J'enverrai Tu enverras Il enverra Nous enverrons Vous enverrez Ils enverront			

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Envoyé	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	I have sent, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	I should have sent, etc.	Envoyé
		J'ai envoyé, etc.			
		<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>			
		J'eus envoyé, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have sent, etc.	
		<i>Passé Antérieur</i>			
		J'avais envoyé, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	that I might have sent, etc.	
		<i>Futur Antérieur</i>			
		J'aurai envoyé, etc.			

Conjugate *renvoyer* in the same manner.

Envoyer and **renvoyer** are used similarly to the English verbs *to send* and *to send back*.

113. THE THIRD CONJUGATION

The irregular verbs of the Third Conjugation are treated next because of their importance. Note variations from the regular derivation.

114. VOULOIR = TO WILL, TO BE WILLING, TO WISH

 Vouloir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to wish	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have wished
	<i>Participle Présent</i>	wishing	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having wished
 Voulant			 Ayant voulu	

<i>Participle Passé</i> Voulu (<i>m.s.</i>), voulue (<i>f.s.</i>), voulus (<i>m.pl.</i>), voulues (<i>f.pl.</i>), wished	<i>Primitive Tenses</i> Je veux	<i>Primitive Tenses</i> Vouloir
L'INDICATIF	TEMPES SIMPLES	LE CONDITIONNEL
<i>Présent</i> Je veux Tu veux Il veut On veut Nous voulons Vous voulez Ils veulent	<i>Présent</i> I wish thou wishest he wishes one wishes we wish you wish they wish	<i>Présent</i> I should wish thou wouldst wish he would wish we should wish you would wish they would wish
<i>Imparfait</i> Je voulais Tu voulais Il voulait Nous voulions Vous vouliez Ils voulaient	<i>Imparfait</i> I was wishing thou wast wishing he was wishing we were wishing you were wishing they were wishing	L'IMPÉRATIF <i>Présent</i> wish (thou) wish (you) let us wish
<i>Passé Indéfini</i> Je voulus Tu voulus Il voulut Nous voulûmes Vous voulûtes Ils voulurent	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> I wished thou wishedst he wished we wished you wished they wished	LE SUBJONCTIF <i>Présent</i> that I may wish that thou mayest wish that he may wish that we may wish that you may wish that they may wish
Je voudrais Tu voudrais Il voudrait Nous voudrions Vous voudriez Ils voudraient	Que je veuille Que tu veuilles Qu'il veuille Que nous voulions Que vous vouliez Qu'ils veuillent	Je voudrais Tu voudrais Il voudrait Nous voudrions Vous voudriez Ils voudraient
<i>Futur</i> Je voudrai Tu voudras Il voudra Nous voudrons Vous voudrez Ils voudront	<i>Futur</i> I shall wish thou wilt wish he will wish we shall wish you will wish they will wish	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might wish that thou mightest wish that he might wish that we might wish that you might wish that they might wish
Voulant	Je veux, etc.	Je veux, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Voulu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	J'ai voulu, etc.	I have wished, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Voulu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	J'avais voulu, etc.	I had wished, etc.		
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	J'eus voulu, etc.	I had wished, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	J'aurais voulu, etc.	I shall have wished, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	

The imperative **veux, voulez, voulez**, is very seldom used, and only to excite in a person a strong determined will: **Veux et tu réussiras. Voulez et l'on vous obéira. Voulez et il cédera.**

The second person plural **veuillez** is generally used, and means *Be so good as, be so kind as.*

Veillez me prêter votre livre. Be so good as to lend me your book.

Revouloir, to wish anew, to will again, is conjugated like **vouloir**.

Vouloir is used before an infinitive without preposition.

Il voulait partir hier. He wished to start yesterday.

It must not be forgotten that **vouloir** means *to will* and *to be willing*, as well as *to wish*.

Contrast the following :

1. **Voulez-vous me dire cela maintenant ? Will you (are you willing to) tell me that now ?**
2. **Me la direz-vous aujourd'hui ou demain? Will you tell it to me to-day or to-morrow? (Simple futurity.)**
3. **Si vous aviez voulu m'écouter. If you had been willing to listen to me.**

Je veux, unmodified, is very strong in French; being equal to *I will, I insist upon*. It must not be used to translate polite requests or desires; such as *I wish to see some gloves; I would like some water; etc.*

In such sentences the French use the *conditional* of **vouloir**, or the verb **désirer**: **Je désire de l'eau; je désire voir des gants. Je voudrais voir des gants; voulez-vous me montrer des gants ?**

115. POUVOIR = CAN, TO BE ABLE

Infinitif Présent
Pouvoir to be able
Participle Présent
Pouvant being able

Infinitif Passé
 to have been able
Participle Passé Composé
 having been able

Avoir pu
Ayant pu
Participle Passé
Pu (*invariable*), been able
 TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Présent
Je peux Je puis or je peux I am able
 Tu peux thou art able
 Il peut he is able
 On peut one is able
 Nous pouvons we are able
 Vous pouvez you are able
 Ils peuvent they are able

Imparfait

Pouvant Je pouvais I was able
 Tu pouvais thou wast able
 Il pouvait he was able
 Nous pouvions we were able
 Vous pouviez you were able
 Ils pouvaient they were able

Passé Défini

Je pus Je pus I was able
 Tu pus Tu pus thou wast able
 Il put Il put he was able
 Nous pûmes Nous pûmes we were able
 Vous pûtes Vous pûtes you were able
 Ils purent Ils purent they were able

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je pourrais
Tu pourrais I should be able
 Il pourrait thou wouldst be able
 Nous pourrions he would be able
 Vous pourriez we should be able
 Ils pourraient you would be able
 they would be able

*Primitive Tenses***Pouvoir***No Impératif*

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je puisse
Que tu puisses that I may be able
 Qu'il puisse that thou mayest be able
 Que nous puissions that he may be able
 Que vous puissiez that we may be able
 Qu'i's puissent that you may be able
 that they may be able

Pouvant

Pouvoir	<i>Futur</i> Je <i>pourrai</i> Tu <i>pourras</i> Il <i>pourra</i> Nous <i>pourrons</i> Vous <i>pourrez</i> Ils <i>pourront</i>	I shall be able thou wilt be able he will be able we shall be able you will be able they will be able	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might be able that thou mightest be able that he might be able that we might be able that you might be able that they might be able	Je puis
----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Pu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai <i>pu</i> , etc.	I have been able, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> I should have been able, etc.	Pu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais <i>pu</i> , etc.	I had been able, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have been able, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus <i>pu</i> , etc.	I had been able, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have been able, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai <i>pu</i> , etc.	I shall have been able, etc.		

The first person present indicative has two forms: **je puis** and **je peux**. **Je puis** is much more used than **je peux**. Interrogatively, say: **puis-je**, and not **peux-je**.

The negations **pas** and **point** may be omitted with **pouvoir**.
Je ne puis signifies difficulties.

Je ne puis pas or **point** expresses impossibility.

Only one *r* is sounded in the future and the conditional of **pouvoir**.

Pouvoir requires no preposition before an infinitive. It translates *can, could; may, might*.

Vous pouvez partir demain. *You may (can) leave to-morrow.*

Il pouvait l'essayer. *He could (might) try it.*

Cela se peut. *That may be.*

116. SAVOIR = TO KNOW

*Infinitif Présent*Savoir

to know

*Participle Présent*Sachant

knowing

Infinitif Passé

to have known

Participle Passé Composé

having known

*Participle Passé*Su (m.s.), sue (f.s.), sus (m.pl.), sues (f.pl.), known

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses*Je sais

Je sais

Tu sais

Il sait

On sait

Nous savons

Vous savez

Ils savent

Présent

I know

thou knowest

he knows

one knows

we know

you know

they know

*Imparfait**Sachant

Je savais

Tu savais

Il savait

Nous savions

Vous saviez

Ils savaient

I was knowing

thou wast knowing

he was knowing

we were knowing

you were knowing

they were knowing

*Passé Défini*Je sus

Je sus

Tu sus

Il sut

Nous sûmes

Vous sûtes

Ils surent

I knew

thou knewest

he knew

we knew

you knew

they knew

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je saurais

Tu saurais

Il saurait

Nous saurions

Vous sauriez

Ils sauraient

I should know

thou wouldst know

he would know

we should know

you would know

they would know

L'IMPÉRATIF

Sache

Sachez

Sachons

know (thou)

know (you)

let us know

Je sais, etc.

Qu'il sache

Qu'on sache

Qu'ils sachent

let him know

let one know

let them know

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je sache

Que tu saches

Qu'il sache

Que nous sachions

Que vous sachiez

Qu'ils sachent

that I may know

that thou mayest know

that he may know

that we may know

that you may know

that they may know

Sachant

Savoir	<i>Futur</i>	Je saurai Tu sauras Il saura Nous saurons Vous saurez Ils sauront	I shall know thou wilt know he will know we shall know you will know they will know	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je sus that I might know that thou mightest know that he might know that we might know that you might know that they might know
---------------	--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Su	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	J'ai su , etc.	I have known, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Su I should have known, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	J'avais su , etc.	I had known, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	J'eus su , etc.	I had known, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	J'aurai su , etc.	I shall have known, etc.		

Savoir requires no preposition before an infinitive :

Mon frère sait faire cela. *My brother knows how to (can) do this.*

Savoir translates *can* before an infinitive when *can* means to have the requisite knowledge, experience, or skill to do anything :

Savez-vous nager? *Can you (do you know how to) swim?*

Il sait jouer du piano, mais il ne peut jouer ce soir; il s'est fait mal au doigt. *He can (knows how to) play the piano, but he cannot (is unable to) play this evening; he has hurt his finger.*

Savoir, which means mental knowledge or information, must be carefully distinguished from *connaître*, *to know*, in the sense of *to be acquainted with* (see Par. 137).

Je sais ma leçon. *I know my lesson.*

Je connais ce monsieur. *I know (am acquainted with) this gentleman.*

Je connais la maison. *I know the house (am familiar or acquainted with it).*

NOTE.—The French have the word *savant*, but it is used as a noun and as an adjective.

*Un savant; un homme savant. *A scholar; a learned man.*

117. VOIR = TO SEE

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to see
<i>Participle Présent</i>	seeing
Voir	
Voyant	

<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have seen
<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having seen
Avoir vu	
Ayant vu	

Vu (*m.s.*), *vue* (*f.s.*), *vus* (*m pl.*), *vués* (*f.pl.*), seen

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

Je vois	I see
Tu vois	thou seest
Il voit	he sees
On voit	one sees
Nous voyons	we see
Vous voyez	you see
Ils voient	they see

Imparfait

Je voyais	I was seeing
Tu voyais	thou wast seeing
Il voyait	he was seeing
Nous voyions	we were seeing
Vous voyiez	you were seeing
Ils voyaient	they were seeing

Passé Défini

Je vis	I saw
Tu vis	thou sawest
Il vit	he saw
Nous vîmes	we saw
Vous vîtes	you saw
Ils virent	they saw

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je verrais	I should see
Tu verrais	thou wouldst see
Il verrait	he would see
Nous verrions	we would see
Vous verriez	you would see
Ils verraient	they would see

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vois	see (thou)
Voyez	see (you)
Voyons	let us see

Qu'il voie	let him see
Qu'on voie	let one see
Qu'ils voient	let them see

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je voie	that I may see
Que tu voies	that thou mayest see
Qu'il voie	that he may see
Que nous voyions	that we may see
Que vous voyiez	that you may see
Qu'ils voient	that they may see

*Primitive Tenses***Voir****Je vois, etc.****Voyant**

Futur

Voir	Je verrai	I shall see
	Tu verras	thou wilt see
	Il verra	he will see
	Nous verrons	we shall see
	Vous verrez	you will see
	Ils verront	they will see

Imparfait

Que je visse	that I might see
Que tu visses	that thou mightest see
Qu'il vît	that he might see
Que nous vissions	that we might see
Que vous vissiez	that you might see
Qu'ils vissent	that they might see

Je vis

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Vu	J'ai vu, etc.	I have seen, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
	J'avais vu, etc.	I had seen, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

Vu	J'aurais vu, etc.	I should have seen, etc.
-----------	--------------------------	--------------------------

J'eus vu, etc.	I had seen, etc.
<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	
J'eus vu, etc.	I had seen, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie vu, etc.	that I may have seen, etc.
---------------------------	----------------------------

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai vu, etc.	I shall have seen, etc.
-------------------------	-------------------------

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse vu, etc.	that I might have seen, etc.
-----------------------------	------------------------------

Voir governs an infinitive without preposition !

Je le vois venir.

Voyons ! Come ! Let me see ! Let us see ! (Much used exclamationally.)

See dictionary for special idiomatic uses.

Like **voir** conjugate :

Entrevoir, to have a glimpse of.

Revoir, to see again.

Prévoir, to foresee, is conjugated like **voir**, except in the future and the conditional :

Future : **Je prévoirai, tu prévoiras, il prévoira, nous prévoirons, vous préviendrez, ils prévoiront.**

Conditional : **Je prévoirais, tu prévoirais, il prévoirait, nous préviendrions, vous préviendriez, ils prévoiraient.**

118. VALOIR = TO BE WORTH

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to be worth	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have been worth
<i>Participle Présent</i>	being worth	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having been worth
Valoir		Avoir valu	
Valant		Ayant valu	
		<i>Participle Passé</i>	

Valu (*m.s.*), **value** (*f.s.*), **values** (*m.pl.*), **values** (*f.pl.*), been worth

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

Je vau<i>x</i>	I am worth
Tu vau<i>x</i>	thou art worth
Il vau<i>t</i>	he is worth
On vau<i>t</i>	one is worth
Nous vau<i>lons</i>	we are worth
Vous vau<i>lez</i>	you are worth
Ils vau<i>lent</i>	they are worth

Imparfait

Je vau<i>lais</i>	I was worth
Tu vau<i>lais</i>	thou wast worth
Il vau<i>lait</i>	he was worth
Nous vau<i>lions</i>	we were worth
Vous vau<i>liez</i>	you were worth
Ils vau<i>laient</i>	they were worth

Passé Défini

Je vau<i>lus</i>	I was worth
Tu vau<i>lus</i>	thou wast worth
Il vau<i>lut</i>	he was worth
Nous vau<i>lûmes</i>	we were worth
Vous vau<i>lûtes</i>	you were worth
Ils vau<i>lurent</i>	they were worth

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Présent**Primitive Tenses*

Je vau<i>drais</i>	I should be worth
Tu vau<i>drais</i>	thou wouldst be worth
Il vau<i>drait</i>	he would be worth
Nous vau<i>drairions</i>	we should be worth
Vous vau<i>drairiez</i>	you would be worth
Ils vau<i>draient</i>	they would be worth

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vau<i>x</i>	be worth (thou)	Je vau<i>x</i>,
Vau<i>lez</i>	be worth (you)	
Valons	let us be worth	

Qu'il vau*ille*

Qu'on vau*ille*

Qu'ils vau*illent*

let him be worth

let one be worth

let them be worth

etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je vau<i>ille</i>	that I may be worth	Valant
Que tu vau<i>illes</i>	that thou mayest be worth	
Qu'il vau<i>ille</i>	that he may be worth	
Que nous vau<i>illions</i>	that we may be worth	
Que vous vau<i>iez</i>	that you may be worth	
Qu'ils vau<i>illent</i>	that they may be worth	

Valoir	<i>Futur</i>	I shall be worth thou wilt be worth he will be worth we shall be worth you will be worth they will be worth	<i>Imparfait</i>	that I might be worth that thou mightest be worth that he might be worth that we might be worth that you might be worth that they might be worth	Je valus
		Je vaudrai Tu vaudras Il vaudra Nous vaudrons Vous vaudrez Ils vaudront		Que je valusse Que tu valusses Qu'il valût Que nous valussions Que vous valussiez Qu'ils valussent	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Valu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	I have been worth, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	I should have been worth, etc.	Valu
		J'ai valu, etc.			
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	I had been worth, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have been worth, etc.	
		J'avais valu, etc.			
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	I had been worth, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>		
		J'eus valu, etc.			
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	I shall have been worth, etc.			
		J'aurai valu, etc.			

Valoir is used before an infinitive with **mieux**, in the sense of *It is better*, etc. :

Il vaut mieux rester que (de) partir. *It is better to remain than to leave.*

The **de** before the second infinitive, though generally used, is optional.

The French say a house or a thing is worth so much money ; as **La maison vaut dix mille francs** ; but they do not say a person is worth (**vaut**) so much.

They say **Cet homme a une fortune de dix mille francs.** *That man is worth (has a fortune of) ten thousand francs.*

Il a un revenu de cinq mille francs. *He is worth (has an income of) five thousand francs (a year).*

Like **valoir** conjugate :
Revaloir, to return (like for like).

Prévaloir, to prevail, is conjugated like **valoir**, except in the present subjunctive : **Que je prévale, que tu prévalues, qu'il prévale, que nous prévalions, que vous prévaliez, qu'ils prévalent.**

Équivaloir, to be equivalent.

119. The verb *asseoir* has two forms for its conjugation ; the first is generally used.

The *Future* and the *Conditionāl* have a third form.

The forms are shown below, the pronouns being written but once.

ASSEOIR = TO SEAT

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>			<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	
Asseoir	to seat		Avoir assis	to have seated	
	<i>Participle Présent</i>			<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	
<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>				
Asseyant	Assoyant	seating	Ayant assis	having seated	
	<i>Participle Passé</i>				
	Assis (<i>m.s.</i>), assise (<i>f.s.</i>), assis (<i>m.pl.</i>), assises (<i>f.pl.</i>), seated				
L'INDICATIF					
TEMPS SIMPLES					
<i>Primitive Tenses</i>		<i>Présent</i>		<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	
	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>			
J'assieds	J'assieds	<i>assois</i>	I seat	J'assois	
	Tu assieds	<i>assois</i>	thou seatest		
	Il assied	<i>assoit</i>	he seats		
	On assied	<i>assoit</i>	one seats		
Asseyant	Nous asseyons	<i>asseyons</i>	we seat	Assoyant	
	Vous asseyez	<i>asseyez</i>	you seat		
	Ils asseyent	<i>asseyent</i>	they seat		
<i>Imparfait</i>					
Asseyant	J'asseyais	<i>asseyais</i>	I was seating	Assoyant	
	Tu asseyais	<i>asseyais</i>	thou wast seating		
	Il asseyait	<i>asseyait</i>	he was seating		
	Nous asseyions	<i>asseyions</i>	we were seating		
	Vous asseyiez	<i>asseyiez</i>	you were seating		
	Ils asseyaient	<i>asseyaient</i>	they were seating		
<i>Passé Défini</i>					
J'assis	J'assis	<i>assis</i>	I seated		
	Tu assis	<i>assis</i>	thou seatedst		
	Il assit	<i>assit</i>	he seated		
	Nous assîmes	<i>assîmes</i>	we seated		
	Vous assîtes	<i>assîtes</i>	you seated		
	Ils assirent	<i>assirent</i>	they seated		
<i>Futur</i>					
<i>3d Form</i>					
Asseoir	J'assiérai	<i>assoirai</i>	asseyerai	I shall seat	
	Tu assiéras	<i>assiéras</i>	asseyeras	thou wilt seat	
	Il assiéra	<i>assiéra</i>	asseyera	he will seat	
	Nous assiérons	<i>assiérons</i>	asseyerons	we shall seat	
	Vous assiérez	<i>assiérez</i>	asseyerez	you will seat	
	Ils assièrent	<i>assièrent</i>	asseyeront	they will seat	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Asseoir	J'assiérais	<i>assoirais</i>	asseyerais	I should seat
	Tu assiérais	<i>assoirais</i>	asseyerais	thou wouldst seat
	Il assiérait	<i>assoirait</i>	asseyerait	he would seat
	Nous assiérions	<i>assoirions</i>	asseyerions	we should seat
	Vous assiériez	<i>assoiriez</i>	asseyeriez	you would seat
	Ils assiéraient	<i>assoiraient</i>	asseyeraient	they would seat

L'IMPÉRATIF

J'asseids, etc.	Assieds	<i>assois</i>	seat (thou)	J'assois, etc.
	Asseyez	<i>asseyez</i>	seat (you)	
	Asseyons	<i>asseyons</i>	let us seat	
	Qu'il asseye	<i>qu'il assoie</i>	let him seat	
	Qu'on asseye	<i>qu'on assoie</i>	let one seat	
	Qu'ils asseyent	<i>qu'ils assoient</i>	let them seat	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Asseyant	<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>		Assoyant
	Que j'asseye	<i>que j'assoie</i>	that I may seat	
	Que tu asseyes	<i>que tu assoies</i>	that thou mayest seat	
	Qu'il asseye	<i>qu'il assoie</i>	that he may seat	
	Que nous asseyions	<i>que nous assoyions</i>	that we may seat	
	Que vous asseyiez	<i>que vous assoyiez</i>	that you may seat	
	Qu'ils asseyent	<i>qu'ils assoient</i>	that they may seat	

Imparfait

J'assis	Que j'assisse	<i>que j'assisse</i>	that I might seat
	Que tu assisses	<i>que tu assisses</i>	that thou mightest seat
	Qu'il assît	<i>qu'il assît</i>	that he might seat
	Que nous assissions	<i>que nous assissions</i>	that we might seat
	Que vous assissiez	<i>que vous assissiez</i>	that you might seat
	Qu'ils assissent	<i>qu'ils assissent</i>	that they might seat

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Assis	J'ai assis, etc.	I have seated, etc.
-------	------------------	---------------------

Plus-que-parfait

	J'avais assis, etc.	I had seated, etc.
--	---------------------	--------------------

Passé Antérieur

	J'eus assis, etc.	I had seated, etc.
--	-------------------	--------------------

Futur Antérieur

	J'aurai assis, etc.	I shall have seated, etc.
--	---------------------	---------------------------

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais assis, etc. I should have seated, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie assis, etc. that I may have seated, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse assis, etc. that I might have seated, etc.

Asseyez ces dames près de la scène. *Seat these ladies near the stage.*

Conjugate like *asseoir* :

Rasseoir, to reseat, to replace again ; to calm, to settle.

Note that the past participle of *rasseoir* is much used as an adjective.

Du pain rassis, old bread, stale bread (not freshly cooked).

Ce monsieur est d'un caractère rassis. *This gentleman has a calm (sedate) disposition.*

120. The method of conjugating a verb reflexively has been given ; but *s'asseoir* is conjugated because it is of such frequent use.

S'ASSEOIR = TO SIT DOWN, TO SEAT ONE'S SELF*Infinitif Présent*

S'asseoir to sit down

Infinitif Passé

S'être assis to have sat down

Participe Présent

1st Form 2d Form

Participe Passé Composé

S'étant assis having sat down

S'asseyant S'asseyant sitting down

Participe Passé

Assis (*m.s.*), **assise** (*f.s.*), **assis** (*m.pl.*), **assises** (*f.pl.*), sat down

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

1st Form

2d Form

Je m'assieds	Je m'assieds	je m'assois	I sit down	Je m'assois
	Tu t'assieds	tu t'assois	thou sittest down	
	Il s'assied	il s'assoit	he sits down	
	On s'assied	on s'assoit	one sits down	
	Nous nous asseyons	nous nous assoyons	we sit down	
	Vous vous asseyez	vous vous assoyez	you sit down	
	Ils s'asseyent	ils s'assoient	they sit down	

Imparfait

S'asseyant	Je m'asseyais	je m'asseyais	I was sitting down	S'asseyant
	Tu t'asseyais	tu t'asseyais	thou wast sitting down	
	Il s'asseyait	il s'asseyait	he was sitting down	
	Nous nous asseyions	nous nous assoyions	we were sitting down	
	Vous vous asseyiez	vous vous assoyiez	you were sitting down	
	Ils s'asseyaient	ils s'asseyaient	they were sitting down	

Passé Défini

Je m'assis	Je m'assis	<i>je m'assis</i>	I sat down
	Tu t'assis	<i>tu t'assis</i>	thou satest down
	Il s'assit	<i>il s'assit</i>	he sat down
	Nous nous assîmes	<i>nous nous assîmes</i>	we sat down
	Vous vous assîtes	<i>vous vous assîtes</i>	you sat down
	Ils s'assirent	<i>ils s'assirent</i>	they sat down

Futur

S'asseoir	Je m'assiérai	<i>je m'assoirai</i>	I shall sit down
	Tu t'assiéras	<i>tu t'assoiras</i>	thou wilt sit down
	Il s'assiéra	<i>il s'assoira</i>	he will sit down
	Nous nous assiérons	<i>nous nous assoirons</i>	we shall sit down
	Vous vous assiérez	<i>vous vous assoirez</i>	you will sit down
	Ils s'assiéront	<i>ils s'assoiront</i>	they will sit down

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

S'asseoir	Je m'assiérais	<i>je m'assoirais</i>	I should sit down
	Tu t'assiérais	<i>tu t'assoirais</i>	thou wouldst sit down
	Il s'assiérait	<i>il s'assoirait</i>	he would sit down
	Nous nous assié- rions	<i>nous nous assoi- rions</i>	we should sit down
	Vous vous assié- riez	<i>vous vous assoiriez</i>	you would sit down
	Ils s'assiéraient	<i>ils s'assoiraient</i>	they would sit down

L'IMPERATIF

Présent

Je m'asseids, etc.	Assieds-toi	<i>assois-toi</i>	sit down (thou)	Je m'assois, etc.
	Asseyez-vous	<i>asseyez-vous</i>	sit down (you)	
	Asseyons-nous	<i>asseyons-nous</i>	let us sit down	

Qu'il s'asseye	<i>qu'il s'assoie</i>	let him sit down
Qu'on s'asseye	<i>qu'on s'assoie</i>	let one sit down
Qu'ils s'asseyent	<i>qu'ils s'assoient</i>	let them sit down

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

S'asseyant	Que je m'asseye	<i>Que je m'assoie</i>	that I may sit down	S'asseyant
	Que tu t'asseyes	<i>que tu t'assoies</i>	that thou mayest sit down	
	Qu'il s'asseye	<i>qu'il s'assoie</i>	that he may sit down	
	Que nous nous as- seyions	<i>que nous nous as- soyons</i>	that we may sit down	
	Que vous vous as- seyiez	<i>que vous vous as- soyez</i>	that you may sit down	
	Qu'ils s'asseyent	<i>qu'ils s'assoient</i>	that they may sit down	

Imparfait

Je m'assis	Que je m'assisse	<i>Que je m'assisse</i>	that I might sit down
	Que tu t'assissses	<i>que tu t'assissses</i>	that thou mightest sit down
	Qu'il s'assît	<i>qu'il s'assît</i>	that he might sit down
	Que nous nous as-	<i>que nous nous as-</i>	that we might sit down
	sissions	<i>sissions</i>	
	Que vous vous as-	<i>que vous vous as-</i>	that you might sit down
	sissiez	<i>sissiez</i>	
	Qu'il s'assissent	<i>qu'ils s'assissent</i>	that they might sit down

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Assis	Je me suis assis, etc.	I have sat down, etc.	Assis
-------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------

Plus-que-parfait

Je m'étais assis, etc.	I had sat down, etc.
------------------------	----------------------

Passé Antérieur

Je me fus assis, etc.	I had sat down, etc.
-----------------------	----------------------

Futur

Je me serai assis, etc.	I shall have sat down, etc.
-------------------------	-----------------------------

Conditionnel Passé

Je me serais assis, etc.	I should have sat down, etc.
--------------------------	------------------------------

Subjonctif Présent

Que je me sois assis, etc.	that I may have sat down, etc.
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que je me fusse assis, etc.	that I might have sat down, etc.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------

The *Future* and *Conditional* have a third form :

Future : Je m'asseyerai, tu t'asseyeras, il s'asseyera, nous nous asseyerons, vous vous asseyerez, ils s'asseyeront, *I shall sit down*, etc.

Conditional : Je m'asseyerais, tu t'asseyerais, il s'asseyerait, nous nous asseyerions, vous vous asseyeriez, ils s'asseyeraient, *I should sit down*, etc.

Note that while *asseoir* means *to seat* (a transitive verb), the French say *faire asseoir quelqu'un*, *to cause some one to sit down*, instead of *faire s'asseoir quelqu'un*.

Have the ladies sit down. Faites asseoir les dames.

Have them sit down. Faites les asseoir.

Note the difference in use of *s'asseoir* and *asseoir* passive :

Elle s'est assise. *She sat down.*

Elle était assise. *She was sitting down (was seated).*

Elle est assise à la table. *She is sitting (is seated) at the table.*

Elle s'assied à la table. *She is sitting down (i.e. taking a seat) at the table.*

Conjugate in the same manner :

Se rasseoir, *to sit down again, to calm one's self, to compose one's self.*

121. POURVOIR = TO PROVIDE

Infinitif Présent

Pourvoir to provide

Participle Présent

Pourvoyant providing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir pourvu to have provided

Participle Passé Composé

Ayant pourvu having provided

Pourvu (*m.s.*), **pourvue** (*f.s.*), **pourvus** (*m.pl.*), **pourvues** (*f.pl.*), provided

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je pourvois I provide
Tu pourvois thou providest
Il pourvoit he provides
On pourvoit one provides
Nous pourvoyons we provide
Vous pourvoyez you provide
Ils pourvoient they provide

Imparfait

Je pourvoiais I was providing
Tu pourvoiais thou wast providing
Il pourvoyait he was providing
Nous pourvoyions* we were providing
Vous pourvoyiez you were providing
Ils pourvoyaient they were providing

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je pourvoirais I should provide
Tu pourvoirais thou wouldst provide
Il pourvoirait he would provide
Nous pourvoirions we should provide
Vous pourvoiriez you would provide
Ils pourvoiraient they would provide

L'IMPÉRATIF

Présent

Pourvois provide (thou)
Pourvoyez provide (you)
Pourvoyons let us provide

Qu'il *pourvoise* let him provide
Qu'on *pourvoise* let one provide
Qu'ils *pourvoient* let them provide

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *pourvoise* that I may provide
Que tu *pourvoies* that thou mayest provide
Qu'il *pourvoise* that he may provide
Que nous *pourvoyions* that we may provide
Que vous *pourvoyiez* that you may provide
Qu'ils *pourvoient* that they may provide

Primitive Tenses

Je pourvois

Pourvoyant

Primitive Tenses

Pourvois

Je pourvois,
etc.

Je pourvus

Pourvoyant

Passé Définit

Pouvoir	<i>Futur</i>	Je pourvoirai Tu pourvoiras Il pourvoira Nous pourvoirons Vous pourvoirez Ils pourvoiroient	I shall provide thou wilt provide he will provide we shall provide you will provide they will provide	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je pourvus
					that I might provide that thou mightest provide that he might provide that we might provide that you might provide that they might provide

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Pourvu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	J'ai pourvu, etc.	I have provided, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Pourvu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	J'avais pourvu, etc.	I had provided, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	J'eus pourvu, etc.	I had provided, etc.		
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	J'aurai pourvu, etc.	I shall have provided, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	
				etc.	

Like **pourvoir**, conjugate:

Dépourvoir, to divest, to strip.

Dépourvoir is mostly used in the past definite and the infinitive.

Pourvoir is used transitively and intransitively.

We can say **Pourvoir aux besoins de quelqu'un**. *To provide for the needs of any one.*

Or, **Pourvoir quelqu'un de quelque chose**. *To provide some one (any one) with anything, something.*

Ils se livrent à la chasse pour **pourvoir** à leur alimentation. **Il a pourvu son fils d'argent**. **Son fils est pourvu d'argent**.

But do not say **Pourvoir l'argent**, les choses à or **pour** quelqu'un, etc., because **pourvoir** means literally *to make provision for*.

To translate *He provided the necessary money, things, etc.*, use the verb **fournir**, *to furnish, to supply, to provide*.

Nous avons fourni le café et le sucre pour le pique-nique.

122. MOUVOIR = TO MOVE, TO PUT IN MOTION

<i>Infinitive Présent</i>	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Mouvoir	to have moved
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
Mouvant	having moved

Mû (*m.s.*), **mue** (*f.s.*), **mus** (*m.pl.*), **mues** (*f.pl.*), moved

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

Je meus	I move
Tu meus	thou movest
Il meut	he moves
On meut	one moves
Nous mouvons	we move
Vous mouvez	you move
Ils meuvent	they move

Imparfait

Je mouvais	I was moving
Tu mouvais	thou wast moving
Il mouvait	he was moving
Nous mouvions	we were moving
Vous moviez	you were moving
Ils mouvaient	they were moving

Passé Défini

Je mus	I moved
Tu mus	thou movedst
Il mut	he moved
Nous mûmes	we moved
Vous mûtes	you moved
Ils murent	they moved

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je mouvrais	I should move
Tu mouvrais	thou wouldst move
Il mouvrait	he would move
Nous mouvriions	we should move
Vous mouvriez	you would move
Ils mouvraient	they would move

L'IMPÉRATIF

Meus	move (thou)
Mouvez	move (you)
Mouvons	let us move
Qu'il meuve	let him move
Qu'on meuve	let one move
Qu'ils meuvent	let them move

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je meuve	that I may move
Que tu meuves	that thou mayest move
Qu'il meuve	that he may move
Que nous mouvions	that we may move
Que vous moviez	that you may move
Qu'ils meuvent	that they may move

*Primitive Tenses***Mouvoir****Mouvant**

Je meus,
etc.

Mouvoir	<i>Futur</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je mus
Je mouvrirai	I shall move	that I might move	
Tu mouvriras	thou wilt move	that thou mightest move	
Il mouvra	he will move	that he might move	
Nous mouvrons	we shall move	that we might move	
Vous mouvrerez	you will move	that you might move	
Ils mouvront	they will move	that they might move	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Mû	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Mû
J'ai mû, etc.	I have moved, etc.	I should have moved, etc.	
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
J'avais mû, etc.	I had moved, etc.	that I may have moved, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	
J'eus mû, etc.	I had moved, etc.	that I might have moved, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>		
J'aurai mû, etc.	I shall have moved, etc.		

Like **mouvoir**, conjugate :

Émouvoir, to stir up, to move.

Promouvoir, to promote (see the Defective Verbs).

The past participle of **mouvoir** takes a circumflex accent only in the *m.s.*, **mû**.

Mouvoir means to move, to put in motion, and compared with the English verb to move, its use is very limited. It expresses motion in a general way.

We can say **La foule, l'armée, meut**. *The crowd, the army, moves, is moving*. In the sense of to put in motion, faire **mouvoir** is more frequently used than **mouvoir** alone.

L'eau (la vapeur) fait mouvoir la machine, le moulin, etc. *The water (the steam) moves, sets in motion, the engine, the mill, etc.*

Le vent meut (fait mouvoir) le feuillage des arbres. *The wind is moving the foliage of the trees.*

But the student must learn that the English verb *to move* is translated into French by a great many different verbs depending upon the meaning. Study examples below.

The verb *to move*

Move that chair. Changez, remuez, cette chaise de place.

Move that chair away. Éloignez cette chaise. Take that chair away. Enlevez cette chaise.

Move that chair back again. Remettez cette chaise à sa place.

Move that chair backward. Reculez cette chaise.

Move that chair into the house. Entrez cette chaise (dans la maison).

Move that chair forward a little. Avancez cette chaise un peu.

Move that chair up (to the fire). Rapprochez cette chaise (du feu).

Move that chair to the other room. Transportez cette chaise dans l'autre salle.

Move that chair out of the house. Sortez cette chaise de la maison.

Move that picture down a little. Baissez un peu ce tableau.

The horse moves the carriage. Le cheval fait aller la voiture.

To move out of a house. Déménager. Je déménagerai demain (de cette maison). Déménager also means to break up housekeeping.

To move into a house. Emménager (s'emménager).

That moves their passions. Cela excite (remue) leurs passions.

That moves (stirs) their hearts. Cela émeut leurs cœurs.

Move on there (in front)! Avancez là-bas!

Move on (policeman's cry in crowd)! Circulez, messieurs!

123. SURSEOIR = TO DELAY, TO SUSPEND (LAW TERM)

Surseoir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to delay	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have delayed
Sursoyant	<i>Participle Présent</i> delaying	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having delayed
	<i>Avoir sursis</i>	
	<i>Ayant sursis</i>	

Participle Passé
Sursis (*m.s.*), sursise (*f.s.*), sursis (*m.pl.*), sursises (*f.pl.*), delayed

L'INDICATIF

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
Je sursis	I delay	Je surseoirais	I should delay
Tu sursis	thou delayest	Tu surseoirais	thou wouldst delay
Il sursoit	he delays	Il surseoirait	he would delay
On sursoit	one delays	Nous surseoirions	we should delay
Nous sursoyons	we delay	Vous surseoiriez	you would delay
Vous sursoyez	you delay	Ils surseoiraient	they would delay
Ils sursoient	they delay		

Imparfait

Sursoyant	I was delaying
	thou wast delaying
	he was delaying
	we were delaying
	you were delaying
	they were delaying

Passé Défini

Je sursis	I delayed
Tu sursis	thou delayedst
Il sursit	he delayed
Nous sursfimes	we delayed
Vous sursfites	you delayed
Ils sursirnt	they delayed

Sursois
Sursoyez
Sursoyons

Qu'il sursoie
Qu'on sursoie
Qu'ils sursoient

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Présent</i>
Que je sursoie	that I may delay
Que tu sursoies	that thou mayest delay
Qu'il sursoie	that he may delay
Que nous sursoyions	that you may delay
Que vous sursoyiez	that you may delay
Qu'ils sursoient	that they may delay

Je sursois,
etc.

sursoyant

*Futur***Surseoir**

Je surseoirai
 Tu surseoiras
 Il surseoirà
 Nous surseoirons
 Vous surseoirez
 Ils surseoiront

I shall delay
 thou wilt delay
 he will delay
 we shall delay
 you will delay
 they will delay

Que je surseisse
 Que tu surseisses
 Qu'il surseist
 Que nous surseissions
 Que vous surseissiez
 Qu'ils surseissent

Je sursis

that I might delay
 that thou mightest delay
 that he might delay
 that we might delay
 that you might delay
 that they might delay

Imparfait

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

*Passé Indéfini***Sursis**

J'ai sursis, etc.

I have delayed, etc.

*Conditionnel Passé***Sursis**

I should have delayed, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais sursis, etc.

I had delayed, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

that I may have delayed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus sursis, etc.

I had delayed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

that I might have delayed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai sursis, etc.

I shall have delayed, etc.

Surseoir, *to delay*, must not be confused with **retarder**, *différer*, *remettre*, *to delay*. **Surseoir** is used only in a legal sense.

It may be used transitively; but is generally used intransitively, and followed by **à** before a noun.

Le juge a sursis au jugement. *The judge suspended, delayed, judgment.*

On va surseoir à la nomination des juges. *The appointment of the judges will be delayed.*

It is used also impersonally. **Il sera sursis à l'exécution (capitale).** *The execution will be delayed.*

THE SECOND CONJUGATION

124. VENIR = TO COME

Infinitif Présent

to come

1 Venir*Participle Présent*

coming

2 Venant*Infinitif Passé*

to have come

Participle Passé Composé

having come

\int Venu (*m.s.*), venue (*f.s.*), venus (*m.pl.*), venues (*f.pl.*), come
Participle Passé

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses*4 Je viens

Tu viens

Il vient

On vient

Nous venons

Vous venez

Ils viennent

Présent

I come

thou comest

he comes

one comes

we come

you come

they come

Imparfait

Venant

Je venais

Tu venais

Il venait

Nous venions

Vous veniez

Ils venaient

I was coming

thou wast coming

he was coming

we were coming

you were coming

they were coming

*Passé Définit*5 Je vins

Tu vins

Il vint

Nous vîmes

Vous vîntes

Ils vinrent

I came

thou camest

he came

we came

you came

they came

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should come

thou wouldst come

he would come

we should come

you would come

they would come

L'IMPÉRATIF

Viens

Viens

Viens

Qu'il vienne

Qu'on vienne

Qu'ils viennent

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may come

that thou mayest come

that he may come

that we may come

that you may come

that they may come

Primitive Tenses

Venir

Je viens,

etc.

Venant

Venir	Je viendrai Tu viendras Il viendra Nous viendrons Vous viendrez Ils viendront	Futur I shall come thou wilt come he will come we shall come you will come they will come	Imparfait that I might come that thou mightest come that he might come that we might come that you might come that they might come	Je vins
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Venu	Je suis venu, etc. J'étais venu, etc. Je fus venu, etc. Je serai venu, etc.	Passé Indéfini I have come, etc. Plus-que-parfait I had come, etc. Passé Antérieur I had come, etc. Futur Antérieur I shall have come, etc.	Conditionnel Passé I should have come, etc.	Venu
	Que je sois venu, etc.	Subjonctif Passé that I may have come, etc.		
	Que je fusse venu, etc.	Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait that I might have come, etc.		

Conjugate like venir :

Circonvenir Contrev Convenir Devenir Disconvenir (de) Intervenir Prévenir Parvenir (à) Tenir Appartenir Contenir Détenir Entretenir	avoir avoir avoir and être être être être avoir être avoir avoir avoir avoir avoir	Auxiliary to circumvent to contravene, transgress to agree, suit to become to deny, disown to intervene, interjere to inform, prevent to reach, attain to hold to belong to contain to detain, keep to maintain, converse	Auxiliary être être être être être avoir être avoir avoir avoir avoir être	to proceed, arise from to become again to remember, recollect to come back to remember, recollect to relieve to survive, come or arrive unexpectedly to maintain to obtain to retain to sustain to abstain from
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

II. The verbs ending in *tenir* take *avoir* in their compound tenses.

Venir, being a "verb of motion," is conjugated with **être**.

In the sense of *to come*, it is used before an infinitive without preposition.

Je viendrai vous voir demain. *I shall come to see you to-morrow.*

Il est venu me dire cela. *He came and told me that.*

NOTE. — **Il est venu pour me dire cela** means *He came to (in order to) tell me that.* (He may not have told me.)

Learn the two following idiomatic constructions with **venir** :

1. **Venir à faire quelque chose.** *To happen to do a thing.*

Si vous venez à le voir, dites-le-lui. *If you happen to see him, tell him so.*

2. **Venir de faire quelque chose.** *To have just done something.*

Je viens de le voir. *I have just seen him.* (Lit. I come from seeing him.)

Il venait de le faire. *He had just done it.*

Tenir, *to hold, to keep*, is conjugated with **avoir**, and used both transitively and intransitively.

Tenir, transitive, is used like *to hold* in English.

Elle tient un enfant dans ses bras.

Il tient un livre à la main (*dans la main* would mean within, covered by, the hand).

Il tient une boutique. *He keeps a shop.*

IDIOM. — **Tenir quelque chose à honneur, à injure, etc.**, *to hold, consider a thing as an honor, an insult.* **Je tiens vos actions à injure.**

Tenir, intransitive, is used as *to hold out, to hold firm, etc.*

C'est un principe qui tient dans tous les cas. *It is a principle that holds, stands good, in every case.*

Tenir à, *to hold to, stick to; to be fond of, attached to, etc.*

Il tient à son opinion. *He holds to his opinion.*

Tenir de, *to resemble; to proceed, arise, from.*

Il tient de son père. *He resembles his father.*

Tenir de also is equivalent to *to partake of, to participate in, the nature of* : **Le mulet tient de l'âne et du cheval.**

Tenir is used impersonally. It then requires **à** before persons and **de** before an infinitive following.

Il tient à vous de faire cela. *It rests with you, depends upon you, to do that.*

Note the much-used exclamation :

Tiens ! (tenez !) *Here ; take it ; take that !*

Also corresponds sometimes to Americanism, *Hello !*

Tiens, tiens. *Bless me ; bless my soul ! Well, I declare !*

S'abstenir, to abstain (from). Requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive.
Je m'abstiens de faire ce qui peut nuire à mon voisin.

Disconvenir, to disown, to deny. Conjugated with **être**, and requires **de** before a noun or a past infinitive.
Il est disconvenu de cela. He denied that.

Convenir has been discussed under *Impersonal Verbs*, Par. 101, and under *Auxiliaries*, Par. 72. See also the Verb Dictionary.

Appartenir requires **à** before a following noun.
 See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic expressions with above verbs.

125. PARTIR = TO SET OUT, TO START, TO GO AWAY, TO DEPART

Partir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to set out	Être parti	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have set out
Partant	<i>Participle Présent</i> setting out	Étant parti	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having set out
			<i>Participle Passé</i>

Parti (m.s.), partie (f.s.), partis (m.pl.), parties (f.pl.), set out

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je pars	<i>Présent</i> I set out	Je partirais	<i>Présent</i> I should set out
Tu pars	thou settest out	Tu partirais	thou wouldst set out
Il part	he sets out	Il partirait	he would set out
On part	one sets out	Nous partirions	we should set out
Nous partons	we set out	Vous partiriez	you would set out
Vous partez	you set out	Ils partiraient	they would set out
Ils partent	they set out		

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

Primitive Tenses

Partir

Partant	<i>Imparfait</i> I was setting out Tu partais Il partait Nous partions Vous partiez Ils partaient	<i>Par</i> I was setting out thou wast setting out he was setting out we were setting out you were setting out they were setting out	<i>L'IMPÉRATIF</i> set out (thou) set out (you) let us set out	<i>Je pars, etc.</i>
Je partis	<i>Passé Défini</i> I set out thou settest out he set out we set out you set out they set out	<i>Que je parte</i> Que tu partes Qu'il parte Que nous partions Que vous partiez Qu'ils partent	<i>LE SUBJONCTIF</i> <i>Présent</i> that I may set out that thou mayest set out that he may set out that we may set out that you may set out that they may set out	<i>Partant</i>
Partir	<i>Futur</i> I shall set out thou wilt set out he will set out we shall set out you will set out they will set out	<i>Que je partisse</i> Que tu partisses Qu'il partît Que nous partissions Que vous partissiez Qu'ils partissent	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might set out that thou mightest set out that he might set out that we might set out that you might set out that they might set out	<i>Je partis</i>
Parti	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> I have set out, etc. <i>Plus-que-parfait</i> I had set out, etc. <i>Passé Antérieur</i> I had set out, etc. <i>Futur Antérieur</i> I shall have set out, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> I should have set out, etc. <i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have set out, etc. <i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have set out, etc.	<i>Parti</i>	<i>Parti</i>

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Repartir, *to set out again*, is conjugated like **partir**. **Repartir**, *to reply*, is conjugated like **partir**, but its auxiliary is **avoir**.

Répartir, *to divide, to distribute*, is regular, like **finir**, Par. 46.

Départir, *to dispense, to distribute*, and **se départir**, *to desist, to deviate*, are conjugated like the verb **partir**.

Conjugate in the same manner as **partir** the following verbs, but use the auxiliary **avoir** unless **être** is indicated:

	<i>Auxiliary</i>		<i>Auxiliary</i>
Sentir	avoir <i>to feel</i>	Pressentir	avoir <i>to foresee, to foreknow</i>
Consentir	avoir <i>to consent</i>	Ressentir	avoir <i>to resent</i>
Démentir	avoir <i>to contradict</i>	Se repentir	être <i>to repent (de, of)</i>
Mentir	avoir <i>to lie</i>	Redormir	avoir <i>to sleep again</i>
Dormir	avoir <i>to sleep</i>	Rendormir	avoir <i>to lull to sleep again, to lay asleep again</i>
Endormir	avoir <i>to lull to sleep</i>	Se rendormir	être <i>to fall asleep again</i>
S'endormir	être <i>to fall asleep</i>	Desservir	avoir <i>to clear the table</i>
Servir	avoir <i>to serve; to make use of</i>		

NOTE.—**Asservir**, *to enslave, to subject*, is regular; conjugated like **finir**, Par. 46.

Sortir, *to go out; to take out*.

Ressortir, *to go out again*. **Sortir** and **ressortir** are conjugated with **avoir** and **être**; with **avoir** to express action, with **être** to express the result of the action.

Sortir and **ressortir**, when transitive, take **avoir**.

Ressortir, *to be under the jurisdiction of*, is regular, like **finir**, Par. 46.

Examples:

Où est votre frère? Il est parti. *Where is your brother? He has gone, left, started.*

À quelle heure partez-vous? *At what time (hour) do you start, set out?* Nous partirons demain pour Paris. *We start for Paris to-morrow.*

Partir (verb of motion) is conjugated with **être**. In old French it was also used transitively (with **avoir**); but such use of it is now practically obsolete.

Sentir, *to feel* (by the perception); *to smell*.

J'ai beaucoup senti le froid ce matin. *I have felt the cold very much this morning.*

Il sent son ignorance. *He is sensible of (feels) his ignorance.*

Il sent l'insulte. *He feels the insult.*

Elle sentit la rose. *She smelt the rose.*

Ces fleurs sentent bon. *These flowers smell good.*

Sentir.

Impersonally: **Il sent le gaz ici.** *There is an odor of gas here.*

Dormir.

Il dort. *He is asleep; he is sleeping.*
(**Il a sommeil.** *He is sleepy.*)

Endormir.

La musique m'a endormi. *The music put me to sleep.*

S'endormir.

Je me suis endormi à minuit. *I went to sleep at midnight.*

Servir, to serve.

Il a servi le roi. *He served the king.*

La bonne a servi la viande. *The maid served the meat.*

Se servir de, to make use of, to use.

Il se sert de ma plume. *He is using my pen.*

Servez-vous de mes livres. *Make use of my books.*

Servez-vous-en. *Use it, use them.*

Sortir, to go out, to take out, has been discussed under *Auxiliaries*, Par. 72. It is used both intransitively (as verb of motion) and transitively.

Elle est sortie à deux heures. *She went out at two o'clock.*

Madame est-elle chez-elle? *Madame est sortie. Is Mrs. — in? Mrs. — is out.*

Madame in last two sentences could be well translated by, *the lady of the house; your mistress.*

Qui a sorti les plumes de mon tiroir? *Who took the pens out of my drawer?*

126. OUVRIR = TO OPEN

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Passé</i>
Ouvrir	to have opened
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
Ouvrant	having opened

Avoir ouvert
Ayant ouvert

Participle Passé
Ouvert (m.s.), ouverte (m.pl.), ouvertes (f.pl.), opened

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
J'ouvre	I open	J'ouvrirais
Ouvrant	thou openest	Tu ouvrirais
	he opens	Il ouvrirait
	one opens	Nous ouvririons
	we open	Vous ouvririez
	you open	Ils ouvriraient
	they open	
		<i>L'IMPÉRATIF</i>
		let us open
		open (thou)
		open (you)
		let him open
		let one open
		let them open

Ouvre
Ouvrez
Ouvrons

Qu'il ouvre
Qu'on ouvre
Qu'ils ouvrent

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
J'ouvre	I opened	Que j'ouvre
Ouvrant	thou openedst	Que tu ouvres
	he opened	Qu'il ouvre
	we opened	Que nous ouvrions
	you opened	Que vous ouvririez
	they opened	Qu'ils ouvrent
		<i>Passé Défini</i>
		that I may open
		that thou mayest open
		that he may open
		that we may open
		that you may open
		that they may open

Ouvrir	<i>Futur</i> J'ouvrirai Tu ouvriras Il ouvrira Nous ouvrirons Vous ouvrirez Ils ouvriront	I shall open thou wilt open he will open we shall open you will open they will open	<i>Imparfait</i> J'ouvris	that I might open that thou mightest open that he might open that we might open that you might open that they might open
--------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Ouvert	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai ouvert, etc.	I have opened, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais ouvert, etc.	Ouvert etc.
--------	--------------------------------------------	---------------------	----------------------------------------------------	----------------

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais ouvert, etc. I had opened, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus ouvert, etc. I had opened, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai ouvert, etc. I shall have opened, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse ouvert, etc. that I might have opened, etc.

Like ouvrir conjugate :

Couvrir, to cover.

Découvrir, to discover, to uncover.

Entr'ouvrir, to open a little, to open halfway.

Mésoffrir, to underbid.

Offrir, to offer.

Recouvrir, to cover again.

Rouvrir, to open again.

Souffrir, to suffer.

Il a couvert la table de fleurs. He has covered the table with flowers.

La table est couverte de fleurs. The table is covered with flowers.

Offrir requires de before an infinitive.

Il a offert de vous prêter l'argent. He has offered to lend you the money.

Souffrir requires **de** before a noun in sense of *from, with, or for*.

Il souffre d'un violent mal-de-tête.

Souffrir requires **de** in passive form in such sentences as :

Elle est à peine soufferte de ses amis.

To translate *Suffer me to tell you, Souffrez que je vous dise, or Permettez-moi de vous dire*.

Il m'a permis de partir. *He suffered me to leave.*

127. COURIR = TO RUN

Note in verbs like courir the two r's in the future and the conditional present.

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Courir	to run	to have run
		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
<i>Participle Présent</i>	Avoir couru	having run
<i>Courant</i>	running	
		<i>Participle Passé</i>
	Ayant couru	
		<i>Couru (m.s.), courue (f.s.), courus (m.pl.), courues (f.pl.), run</i>

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je cours	Je cours
Tu cours	Tu courrais
Il court	Il courrait
On court	Nous courrions
Nous courons	Vous courriez
Vous courez	Ils courraient
Ils courent	

TEMPS SIMPLE

I run	Je courrais
thou runnest	Tu courrais
he runs	Il courrait
one runs	Nous courrions
we run	Vous courriez
you run	Ils courraient
they run	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Primitive Tenses

I should run	Courir
thou wouldst run	
he would run	
we should run	
you would run	
they would run	

L'IMPÉRATIF		Je cours, etc.
	<i>Cours</i>	run (thou)
	<i>Courez</i>	run (you)
	<i>Courons</i>	let us run

Qu'il *coure*
 Qu'on *coure*
 Qu'ils *courent*

let him run
 let one run
 let us run

LE SUBJONCTIF*Présent*

Courant	<i>Que je coure</i>	that I may run
	<i>Que tu coures</i>	that thou mayest run
	<i>Qu'il coure</i>	that he may run
	<i>Que nous courions</i>	that we may run
	<i>Que vous couriez</i>	that you may run
	<i>Qu'ils courent</i>	that they may run

Imparfait

Courir	<i>Que je courusse</i>	that I might run
	<i>Que tu courusses</i>	that thou mightest run
	<i>Qu'ils courât</i>	that he might run
	<i>Que nous courussions</i>	that we might run
	<i>Que vous courussiez</i>	that you might run
	<i>Qu'ils courussent</i>	that they might run

Je cours*Imparfait*

Courant	<i>Je courais</i>	I was running
	<i>Tu courais</i>	thou wast running
	<i>Il courait</i>	he was running
	<i>Nous courions</i>	we were running
	<i>Vous couriez</i>	you were running
	<i>Ils couraient</i>	they were running

Passé Défini

Je cours	<i>I ran</i>
	<i>thou rannest</i>
	<i>he ran</i>
	<i>we ran</i>
	<i>you ran</i>
	<i>they ran</i>

Futur

Courir	<i>I shall run</i>
	<i>thou wilt run</i>
	<i>he will run</i>
	<i>we shall run</i>
	<i>you will run</i>
	<i>they will run</i>

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Couru	<i>J'ai couru, etc.</i>	I have run, etc.
	<i>J'avais couru, etc.</i>	I had run, etc.

*Conditionnel Passé*I should have run, etc. **Couru***Subjonctif Passé*

that I may have run, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus couru, etc.

I had run, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse couru, etc. that I might have run, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai couru, etc.

I shall have run, etc.

Conjugate in the same manner:

Accourir, *to run to.*Concourir, *to concur.*Discourir, *to discourse.*Encourir, *to incur.*Parcourir, *to run over.*Recourir, *to apply to, to run again.*Secourir, *to relieve.*

Accourir is conjugated with **avoir**, *to have*, and **être**, *to be*; **avoir** to express the action *to run to*, and **être** to express the result of that action, *i.e.* the state.

Courir and **accourir**, if used before a noun or *pronoun* in the sense of *to run to* or *to run up to*, require **à**.
Il accourt à moi. *He ran up to me.* (One cannot say **Il m'accourut.**)

Parcourir, *to run over*, means *to make a hurried tour of*; *to glance over hurriedly*, etc.

Aujourd'hui j'ai parcouru la ville, cherchant de quoi m'amuser. *To-day I have run about (slang, knocked about) the city hunting something to amuse me.*

Avez-vous lu ce livre? Je l'ai parcouru ce matin.

The carriage ran over the boy. La voiture a passé sur le corps du garçon.

Concourir. Followed by **à** (before noun or infinitive), **concourir** means *to contribute to, to cooperate.*

Les sciences concourent à civiliser la terre. *The sciences cooperate in civilizing the world.*

Followed by **pour**, **concourir** means *to compete for.*

Les élèves concourent pour le prix.

The verb is not used in the sense of *to concur*. See s'accorder avec.

Encourir, *to incur*, is not used in the sense of *to incur expense, debts.*

See s'endetter; faire une dépense; se créer des dettes.

But **encourir** des peines, des punitions, la colère de quelqu'un.

128. ACQUÉRIR = TO ACQUIRE

*Infinitif Présent***Acquérir** to acquire*Participle Présent***Acquéran** acquiring*Infinitif Passé*

to have acquired

Participle Passé Composé

having acquired

*Participle Passé***Acquis** (*m.s.*), **acquise** (*f.s.*), **acquis** (*m.pl.*), **acquises** (*f.pl.*), acquired

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses***J'acquiers****Tu acquiers****Il acquiert****On acquiert****Acquéran****Nous acquérons****Vous acquérez****Ils acquièrent***Présent*

I acquire

thou acquirest

he acquires

one acquires

we acquire

you acquire

they acquire

TEMPS SIMPLES

J'acquerrais**Tu acquerrais****Il acquerrait****Nous acquerrions****Vous acquerriez****Ils acquerraient***Présent*

I should acquire

thou wouldst acquire

he would acquire

we should acquire

you would acquire

they would acquire

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Primitive Tenses***Acquérir***Imparfait***Acquérais****Tu acquérais****Il acquérait****Nous acquérions****Vous acquériez****Ils acquéraient****Acquiers****Qu'il acquière****Acquérons****Acquérez****Qu'ils acquièrent**

acquire (thou)

let him acquire

let us acquire

acquire (you)

let them acquire

L'IMPÉRATIF

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may acquire

that thou mayest acquire

that he may acquire

that we may acquire

that you may acquire

that they may acquire

Acquéran**J'acquies****Tu acquies****Il acquit****Nous acquîmes****Vous acquîtes****Ils acquièrent**

I acquired

thou acquiredst

he acquired

we acquired

you acquired

they acquired

*Passé Défini***Que j'acquière****Que tu acquières****Qu'il acquière****Que nous acquérions****Que vous acquériez****Qu'ils acquièrent**

that I may acquire

that thou mayest acquire

that he may acquire

that we may acquire

that you may acquire

that they may acquire

Acquérir	<i>Futur</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	Jacquis
J'acquerrai	I shall acquire	that I might acquire	
Tu acquerras	thou wilt acquire	that thou mightest acquire	
Il acquerra	he will acquire	that he might acquire	
Nous acquerrons	we shall acquire	that we might acquire	
Vous acquerez	you will acquire	that you might acquire	
Ils acquerront	they will acquire	that they might acquire	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Acquis	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
J'ai acquis, etc.	I have acquired, etc.	I should have acquired, etc.
J'eus acquis, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	
	I had acquired, etc.	
J'avais acquis, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	
	I had acquired, etc.	
J'aurai acquis, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	
	I shall have acquired, etc.	

Like *acquérir*, conjugate:

Conquérir, to conquer. *Requérir, to require, to beg.* **Reconquérir, to reconquer.** **S'enquérir (de), to inquire (for, about).**

Acquérir is used in general like the verb *to acquire* in English; but it is not used in an uncomplimentary sense.

One can say **Acquérir** une bonne réputation.

One does not say **Acquérir** une mauvaise réputation.

In the last sense use *gagner*.

Conquérir is used with reference to a country.

Il a conquis ce pays. Il a conquis La Gaule.

With reference to people, the verbs *vaincre* and *soumettre* are used.

Les Japonnais ont vaincu les Russes.

Soumettre has the meaning of *to subjugate*.

129. CUEILLIR = TO GATHER

*Infinitif Présent***Cueillir** to gather*Participle Présent***Cueillant** gathering*Infinitif Passé*

to have gathered

Participle Passé Composé

having gathered

*Participle Passé***Cueilli** (*m.s.*), **cueillie** (*f.s.*), **cueillis** (*m.pl.*), **cueillies** (*f.pl.*), gathered

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je cueille I gather
Tu cueilles thou gatherest
Il cueille he gathers
On cueille one gathers
Nous cueillons we gather
Vous cueillez you gather
Ils cueillent they gather

*Primitive Tenses***Je cueille****Cueillant****Cueillant****Je cueillis****Tu cueillis****Il cueillit****Nous cueillîmes****Vous cueillîtes****Ils cueillirent***Passé Défini***Je cueillis** I gathered**Tu cueillist** thou gatheredst**Il cueillit** he gathered**Nous cueillîmes** we gathered**Vous cueillîtes** you gathered**Ils cueillirent** they gathered

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je cueillerais I should gather
Tu cueillerais thou wouldst gather
Il cueillirait he would gather
Nous cueillerions we should gather
Vous cueilleriez you would gather
Ils cueilleraient they would gather

*Primitive Tenses***Cueillir**

L'IMPÉRATIF

gather (thou)

gather (you)

let us gather

let him gather

let one gather

let them gather

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may gather

that thou mayest gather

that he may gather

that we may gather

that you may gather

that they may gather

Cueillant**Je cueille,**
etc.

Cueillir	<i>Futur</i> Je cueillerai Tu cueilleras Il cueillera Nous cueillerons Vous cueillerez Ils cueilleront	I shall gather thou wilt gather he will gather we shall gather you will gather they will gather	<i>Imparfait</i> Que je cueillisse Que tu cueillisses Qu'il cueillît Que nous cueillissons Que vous cueissiez Qu'ils cueillissent	that I might gather that thou mightest gather that he might gather that we might gather that you might gather that they might gather	Je cueillis
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Cueilli	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai cueilli, etc. I have gathered, etc. <i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais cueilli, etc. I had gathered, etc. <i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus cueilli, etc. I had gathered, etc. <i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai cueilli, etc. I shall have gathered, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais cueilli, etc. I should have gathered, etc. <i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'aie cueilli, etc. that I may have gathered, etc. <i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse cueilli, etc. that I might have gathered, etc.	Cueilli
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------

Like **cueillir**, conjugate:

Accueillir, to receive, to welcome.

Recueillir, to collect, to reap.

Se recueillir, to collect one's thoughts, to meditate.

Cueillir means to gather; as flowers, apples, etc., — things one can pick off a tree or bush.

To gather up things on the ground or floor is **ramasser**.

To gather facts; collect or gather one's wits, or ideas; to reap grain; to reap, gather the fruits of labor: expressed by **recueillir**.

To gather together (to collect) things such as books, pens, etc. (things which are usually kept together): expressed by **rassembler**.

To gather; to bring together persons or things united for the first time: expressed by **assembler** or **réunir**.

To collect taxes is **percevoir**. **Percevoir** is also used in sense of to gather impressions; to catch the sound of distant noises.

To collect, in sense of to heap up; as facts, proofs, and material objects: expressed by **amasser**; **accumuler**.

130. ASSAILLIR = TO ASSAIL, TO ASSAULT

Infinitif Présent

Assailir to assault

Participle Présent

Assaillant assaulting

Infinitif Passé

to have assaulted

Participle Passé Composé

having assaulted

*Participle Passé*Assailli (*m.s.*), assaillie (*f.s.*), assaillis (*m.pl.*), assaillies (*f.pl.*), assaulted

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

J'assaille

Tu assailles

Il assaille

On assaille

Nous assaillons

Vous assailliez

Ils assaillent

TEMPS SIMPLES

J'assaillirais

Tu assaillirais

Il assaillirait

Nous assaillirions

Vous assailliriez

Ils assailliraient

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should assault

thou wouldst assault

he would assault

we should assault

you would assault

they would assault

L'IMPÉRATIF

assault (thou)

assault (you)

let us assault

Assaille

Assaille

Assaillons

Qu'il assaille

Qu'on assaille

Qu'ils assaillent

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may assault

that thou mayest assault

that he may assault

that we may assault

that you may assault

that they may assault

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

J'assaille

Tu assailles

Il assaille

On assaille

Nous assaillons

Vous assailliez

Ils assaillent

Imparfait

J'assaillais

Tu assaillais

Il assaillait

Nous assaillions

Vous assailliez

Ils assaillaient

Passé Défini

J'assaillis

Tu assaillis

Il assaillit

Nous assaillîmes

Vous assaillîtes

Ils assaillirent

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

J'assaille

Tu assailles

Il assaille

On assaille

Nous assaillons

Vous assailliez

Ils assaillent

Imparfait

J'assaillais

Tu assaillais

Il assaillait

Nous assaillions

Vous assailliez

Ils assaillaient

Passé Défini

J'assaillis

Tu assaillis

Il assaillit

Nous assaillîmes

Vous assaillîtes

Ils assaillirent

J'assaillis

Tu assaillis

Il assaillit

Nous assaillîmes

Vous assaillîtes

Ils assaillirent

Que j'assaille

Que tu assailles

Qu'il assaille

Que nous assaillions

Que vous assailliez

Qu'ils assaillent

Assaillant

Futur

Assaillir

J'assaillirai I shall assault
 Tu assailliras thou wilt assault
 Il assaillira he will assault
 Nous assaillirons we shall assault
 Vous assaillirez you will assault
 Ils assailliront they will assault

Imparfait

J'assaillis

Que j'assaillisse that I might assault
 Que tu assaillisses that thou mightest assault
 Qu'il assaillît that he might assault
 Que nous assaillions that we might assault
 Que vous assaillissiez that you might assault
 Qu'ils assaillissent that they might assault

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

J'ai assailli, etc. I have assaulted, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais assailli, etc. I should have assaulted, etc. **Assailli**

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais assailli, etc. I had assaulted, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie assailli, etc. that I may have assaulted, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus assailli, etc. I had assaulted, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse assailli, that I might have assaulted,
 etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai assailli, etc. I shall have assaulted, etc.

Assaillir is used similarly to the verbs *to assault*, *to assault*, in English.

Il a assailli votre réputation. Il m'a assailli.

To make an assault in the sense of *to storm* is in French *donner l'assaut à* ; **livrer, faire, un assaut sur** (contre).

Tressaillir, to start, is conjugated like **assaillir** ; the Future and the Conditional are written by some grammarians and authors :

Futur

Je tressaillirai
 Tu tressailleras, etc.

Conditionnel Présent

Je tressaillerais
 Tu tressaillerais, etc.

131. VÊTIR = TO CLOTHE

Vêtir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to clothe	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have clothed
Vêtant	<i>Participe Présent</i>	clothing	<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>	having clothed

Vêtu (m.s.), vêtue (f.s.), vêtus (m.pl.), vêtues (f.pl.), clothed

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je vêts	<i>Présent</i>	I clothe
Tu vêts		thou clothest
Il vêt		he clothes
On vêt		one clothes
Nous vêtions		we clothe
Vous vêtez		you clothe
Ils vêtent		they clothe

Imparfait

Je vêtais	I was clothing
Tu vétais	thou wast clothing
Il vêtait	he was clothing
Nous vêtions	we were clothing
Vous vétiez	you were clothing
Ils vêtaient	they were clothing

Passé Défini

Je vêtis	I clothed
Tu vêtis	thou clothedst
Il vêtit	he clothed
Nous vêtîmes	we clothed
Vous vêtîtes	you clothed
Ils vêtirent	they clothed

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je vêtirais	<i>Présent</i>	I should clothe
Tu vêtirais		thou wouldst clothe
Il vêtirait		he would clothe
Nous vêtirions		we should clothe
Vous vêtiriez		you would clothe
Il vêtiraient		they would clothe

L'IMPERATIF

Vêts	clothe (thou)
vêtez	clothe (you)
vêtions	let us clothe

Qu'il vête	let him clothe
Qu'on vête	let one clothe
Qu'ils vêtent	let them clothe

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je vête	that I may clothe
Que tu vêtes	that thou mayest clothe
Qu'il vête	that he may clothe
Que nous vêtions	that we may clothe
Que vous vétiez	that you may clothe
Qu'ils vêtent	that they may clothe

*Primitive Tenses***Vêtir****Je vêts, etc.****Vêtant**

Vêtir	Futur Je vêtirai Tu vêtiras Il vêtira Nous vêtirons Vous vêtirez Ils vêtiront	I shall clothe thou wilt clothe he will clothe we shall clothe you will clothe they will clothe	Imparfait Que je vêtisse Que tu vêtisses Qu'il vêtît Que nous vêtissions Que vous vêtissiez Qu'ils vêtissent	Je vêtis that I might clothe that thou mightest clothe that he might clothe that we might clothe that you might clothe that they might clothe
-------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Vêtu	Passé Indéfini J'ai vêtu, etc. Plus-que-parfait J'avais vêtu, etc. Passé Antérieur J'eus vêtu, etc. Futur Antérieur J'aurai vêtu, etc.	I have clothed, etc. I had clothed, etc. I had clothed, etc. I shall have clothed, etc.	Conditionnel Passé J'aurais vêtu, etc. Subjonctif Passé Que j'aie vêtu, etc. Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait Que j'eusse vêtu, etc.	Vêtu I should have clothed, etc. that I may have clothed, etc. that I might have clothed, etc.
------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Vêtir is transitive. It does not mean *to dress one's self*, which is expressed by *s'habiller*, *mettre ses habits*, or *se vêtir*.

Il vêt bien ses enfants. *He dresses, clothes, his children well.*

Elle était vêtue de noir. *She was dressed in black.*

Elle est toujours bien mise. *She is always well dressed. (From mettre.)*

Habillez-vous vite. *Dress quickly.*

Il mettait son habit. *He was putting on his coat. (See mettre.)*

Conjugate in the same manner :

Dévéter (*de*), *to divest, to strip of.*

Se dévéter (*de*), *to divest one's self of, to undress one's self.*

Revêtir, *to clothe, to invest.*

Se revêtir, *to dress one's self.*

132. FUIR = TO FLEE FROM, TO RUN AWAY

Fuir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to flee	Avoir fui	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have fled
Fuyant	<i>Participle Présent</i> fleeing	Ayant fui	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having fled

Fui (*m.s.*), **fui** (*f.s.*), **fuis** (*m.pl.*), **fuis** (*f.pl.*), **fled**

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je fuis	<i>Présent</i>
Tu fuis	I flee
Il fuit	thou fleest
On fuit	he flees
Nous fuyons	one flees
Vous fuyez	we flee
Ils fuient	you flee
	they flee

Imparfait

Je fuyais	I was fleeing
Tu fuyais	thou wast fleeing
Il fuyait	he was fleeing
Nous fuyions	we were fleeing
Vous fuyiez	you were fleeing
Ils fuyaient	they were fleeing

Passé Défini

Je fuis	I fled
Tu fuis	thou fledst
Il fuit	he fled
Nous fuîmes	we fled
Vous fuîtes	you fled
Ils fuirent	they fled

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je fuirais	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
Tu fuirais	I should flee	Fuir
Il fuirait	thou wouldst flee	
Nous fuirions	he would flee	
Vous fuiriez	we should flee	
Ils fuiraient	you would flee	
	they would flee	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fuis	flee (thou)	Je fuis, etc.
Fuyez	flee (you)	
Fuyons	let us flee	

Qu'il fuie	let him flee
Qu'on fuie	let one flee
Qu'ils fuient	let them flee

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je fuie	that I may flee	Fuyant
Que tu fuies	that thou mayest flee	
Qu'il fuie	that he may flee	
Que nous fuyions	that we may flee	
Que vous fuyiez	that you may flee	
Qu'ils fuient	that they may flee	

<i>Fuir</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je fuis
Je fuirai	that I might flee	
Tu fuiras	that thou mightest flee	
Il fuira	that he might flee	
Nous fuirons	that we might flee	
Vous fuirez	that you might flee	
Ils fuiront	that they might flee	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Fui
J'ai fui, etc.	I should have fled, etc.	
<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
J'avais fui, etc.	that I may have fled, etc.	
<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	
J'eus fui, etc.	that I might have fled, etc.	
<i>Futur Antérieur</i>		
J'aurai fui, etc.		

<i>Futur</i>	Que je fuisse
I shall flee	Que tu fuisses
thou wilt flee	Qu'il fuît
he will flee	Que nous fuissions
we shall flee	Que vous fuissiez
you will flee	Qu'ils fussent
they will flee	

J'aurais fui, etc.

Que j'aie fui, etc.

Que j'eusse fui, etc.

Conjugate in the same manner:

S'enfuir, to run away. (See Par. 74.)

Fuir is used transitively and intransitively.

Il a fui le danger. *He ran away from, fled from, the danger.*

It generally indicates fear on the part of the one who runs away. As a transitive verb it is a synonym of *éviter* (to avoid), and *éluder* (to elude).

Fuir means also, *to leak*; said of a liquid or a gas, or of a vessel to hold liquid or gas.

Le vin fuit. *The wine is leaking.*

Cette bouteille fuit. *That bottle leaks.*

S'enfuir, to run away, is a synonym of *s'échapper* and *s'esquiver, to escape.*

Mon bonheur s'est enfui. *My happiness is gone, has fled.* **Le temps s'enfuit.** *Time flies.* (Also, **Le temps s'écoule.**)

To run away, to escape, as from a room, when one wishes to avoid some one, is *se sauver.*

Quand il est entré, elle s'est sauvée. *When he came in, she ran away*

133. BOUILLIR = TO BOIL

Bouillir	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to boil
Bouillant	<i>Participe Présent</i> boiling

<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have boiled
<i>Participe Passé Composé</i> having boiled

Avoir bouilli
Ayant bouilli

*Participe Passé***Bouilli** (*m.s.*), **bouillie** (*f.s.*), **bouillis** (*m.pl.*), **bouillies** (*f.pl.*), boiled

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je bous	<i>Présent</i> I boil
Tu bous	thou boilest
Il bout	he boils
On bout	one boils
Nous bouillons	we boil
Vous bouillez	you boil
Ils bouillent	they boil

Imparfait

Je bouillais	I was boiling
Tu bouillais	thou wast boiling
Il bouillait	he was boiling
Nous bouillions	we were boiling
Vous bouilliez	you were boiling
Ils bouillaient	they were boiling

Passé Défini

Je bouillis	I boiled
Tu bouillis	thou boiledst
Il bouillit	he boiled
Nous bouillîmes	we boiled
Vous bouillîtes	you boiled
Ils bouillirent	they boiled

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

<i>Présent</i>	
Je bouillirais	I should boil
Tu bouillirais	thou wouldst boil
Il bouillirait	he would boil
Nous bouillirions	we should boil
Vous bouilliriez	you would boil
Ils bouilliraient	they would boil

L'IMPÉRATIF

Bous	boil (thou)
Bouillez	boil (you)
Bouillons	let us boil

Qu'il bouille	let him boil
Qu'on bouille	let one boil
Qu'ils bouillent	let them boil

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je bouille	that I may boil
Que tu bouilles	that thou mayest boil
Qu'il bouille	that he may boil
Que nous bouillions	that we may boil
Que vous bouilliez	that you may boil
Qu'ils bouillent	that they may boil

Primitive Tenses
Bouillir**Je bous,**
etc.**Bouillant**

Bouillir	<i>Futur</i> Je bouillirai Tu bouilliras Il bouillira Nous bouillirons Vous bouillirez Ils bouilliront	I shall boil thou wilt boil he will boil we shall boil you will boil they will boil	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might boil that thou mightest boil that he might boil that we might boil that you might boil that they might boil	Je bouillis
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Bouilli	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai bouilli, etc. I have boiled, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais bouilli, etc.	Bouilli
Bouilli	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais bouilli, etc. I had boiled, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'aie bouilli, etc.	Bouilli
Bouilli	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus bouilli, etc. I had boiled, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse bouilli, etc. that I might have boiled, etc.	Bouilli
Bouilli	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai bouilli, etc. I shall have boiled, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse bouilli, etc. that I might have boiled, etc.	Bouilli

NOTE.—**Bouillir**, in a figurative sense, is used in all its tenses and persons. **Je bous de colère.**
Bouillir is no longer used transitively except in an idiom (given below).
 We say *L'eau bout, The water is boiling; Le lait a bouilli, The milk has boiled.*
 But to express *I boiled the water, milk, etc.*, we use the infinitive of **bouillir** preceded by the verb **faire**.
Je ferai bouillir la viande. I shall boil the meat.
Je fais bouillir l'eau. I am boiling the water.
 Idiom : **Bouillir du lait à quelqu'un.** (Figuratively.) To please any one (by saying agreeable things).
Rebouillir, to boil again, to reboil, is conjugated like **bouillir**.

134. MOURIR = TO DIE

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to die	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have died
Mourir		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having died
<i>Participle Présent</i>	dying		
Mourant		<i>Participle Passé</i>	
		<i>Mort (m.s.), morte (f.s.), morts (m.pl.), mortes (f.pl.), died</i>	

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je meurs	<i>Présent</i>	I die
Tu meurs		thou diest
Il meurt		he dies
On meurt		one dies
Nous mourons		we die
Vous mourez		you die
Ils meurent		they die

Imparfait

Mourant		I was dying
		thou wast dying
		he was dying
		we were dying
		you were dying
		they were dying

Passé Défini

Je mourus		I died
Tu mourus		thou diedst
Il mourut		he died
Nous mourûmes		we died
Vous mourûtes		you died
Ils moururent		they died

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je mourrais	<i>Présent</i>	I should die	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
Tu mourrais		thou wouldst die	Mourir
Il mourrait		he would die	
Nous mourrions		we should die	
Vous mourriez		you would die	
Ils mourraient		they would die	
	L'IMPÉRATIF		Je meurs, etc.
		die (thou)	
		die (you)	
		let us die	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je meure	that I may die	Mourant
Que tu meures	that thou mayest die	
Qu'il meure	that he may die	
Que nous mourions	that we may die	
Que vous mouriez	that you may die	
Qu'ils meurent	that they may die	

Mourir	<i>Futur</i>	Je mourrai Tu mourras Il mourra Nous mourrons Vous mourrez Ils mourront	I shall die thou wilt die he will die we shall die you will die they will die	Je mourus	<i>Imparfait</i>	that I might die that thou mightest die that he might die that we might die that you might die that they might die
---------------	--------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------	------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Mort	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	Je suis mort, etc.	I have died, etc.	Je serais mort, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	I should have died, etc. Mort
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	J'étais mort, etc.	I had died, etc.	Que je sois mort, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have died, etc.
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	Je fus mort, etc.	I had died, etc.	Que je fusse mort, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	that I might have died, etc.
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	Je serai mort, etc.	I shall have died, etc.			

Se mourir means to be at the point of death. (Defective verbs.)

Hence, *He is dying now* would be expressed by *Il se meurt maintenant.*

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION

135. CROIRE = TO BELIEVE

Croire	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to believe	Avoir cru	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have believed
Croyant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	believing	Ayant cru	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having believed
				<i>Participle Passé</i>	

Cru (*m.s.*), **crue** (*f.s.*), **crus** (*m.pl.*), **crues** (*f.pl.*), believed

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses***Je crois**

Tu crois
Il *croit*
On *croit*
Nous *croions*
Vous *croiez*
Ils *croient*

Croyant*Présent*

I believe
thou believest
he believes
one believes
we believe
you believe
they believe

Croyant

Je croyais
Tu croyais
Il croyait
Nous croyions
Vous croyiez
Ils croyaient

Imparfait

I was believing
thou wast believing
he was believing
we were believing
you were believing
they were believing

Je crus

Tu *crus*
Il *crut*
Nous *crûmes*
Vous *crûtes*
Ils *crurent*

Passé Défini

I believed
thou believedst
he believed
we believed
you believed
they believed

Croire

Je croirai
Tu croiras
Il croira
Nous croirons
Vous croirez
Il croiront

Futur

I shall believe
thou wilt believe
he will believe
we shall believe
you will believe
they will believe

Présent

I should believe
thou wouldst believe
he would believe
we should believe
you would believe
they would believe

Croire

L'IMPÉRATIF

Crois believe (thou)
Croyez believe (you)
Croyons let us believe

Je crois etc.

Qu'il *croie* let him believe
Qu'on *croie* let one believe
Qu'ils *croient* let them believe

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je croie that I may believe
Que tu croies that thou mayest believe
Qu'il croie that he may believe
Que nous croyions that we may believe
Que vous croyiez that you may believe
Qu'ils croient that they may believe

Croyant*Imparfait*

Que je *crusse* that I might believe
Que tu *crusses* that thou mightest believe
Qu'il *crût* that he might believe
Que nous *crussions* that we might believe
Que vous *crussiez* that you might believe
Qu'ils *crussent* that they might believe

Je crus

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

*Passé Indéfini***Cru** J'ai cru, etc. I have believed, etc.*Plus-que-parfait*

J'avais cru, etc. I had believed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus cru, etc. I had believed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai cru, etc. I shall have believed, etc.

Croire requires no preposition before an infinitive.Je croyais l'avoir vu. *I thought (believed) I had seen him.***But** before a noun in sense of *to believe in*, *to have faith in*, *croire* requires either **à** or **en**.

Croire en Dieu ; en quelqu'un ; en les sciences ; etc.

Croire à une personne ; à la magie ; à quelque chose.

Croire à means *to believe in the existence of* or *the possibility of*.**Croire en** includes believing in the existence of and also having complete trust or confidence in.

Note the following examples :

Je la croyais à Paris. *I believed her to be at Paris.*Je la croyais heureuse. *I believed her happy (to be happy).*

136. DIRE = TO SAY, TO TELL

*Infinitif Présent***Dire** to say*Participle Présent***Disant** saying*Participle Passé*

to have said

Participle Passé Composé

having said

*Participle Passé***Dit** (*m.s.*), dite (*f.s.*), dits (*m.pl.*), dites (*f.pl.*), said*Conditionnel Passé*J'aurais cru, etc. I should have believed, etc. **Cru***Subjonctif Passé*

Que j'aie cru, etc. that I may have believed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse cru, etc. that I might have believed, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent***Je dis**

Tu dis
Il dit
On dit
Nous disons
Vous dites
Ils disent

Disant

I say
thou sayest
he says
one says (it is said)
we say
you say
they say

Je dirais
Tu dirais
Il dirait
Nous dirions
Vous diriez
Ils diraient

Présent

I should say
thou wouldst say
he would say
we should say
you would say
they would say

Dire*Primitive Tenses*

L'IMPÉRATIF

Je dis, etc.

Dis
Dites
Disons

Dis
Dites
Disons

I was saying
thou wast saying
he was saying
we were saying
you were saying
they were saying

*Imparfait***Disant**

Je disais
Tu disais
Il disait
Nous disions
Vous disiez
Ils disaient

Qu'il dise
Qu'on dise
Qu'ils disent

let him say
let one say
let them say

*Passé Défini***Je dis**

Tu dis
Il dit
Nous disons
Vous dites
Ils disent

I said
thou saidst
he said
we said
you said
they said

Que je dise
Que tu dises
Qu'il dise
Que nous disions
Que vous disiez
Qu'ils disent

that I may say
that thou mayest say
that he may say
that we may say
that you may say
that they may say

Disant

LE SUBJONCTIF

*Présent**Futur***Dire**

Je dirai
Tu diras
Il dira
Nous dirons
Vous direz
Ils diront

I shall say
thou wilt say
he will say
we shall say
you will say
they will say

Que je disse
Que tu disses
Qu'il dit
Que nous disions
Que vous disiez
Qu'ils disent

that I might say
that thou mightest say
that he might say
that we might say
that you might say
that they might say

Je dis*Imparfait*

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Dit	Passé Indéfini J'ai dit, etc.	I have said, etc.	Conditionnel Passé J'aurais dit, etc.	I should have said, etc.	Dit
	Plus-que-parfait J'avais dit, etc.	I had said, etc.	Que j'aie dit, etc.	Subjonctif Passé that I may have said, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur J'eus dit, etc.	I had said, etc.	Que j'eusse dit, etc.	Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait that I might have said, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur J'aurai dit, etc.	I shall have said, etc.			

Redire, to say again, is conjugated in the same way.

The following verbs are conjugated like *dire* except in the second person plural of the *present indicative* and of the *imperative*.

Contredire, to contradict	contredisez	contredites.
Dédire, to disown	dédisez	dédites.
Interdire, to forbid	interdisez	interdites.
Médire (de), to slander	médisez	médites.
Prédire, to foretell	prédisez	prédites.

In the sense of to tell any one to do anything, *dire* requires *de* before a following infinitive. **Dire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *J'ai dit à mon frère de partir ce soir.* *I told (said to) my brother to leave this evening.*

Dire must not be confused with *parler*. *Parler* is intransitive (except before names of languages) and means *to talk, to speak*. *Dire* is transitive and means *to say, to tell*.

We say *to speak the truth*. This in French is **dire la vérité**.

The thing said is the direct object; therefore *tell him* means *say to him (dites-lui)*.

Médire, to speak ill of (to slander), requires *de* before a following noun.

Il a médit de vous. *He has spoken ill of (slandered) you.*

137. CONNAÎTRE = TO KNOW, TO BE ACQUAINTED WITH

Connaître	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to know	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have known
Connaissant	<i>Participle Présent</i> knowing	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having known

Connu (*m.s.*), **connue** (*f.s.*), **connus** (*m.pl.*), **connues** (*f.pl.*), known

LE CONDITIONNEL

Primitive Tenses

Je connais	<i>Présent</i> I know
Tu connais	thou knowest
Il connaît	he knows
On connaît	one knows
Nous connaissons	we know
Vous connaissez	you know
Ils connaissent	they know

Imparfait

Je connaissais	I was knowing
Tu connaissais	thou wast knowing
Il connaissait	he was knowing
Nous connaissions	we were knowing
Vous connaissiez	you were knowing
Ils connaissaient	they were knowing

Passé Défini

Je connus	I knew
Tu connus	thou knewest
Il connut	he knew
Nous connûmes	we knew
Vous connûtes	you knew
Ils connurent	they knew

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je connaissais	<i>Présent</i> I should know
Tu connaissais	thou wouldst know
Il connaîtrait	he would know
Nous connaîtrions	we should know
Vous connaîtriez	you would know
Ils connaîtraient	they would know

L'IMPÉRATIF

Connais	know (thou)
Connaissez	know (you)
Connaissez	let us know

Qu'il connaisse	let him know
Qu'on connaisse	let one know
Qu'ils connaissent	let them know

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je connaisse	that I may know
Que tu connaises	that thou mayest know
Qu'il connaisse	that he may know
Que nous connaissions	that we may know
Que vous connaissiez	that you may know
Qu'ils connaissent	that they may know

Primitive Tenses
Connaître**Je connais,**
etc.**Connaissant**

	<i>Futur</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>
Connaître	Je connaîtrai Tu connaîtras Il connaîtra Nous connaîtrons Vous connaîtrez Ils connaîtront	I shall know thou wilt know he will know we shall know you will know they will know	Je connus that I might know that thou mightest know that he might know that we might know that you might know that they might know

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Connu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai connu, etc.	I have known, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais connu, etc.	Connu I should have known, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais connu, etc.	I had known, etc.		
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus connu, etc.	I had known, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'aie connu, etc.	that I may have known, etc.
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai connu, etc.	I shall have known, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse connu, etc.	that I might have known, etc.

Like **connaître**, conjugate:

Apparaître, to appear.

Comparaître, to appear (before a court).

Disparaître, to disappear.

Méconnaître, not to know.

Paraître, to appear, to look.

Reconnaître, to know again.

Reparaître, to appear again.

Apparaître is conjugated with **avoir** when it expresses an action, and with **être** when a state.

The **i** of **connaître**, and verbs conjugated as **connaître**, preserves the circumflex accent when followed by **t**.

Connaître, to be acquainted with, must not be confused with **savoir**, to know.

Savoir means to know through mental knowledge or experience; because of having gained or acquired information:

Je sais ma leçon. See **savoir**, Par. 116.

Se connaître à (en) means to be a judge of; to be an expert (a connoisseur) in:

Je me connais en peinture. I'm a judge of painting.

Il s'y connaît. He's a connoisseur, an authority in it (or as to it); He understands all about it.

138. METTRE = TO PUT, TO PLACE

*Infinitif Présent***Mettre** to put*Participle Présent***Mettant** putting*Infinitif Passé*

to have put

Participle Passé Composé

having put

*Participle Passé***Mis** (*m.s.*), **mise** (*f.s.*), **mis** (*m.pl.*), **mises** (*f.pl.*), put

L'INDICATIF

LE CONDITIONNEL

*Primitive Tenses***Je mets****Tu mets****Il met****On met****Nous mettons****Vous mettez****Ils mettent***Présent***I put**

thou puttest

he puts

one puts

we put

you put

they put

*Présent***I should put**

thou wouldst put

he would put

we should put

you would put

they would put

*Primitive Tenses***Mettre***Imparfait***Mettant****Je mettais****Tu mettais****Il mettait****Nous mettions****Vous mettiez****Ils mettaient****I was putting**

thou wast putting

he was putting

we were putting

you were putting

they were putting

Mets**Mettez****Mettons****Qu'il mette****Qu'on mette****Qu'ils mettent**

L'IMPÉRATIF

put (thou)

put (you)

let us put

let him put

let one put

let them put

Je mets, etc.*Passé Défini***Je mis****Tu mis****Il mit****Nous mîmes****Vous mîtes****Ils mirent****I put**

thou puttedst

he put

we put

you put

they put

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may put

that thou mayest put

that he may put

that we may put

that you may put

that they may put

Mettant

Mettre	<i>Futur</i> Je mettrai Tu mettras Il mettra Nous mettrons Vous mettrez Ils mettront	I shall put thou wilt put he will put we shall put you will put they will put	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might put that thou mightest put that he might put that we might put that you might put that they might put	Je mis
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Mis	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai mis, etc.	I have put, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> I should have put, etc.	Mis
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais mis, etc.	I had put, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have put, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus mis, etc.	I had put, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have put, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai mis, etc.	I shall have put, etc.		

Like *mettre* conjugate :

- Admettre, to admit.
- Commettre, to commit.
- Compromettre, to compromise.
- Démettre, to dismiss, to dislocate.
- Émettre, to issue, to emit.
- S'entremettre, to intervene.
- Omettre (de), to omit, to before infinitive.

Mettre is not used before an infinitive. To correspond to our expression *to put* (or *set*) any one to do something, the French use *engager, porter, employer, quelqu'un à faire quelque chose*.

Se mettre à means to *put one's self to or at*; hence, to *begin, to commence, to set about something*.

Se mettre à faire quelque chose, to set about (commence) doing something.

Omettre, permettre, promettre, and repromettre require de before a following infinitive.

Il m'a permis de rester jusqu'à demain.

139. ÉCRIRE = TO WRITE

Infinitif Présent
Écrire to write
Participle Présent
Écrivant writing

Infinitif Passé
to have written
Participle Passé Composé
ayant écrit having written

Participle Passé
Écrit (*m.s.*), écrite (*f.s.*), écrits (*m.pl.*), écrites (*f.pl.*), written

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Présent
J'écris I write
Tu écris thou writest
Il écrit he writes
On écrit one writes
Nous écrivons we write
Vous écrivez you write
Ils écrivent they write

Imparfait

J'écrivais I was writing
Tu écrivais thou wast writing
Il écrivait he was writing
Nous écrivions we were writing
Vous écriviez you were writing
Ils écrivaient they were writing

Passé Définit

J'écrivis I wrote
Tu écrivis thou wrotest
Il écrivit he wrote
Nous écrivîmes we wrote
Vous écrivîtes you wrote
Ils écrivirent they wrote

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

J'écrirais I should write
Tu écrirais thou wouldst write
Il écrirait he would write
Nous écririons we should write
Vous écririez you would write
Ils écriraient they would write

L'IMPÉRATIF

Écris writé (thou)
Écrivez write (you)
Écrivons let us write

J'écris, etc.

Primitive Tenses

Écrire

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'écrive that I may write
Que tu écrives that thou mayest write
Qu'il écrive that he may write
Que nous écrivions that we may write
Que vous écriviez that you may write
Qu'ils écrivent that they may write

Écrivant

<p>Écrire</p> <p><i>Futur</i></p> <p>J'écrirai Tu écriras Il écrira Nous écrirons Vous écrirez Ils écriront</p>	<p>I shall write thou wilt write he will write we shall write you will write they will write</p>	<p><i>Imparfait</i></p> <p>that I might write that thou mightest write that he might write that we might write that you might write that they might write</p>	<p>J'écrivis</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

<p>Écrit</p>	<p><i>Passé Indéfini</i></p> <p>J'ai écrit, etc. I have written, etc.</p> <p><i>Plus-que-parfait</i></p> <p>J'avais écrit, etc. I had written, etc.</p> <p><i>Passé Antérieur</i></p> <p>J'eus écrit, etc. I had written, etc.</p> <p><i>Futur Antérieur</i></p> <p>J'aurai écrit, etc. I shall have written, etc.</p>	<p><i>Conditionnel Passé</i></p> <p>J'aurais écrit, etc. I should have written, etc.</p> <p><i>Subjonctif Passé</i></p> <p>Que j'aie écrit, etc. that I may have written, etc.</p> <p><i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i></p> <p>Que j'eusse écrit, etc. that I might have written, etc.</p>	<p>Écrit</p>
---------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------

Écrire requires de if used before an infinitive. **Écrivez à votre frère de venir.**

Like écrire, conjugate:

Circonscrire, to circumscribe.
Décrire, to describe.

Inscrire, to inscribe.
Prescrire, to prescribe.

Proscrire, to proscribe.
Récrire, to write again.

Souscrire, to subscribe.
Transcrire, to transcribe.

140. LIRE = TO READ

<p>Lire</p> <p><i>Infinitif Présent</i></p> <p>to read</p> <p>Lisant</p> <p><i>Participe Présent</i></p> <p>reading</p>	<p>Avoir lu</p> <p><i>Infinitif Passé</i></p> <p>to have read</p> <p>Ayant lu</p> <p><i>Participe Passé Composé</i></p> <p>having read</p>	<p>Lu (m.s.), lue (f.s.), lus (m.pl.), lues (f.pl.), read</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

LE CONDITIONNEL		LE CONDITIONNEL	
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Présent</i>	
Je lirais	I should read	Je lirais	I should read
Tu lirais	thou wouldst read	Tu lirais	thou wouldst read
Il lirait	he would read	Il lirait	he would read
Nous lirions	we should read	Nous lirions	we should read
Vous liriez	you would read	Vous liriez	you would read
Ils liraient	they would read	Ils liraient	they would read
Lisant		Lisant	
Je lisais	I was reading	Je lisais	I was reading
Tu lisais	thou wast reading	Tu lisais	thou wast reading
Il lisait	he was reading	Il lisait	he was reading
Nous lisions	we were reading	Nous lisions	we were reading
Vous lisiez	you were reading	Vous lisiez	you were reading
Ils lisaient	they were reading	Ils lisaient	they were reading
Lisant		Lisant	
Je lusse	that I might read	Je lusse	that I might read
Tu lusses	that thou mightest read	Tu lusses	that thou mightest read
Il lût	that he might read	Il lût	that he might read
Nous lussions	that we might read	Nous lussions	that we might read
Vous lussiez	that you might read	Vous lussiez	that you might read
Ils lussent	that they might read	Ils lussent	that they might read
Lisant		Lisant	
Que je lise	that I may read	Que je lise	that I may read
Que tu lises	that thou mayest read	Que tu lises	that thou mayest read
Qu'il lise	that he may read	Qu'il lise	that he may read
Que nous lisions	that we may read	Que nous lisions	that we may read
Que vous lisiez	that you may read	Que vous lisiez	that you may read
Qu'ils lisent	that they may read	Qu'ils lisent	that they may read
Lisant		Lisant	
Que je lusse	that I might read	Que je lusse	that I might read
Que tu lusses	that thou mightest read	Que tu lusses	that thou mightest read
Qu'il lût	that he might read	Qu'il lût	that he might read
Que nous lussions	that we might read	Que nous lussions	that we might read
Que vous lussiez	that you might read	Que vous lussiez	that you might read
Qu'ils lussent	that they might read	Qu'ils lussent	that they might read

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent***Je lis**

I read

Tu lis

thou readest

Il lit

he reads

On lit

one reads

Nous lisons

we read

Vous lisez

you read

Ils lisent

they read

*Imparfait***Lisant**

I was reading

Tu lisais

thou wast reading

Il lisait

he was reading

Nous lisions

we were reading

Vous lisiez

you were reading

Ils lisaient

they were reading

*Passé Défini***Je lus**

I read

Tu lus

thou readest

Il lut

he read

Nous lûmes

we read

Vous lûtes

you read

Ils lurent

they read

*Futur***Lire**

I shall read

Tu liras

thou wilt read

Il lira

he will read

Nous lirons

we shall read

Vous lirez

you will read

Ils liront

they will read

*Primitive Tenses***Lire**

I should read

thou wouldst read

he would read

we should read

you would read

they would read

L'IMPÉRATIF**Je lis, etc.**

read (thou)

let us read

read (you)

let him read

let one read

let them read

LE SUBJONCTIF*Présent***Je lus**

I read

Tu lus

thou readest

Il lut

he read

Nous lûmes

we read

Vous lûtes

you read

Ils lurent

they read

*Futur***Lire**

I shall read

Tu liras

thou wilt read

Il lira

he will read

Nous lirons

we shall read

Vous lirez

you will read

Ils liront

they will read

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Lu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai lu, etc. I have read, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais lu, etc. I should have read, etc.	Lu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais lu, etc. I had read, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'aie lu, etc. that I may have read, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus lu, etc. I had read, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse lu, etc. that I might have read, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai lu, etc. I shall have read, etc.		

Conjugate like lire :

Élire, to elect.

Réécrire, to reelect.

Relire, to read again.

Prélire, to read a first time (print).

141. CONDUIRE = TO CONDUCT, TO LEAD

/	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> Conduire to conduct	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have conducted
2	<i>Participle Présent</i> Conduisant conducting	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> Ayant conduit having conducted

3 Conduit (m.s.), conduite (f.s.), conduits (m.pl.), conduites (f.pl.), conducted

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
✓ Je conduis	I conduct	I should conduct
Tu conduis	thou conductest	thou wouldst conduct
Il conduit	he conducts	he would conduct
On conduit	one conducts	one would conduct
Nous conduisons	we conduct	we should conduct
Vous conduisez	you conduct	you would conduct
Ils conduisent	they conduct	they would conduct

<p><i>Imparfait</i></p> <p>Conduisant</p> <p>Je conduisais Tu conduisais Il conduisait Nous conduisions Vous conduisiez Ils conduisaient</p>	<p>I was conducting thou wast conducting he was conducting we were conducting you were conducting they were conducting</p>	<p>Je conduis, etc.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Passé Défini

<p>Je conduisis</p> <p>Tu conduisis Il conduisit Nous conduisîmes Vous conduisîtes Ils conduisirent</p>	<p>I conducted thou conducted he conducted we conducted you conducted they conducted</p>	<p>Conduisant</p> <p>Que je conduise Que tu conduises Qu'il conduise Que nous conduisions Que vous conduisiez Qu'ils conduisent</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Futur

<p>Conduire</p> <p>Je conduirai Tu conduiras Il conduira Nous conduirons Vous conduirez Ils conduiront</p>	<p>I shall conduct thou wilt conduct he will conduct we shall conduct you will conduct they will conduct</p>	<p>Je conduisis</p> <p>Que je conduisisse Que tu conduisisses Qu'il conduisît Que nous conduisissions Que vous conduisissiez Qu'ils conduisissent</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

<p>Conduit</p> <p>J'ai conduit, etc. J'avais conduit, etc. J'eus conduit, etc. J'aurai conduit, etc.</p>	<p><i>Passé Indéfini</i> I have conducted, etc. <i>Plus-que-parfait</i> I had conducted, etc. <i>Passé Antérieur</i> I had conducted, etc. <i>Futur Antérieur</i> I shall have conducted, etc.</p>	<p>Conduit</p> <p>Conditionnel Passé I should have conducted, etc. <i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have conducted, etc. <i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have conducted, etc.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

L'IMPÉRATIF

<p>Conduis <i>Conduisez</i> Conduisons</p> <p>Qu'il conduise Qu'on conduise Qu'ils conduisent</p>	<p>conduct (thou) conduct (you) let us conduct</p> <p>let him conduct let one conduct let them conduct</p>	<p>Je conduis, etc.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

<p>Conduis</p> <p>Que je conduise Que tu conduises Qu'il conduise Que nous conduisions Que vous conduisiez Qu'ils conduisent</p>	<p>that I may conduct that thou mayest conduct that he may conduct that we may conduct that you may conduct that they may conduct</p>	<p>Conduisant</p> <p>Que je conduise Que tu conduises Qu'il conduise Que nous conduisions Que vous conduisiez Qu'ils conduisent</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Imparfait

<p>Conduis</p> <p>Que je conduisisse Que tu conduisisses Qu'il conduisît Que nous conduisissions Que vous conduisissiez Qu'ils conduisissent</p>	<p>that I might conduct that thou mightest conduct that he might-conduct that we might conduct that you might conduct that they might conduct</p>	<p>Je conduisis</p> <p>Que je conduisisse Que tu conduisisses Qu'il conduisît Que nous conduisissions Que vous conduisissiez Qu'ils conduisissent</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Like *conquière*, conjugate :

Construire, to construct.

Cuire, to cook, to bake.

Déduire, to deduct.

Déconstruire, to unbuild.

Détruire, to destroy.

Éconduire, to show out; to refuse, **Nuire**, to prejudice, to hurt.

Its participle *nui* is invariable. **Reconduire**, to reconduct, to take back.

Enduire, to do over, to plaster. **Produire**, to produce.

Induire, to lead, to induce. **Recuire**, to cook again.

Instruire, to instruct. **Reconstruire**, to rebuild.

Introduire, to introduce. **Réduire**, to reduce.

Confire, to preserve, to pickle; **suffire**, to suffice, to be sufficient; **circoncire**, to circumcise; **déconfire**, to discomfit, to defeat, are conjugated like *conduire*, except in the past. def. and plupf. subj., which are regular, like *finir*.

Suffire has *suffi* (invariable) as p.p.; **circoncire** has *circoncis* (variable).

Nuire (intransitive) requires *à* before a noun, and *de* before an infinitive.

Il nuit à votre frère d'agir de la sorte. *It hurts (does harm to) your brother to act in that way.*

On m'a éconduit (de la maison). *I was shown out of the house.*

142. **BOIRE = TO DRINK**

Infinitif Présent

Boire

to drink

Participle Présent

Buvant

drinking

Infinitif Passé

to have drunk

Participle Passé Composé

having drunk

Participle Passé

Ayant bu

Bu (*m.s.*), **bue** (*f.s.*), **bues** (*m.pl.*), **bues** (*f.pl.*), drunk

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je bois

Tu bois

Il boit

On boit

Nous buvons

Vous buvez

Ils boivent

I drink

thou drinkest

he drinks

one drinks

we drink

you drink

they drink

Je boirais

Tu boirais

Il boirait

Nous boirions

Vous boiriez

Ils boiraient

I should drink

thou wouldst drink

he would drink

we should drink

you would drink

they would drink

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Boire

Primitive Tense.

	<i>Imparfait</i>		L'IMPÉRATIF	
Buvant	Je buvais Tu buvais Il buvait Nous buvions Vous buviez. Ils buvaient	I was drinking thou wast drinking he was drinking you were drinking they were drinking	Bois Buvez Buvons Qu'il boive Qu'on boive Qu'ils boivent	Je bois, etc.
	<i>Passé Défini</i>		LE SUBJONCTIF	
Je bus	Je bus Tu bus Il but Nous bûmes Vous bûtes Ils burent	I drank thou drankest he drank we drank you drank they drank	Que je boive Que tu boives Qu'il boive Que nous buvions Que vous buviez Qu'ils boivent	Buvant
	<i>Futur</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>	
Boire	Je boirai Tu boiras Il boira Nous boirons Vous boirez Ils boiront	I shall drink thou wilt drink he will drink we shall drink you will drink they will drink	Que je busse Que tu busses Qu'il bût Que nous bussions Que vous bussiez Qu'ils bussent	Je bus
	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>		<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	
Bu	J'ai bu, etc.	I have drunk, etc.	J'aurais bu, etc.	Bu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>			
	J'avais bu, etc.	I had drunk, etc.		
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>			
	J'eus bu, etc.	I had drunk, etc.		
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>			
	J'aurai bu, etc.	I shall have drunk, etc.		
Conjugate in the same manner: Reboire, to drink again. Emboire, to imbibe, to coat (with oil or wax).				
To drink out of a glass, cup, etc., is in French boire dans un verre, dans une tasse, etc.				

143. **PRENDRE = TO TAKE**

The n of verbs like **prendre** is doubled before the *mu*té terminations e, es, ent.

1 Prendre *Infinitif Présent*
to take
Participe Présent
taking

Infinitif Passé
to have taken
Participe Passé Composé
having taken

Avoir pris
Ayant pris
Participe Passé

3 Pris (*m.s.*), prise (*f.s.*), pris (*m.pl.*), prises (*f.pl.*), taken

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	Je prends	Tu prends	Il prend	On prend	Nous prenons	Vous prenez	Ils prennent	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je prenais	Tu prenais	Il prenait	Nous prenions	Vous preniez	Ils prenaient	<i>Passé Défini</i>	Je pris	Tu pris	Il prit	Nous primes	Vous prîtes	Ils prirent	
	I take	thou takest	he takes	one takes	we take	you take	they take	I was taking	thou wast taking	he was taking	we were taking	you were taking	they were taking	I took	thou tookest	he took	we took	you took	they took			
	Prendre	Tu prendrais	Il prendrait	Nous prendrions	Vous prendriez	Ils prendraient		Prends	Prenez	Prenez	Qu'il prenne	Qu'on prenne	Qu'ils prennent	Que je prenne	Que tu prennes	Qu'il prenne	Que nous prenions	Que vous preniez	Qu'ils prennent			
<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	Prendre	I should take	thou wouldst take	he would take	we should take	you would take	they would take	L'IMPÉRATIF	take (thou)	take (you)	let us take	let him take	let one take	let them take	LE SUBJONCTIF	<i>Présent</i>	that I may take	that thou mayest take	that he may take	that we may take	that you may take	that they may take

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

<p>Prendre</p> <p><i>Futur</i></p> <p>Je prendrai Tu prendras Il prendra Nous prendrons Vous prendrez Ils prendront</p>	<p>I shall take thou wilt take he will take we shall take you will take they will take</p>	<p><i>Imparfait</i></p> <p>Je pris that I might take that thou mightest take that he might take that we might take that you might take that they might take</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

<p>Pris</p> <p><i>Passé Indéfini</i></p> <p>J'ai pris, etc. I have taken, etc.</p> <p><i>Plus-que-parfait</i></p> <p>J'avais pris, etc. I had taken, etc.</p> <p><i>Passé Antérieur</i></p> <p>J'eus pris, etc. I had taken, etc.</p> <p><i>Futur Antérieur</i></p> <p>J'aurai pris, etc. I shall have taken, etc.</p>	<p><i>Conditionnel Passé</i></p> <p>J'aurais pris, etc. I should have taken, etc.</p> <p><i>Subjonctif Passé</i></p> <p>Que j'aie pris, etc. that I may have taken, etc.</p> <p><i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i></p> <p>Que j'eusse pris, etc. that I might have taken, etc.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Conjugate in the same manner :

Apprendre (à, before infinitive), *to learn*. **Désapprendre** (à, before infinitive), *to unlearn, to forget*. **Rapprendre** (à), *to learn again*.
Comprendre, *to understand, to comprehend*. **Entreprendre** (de, before infinitive), *to undertake*. **Reprendre**, *to retake*.
Déprendre, *to detach, to loosen*. **Se méprendre** (à), *to mistake*. **Surprendre**, *to surprise*.

Prendre.

To take anything from a box or drawer, is **prendre dans une boîte, dans un tiroir**.

To take a person to a place, as the theater, etc., is **mener quelqu'un au théâtre ; conduire quelqu'un au théâtre**.

But to come and take up some one in the sense of *to come and get* can be translated by **prendre**.

Je viendrai vous prendre à dix heures. *I shall come for you (to get you) at ten o'clock*.

Apprendre, désapprendre, reprendre require à before a following infinitive. **Ma sœur a appris à nager**.

Qui lui a appris le français ? (Note difference between **apprendre** and the English verb *to learn*.)

Entreprendre requires de before an infinitive. **Il a entrepris de me convaincre à ce sujet**.

144. VAINCRE = TO VANQUISH, TO CONQUER, OVERCOME

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to vanquish	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have vanquished
<i>Participle Présent</i>	vanquishing	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having vanquished
Vaincre		Avoir vaincu	
Vainquant		Ayant vaincu	
		<i>Participle Passé</i>	
		Vaincu (m.s.), vaincue (f.s.), vaincus (m.pl.), vaincues (f.pl.),	vanquished

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>		<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	
Je vaincs	I vanquish	Je vaincrais	I should vanquish
Tu vaincs	thou vanquishest	Tu vaincrais	thou wouldst vanquish
Il vainc	he vanquishes	Il vaincrait	he would vanquish
On vainc	one vanquishes	Nous vaincrons	we should vanquish
Nous vainquons	we vanquish	Vous vaincriez	you would vanquish
Vous vainquez	you vanquish	Ils vaincraient	they would vanquish
Ils vainquent	they vanquish		
		L'IMPÉRATIF	
	<i>Imparfait</i>		
Je vainquais	I was vanquishing		Je vaincs,
Tu vainquais	thou wast vanquishing		etc.
Il vainquait	he was vanquishing		
Nous vainquions	we were vanquishing		
Vous vainquiez	you were vanquishing		
Ils vainquaient	they were vanquishing		
		Vaincs	
		Vainquez	
		Vainquons	
		Qu'il vainque	let him vanquish
		Qu'on vainque	let one vanquish
		Qu'ils vainquent	let them vanquish
		LE SUBJONCTIF	
		<i>Présent</i>	
		Que je vainque	that I may vanquish
		Que tu vainques	that thou mayest vanquish
		Qu'il vainque	that he may vanquish
		Que nous vainquions	that we may vanquish
		Que vous vainquiez	that you may vanquish
		Qu'ils vainquent	that they may vanquish

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Présent

Présent

Primitive Tenses

Je vaincs	I vanquish	Je vaincrais	I should vanquish
Tu vaincs	thou vanquishest	Tu vaincrais	thou wouldst vanquish
Il vainc	he vanquishes	Il vaincrait	he would vanquish
On vainc	one vanquishes	Nous vaincrons	we should vanquish
Nous vainquons	we vanquish	Vous vaincriez	you would vanquish
Vous vainquez	you vanquish	Ils vaincraient	they would vanquish
Ils vainquent	they vanquish		
		L'IMPÉRATIF	
	<i>Imparfait</i>		
Je vainquais	I was vanquishing		Je vaincs,
Tu vainquais	thou wast vanquishing		etc.
Il vainquait	he was vanquishing		
Nous vainquions	we were vanquishing		
Vous vainquiez	you were vanquishing		
Ils vainquaient	they were vanquishing		
		Vaincs	
		Vainquez	
		Vainquons	
		Qu'il vainque	let him vanquish
		Qu'on vainque	let one vanquish
		Qu'ils vainquent	let them vanquish
		LE SUBJONCTIF	
		<i>Présent</i>	
		Que je vainque	that I may vanquish
		Que tu vainques	that thou mayest vanquish
		Qu'il vainque	that he may vanquish
		Que nous vainquions	that we may vanquish
		Que vous vainquiez	that you may vanquish
		Qu'ils vainquent	that they may vanquish

Passé Définitif

Je vainquis	I vanquished
Tu vainquis	thou vanquishedst
Il vainquit	he vanquished
Nous vainquîmes	we vanquished
Vous vainquîtes	you vanquished
Ils vainquirent	they vanquished

Vaincre	<i>Futur</i> Je vaincrai Tu vaincras Il vaincra Nous vaincrons Vous vaincrez Ils vaincront	I shall vanquish thou wilt vanquish he will vanquish we shall vanquish you will vanquish they will vanquish	<i>Imparfait</i> Que je vainquisses Que tu vainquisses Qu'il vainquit Que nous vainquissions Que vous vainquissiez Qu'ils vainquissent	that I might vanquish that thou mightest vanquish that he might vanquish that we might vanquish that you might vanquish that they might vanquish	Je vain- quis
---------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Vaincu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai vaincu, etc. I have vanquished, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais vaincu, etc. I should have vanquished, etc.	Vaincu
J'avais vaincu, etc. I had vanquished, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'aie vaincu, etc. that I may have vanquished, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'eusse vaincu, etc. that I might have vanquished, etc.	Vaincu
J'eus vaincu, etc. I had vanquished, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> Que j'eusse vaincu, etc. that I might have vanquished, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	Vaincu
J'aurai vaincu, etc. I shall have vanquished, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>		Vaincu

Convaincre, to convince, is conjugated in the same manner.

See remarks under acquérir (Par. 128) for use of vaincre.

145. SUIVRE = TO FOLLOW

Suivre	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to follow	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have followed
Suivant	<i>Participle Présent</i> following	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having followed
	<i>Participle Passé</i> suivi (m.s.), suivie (f.s.), suivis (m.pl.), suivies (f.pl.), followed	

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Primitive Tenses

Je suis	I follow
Tu suis	thou followest
Il suit	he follows
On suit	one follows
Nous suivons	we follow
Vous suivez	you follow
Ils suivent	they follow
<i>Imparfait</i>	
Je suivais	I was following
Tu suivais	thou wast following
Il suivait	he was following
Nous suivions	we were following
Vous suiviez	you were following
Ils suivaient	they were following

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Primitive Tenses

Je suivrais	I should follow
Tu suivrais	thou wouldst follow
Il suivrait	he would follow
Nous suivrions	we should follow
Vous suivriez	you would follow
Ils suivraient	they would follow
L'IMPÉRATIF	
Suis	follow (thou)
Suivez	follow (you)
Suivons	let us follow
Qu'il suive	let him follow
Qu'on suive	let one follow
Qu'ils suivent	let them follow

Je suis, etc.

Passé Définit

Je suivis	I followed
Tu suivis	thou followedst
Il suivit	he followed
Nous suivîmes	we followed
Vous suivîtes	you followed
Ils suivirent	they followed
<i>Futur</i>	
Je suivrai	I shall follow
Tu suivras	thou wilt follow
Il suivra	he will follow
Nous suivrons	we shall follow
Vous suivrez	you will follow
Ils suivront	they will follow

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je suive	that I may follow
Que tu suives	that thou mayest follow
Qu'il suive	that he may follow
Que nous suivions	that we may follow
Que vous suiviez	that you may follow
Qu'ils suivent	that they may follow
<i>Imparfait</i>	
Que je suivisse	that I might follow
Que tu suivisses	that thou mightest follow
Qu'il suivît	that he might follow
Que nous suivissions	that we might follow
Que vous suivissiez	that you might follow
Qu'ils suivissent	that they might follow

Suivant

Je suivis

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Suivi J'ai suivi, etc. I have followed, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais suivi, etc. I had followed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus suivi, etc. I had followed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai suivi, etc. I shall have followed, etc.

Like *suivre*, conjugate:*Poursuivre, to pursue, to prosecute.**Suivre* is used similarly to the English verb *to follow*.

Le gouvernement américain s'occupe en ce moment de poursuivre les trusts.

Conditionnel Passé

I should have followed, etc. Suivi

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie suivi, etc. that I may have followed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse suivi, etc. that I might have followed, etc.

146. VIVRE = TO LIVE

Infinitif Présent

Vivre to live

Participle Présent

Vivant living

Infinitif Passé

to have lived

Participle Passé Composé

having lived

*Participle Passé*Vécu (*invariable*), lived

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Primitive Tenses
Je vis I live
Tu vis thou livest
Il vit he lives
On vit one lives
Nous vivons we live
Vous vivez you live
Ils vivent they live

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je vivrais
Tu vivrais
Il vivrait
Nous vivrions
Vous vivriez
Ils vivraient

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should live
 thou wouldst live
 he would live
 we should live
 you would live
 they would live

*Primitive Tenses***Vivre**

L'IMPÉRATIF	Je vis, etc.
W's	live (thou)
Vivez	live (you)
Vivons	let us live
Qu'il vive	let him live
Qu'on vive	let one live
Qu'ils vivent	let them live

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je vive	that I may live	Vivant
Que tu vives	that thou mayest live	
Qu'il vive	that he may live	
Que nous vivions	that we may live	
Que vous viviez	that you may live	
Qu'ils vivent	that they may live	

Imparfait

Que je vécusse	that I might live	Je vecus
Que tu véusses	that thou mightest live	
Qu'il vécut	that he might live	
Que nous véussions	that we might live	
Que vous véussiez	that you might live	
Qu'ils véussent	that they might live	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditionnel Passé

I should have lived, etc. **Vecu**

Subjonctif Passé

that I may have lived, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

that I might have lived, etc.

Imparfait

Vivant	I was living
Je vivais	thou wast living
Tu vivais	he was living
Il vivait	we were living
Nous vivions	you were living
Vous viviez	they were living
Ils vivaient	

Passé Défini

Je vécus	I lived
Tu vécus	thou livedst
Il vécut	he lived
Nous véçûmes	we lived
Vous véçûtes	you lived
Ils véçurent	they lived

Futur

Vivre	I shall live
Je vivrai	thou wilt live
Tu vivras	he will live
Il vivra	we shall live
Nous vivrons	you will live
Vous vivrez	they will live
Ils vivront	

Passé Indéfini

Vecu J'ai vécu, etc. I have lived, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais vécu, etc. I had lived, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus vécu, etc. I had lived, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai vécu, etc. I shall have lived, etc.

Like *vivre*, conjugate :

Revivre, to revive.

To live upon or on is expressed by **vivre de**.

Je vis de pain, I live upon bread.

Distinguish *vivre* from **demeurer** (to dwell, to live in).

I live in that house. **Je demeure dans cette maison.**

Survivre, to survive.

Je vécus de fruit, I lived on fruit.

He lived in the tenth century. **Il vécut au dixième siècle.**

147. PLAIRE = TO PLEASE, TO BE PLEASING, AGREEABLE (TO)

Plaire	<i>Infinitif Présent</i> to please
Plaisant	<i>Participle Présent</i> pleasing

Avoir plu	<i>Infinitif Passé</i> to have pleased
Ayant plu	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i> having pleased

Participle Passé
Plu (*invariable*), pleased

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je plais	<i>Présent</i> I please
Tu plais	thou pleasest
Il plaît	he pleases
On plaît	one pleases
Nous plaisons	we please
Vous plaisez	you please
Ils plaisent	they please

Imparfait

Je plaisais	I was pleasing
Tu plaisais	thou wast pleasing
Il plaisait	he was pleasing
Nous plaisions	we were pleasing
Vous plaisiez	you were pleasing
Ils plaisaient	they were pleasing

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je plainrais	I should please
Tu plainrais	thou wouldst please
Il plainrait	he would please
Nous plainrions	we should please
Vous plainriez	you would please
Ils plainraient	they would please

Primitive Tenses

Plaire

L'IMPÉRATIF

Plais	please (thou)	Je plains, etc.
Plaisez	please (you)	
Plaisons	let us please	
Qu'il plaise	let him please	
Qu'on plaise	let one please	
Qu'ils plaisent	let them please	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent
Plaisant
 Que je *plaise* that I may please
 Que tu *plaises* that thou mayest please
 Qu'il *plaise* that he may please
 Que nous *plaisions* that we may please
 Que vous *plaisiez* that you may please
 Qu'ils *plaisent* that they may please

Imparfait
Je plus
 Que je *plusse* that I might please
 Que tu *plusses* that thou mightest please
 Qu'il *plût* that he might please
 Que nous *plussions* that we might please
 Que vous *plussiez* that you might please
 Qu'ils *plussent* that they might please

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditionnel Passé
Plu J'aurais *plu*, etc. I should have pleased, etc.
Subjonctif Passé
 Que j'aie *plu*, etc. that I may have pleased, etc.
Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait
 Que j'eusse *plu*, etc. that I might have pleased, etc.

Passé Défini

Je plus I pleased
 Tu *plus* thou pleasedst
 Il *plut* he pleased
 Nous *plûmes* we pleased
 Vous *plûtes* you pleased
 Ils *plurent* they pleased

Futur

Plaire Je *plairai* I shall please
 Tu *plairas* thou wilt please
 Il *plaira* he will please
 Nous *plairons* we shall please
 Vous *plairez* you will please
 Ils *plairont* they will please

Passé Indéfini

Plu J'ai *plu*, etc. I have pleased, etc.
Plus-que-parfait
 J'avais *plu*, etc. I had pleased, etc.
Passé Antérieur
 J'eus *plu*, etc. I had pleased, etc.
Futur Antérieur
 J'aurai *plu*, etc. I shall have pleased, etc.

Like **plaître**, conjugate:

Déplaître à, to displease. **Complaire (à)**, to please, humor.

Plaire (to be pleasing, agreeable to) requires **à** before a following noun. **Il plaît à sa mère.**

Plaire and déplaître are used impersonally with **de** before a following infinitive.

Il lui plaît de faire cela. *It pleases him to do that.*

Se plaître à . . . before a noun or an infinitive means to take a delight in. **Il se plaît à mal faire.**

148. NAÎTRE = TO BE BORN, TO SPRING FORTH

Naître	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to be born	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have been born
Naissant	<i>Participe Présent</i>	being born	<i>Participe Passé Composé</i>	having been born

Né (*m.s.*), **née** (*f.s.*), **nés** (*m.pl.*), **nées** (*f.pl.*), spring forth or been born

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je nais	I am born
Tu nais	thou art born
Il naît	he is born
On naît	one is born
Nous naissons	we are born
Vous naissez	you are born
Ils naissent	they are born

Imparfait

Je naisais	I was born
Tu naisais	thou wast born
Il naisait	he was born
Nous naissons	we were born
Vous naissez	you were born
Ils naissaient	they were born

Passé Défini

Je naquis	I was born
Tu naquis	thou wast born
Il naquit	he was born
Nous naquîmes	we were born
Vous naquîtes	you were born
Ils naquirent	they were born

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je naîtrais	I should be born
Tu naîtrais	thou wouldst be born
Il naîtrait	he would be born
Nous naîtrions	we should be born
Vous naîtriez	you would be born
Ils naîtraient	they would be born

L'IMPÉRATIF

Nais	be born (thou)
Naissez	be born (you)
Naïssons	let us be born
Qu'il naisse	let him be born
Qu'on naisse	let one be born
Qu'ils naissent	let them be born

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je naisse	that I may be born
Que tu naisses	that thou mayest be born
Qu'il naisse	that he may be born
Que nous naissions	that we may be born
Que vous naissiez	that you may be born
Qu'ils naissent	that they may be born

*Primitive Tenses***Naître****Je nais, etc.****Naissant**

Naître	<i>Futur</i>	Je naîtrai I shall be born	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je naquis that I might be born
Tu naîtras		thou wilt be born		that thou mightest be born
Il naîtra		he will be born		that he might be born
Nous naîtrons		we shall be born		that we might be born
Vous naîtrez		you will be born		that you might be born
Ils naîtront		they will be born		that they might be born

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Né	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	Je suis né, etc. I have been born <i>or</i> was born, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	Né I should have been born, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	J'étais né, etc. I had been born <i>or</i> was born, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have been born, etc.
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	Je fus né, etc. I had been born <i>or</i> was born, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	that I might have been born, etc.
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	Je serai né, etc. I shall have been born <i>or</i> was born, etc.		

Conjugate in the same manner:

Renaitre, to be born again, to spring forth (or up) again.

Naître means to be born or to spring forth. In the latter meaning its use is generally figurative or poetic.

Je nais means literally *I am born*; therefore **je suis né** means *I have been born or I was born*.

Qu'une jeune nation naisse. Let a young nation (people) spring up (be born).
De nouvelles idées sont nées. New ideas sprang up (were born).

149. RIRE = TO LAUGH

Infinitif Présent
to laugh
Participle Présent
laughing

Infinitif Passé
to have laughed
Participle Passé Composé
having laughed

Avoir ri

Riant
laughing

Ayant ri

Participle Passé
Ri (invariable), laughed

Primitive Tenses

Je ris

Tu ris
Il rit
On rit
Nous rions
Vous riez
Ils rient

Riant

L'INDICATIF
Présent

I laugh
thou laughest
he laughs
one laughs
we laugh
you laugh
they laugh

Imparfait

Je riais
Tu riais
Il riait
Nous rions
Vous riez
Ils riaient

Riant

Passé Défini

Je ris
Tu ris
Il rit
Nous rîmes
Vous rîtes
Ils rirent

Je ris

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je rirais
Tu rirais
Il rirait
Nous ririons
Vous ririez
Ils riraient

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should laugh
thou wouldst laugh
he would laugh
we should laugh
you would laugh
they would laugh

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ris
Riez
Rions

Je ris, etc.

Qu'il rie
Qu'on rie
Qu'ils rient

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je rie
Que tu ries
Qu'il rie
Que nous rions
Que vous riez
Qu'ils rient

Riant

Primitive Tenses

Rire

Rire	<i>Futur</i> Je rirai Tu riras Il rira Nous rirons Vous rirez Ils riront	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might laugh that thou mightest laugh that he might laugh that we might laugh that you might laugh that they might laugh	Je ris
	I shall laugh thou wilt laugh he will laugh we shall laugh you will laugh they will laugh	<i>Que je risse</i> <i>Que tu risses</i> <i>Qu'il rit</i> <i>Que nous rissions</i> <i>Que vous rissiez</i> <i>Qu'ils rissent</i>	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Ri	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai ri, etc. I have laughed, etc. <i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais ri, etc. I had laughed, etc. <i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus ri, etc. I had laughed, etc. <i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai ri, etc. I shall have laughed, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais ri, etc. I should have laughed, etc. <i>Subjonctif Passé</i> Que j'aie ri, etc. that I may have laughed, etc. <i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> Que j'eusse ri, etc. that I might have laughed, etc.	Ri
-----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------

Rire requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive. **Il a ri de vous voir couvert de poussière.**

To laugh at (as a joke, something amusing), when no idea of ridicule or mockery is contained, is expressed by *rire de*:

Il a bien ri de votre anecdote. *He laughed heartily at your anecdote.*

De quoi riez-vous ? Il n'y a pas de quoi rire. *What are you laughing at ? There is nothing to laugh at (or This is not a laughing matter).*

To laugh at, with an idea of raillery or ridicule, is expressed by *se rire de*. **Elle se rit de ses manières quelque peu rudes.**

See also *se moquer de*, which is more frequently used in the last signification.

Sourire, to smile, is conjugated like *rire*.

150. CRAINDRE = TO FEAR

<i>Infinitif-Présent</i>	to fear	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have feared
<i>Craindre</i>		<i>Avoir craint</i>	
<i>Participle Présent</i>	fearing	<i>Ayant craint</i>	
<i>Craignant</i>		<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having feared

Craint (*m.s.*), **crainte** (*f.s.*), **craintes** (*m.pl.*), **craintes** (*f.pl.*), feared

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je crains	I fear
Tu crains	thou fearest
Il craint	he fears
On craint	one fears
Nous craignons	we fear
Vous craignez	you fear
Ils craignent	they fear

*Primitive Tenses***Je crains****Craignant****Craignant****Je crains***Imparfait*

Je craignais	I was fearing
Tu craignais	thou wast fearing
Il craignait	he was fearing
Nous craignions	we were fearing
Vous craigniez	you were fearing
Ils craignaient	they were fearing

Passé Défini

Je craignis	I feared
Tu craignis	thou fearedst
Il craignit	he feared
Nous craignîmes	we feared
Vous craignîtes	you feared
Ils craignirent	they feared

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je craindrais	I should fear
Tu craindrais	thou wouldst fear
Il craindrait	he would fear
Nous craindrions	we should fear
Vous craindriez	you would fear
Ils craindraient	they would fear

*Primitive Tenses***Craindre**

L'IMPÉRATIF

Crains	fear (thou)
Craignez	fear (you)
Craignons	let us fear

Je crains,
etc.

Qu'il craigne	let him fear
Qu'on craigne	let one fear
Qu'ils craignent	let them fear

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je craigne	that I may fear
Que tu craignes	that thou mayest fear
Qu'il craigne	that he may fear
Que nous craignions	that we may fear
Que vous craigniez	that you may fear
Qu'ils craignent	that they may fear

Craignant

Craindre	<i>Futur</i> Je craindrai Tu craindras Il craindra Nous craindrons Vous craindrez Ils craindront	I shall fear thou wilt fear he will fear we shall fear you will fear they will fear	<i>Imparfait</i> that I might fear that thou mightest fear that he might fear that we might fear that you might fear that they might fear	Je craignais
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Craindre	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai crain t , etc.	I have feared, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> I should have feared	Craint
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais crain t , etc.	I had feared, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have feared, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus crain t , etc.	I had feared, etc.	<i>Subjonctif-Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have feared, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i> J'aurai crain t , etc.	I shall have feared, etc.		

Conjugate in the same manner:

Contraindre (à), to compel.

And the following verbs ending in **eindre**:

Astreindre (à), to compel.

Atteindre, to reach.

Aveindre, to take out, fetch out.

Ceindre, to gird.

Dépeindre, to describe.

Déteindre, to take out the color.

Enfreindre, to infringe, to transgress.

Also:

Joindre, to join.

Adjoindre, to adjoin.

Conjoindre, to join, unite.

Enceindre, to surround.

Empreindre, to impress.

Épreindre, to press, to squeeze out.

Étreindre, to put out.

Êtreindre, to clasp, to grasp.

Feindre (de), to feign.

Geindre, to moan.

Oindre, to anoint.

Déjoindre, to disjoin.

Disjoindre, to separate, disjoin.

Peindre, to paint.

Ratteindre, to catch again.

Repeindre, to paint anew.

Restreindre, to restrain.

Reteindre, to dye again.

Teindre, to dye.

Enjoindre (de), to enjoin.

Rejoindre, to rejoin.

The verbs ending in *aindre*, *eindre*, or *oindre* preserve the *d* only in the future and conditional present.

Contraindre requires à :

On a contraint le garçon à tout avouer.

Plaindre. Je vous plains. *I pity you.*

Se plaindre (de) means *to complain (of)*.

Il se plaint de ses malheurs. Il se plaint de trop travailler.

With another mood than the infinitive **de ce que** is used after **se plaindre** :

Elle se plaint de ce que vous l'avez grondée.

If, in the above sentence, the **de ce** were omitted, the meaning would be changed. The idea would then be that she complained wrongfully — without grounds :

Elle a tort de se plaindre que vous l'aviez grondée.

Joindre means *to put together*.

One cannot say **Je joindrai mes amis au concert**, but **Je rejoindrai mes amis au concert**.

In this sense **aller trouver**, **retrouver**, and **rencontrer** are also used.

Examples of use of **joindre** :

Il a joint les deux tuyaux. Joignez les bouts de ce fil.

Craindre requires **de** before a following infinitive :

Je craignais cet homme ; je craignais de le voir.

When followed by **que** introducing a subordinate clause, **craindre** requires **ne** before the following verb when the feeling of fear or apprehension exists ; as is the case when the sentence is affirmative, interrogative, or negative-interrogative.

Je crains qu'il ne vienne. *I fear he will come.*

Craignez-vous qu'il ne vienne ? *Do you fear he will come ?*

Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas. *I fear he will not come.*

Je ne crains pas qu'il vienne. *I do not fear that he will come.*

Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne vienne ? *Do you not fear he will come ?*

Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne vienne pas ? *Are you not afraid that he won't come ?*

Astreindre if used before an infinitive requires à :

Le maître a astreint les élèves à écrire deux pages de latin.

See **assujetter**, **obliger**, **forcer**, **exiger**, etc., more common.

Feindre requires **de** before a following infinitive :

Elle feint d'être indisposée.

Enjoindre requires **de** :

Le général l'a enjoint d'agir prudemment.

151. CONCLUDE = TO CONCLUDE

Infinitif Présent
 Conclure to conclude
Participle Présent
 Concluant concluding

Infinitif Passé
 to have concluded
Participle Passé Composé
 having concluded

Conclu (m.s.), conclue (f.s.), conclus (m.pl.), conclus (f.pl.), concluded

Primitive Tenses
Je conclus
 Tu conclus
 Il conclut
 On conclut
 Nous concluons
 Vous concluez
 Ils concluent

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF
Présent
 I conclude
 thou concludest
 he concludes
 one concludes
 we conclude
 you conclude
 they conclude

Je conclurais
 Tu conclurais
 Il conclurait
 Nous conclurions
 Vous concluriez
 Ils concluraient

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should conclude
 thou wouldst conclude
 he would conclude
 we should conclude
 you would conclude
 they would conclude

Primitive Tenses
Conclure

Imparfait

Je concluais
 Tu concluais
 Il concluait
 Nous concluions
 Vous concluiez
 Ils concluaient

Conclus
 Concluez
 Concluez

Je conclus,
 etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

conclude (thou)
 conclude (you)
 let us conclude

Qu'il conclue
 Qu'on conclue
 Qu'ils concluent

LE SUBJONCTIF

Passé Défini

Je conclus
 Tu conclus
 Il conclut
 Nous concluions
 Vous conclûtes
 Ils conclurent

Que je conclue
 Que tu conclues
 Qu'il conclue
 Que nous concluions
 Que vous conclûiez
 Qu'ils concluent

Présent

that I may conclude
 that thou mayest conclude
 that he may conclude
 that we may conclude
 that you may conclude
 that they may conclude

Concluant

Futur

Conclure	Je conclurai	I shall conclude
	Tu concluras	thou wilt conclude
	Il conclura	he will conclude
	Nous conclurons	we shall conclude
	Vous conclurez	you will conclude
	Ils concluront	they will conclude

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Conclu J'ai conclu, etc. I have concluded, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'eus conclu, etc. I had concluded, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'avais conclu, etc. I had concluded, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai conclu, etc. I shall have concluded, etc.

Conjugate in the same manner:

Exclure, to exclude.

Inclure is conjugated as **conclure** except in the past participle, which is **inclus (m.s.), incluse (f.s.), inclus (m.pl.), incluses (f.pl.)**, included.

Conclure is used much as the verb *to conclude* in English.

Conclure un discours, un argument.

Je conclus de ses arguments que vous aviez raison. I conclude from his arguments that you were right.

Conclure requires *de* before an infinitive.

J'ai conclu de partir demain.

Imparfait

Que je conclusse	that I might conclude	Je conclus
Que tu conclusses	that thou mightest conclude	
Qu'il conclût	that he might conclude	
Que nous conclusions	that we might conclude	
Que vous conclusions	that you might conclude	
Qu'ils conclusions	that they might conclude	

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais conclu, etc. I should have concluded, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie conclu, etc. that I may have concluded, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse conclu, etc. that I might have concluded, etc.

152. COUDRE = TO SEW

Coudre	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to sew	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have sewed
Cousant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	sewing	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having sewed
			<i>Ayant cousu</i>	
			<i>Participle Passé</i>	
			Cousu (<i>m.s.</i>), cousue (<i>f.s.</i>), cousus (<i>m.pl.</i>), cousues (<i>f.pl.</i>), sewed	

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses

Je couds	I sew
Tu couds	thou sewest
Il coud	he sews
On coud	one sews
Nous cousons	we sew
Vous cousez	you sew
Ils cousent	they sew

Imparfait

Cousant	Je cousais	I was sewing
	Tu cousais	thou wast sewing
	Il cousait	he was sewing
	Nous cousions	we were sewing
	Vous cousiez	you were sewing
	Ils cousaient	they were sewing

Passé Défini

Je cousis	I sewed
Tu cousis	thou sewedst
Il cousit	he sewed
Nous cousîmes	we sewed
Vous cousîtes	you sewed
Ils cousirent	they sewed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je coudrais	I should sew
Tu coudrais	thou wouldst sew
Il coudrait	he would sew
Nous coudrions	we should sew
Vous coudriez	you would sew
Ils coudraient	they would sew

L'IMPÉRATIF

Couds	sew (thou)
Cousez	sew (you)
Cousez	let us sew

Qu'il couse	let him sew
Qu'on couse	let one sew
Qu'ils cousent	let them sew

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je couse	that I may sew
Que tu couses	that thou mayest sew
Qu'il couse	that he may sew
Que nous cousions	that we may sew
Que vous cousiez	that you may sew
Qu'ils cousent	that they may sew

Primitive Tenses

Coudre

Je couds,
etc.

Cousant

Coudre	<i>Futur</i>	Je coudrai Tu coudras Il coudra Nous coudrons Vous coudrez Ils coudront	I shall sew thou wilt sew he will sew we shall sew you will sew they will sew	<i>Imparfait</i>	Je cousais that I might sew that thou mightest sew that he might sew that we might sew that you might sew that they might sew
		Que je cousisse Que tu cousisses Qu'il cousît Que nous cousissions Que vous cousissiez Qu'ils cousissent			

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Cousu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	J'ai cousu, etc.	I have sewed, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	J'aurais cousu, etc.	Cousu
		J'avais cousu, etc.	I had sewed, etc.		Que j'aie cousu, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	J'eus cousu, etc.	I had sewed, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	Que j'eusse cousu, etc.	
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	J'aurai cousu, etc.	I shall have sewed, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	Que j'eusse cousu, etc.	

Like *coudre*, conjugate :

Découdre, to unsew.

Recoudre, to sew again.

When *coudre* is used it generally has an object expressed.

Il cousait un bouton à son habit.

But,

Elle recousait (or elle s'occupait à coudre) lorsque je suis entré. *She was sewing when I went in.*

Elle recousait sa robe. *She was sewing her dress.*

NOTE.—The French frequently prefer to use the verb prefixed with *re-* to the simple form, even when there is no idea of repetition. See p. 256.

Le vapeur remontait la rivière. *The boat was going up the river.*

Il m'a donné du fil à retordre. *He gave me some hard nuts to crack. He gave me a great deal of trouble.*

153. CRÔÎTRE = TO GROW

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Crôître	to have grown
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
Croissant	having grown
	<i>Avoir crû</i>
	<i>Ayant crû</i>
	<i>Participle Passé</i>
<i>Crû (m.s.), crûe (f.s.), crûs (m.pl.), crûes (f.pl.), grown</i>	

TEMPS SIMPLES

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
<i>L'INDICATIF</i>	<i>Présent</i>
<i>Présent</i>	Croître
Je crois	I should grow
Tu crôis	thou wouldst grow
Il crôit	he would grow
On crôit	we should grow
Nous croissons	you would grow
Vous croissez	they would grow
Ils croissent	
	L'IMPÉRATIF
	grow (thou)
	grow (you)
	let us grow
	let him grow
	let one grow
	let them grow
	LE SUBJONCTIF
	<i>Présent</i>
	that I may grow
	that thou mayest grow
	that he may grow
	that we may grow
	that you may grow
	that they may grow

<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Je crois, etc.</i>
Je croissais	grow (thou)
Tu croissais	grow (you)
Il croissait	let us grow
Nous croissions	let him grow
Vous croissiez	let one grow
Ils croissaient	let them grow
	LE SUBJONCTIF
	<i>Présent</i>
	that I may grow
	that thou mayest grow
	that he may grow
	that we may grow
	that you may grow
	that they may grow

<i>Passé Défini</i>	<i>Que je croisse</i>
Je crûs	that I may grow
Tu crûs	that thou mayest grow
Il crût	that he may grow
Nous crûmes	that we may grow
Vous crûtes	that you may grow
Ils crûrent	that they may grow
	Croissant
	that I may grow
	that thou mayest grow
	that he may grow
	that we may grow
	that you may grow
	that they may grow

Croître	Futur Je croîtrai Tu croîtras Il croîtra Nous croîtrons Vous croîtrez Ils croîtront	I shall grow thou wilt grow he will grow we shall grow you will grow they will grow	Imparfait that I might grow that thou mightest grow that he might grow that we might grow that you might grow that they might grow	Je crûs
TEMPS COMPOSÉS				
Crû	Passé Indéfini J'ai crû, etc.	I have grown, etc.	Conditionnel Passé I should have grown, etc.	Crû
	Plus-que-parfait J'avais crû, etc.	I had grown, etc.	Subjonctif Passé	
	Passé Antérieur J'eus crû, etc.	I had grown, etc.	Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait	
	Futur Antérieur J'aurai crû, etc.	I shall have grown, etc.	Que j'aie crû, etc.	that I may have grown, etc.

Like *croître*, conjugate :

Accroître, to increase.

The following forms of *croître* are spelled like the corresponding forms of *croire* :

Indicative present in the three persons singular.

Past definite throughout the tense.

Imperative, first person singular.

Imperfect of the subjunctive throughout the tense and past participle *crû*, etc.

These forms of the verb *croître* bear a circumflex accent over the *i* or the *u* to distinguish them from the similar forms of *croire*. *Je crois* without accent means *I believe*, and *je crois* with accent *I grow*.

Accroître, *décroître*, *croître* are conjugated with *avoir* and *être*; with *avoir* when they express *action*, and with *être* when they mark the result of the *action*.

La rivière a **décru** rapidement. La rivière est **beaucoup** **décru**.

The past participles *accru* and *décru* are written without any circumflex accent; *recru* takes it in the masculine singular only — *recrû* (*m.s.*), *recrue* (*f.s.*).

Décroître, to decrease.

Recroître, to grow again.

Crottre means to grow, to increase. It is a synonym of *augmenter*.
It is said of things which grow or increase in size or volume ; as a tree, a plant, a river, a fortune, etc.
It is not said of persons.

L'arbre a crû rapidement. *The tree has grown rapidly.* **La rivière a beaucoup crû.** *The river has risen a great deal.*
Ce garçon a grandi bien vite. *That boy has grown rapidly.*

To grow old is vieillir (or prendre de l'âge).
To grow cold is se refroidir.
To grow young is rajeunir.
To grow pale is pâlir.

154. **MOUDRE = TO GRIND**

	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Moudre	to grind	Avoir moulu	to have ground
Moultant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	Ayant moulu	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
	grinding		having ground

Moulu (m.s.), moulue (f.s.), moulus (m.pl.), moulues (f.pl.), ground

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	L'INDICATIF		TEMPS SIMPLES		LE CONDITIONNEL		<i>Primitive Tenses</i> Moudre
	<i>Présent</i>				<i>Présent</i>		
Je mouds	Je mouds	I grind	Je moudrais	I should grind	Je moudrais	I should grind	Je mouds, etc.
Tu mouds	Tu mouds	thou grindest	Tu moudrais	thou wouldst grind	Tu moudrais	thou wouldst grind	
Il moud	Il moud	he grinds	Il moudrait	he would grind	Il moudrait	he would grind	
On moud	On moud	one grinds	Nous moudrions	we should grind	Nous moudrions	we should grind	
Nous moulons	Nous moulons	we grind	Vous moudriez	you would grind	Vous moudriez	you would grind	
Vous moulez	Vous moulez	you grind	Ils moudraient	they would grind	Ils moudraient	they would grind	
Ils moulent	Ils moulent	they grind					
					L'IMPÉRATIF		
Je moulais	Je moulais	I was grinding	Mouds	grind (thou)	Mouds	grind (thou)	
Tu moulais	Tu moulais	thou wast grinding	Moulez	grind (you)	Moulez	grind (you)	
Il moulait	Il moulait	he was grinding	Moulois	let us grind	Moulois	let us grind	
Nous moulions	Nous moulions	we were grinding	Qu'il moule	let him grind	Qu'il moule	let him grind	
Vous mouliez	Vous mouliez	you were grinding	Qu'on moule	let one grind	Qu'on moule	let one grind	
Ils mouliaient	Ils mouliaient	they were grinding	Qu'ils moulent	let them grind	Qu'ils moulent	let them grind	

LE SUBJONCTIF

	<i>Présent</i>	
Je moule	that I may grind	Moulant
Tu moules	that thou mayest grind	
Il moule	that he may grind	
Nous moules	that we may grind	
Vous moulez	that you may grind	
Ils moulent	that they may grind	

Imparfait

Je moulerais	that I might grind	Je moulais
Tu moulerais	that thou mightest grind	
Il moulerait	that he might grind	
Nous moulerions	that we might grind	
Vous mouleriez	that you might grind	
Ils mouleraient	that they might grind	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	
J'aurais moulu, etc.	I should have ground, etc.	Moulu
	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	
Que j'aie moulu, etc.	that I may have ground, etc.	
	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>	
Que j'eusse moulu, etc.	that I might have ground, etc.	

Passé Défini

Je moulus	I ground
Tu moulast	thou groundst
Il moula	he ground
Nous moulâmes	we ground
Vous moulâtes	you ground
Ils moulaient	they ground

Futur

Je moulerai	I shall grind
Tu mouleras	thou wilt grind
Il moulera	he will grind
Nous moulerons	we shall grind
Vous mouleriez	you will grind
Ils mouleront	they will grind

Passé Indéfini

J'ai moulu, etc.	I have ground, etc.
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
J'avais moulu, etc.	I had ground, etc.
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>
J'eus moulu, etc.	I had ground, etc.
	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>
J'aurai moulu, etc.	I shall have ground, etc.

Like moultre, conjugate:

Émoudre, to grind (*knives, razors, etc.*). **Remoudre**, to grind again (*corn, etc.*). **Rémoudre**, to grind again (*knives, razors, etc.*).

Moudre means to grind grain, stones, etc., in a mill or by other process.

To grind (to sharpen) knives, etc., is **émoudre**.

He was grinding his teeth is **Il grinçait des dents**.

155. RÉSoudre = TO RESOLVE, TO DETERMINE, TO CHANGE (INTO), TO TURN

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Résoudre to resolve	Avoir résolu, résolus to have resolved
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
Résolvant resolving	Ayant résolu having resolved

Participle Passé
Résolu (*m. s.*), **résolue** (*f. s.*), **résolus** (*m. pl.*), **résolues** (*f. pl.*), resolved
Résous (*invariable*)

L'INDICATIF
Présent

Primitive Tenses

Je résous	I resolve
Tu résous	thou resolvest
Il résout	he resolves
On résout	one resolves
Nous résolvons	we resolve
Vous résolvez	you resolve
Ils résolvent	they resolve

Imparfait

Je résolvais	I was resolving
Tu résolvais	thou wast resolving
Il résolvait	he was resolving
Nous résolvions	we were resolving
Vous résolviez	you were resolving
Ils résolvaient	they were resolving

Passé Défini

Je résolus	I resolved
Tu résolus	thou resolvedst
Il résolut	he resolved
Nous résolûmes	we resolved
Vous résolûtes	you resolved
Ils résolurent	they resolved

TEMPS SIMPLES

Je résoudrais
Tu résoudrais
Il résoudrait
Nous résoudrions
Vous résoudriez
Ils résoudraient

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

I should resolve
thou wouldst resolve
he would resolve
we should resolve
you would resolve
they would resolve

L'IMPÉRATIF

Résous	resolve (thou)
Résolvez	resolve (you)
Résolvons	let us resolve
Qu'il résolve	let him resolve
Qu'on résolve	let one resolve
Qu'ils résolvent	let them resolve

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

that I may resolve	Résolvant
that thou mayest resolve	
that he may resolve	
that we may resolve	
that you may resolve	
that they may resolve	

Primitive Tenses

Résoudre

	<i>Futur</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>
Résoudre	Je résoudrai Tu résoudras Il résoudra Nous résoudrons Vous résoudrez Ils résoudront	Que je résolve thou wilt resolve he will resolve we shall resolve you will resolve they will resolve	that I might resolve that thou mightest resolve that he might resolve that we might resolve that you might resolve that they might resolve

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Résolu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>		<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>
J'ai résolu, etc.	J'ai résolu, etc.	I have resolved, etc.	I should have resolved, etc.
J'avais résolu, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>		
J'avais résolu, etc.	J'avais résolu, etc.	I had resolved, etc.	
J'eus résolu, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>		<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>
J'eus résolu, etc.	J'eus résolu, etc.	I had resolved, etc.	that I may have resolved, etc.
J'aurais résolu, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>		<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>
J'aurais résolu, etc.	J'aurais résolu, etc.	I shall have resolved, etc.	that I might have resolved, etc.

Résoudre has two past participles: **résolu** and **résous**. **Résolu** (*m.*), **résolue** (*f.*), is used in the sense of *determined, decided*. **Résous** (invariable) is used in the sense of *resolved, changed, turned*. See examples below.

Résoudre requires **de** before a following infinitive: **Ils ont résolu d'agir promptement**.

Se résoudre requires **à** before an infinitive: **Ils se sont résolus à commencer la lutte**.

Le froid a résous le brouillard en pluie. *The cold has turned the fog into rain.*

Like **résoudre** are conjugated **absoudre** and **dissoudre**; but these two verbs have only the past participles **absous** and **dissous**, which vary to **absoute**, **dissoute** (*f.s.*), **absous**, **dissous** (*m.pl.*), **absoutes**, **dissoutes** (*f.pl.*).

Absoudre and **dissoudre** are not conjugated in the past definite and the imperfect subjunctive. **Absoudre** is transitive and is used like the English *to absolve*.

Il m'a absous de mes péchés. **Il a absous le monde de ses péchés**.

We can also say **Il a absous les péchés du monde**. The first form is more usual.

156. TAIRE = TO KEEP SILENT ON, TO KEEP SECRET, TO CONCEAL

Taire	<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	to conceal	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>	to have concealed
Taisant	<i>Participle Présent</i>	concealing	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>	having concealed

Tu (*m.s.*), **tue** (*f.s.*), **tus** (*m.pl.*), **tues** (*f.pl.*), concealed

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

*Primitive Tenses**Présent*

Je tais	Je tais	I conceal
Tu tais	Tu tais	thou concealest
Il tait	Il tait	he conceals
On tait	On tait	one conceals
Nous taisions	Nous taisions	we conceal
Vous taisiez	Vous taisiez	you conceal
Ils taisent	Ils taisent	they conceal

Imparfait

Taisant	Je taisais	I was concealing
	Tu taisais	thou wast concealing
	Il taisait	he was concealing
	Nous taisions	we were concealing
	Vous taisiez	you were concealing
	Ils taisaient	they were concealing

Passé Défini

Je tus	Je tus	I concealed
Tu tus	Tu tus	thou concealedst
Il tut	Il tut	he concealed
Nous tâmes	Nous tâmes	we concealed
Vous tâtes	Vous tâtes	you concealed
Ils turent	Ils turent	they concealed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je tairais	Je tairais	I should conceal
Tu tairais	Tu tairais	thou wouldst conceal
Il tairait	Il tairait	he would conceal
Nous tairions	Nous tairions	we should conceal
Vous tairiez	Vous tairiez	you would conceal
Ils tairaient	Ils tairaient	they would conceal

L'IMPÉRATIF

Tais	Tais	conceal (thou)
Taisez	Taisez	conceal (you)
Taisons	Taisons	let us conceal

Qu'il taise let him conceal
Qu'on taise let one conceal
Qu'ils taisent let them conceal

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je taise	Que je taise	that I may conceal
Que tu taises	Que tu taises	that thou mayest conceal
Qu'il taise	Qu'il taise	that he may conceal
Que nous taisions	Que nous taisions	that we may conceal
Que vous taisiez	Que vous taisiez	that you may conceal
Qu'ils taisent	Qu'ils taisent	that they may conceal

Taisant

Taire	<i>Futur</i> Je tairai Tu tairas Il taira Nous tairons Vous tairez Ils tairaient	I shall conceal thou wilt conceal he will conceal we shall conceal you will conceal they will conceal	<i>Imparfait</i> Que je tusse Que tu tusses Qu'il tût Que nous tussions Que vous tussiez Qu'ils tussent	that I might conceal that thou mightest conceal that he might conceal that we might conceal that you might conceal that they might conceal	Je tus
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Tu	<i>Passé Indéfini</i> J'ai tu, etc.	I have concealed, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i> J'aurais tu, etc.	I should have concealed, etc.	Tu
	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i> J'avais tu, etc.	I had concealed, etc.	Que j'aie tu, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i> that I may have concealed, etc.	
	<i>Passé Antérieur</i> J'eus tu, etc.	I had concealed, etc.	Que j'eusse tu, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i> that I might have con- cealed, etc.	

Se taire, *to be silent, to hold one's tongue*, is conjugated like *taire* (see 75) :

Taisez-vous, *keep (be) silent, hush.*

Taire, *to keep silent on, to suppress; to keep secret*, is not said of material things :

On taira votre secret. *Your secret will be kept.*

On taira les résultats de l'examen. *The results of the examination will be kept secret.*

He has concealed (*hidden*) his books is Il a caché ses livres.

The word *conceal* is used in the conjugation for convenience. It must be remembered that it is not used as a synonym for *to hide*, but for *to keep secret*.

Se taire sur is more used than **taire**.

157. TRAIRE = TO MILK

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Infinitif Passé</i>
Traire	to milk
<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé Composé</i>
Trayant	milking
	Avoir traité
	Ayant traité
	having milked

Trait (*m.s.*), traite (*f.s.*), traits (*m.pl.*), traites (*f.pl.*), milked

TEMPS SIMPLES

<i>Primitive Tenses</i>	L'INDICATIF
Je traite	<i>Présent</i>
Trayant	

Je traite	I milk
Tu traites	thou milkest
Il traite	he milks
On traite	one milks
Nous trayons	we milk
Vous trayez	you milk
Ils traitent	they milk
	<i>Imparfait</i>
Je traitais	I was milking
Tu traitais	thou wast milking
Il traitait	he was milking
Nous trayions	we were milking
Vous trayiez	you were milking
Ils traitaient	they were milking

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Primitive Tenses</i>
Je traiterais	I should milk
Tu traiterais	thou wouldst milk
Il traiterait	he would milk
Nous traiterions	we should milk
Vous traiteriez	you would milk
Ils traiteraient	they would milk

L'IMPÉRATIF

Trais	milk (thou)	Je traite, etc.
Trayez	milk (you)	
Trayons	let us milk	
Qu'il traite	let him milk	
Qu'on traite	let one milk	
Qu'ils traitent	let them milk	

No Passé Défini

Futur

Traire	Je traierai	I shall milk	Que je traie	that I may milk	Trayant
	Tu traitras	thou wilt milk	Que tu traites	that thou mayest milk	
	Il traitra	he will milk	Qu'il traie	that he may milk	
	Nous traitrons	we shall milk	Que nous trayions	that we may milk	
	Vous traitrez	you will milk	Que vous trayiez	that you may milk	
	Ils traitront	they will milk	Qu'ils trayent	that they may milk	

No Imparfait

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Trait	J'ai traité, etc.	<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	I have milked, etc.	J'aurais traité, etc.	<i>Conditionnel Passé</i>	I should have milked, etc.	Trait
	J'avais traité, etc.	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>	I had milked, etc.	Que j'aie traité, etc.	<i>Subjonctif Passé</i>	that I may have milked, etc.	
	J'eus traité, etc.	<i>Passé Antérieur</i>	I had milked, etc.		<i>Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait</i>		
	J'aurai traité, etc.	<i>Futur Antérieur</i>	I shall have milked, etc.	Que j'eusse traité, etc.		that I might have milked, etc.	

Like *traire*, conjugate:

Abstraire, to abstract.
Distraire, to distract.
Extraire, to extract.

Retraire, to redeem an estate (*law*).
Rentraire, to *fine drawn*, to darn.
Soustraire, to subtract.

According to Littré's Dictionary, *attraire*, to allure, to entice, is conjugated like *traire*; but it is not used except in the infinitive, the verb *attirer* having supplanted it.

Do not say **Il est distraité par la perte de sa fortune**; but,

Il est bouleversé (affolé, éperdu) par (de) la perte de sa fortune. *He is distracted over the loss of his fortune.*

Il est distraité means *He is absent-minded (distracted)*.

He loses her to distraction. **Il l'aime à la folie.** **Il est raffo'é (affolé) d'elle.**

DEFECTIVE VERBS

Arranged Alphabetically

158. ACCROIRE = TO MAKE ONE BELIEVE (WHAT IS NOT TRUE)

Used in the *infinitive present* with *faire* as an auxiliary.

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>		
Faire accroire		
<i>Participe Présent</i>		<i>Participe Passé</i>
Faisant accroire		Fait accroire
L'INDICATIF		
<i>Présent</i>		
Je fais accroire		Nous faisons accroire
Tu fais accroire		Vous faites accroire
Il fait accroire		Ils font accroire

Like *accroire* :

En faire accroire, to impose upon. **S'en faire accroire**, to be self-conceited.

Ne le faites pas accroire cela ; vous savez bien que vous le trompez. *Don't make him believe that ; you know very well that you are deceiving him.*

Ne m'en faites pas accroire. *Don't impose upon me.* **Il m'en a fait accroire.**

Ne vous en faites pas tant accroire ; vous n'êtes pas un personnage si important. *Don't be so self-conceited ; you are not such an important personage.*

AOÛTER = TO RIPEN (PRONOUNCE A-OU-TER)

Hardly used except in the *past participle* : **Aoûté** (*m.s.*), **aoûtée** (*f.s.*).

Aoûter is derived from **août**, the word for *August* ; hence, **un melon aoûté** means a melon ripened by the August sun ; sun-ripened. **Mûr** is the usual word for *ripe*.

APPAROIR = TO APPEAR, TO BE APPARENT (LEGAL TERM)

Used only in the *infinitive present* and in the third person singular of the *present indicative*.

Il appert. *It appears.*

L'avocat a fait apparoir les bons droits de son client. *The lawyer made evident (showed) the claims, rights, of his client.*

ATTRAIRE = TO ATTRACT, TO ALLURE

Used only in the *infinitive present*.

Le sel est bon pour attraire les pigeons. *Salt is good for attracting pigeons.*

159. **BASTER = TO SUFFICE (OBSOLETE)**

Used only in some familiar phrases.

Baste or **Baste pour cela.** *Well! let it be so. Enough.*

BRAIRE = TO BRAY

The Academy gives the following tenses and persons only :

L'INDICATIF	
<i>Présent</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Il brait	Il braira
Ils braient	Ils brairont

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>	
Il brairait	Ils brairaient

According to Littré's Dictionary, the following tenses may be used :

L'INDICATIF			
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Futur</i>	
Je brais	Nous brayons	Je brairai	Nous brairons
Tu brais	Vous brayez	Tu brairas	Vous brairez
Il brait	Ils braient	Il braira	Ils brairont

Imparfait
Il brayait

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		
Je brairais	Tu brairais	Il brairait, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
<i>Passé Défini</i>	<i>Plus-que-parfait</i>
Il a brait	Il avait brait, etc.

Braire is used with reference to the donkey, or ass ; and, figuratively, with respect to persons.

BROUIR = TO BLIGHT, TO BLAST, TO DRY UP

Used only in the third persons of each tense.

<i>Participle Présent</i>	<i>Participle Passé</i>
Brouissant	Broui (<i>m.s.</i>), brouie (<i>f.s.</i>)

L'INDICATIF	
<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>
Il brouit	Il brouissait
Ils brouissent	Ils brouissaient

Brouir is said of things withered by the sun ; as flowers, grass, etc.

Le soleil a broui toutes les jeunes pousses. *The sun has blighted all the young shoots.*

BRUIRE = TO RUSTLE, TO RATTLE

The Academy gives the following tenses :

<i>Présent</i>	L'INDICATIF	<i>Imparfait</i>
Il bruit		Il bruissait Ils bruissaient

Littré's Dictionary gives :

<i>Infinitif Présent</i>	<i>Participe Présent</i>	<i>Participe Passé</i>
Bruire	Bruyant	Bruit

L'INDICATIF		
<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Je bruis Tu bruis Il bruit <i>No plural</i>	Je bruyais Tu bruyais, etc.	Je bruirai Tu bruiras Il bruirá, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		
Je bruirais	Tu bruirais	Il bruirait, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini
Il a bruit, etc.

The following forms have been used by good writers for the *imperfect of the indicative* :

Je bruissais	Nous bruissions
Tu bruissais	Vous bruissiez
Il bruissait	Ils bruissaient

For the *subjunctive present* :

Que je bruise	Que nous bruissions
Que tu bruisses	Que vous bruissiez
Qu'il bruise	Qu'ils bruissent

The *present participle* bruissant is also used. Les torrents bruissaient. Pas un insecte qui bruise.

Les feuilles bruissent. *The leaves are rustling.*

Frémir is also said of leaves, etc. :

Sa robe de soie fait frou-frou. *Her silk dress rustles.*

See faire résonner.

160. CHALOIR = TO MATTER, TO BE IMPORTANT

Used impersonally, and only in the phrases : **Il ne m'en chaut.** *No matter.*
Il me chaut. **Peu me chaut.**

CHANCIR = TO GET MOLDY

Conjugated like **finir**, but used only in the third persons. Is growing obsolete.

*Infinitif Présent***Chancir***Participe Présent***Chancissant***Participe Passé***Chanci (m.s.), chancie (f.s.)****L'INDICATIF***Présent***Il chancit****Ils chancissent***Imparfait***Il chancissait****Ils chancissaient**

See **moisir** and **se moisir** for senses of **chancir**.

CHAUVRIR = TO PRICK UP (THE EARS)

The Academy says that **chauvir** is used only in the phrase **Chauvir des oreilles**, in speaking of horses and mules. **Ce cheval chauvit des oreilles.**

Littre's Dictionary gives **chauvir** conjugated as follows :

L'INDICATIF*Présent***Je chauvis****Tu chauvis****Il chauvit****Nous chauvons****Vous chauvez****Ils chauvent***Passé Défini***Je chauvis****Tu chauvis, etc.***Imparfait***Je chauvais****Tu chauvais, etc.***Futur***Je chauvirai****Tu chauviras****Il chauvira, etc.****LE CONDITIONNEL***Présent***Je chauvirais****Tu chauvirais****Il chauvirait, etc.**

For senses of **chauvir** applied to persons, see **dresser l'oreille**. This last is also applied to horses and dogs.

CHOIR = TO FALL, TO TUMBLE (OF KINGS, NATIONS, ETC.)

Used only in the *present infinitive* and in the *past participle* : **Chu (m.s.), chue (f.s.)**. Its auxiliary is **être**.

Choir is now but little used except in the provinces of France ; the verb **déchoir** is employed instead. See **déchoir**.

CLORE = TO CLOSE, TO SHUT

Used in the following tenses :

L'INDICATIF		<i>Futur</i>
<i>Présent</i>		
Je clos		Je clorai
Tu clos		Tu cloras, etc.
Il clôt	<i>No plural</i>	

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>		
Je clorais	Tu clorais	Il clorait, etc.

The compound tenses are formed with avoir.

<i>Passé Indéfini</i>	<i>Subjonctif Présent</i>
J'ai clos	Que je close, etc.
Tu as clos, etc.	

On a clos le parc au public. *The park has been closed to the public.*

Clore, when used, has principally the idea of *closing something* (as a public garden or house) *against the public or people*. See *fermer*. **Le juge a clos la session de la cour à trois heures.**

COMPAROIR = TO APPEAR (LAW TERM)

Used only in the *present infinitive*.

Être assigné à comparoir. *To be summoned to appear.*

It is obsolete. Comparaitre is now used.

SE CONDOULOIR = TO CONDOLE

Formerly used in the *present infinitive*.

Se condouloir avec quelqu'un. *To sympathize with some one.*

No longer used.

For senses of *to condole with*, see **Partager la douleur de, Vouloir consoler.**

COURRE (OLD FORM OF COURIR) = TO RUN, TO PURSUE

Courre le cerf, le lièvre.

Courre is still used sometimes in expressions on hunting. **Je vais courre le cerf aux montagnes.**

161. DÉCHOIR = TO FALL OFF, TO DECLINE

Conjugated with **avoir** and **être**; with **avoir** to express action, with **être** to express the result of action.

Depuis ce moment il a déchu de jour en jour. *From that moment he degenerated from day to day.*

Il y a longtemps qu'ils sont déchus de ces privilèges. *They have long since lost (fallen away from) those privileges.*

Infinitif Présent

Déchoir

No Participe Présent

Participe Passé

Déchu (*m.s.*), déchue (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je déchois
Tu déchois
Il déchoit

Nous déchoyons
Vous déchoyez
Ils déchoient

No Imparfait

Passé Défini

Je déchus Nous déchûmes
Tu déchus Vous déchûtes
Il déchut Ils déchurent

Futur

Je décherrai Nous décherrons
Tu décherras Vous décherez
Il décherra Ils décherront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je décherrais

Tu décherrais, etc.

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je déchoie Que nous déchoyions
Que tu déchoies Que vous déchoyiez
Qu'il déchoie Qu'ils déchoient

Imparfait

Que je déchusse Que nous déchussions
Que tu déchusses Que vous déchussiez
Qu'il déchût Qu'ils déchussent

Déchoir must not be confused with *tomber*. Do not say *La pomme a déchu de l'arbre*. One can say *La nation est déchue*. *The nation has degenerated (has declined)*. *Le général est déchue de son ancien courage*. *The general has (fallen off in, away from) lost his former courage*.

In other words, *déchoir* means *to fall off* in sense of *to decline, to degenerate*.

DÉCLORE = TO UNCLOSE, TO OPEN (RARELY USED)

Infinitif Présent

Déclore

No Participe Présent

Participe Passé

Déclor (*m.s.*), décloré (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je déclor Tu déclor

Il déclôt

No Plural

Futur

Je déclorai

Tu décloras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je déclarais

Tu déclarais, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je déclore
 Que tu décloses
 Qu'il déclore

Que nous déclosons
 Que vous déclosez
 Qu'ils déclorent

Déclare is the antonym of clore, and is used in the same limited way. On a déclose le parc, les jardins publics. *The park, the public gardens, have been unclosed.* Ouvrir is the word in use.

DÉCROIRE = TO DISBELIEVE

Used only in the phrase : Je ne crois, ni ne décrois. *I neither believe nor disbelieve.* (Academy.)

DÉFAILLIR = TO FAINT, TO FAIL, TO GROW WEAK

L'INDICATIF

*Présent**No Singular*

Nous défailions

Vous défaillez

Ils défontent

Imparfait

Je défailtais

Tu défailtais, etc.

Passé Défini

Je défailis
 Tu défailis
 Il défailit

Nous défailimes
 Vous défailites
 Ils défailirent

Passé Indefini

Je défaili, etc.

Infinitif Présent
 Défaillir

No Participle Présent

Participle Passé
 Défailli (*m.s.*), défaillie (*f.s.*)

The following have also been used sometimes :

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je défaus
 Tu défaus
 Il défaut

Futur

Je défraudrai
 Tu défaudras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je défaudrais

Tu défaudrais, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent
Que je défaille
Que tu défailles, etc.

Imparfait
Que je défailisse
Que tu défaillasses, etc.

The *present participle*, *défaillant*, is often used adjectively.

Défaillir, when used, has the idea of *failing in*; as *Défaillir à son devoir*, or *to falter in moral courage, to grow weak*.

Errez, défaillez, péchez; mais soyez des justes. (Victor Hugo.)

See *faillir* and *manquer*.

DÉMOUVOIR = TO MAKE ONE DESIST (LAW TERM); **DE** = FROM

Used only in the *present infinitive*: Rien ne l'a pu dévouoir.

DÉPOURVOIR = TO UNPROVIDE, TO DEPRIVE

Used in the *present infinitive*, *Dépourvoir*, and in the *past definite*: je dépourvus, tu dépourvus, il dépourvut; nous dépourvûmes, vous dépourvûtes, ils dépourvurent; and in the compound tenses.

On a dépourvu cette forteresse de munitions. *That fortress has been divested of supplies.*

SE DOULOIR = TO COMPLAIN, TO GRIEVE (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *present infinitive*. On l'entendit *se douloir*. See *se plaindre*, *s'affliger*.

162. **ÉCLORE** (AUXILIARY **ÊTRE**) = TO BE HATCHED, TO BLOW, TO OPEN; (FIG.) TO MANIFEST ITSELF

Infinitif Présent
Éclore

No Participe Présent

Participe Passé
Éclos (*m.s.*), éclos (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

J'éclos
Tu éclos
Il éclôt

Nous éclosions
Vous éclosiez
Ils éclosaient

Imparfait

J'éclosais Tu éclosais, etc.

No Passé Défini

Futur

J'éclosrai
Tu éclosras
Il éclosra

Nous éclosrons
Vous éclosrez
Ils éclosront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'écloirais
Tu écloirais
Il écloirait

Nous écloirions
Vous écloiriez
Ils écloiraient

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'écloie
Que tu écloies
Qu'il écloie

Que nous écloions
Que vous écloiez
Qu'ils écloient

Ces roses écloiront demain. Les œufs écloiront la semaine prochaine.
Ces poussins viennent d'écloie. *Those chicks have just been hatched.*
Son projet est près d'écloie.

ÉBOUILLIR = TO BOIL AWAY

Conjugated like *bouillir*, but seldom used except in the *infinitive* and in the *past participle*: *ébouilli* (*m.s.*), *ébouillie* (*f.s.*). *Être* is the auxiliary.

ÉCHOIR = TO FALL, TO EXPIRE, TO BE DUE, TO ARRIVE BY CHANCE

Participle Présent

Échéant

*Participle Passé*Échu (*m.s.*), échue (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il échoit or il échet Ils échoient

*No Imparfait**Passé Défini*

J'échus Nous échûmes
Tu échus Vous échûtes
Il échut Ils échurent

Futur

J'écherrai
Tu écherras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'écherrais Tu écherrais, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

*No Présent**Imparfait*

Que j'échusse
Que tu échusses
Qu'il échût

Que nous échussions
Que vous échussiez
Qu'ils échussent

Compound tenses with *être*. (Academy.)

In Littré's Dictionary *échoir* is conjugated in third persons only. The *present subjunctive* is *qu'il échoie, qu'ils échoient*.

NOTE. — *Avoir échu* is said of the day on which a payment falls due.

Mon billet a échu le trente du mois dernier ; il y a un mois qu'il est échu.

Examples :

Le terme écherra à la Noël. The term will expire on Christmas Day.

Le cas échéant, si le cas y échoit (échet), s'il y échet. The case occurring.

Il lui est échu un tiers des biens de son père.

S'EMBOIRE = TO GET DULL (PAINT)

Participe Présent

S'embuvant

Participe Passé

Embu (m.s.), embue (f.s.)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il s'emboit

Ils s'emboivent, etc.

S'emboire is conjugated like *boire*, but used only in the third persons :

Il faut renouveler ces couleurs ; elles s'emboivent.

Emboire, to coat (with oil or wax), is conjugated like *boire* :

Emboire un moule (de). To coat a mold (with).

ENCLORE = TO INCLOSE, TO CLOSE IN, TO FENCE

Conjugated like *clore*. Littré's Dictionary gives :

Infinitif Présent

Enclore

Participe Présent

Enclosant

Participe Passé

Enclos (m.s.), enclose (f.s.)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

J'enclos

Tu enclos

Il encloît

Nous enclosons

Vous enclosez

Ils enclosent

Imparfait

J'enclosais

Tu enclosais, etc.

No Passé-Défini

Futur

J'enclorai

Tu encloiras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'encloirais

Tu encloirais, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Enclos

Enclosons

Enclosez

The *past participle*, *féru* (*m.s.*), *févue* (*f.s.*), *wounded*, *struck*, is used adjectively by veterinarians : *Ce cheval a le tendon féru.*

FORCLORE = TO FORECLOSE, TO BAR (LAW TERM)

Used only in the *present infinitive*, *forclore*, and the *past participle*, *forclos* (*m.s.*), *forclose* (*f.s.*).

Il s'est laissé forclore. *He allowed himself to be barred.*

Il a été forclos. *He has been barred* (from being produced in court).

Also used in the compound tenses.

To foreclose a mortgage : *Faire commandement tendant à saisie-immobilière.* (On real estate) *exercer, opérer, une saisie, etc.*

Opérer une saisie-exécution. *To foreclose* (perform the seizure and sale of) *a mortgage.*

FORFAIRE = TO FORFEIT, TO FAIL, TO TRANSGRESS

Used only in the *infinitive* and the compound tenses ; auxiliary, *avoir.* *Past participle*, *forfait.*

Forfaire is intransitive in the sense of *to forfeit honor* :

Il a forfait à l'honneur. *He has forfeited, transgressed, honor.*

It is transitive as an old feudal term, in the sense of *to forfeit a fief.*

For the ordinary translation of *to forfeit*, see *Subir la peine, payer la peine, etc*

FRIRE = TO FRY

No Participe Présent

Participe Passé

Frit (m.s.), frite (f.s.)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je fris

Tu fris

Il frit (No Plural)

No Imparfait

Futur

No Passé Défini

Je frirai

Tu friras

Il frira

Nous frirons

Vous frirez

Ils friront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je frirais

Tu frirais etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fris

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

J'ai frit

J'avais frit

J'eus frit, etc.

NOTE. — *Faire* is used with *frire* (intrans.), as has been explained under *bouillir*.

Elle faisait frire la viande. *She was frying the meat.*

164. GÉSIR = TO LIE (ILL, DEAD, OVERTHROWN)

Used in

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>
Il gît	Vous gisez	Je gisais
Nous gisons	Ils gisent	Tu gisais, etc.

Participe Présent

Gisant (sometimes written gissant)

Ci-gît = *here lies*. The usual beginning of epitaphs.

Sur le champ de bataille les cadavres gisaient partout.

165. HONNIR = TO DISHONOR, TO DISGRACE

Conjugated like *finir*. Hardly used except in the adage :

Honni soit qui mal y pense. *Evil be to him that evil thinks.*

166. IMBOIRE = TO IMBUE (OBSOLETE)

Only the *past participle* is used : Imbu (*m.s.*), imbue (*f.s.*), imbued, impressed. See imbiber (de), teindre (de), pénétrer (de), inspirer (à), Verb Dictionary.

ISSIR = TO DESCEND, TO SPRING FROM (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *past participle* : Issu (*m.s.*), issue (*f.s.*). Used adjectively. See sortir, venir.

Les Valois étaient issus d'un fils de Saint Louis.

167. JAILLIR = TO SPOUT OUT

Used only in the third persons of each tense. Conjugated like *finir*.

L'eau jaillissait du tuyau.

168. LUIRE = TO SHINE

Participe Présent

Luisant

Participe Passé

Lui (invariable).

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>	
Je luis	Nous luisons	Je luisais	Nous luisions
Tu luis	Vous lueisez	Tu luisais	Vous luisiez
Il luit	Ils luisent	Il luisait	Il luisaient

No Passé Défini

<i>Futur</i>		
Je luirai		Nous luirons
Tu luiiras		Vous luiirez
Il luira		Ils luiiront
LE CONDITIONNEL		
<i>Présent</i>		
Je luirais		Tu luirais, etc.
L'IMPÉRATIF		
Luis	Luisonz	Luisez
LE SUBJONCTIF		
<i>Présent</i>		
Que je luise		Que nous luisions
Que tu luises		Que vous luisiez
Qu'il luise		Qu'ils luisent
<i>No Imparfait</i>		

One can use **luire** with reference to things which give light.

Reluire is applicable to things which shine by reflected light ; it is said of all polished surfaces.

Briller has the idea of *to shine* in the sense of *to be brilliant, to glitter*.

Le soleil luit. *The sun shines, gives light.*

Les toits des maisons luisaient au soleil. *The roofs of the houses were shining in the sun.* (Fig.)

Le soleil brille au ciel. *The sun shines in the sky.*

Les étoiles, les yeux, les diamants brillent.

Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas or.

Ses souliers reluisaient de cirage. Son front reluisait.

Un nouveau jour va luire. *Luck is going to change.*

169. MÉCROIRE = TO DISBELIEVE

Used only in the proverb : **Il est dangereux de croire et de mécroire.**

MÉFAIRE = TO DO EVIL, HARM

Conjugated like **faire**, and employed only in the *infinitive méfaire* and the *past participle méfait*. Auxiliary, **avoir**. Familiar. Hardly used. **Malfaire** is generally used instead.

MALFAIRE = TO DO EVIL

Used in the *present infinitive* only : **Être inclin à malfaire. Il ne se plaint qu'à malfaire.**

MESSEOIR = TO BE UNBECOMING, NOT TO BECOME

According to the Academy, *messeoir* is conjugated as follows :

L'INDICATIF		
<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Il messied	Il messeyait	Il messiera
Ils messiéent	Ils messeyaient	Ils messieront
<i>Participe Présent</i>		
Messeyant, messéant		

It is not used in the *infinitive present* nor in the persons and tenses not given.

Examples :

Cet ajustement messied à votre age. *That attire does not suit your age.*

Qui messied (à) — *unbefitting, unbecoming, unseemly.*

The verb *seoir* used negatively and the verb *aller* (impers.) negatively are more often used.

Note use of the adjective *messéante* : *D'une manière messéante. Indecorously, unbecomingly.*

SE MOURIR = TO BE DYING, EXPIRING

Se mourir is hardly used except in

L'INDICATIF		
<i>Présent</i>		
Je me meurs	Tu te meurs	Il se meurt, etc.

and in the

<i>Imparfait</i>		
Je me mourais		Tu te mourais, etc.

Il meurt means *he is dying*, but is not necessarily at present at the point of death. *Il se meurt* means *he is at the point of death — in the act of expiring.*

170. OCCIRE = TO KILL (OBSOLETE)**OUIR = TO HEAR**

<i>Participe Présent</i>	<i>Participe Passé</i>
Oyant	Oûi (m.s.), ouïe (f.s.).

L'INDICATIF		
<i>Présent</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>
J'ois	Nous oyons	J'oyais
Tu oit	Vous oyez	Tu oyais, etc.
Il oit	Ils oyent	

<i>Passé Défini</i>		<i>Futur</i>
J'ouïs	Nous ouïmes	J'oirai
Tu ouïs	Vous ouïtes	Tu oiras, etc.
Il ouït	Ils ouïrent	

LE CONDITIONNEL

J'oirais	Tu oirais, etc.
----------	-----------------

L'IMPÉRATIF

Oyons	Oyez
-------	------

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>
Que j'ouïe <i>or</i> que j'oye, etc.	Que j'ouïsse
	Que tu ouïsses, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	<i>Passé Défini</i>
J'ai ouï	Tu as ouï, etc.

Used (most often) in the *compound tenses* and the *infinitive present*.

Ouir is used when the idea of comprehending or understanding (expressed by *entendre*) does not enter.

J'ai ouï parler ces hommes, mais je n'ai pu entendre (*comprendre*) ce qu'ils disaient.

171. PAÎTRE = TO GRAZE

<i>Participe Présent</i>	<i>Participe Passé</i>
Paissant	Pu (no feminine)

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>
Je pais	Nous paissons
Tu pais	Vous paisez
Il paît	Ils paissent
	Je paissais
	Tu paissais, etc.

No Passé Défini
Futur

Je paîtrai	Nous paîtrons
Tu paîtras	Vous paîtrez
Il paîtra	Ils paîtront

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>	
Je paîtrais	Nous paîtrions
Tu paîtrais	Vous paîtriez
Il paîtrait	Ils paîtraient

L'IMPÉRATIF

Pais	Paissons	Paissez
------	----------	---------

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je païsse
Que tu païsses
Qu'il païsse

Que nous païssions
Que vous païssiez
Qu'ils païssent

No Imparfait

The *past participle* **pu** is only a term of falconry.

Faites	} paître les vaches.
Envoyez	
Menez	

Les chevaux païssaient sur les prés salés.

Repaître is conjugated like **paître**, and has besides the

Passé Défini

Je repus
Tu repus
Il reput

Nous repûmes
Vous repûtes
Ils repurent

and

LE SUBJONCTIF

Imparfait

Que je repusse

Que tu repusses, etc.

Repaître (de), *to feed (on)*. Also **se repaître** (de).

Note the use of **repu** in sense of *satiated, gorged*.

PARFAIRE = TO COMPLETE, TO FINISH

Parfaire is conjugated like **faire**, but rarely used.

PARTIR = TO PART, TO DIVIDE

Seldom used except in the proverb :

Avoir maille à partir avec quelqu'un. *To have a crow to pluck with any one.*

The *past participle* **Parti** (*m.s.*), **partie** (*f.s.*), is employed in heraldry expressions. Do not confuse with **partir**, *to leave, to start*.

POINDRE = TO STING, TO DAWN, TO BREAK, TO PEEP

Poindre, *to sting*, is rarely used except in a few familiar phrases, such as :
Quel taon vous point ?

Poindre, *to dawn*, etc., is employed in the

Infinitif Présent

Poindre

and the

Futur

Je poindrai
Tu poindras
Il poindra

Nous poindrons
Vous poindrez
Ils poindront

Piquer is now used in this connection of *to sting* even in the familiar locution :
Quelle mouche vous pique ? In sense of *to dawn* :

J'ai vu poindre le jour. *I saw the day break.*

J'ai vu poindre la première étincelle de lumière.

See *faire jour*. Il se fait jour à six heures.

PROMOUVOIR = TO PROMOTE (RAISE TO DIGNITY)

Promouvoir is used only in the *present infinitive* and in the *compound tenses*; *past participle* : Promu (*m.s.*), promue (*f.s.*). Avoir is the auxiliary. Also used in the *passive*.

On a promu le capitaine. Le capitaine a été promu.

See *avancer* for ordinary meanings of *to promote*, *to advance*.

L'élève a été avancé. *The scholar (pupil) has been promoted.*

On a donné de l'avancement à cet officier. *That officer has been promoted.*

Also

On a avancé cet officier.

Elever quelqu'un à de grands honneurs. *To promote any one to great honors.*

Favoriser les sciences, la religion. *To promote science, religion, etc.*

PUER = TO STINK (INTR.); TO SMELL OF (TR.)

Puer is regular; used in the following tenses:

Infinitif
Puer

Participe Présent
Puant

No Participe Passé

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Je pue Nous puons
Tu pues Vous puez
Il pue Ils puent

Imparfait
Je puais
Tu puais
Il puait, etc.

Futur
Je puerai
Tu pueras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je puerais

Tu puerais, etc.

The *past definite*, the *imperfect subjunctive*, and the *compound tenses* have been used.

Cela pue le musc, *that smells of musk.*

172. QUÉRIR = TO FETCH

Used only in the *infinitive* with the verbs: *Aller, venir, envoyer.* *Allez quérir.* *Go and fetch.* Almost obsolete.

Allez chercher, envoyons chercher, etc., are now used instead of *Allez quérir, etc.*

173. RAIRE OR RÉER = TO BELLOW (LIKE A STAG)

Participe Présent
Rayant

Participe Passé
Rait

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Je rais	Nous rayons	Je rayais	Je rairai
Tu rais	Vous rayez	Tu rayais, etc.	Tu rairas, etc.
Il rait	Ils raient		

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>	
Que je raie	Que nous rayions
Que tu raies	Que vous rayiez
Qu'il raie	Qu'ils raient

RÉER

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Je rée	Je réais	Je rérai
Tu rées, etc.	Tu réais, etc.	Tu réras, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>
Que je rée	Que je réasse
Que tu rées, etc.	Que tu réasses, etc.
<i>Participe Présent</i>	<i>Participe Passé</i>
Réant	Réé

RAVOIR = TO GET AGAIN

Used only in the *infinitive present*, *ravoir.*

RECHOIR = TO FALL AGAIN, TO RECEIVE (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *infinitive*, *rechoir*, and the *past participle*: *Rechu (m.s.), rechue (f.s.).*

See *retomber.* *Subir une rechute.*

RECLURE = TO SHUT UP

Used only in the *infinitive*, *reclure*, the *past participle*: *Reclus* (*m.s.*), *recluse* (*f.s.*), and the *compound tenses*: *J'ai reclus*, *J'avais reclus*, etc.

Used about as the verb *to sequester* in English.

RELUIRE = TO SHINE, TO GLITTER

Reluire is conjugated like *luire*. See 168.

REPAÎTRE = TO FEED

See *paître*.

174. SAILLIR = TO GUSH, TO GUSH OUT, TO BREAK FORTH

Conjugated like *finir*; used in the *infinitive* and the third persons of some tenses. *Jaillir* or *sortir* more used now.

Le vin saillissait de la barrique.

SAILLIR = TO PROJECT, TO STAND OUT

Participe Présent

Saillant

Participe Passé

Sailli (*m.s.*), **Saillie** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il saille
Ils saillent

Imparfait

Il saillait
Ils saillaient

Passé Défini

Il saillit
Ils saillirent

Futur

Il saillera
Ils sailleront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il saillerait

Ils sailleraient

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il saille **Qu'ils saillent**

Imparfait

Qu'il saillît **Qu'ils saillissent**

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Défini

Il a sailli

Ils ont sailli, etc.

Les toits des maisons saillissent sur les rues.

SEMONDRE = TO INVITE (TO A CEREMONY)

Used only in the *infinitive present*, *semondre*.

SEOIR = TO SIT, TO BE SEATED. SEE S'ASSEOIR

Only the *present participle*, *séant*, and the *past participle*, *Sis* (*m.s.*), *sise* (*f.s.*), are used.

Séant and *sis* are law terms and mean *sitting* and *situated*.

SEOIR = TO FIT, TO BECOME, TO SUIT

The following are used :

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Imparfait</i>		<i>Futur</i>	
Il sied	Ils siéent	Ils seyait	Ils seyaient	Il siéra	Ils siéront

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>	
Il siérait	Ils siéraient

LE SUBJONCTIF

<i>Présent</i>		<i>Participe Présent</i>	<i>Participe Passé</i>
Qu'il siée	Qu'ils siéent	Seyant or Séant	Sis

Cela vous sied bien. Ce chapeau vous sied bien. Cette manière ne vous sied pas. See also the verb *aller*, Verb Dictionary.

SOUDRE = TO SOLVE (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *infinitive*. *Résoudre* is now used instead.

Résoudre (soudre) un problème.

SOURDRE = TO SPRING OUT, TO GUSH FORTH (OF WATER COMING FROM THE EARTH)

Used figuratively in sense of *to result*.

The *present infinitive* and the third persons of the *present indicative* are used :
Il sourd, ils sourdent.

Les eaux de cette rivière sourdent dans les hautes montagnes.

See *sortir*.

De cette affaire on verra sourdre de grands malheurs.

SOULOIR = TO BE WONT, ACCUSTOMED (OBSOLETE)

The *imperfect*, *je soulais, tu soulais*, etc., are the only forms used, and these infrequently.

SURGIR = TO LAND, TO REACH (A HAVEN)

Only the *infinitive* is used.

Croyez-vous que nous puissions surgir au port ?

SURGIR = TO ARISE, TO SPRING UP, TO START UP, TO SHOW ONE'S SELF BY RISING

Conjugated like *finir* and used in the third persons of most of the tenses.

Examples :

L'INDICATIF

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Imparfait</i>	<i>Passe Défini</i>	<i>Futur</i>
Il surgit	Il surgissait	Il surgit	Il surgira
Ils surgissent	Ils surgissaient	Ils surgirent	Ils surgiront

LE CONDITIONNEL

<i>Présent</i>	<i>Participe Présent</i>
Il surgirait	Surgissant
Ils surgiraient	

Une voile surgit à l'horizon.

Ils ont surgi des quatre coins de la terre.

De nouvelles difficultés surgissent sans cesse.

175. **TISTRE = TO WEAVE**

Used only in the *compound tenses* with its *past participle* **Tissu** (*m.s.*), **tissue** (*f.s.*). **Avoir** is the auxiliary.

J'ai tissu	Nous avons tissu
Tu as tissu	Vous avez tissu
Il a tissu	Ils ont tissu

PART II

THE second part of this work is devoted to lists of verbs for practice in the use of prepositions, the use of the reflexive verb, and for reference.

It is thought that lists 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 may be used to advantage by requiring the student to study three or four verbs daily; the English examples opposite the verbs assigned to be translated into French at the board as part of the recitation. This practice is intended to familiarize the student with the use of the verbs requiring prepositions before a following infinitive.

The lists will be found most valuable during the review, although they may be used on the advance after the student has grasped the significance of the use of prepositions. Constant practice in constructing idiomatic French sentences is the only means by which ease in speaking or writing the language can be acquired.

176. PRACTICAL EXERCISES IN IDIOMATIC FRENCH

The student who has reached this point must have noted the necessity, in French, of supplying words in answers to questions in order to avoid repeating the whole of an interrogative sentence in the form of an affirmation or a negation.

EXAMPLES

Have you my book?

Avez-vous mon livre?

Are you Robert's sister.

Êtes-vous la sœur de Robert?

Are you happy?

Êtes-vous heureux?

Have you some more apples?

Avez-vous encore des pommes?

Have you some peaches?

Avez-vous des pêches?

Is your brother in the garden?

Votre frère est-il dans le jardin?

Have you opened the door?

Avez-vous ouvert la porte?

I have.

Je l'ai.

I am.

Je la suis.

I am not.

Je ne le suis pas.

I have some more.

J'en ai encore.

I have.

J'en ai.

He is.

Il y est.

I have.

Je l'ai fait.

Does she sing every morning?

Chante-t-elle tous les matins ?

Would you not have shut the window?

N'auriez-vous pas fermé la fenêtre ?

Are there any pencils in the drawer?

Y a-t-il des crayons dans le tiroir ?

She does.

Elle le fait.

I would.

Je l'aurais fait.

There are (some).

Il y en a.

It is seen that *le, la, les* are substituted for nouns ; *le* for preceding adjectives, adverbs, and sentences ; that the verb *faire* can frequently be used in replies corresponding to our use of *to have*.

In the lists of verbs to follow, the questions in English are to be translated into French, employing the proper preposition before the following infinitive when one is required. The answers are to be translated into as brief a form as possible after the manner illustrated in the foregoing examples.

LIST I

177. EXERCISES ON VERBS REQUIRING THE PREPOSITION *DE* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE

S'abstenir de, *to abstain from, to refrain from.*

Was it the custom of this general to abstain from levying contributions in the enemy's country? *Ans.* It was not.

Accuser, *to accuse of.*

Has he not been accused of mistreating his children? *Ans.* He has.

Achever, *to finish.*

At what hour does he finish writing? *Ans.* At six.

Affecter, *to affect to, to pretend to.*

Like its English equivalent, *affecter* is not much used before an infinitive. See *Faire semblant de*.

Does he affect singing as another of his talents? *Ans.* He does.

S'affliger, *to grieve at.*

She grieves at being the only one that must remain.

S'agir, *to be the question, to be the matter.* (Impersonal.)

Is it not a matter of trying to please every one?

Ambitionner, *to be ambitious to, to aspire to.*

Is he ambitious of succeeding his father in that office?

Appartenir, *to behoove to.*

Does it not behoove you to consider the matter very carefully?

- S'applaudir**, to applaud one's self, to congratulate one's self. Why does he always applaud himself on having done only his duty?
- Apprehender**, to fear to. Does he fear becoming ill? *Ans.* He does.

Note that the last verb is used in English before the infinitive in *-ing* without preposition. When the English verb is so used, the abbreviations *pr. p.* are placed after the English translation.

- Avertir**, to warn to. Did you warn him not to go? *Ans.* I did.
- S'aviser**, to take it into one's head, to bethink one's self. Did she take it into her head to start alone? *Ans.* She did.
- Blâmer**, to blame for. Do you blame him for having acted thus? *Ans.* I do.
- Brûler**, to long to, to burn with the desire to. How I long to see him again!
- Cesser**, to cease; *pr. p.* Please cease talking to me about it. *Ans.* I will.
- Charger**, to charge, to commission to. Has he commissioned you to act in his place? *Ans.* He has.
- Se charger**, to take charge of. Shall I not take charge of warning the inhabitants of the village?
- Choiser**, to choose to. Have you not chosen to remain here?
- Commander**, to command. Did you command him to remain at his post all day? *Ans.* I did.
- (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)
- Conjurer**, to conjure, to entreat to. Have you not entreated them to visit you? *Ans.* I have, but they will not.
- Conseiller**, to advise to. Do you advise me to send for a physician? *Ans.* I do.
- Consoler**, to console for. Has he succeeded in consoling her for having lost her pearl necklace? *Ans.* He has not.
- Se contenter**, to be content, to content one's self. Will he be contented to live always in that manner? *Ans.* I think so.
- Continuer de** or **à**, to continue to, to keep up; *pr. p.* See List IV. Has she continued to study German? *Ans.* She has not. (See Verb Dictionary.)
- Convenir**, to agree to. Have they agreed to come at five? *Ans.* They have.

- Craindre, to fear to ;** or pr. p. Does she fear to travel alone? *Ans.* She does.
- Décider, to decide to.** (Intransitive.) Has she decided to begin the work to-morrow? *Ans.* I believe not.
- Décider** (transitive) and **se décider** require à.
- Décourager, to discourage.** Will you discourage him from playing marbles on Sunday? *Ans.* I will.
- Dédaigner, to disdain to.** She disdains to quarrel with him.
- Défendre, to forbid to ;** pr. p. Did you forbid him to swim in the river? *Ans.* I did.
- (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)
- Se dépêcher, to make haste to.** Please make haste to speak to him about it. *Ans.* I shall.
- Désaccoutumer, to disaccustom, to break** (another) of the habit of. Has his wife broken him of the habit of smoking his pipe in the evening? *Ans.* She has.
- Désespérer, to despair of ;** pr. p. Do you despair of reaching home before she leaves? *Ans.* I do.
- Désirer, to be desirous of, to desire.** Do you desire to see Mr. Williams?
- The preposition is used with **désirer** only when the wish is for something uncertain or doubtful. Does he desire to succeed? *Ans.* He does.
- Se désoler, to grieve.** Is she not grieved }
Does she not grieve } to see him so cruel?
- Déterminer, to determine to.** Has he determined to go himself? *Ans.* He has.
- Se déterminer** and **être déterminé** require à.
- Détourner, to divert from.** Do not divert them from doing what they deem necessary. *Ans.* I shall not.
- Se devoir, to owe it to one's self to.** Does one not owe it to one's self to be just and honorable?
- Différer, to defer, to delay ;** pr. p. See Shall you defer commencing that until to-morrow? *Ans.* I shall.
- Remettre à.**
- Dire, to tell to.** Shall you tell him to leave at once? *Ans.* I shall.
- (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)
- Discontinuer, to discontinue to.** Has he discontinued writing to you?
- Disconvenir, to disown, to deny.** Do you disown having spoken to him about it? *Ans.* I do not.
- Disculper, to exculpate of.** Has the judge exculpated him of having robbed the old woman?

- Dispenser**, *to dispense with*. Can you not dispense with writing to him? *Ans.* I cannot.
- Dissuader**, *to dissuade from*; pr. p. Have you dissuaded him from undertaking that? *Ans.* I have.
- Écrire**, *to write to*. Has he written you to come? *Ans.* He has.
- S'efforcer**, *to endeavor to*. Has he endeavored to prevent the sale of that house? *Ans.* He has.
- Enjoindre**, *to enjoin to*. Did you enjoin him to make haste? *Ans.* I did.
- Enrager**, *to be enraged from*, *to*. He is enraged to be taken for (at having been taken for) a workingman.
- Empêcher**, *to prevent from*. Did she prevent you from speaking of the matter? *Ans.* She did.
- S'empresser (de)**, *to hasten to*. Did you hasten to render her the service demanded? *Ans.* I did.
- (à) *to be eager to*. Shall you undertake to sell your stock at the present prices?
- Entreprendre**, *to undertake to*. Did the general try to cut their lines of communication? *Ans.* He did.
- Essayer**, *to try to, to endeavor to*. Should I try to avoid saying anything that could wound him? *Ans.* You should.
- A is also used in sense of *to essay, to endeavor*. Have you excused them from reciting this morning? *Ans.* I have.
- Éviter**, *to avoid*; pr. p. Can you dispense with his writing those prescriptions this morning?
- Excuser**, *to excuse from*. Why do you feign being happy?
- Exempter**, *to exempt from, to dispense with*. You should congratulate yourself on having succeeded.
- Feindre**, *to feign to*; pr. p. When shall you finish planting your vegetables?
- Se féliciter**, *to felicitate, to congratulate one's self*. Does she flatter herself on speaking French well? (that she speaks French well).
- Finir**, *to finish*; pr. p. Did she not shudder to hear that? *Ans.* She did.
- Se flatter**, *to flatter one's self on*. Did you take care not to promise too much? *Ans.* I did.
- Frémir**, *to shudder to*.
- Se garder**, *to beware*; pr. p., *to take care not to, to refrain from*.

- Gémir**, *to lament, to bewail*; pr. p. Does he not bewail having made such an error?
- Gronder**, *to scold for*. Did your father scold you for having borrowed the money?
- Se hâter**, *to hasten to*. Have you hastened to pay your visits to them? *Ans.* I have not.
- S'indigner**, *to be indignant to*. Are you not indignant to see him disregard your advice?
- Inspirer**, *to inspire with, to*. Did she inspire you to write this book?
- Jurer**, *to swear to*. Has he not sworn to be revenged?
- Mander**, *to send word to*. Did he send you word to come at once? *Ans.* He did.
- Manquer**, *to fail to (or pr. p.), to omit*. Has he failed to keep his promise? See List IV. *Ans.* He has.
- Méditer**, *to meditate*; pr. p. Does your father not meditate going to Europe in the spring? *Ans.* He does.
- Menacer**, *to threaten to*. Has your father threatened to cut off your allowances?
- Mériter**, *to deserve to*. Did he deserve to be recompensed?
- Négliger**, *to neglect to*. Did you neglect to pay last month's bills?
- Nier**, *to deny*; pr. p. Does he deny having been there?
- Offrir**, *to offer to*. Has he offered to cash the check for you? *Ans.* He has not.
- Omettre**, *to omit to*. Will you omit reading this line? *Ans.* I will not.
- Ordonner**, *to order to*. Did the doctor order you to give her (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.) this medicine every two hours?
- Oublier**, *to forget to*. Had he forgotten to report his arrival?
- Pardonner**, *to forgive for*. Will you forgive her for not having invited you? *Ans.* I will not.
- Parler**, *to speak of*; pr. p. Did they not speak of starting to-morrow for England?
- Persuader**, *to persuade to*. Can you persuade her to sing this evening? (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.) *Ans.* I think not.
- Permettre**, *to permit*. Do you permit your son to ride that horse? (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)
- Se piquer**, *to pretend to; to pride one's self upon; to plume one's self on*. Does he pride himself on having passed that examination?
- Se plaindre**, *to complain of*. Does she complain of feeling badly?

Plaindre, *to pity.*

Prescrire, *to prescribe, to direct, to give directions to.*

Presser, *to press, to urge to.*

Se presser, *to hasten to.*

Prier, *to request to.*

Promettre, *to promise to.*

(à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)

Proposer, *to propose to, to proffer.*

(à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)

Se proposer, *to purpose to; to intend to.*

Recommander, *to recommend to.*

(à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)

Refuser, *to refuse to.*

Regretter, *to regret to; pr. p.*

(Avoir, regret.)

Se réjouir, *to rejoice to.*

Remercier, *to thank for; pr. p.*

Se repentir, *to repent of; pr. p.*

Se rappeler, *to recall, to recollect;*
pr. p.

Reprocher, *to reproach for, with (and pr. p.).*

Résoudre, *to resolve on, to determine to.*

Se résoudre requires à.

Rire, *to laugh to, at; pr. p.*

Risquer, *to risk; pr. p.*

Rougir, *to blush to.*

Seoir, *to be becoming to.*

(à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)

Solliciter, *to solicit to.*

This verb is more generally used before a noun.

Do you pity him for having yielded to the temptation?

Has the doctor directed you to take daily walks? *Ans.* He has.

Did he urge you to accompany him?

Shall you hasten to return her call?
Ans. I shall.

Has she not requested you to keep her informed of your progress?

Did you not promise your mother to write to her regularly?

Have you proposed to discuss the matter with him?

I purpose going to Europe in the spring.

Will you not recommend to the general to send out advance guard?

Had he refused to grant you the desired permission? *Ans.* He had.

Do you not regret leaving this beautiful country? *Ans.* I do.

Did he not rejoice to hear of the death of his rival? *Ans.* He did.

May I not thank him for having sent the flowers? *Ans.* You may.

Does he repent having loaned you the money? *Ans.* He does.

Can you recall having said that? *Ans.* I cannot.

Why should you reproach me for being lazy?

Have they resolved on giving battle?

Did you not laugh to see him so excited?

Has he not risked being killed?

You should blush even to speak of it.

Do you think it is very becoming to you to act in that way?

Did you solicit him to promote you?

Did he solicit you to commit this crime?

Sommer, *to summon to.*

Se soucier, *to care to, about, to concern one's self about; pr. p.*

Souffrir, *to suffer to.*

Souhaiter, *to wish to.*

The preposition may be omitted.

Soupçonner, *to suspect of.*

Se souvenir, *to remember to.*

Se ressouvenir also used with *de.*

Suffire, *to be sufficient to.*

(As an impersonal verb.)

Suggérer, *to suggest to.*

Supplier, *to entreat, to beseech to.*

Tâcher, *to try to, to endeavor to.*

Tarder, *to long to.*

(As an impersonal verb.)

Tenter, *to attempt, to try; to tempt.*

Se vanter, *to boast; pr. p.*

Have you summoned him to pay?

He concerns himself very little about keeping his promise, does he not?

Did you not suffer him to leave?

I wish to see him to-morrow.

Do you suspect him of having revealed your secret? *Ans.* I do.

Did you remember to tell her that I should call on her next week?

Is it not sufficient to report the fact by letter?

Ought I to suggest writing to him?

Have I not many times besought you to tell me where he is?

Have you endeavored to bring that about?

Do you not long to finish this work?

Does not this fine weather tempt you to go out? Have you attempted to cultivate this piece of ground?

Does he not boast being sure to win first place?

LIST II

178. VERBS REQUIRING *A* BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Verbs that require *à* before the infinitive generally express continued or progressive action, or a tendency to attain something.

S'abaisser, *to stoop to.*

Did they stoop to accepting aid from that person? *Ans.* They did.

S'accorder, *to agree, to coincide in.*

Have they not agreed in recommending this man? *Ans.* They have.

Accoutumer (transitive), *to accustom to.*

S'accoutumer (like *accoutumer*).

Has he not accustomed us to expect nothing from him? *Ans.* He has.

S'acharner, *to be infuriated, to apply one's self fiercely, ardently, to.*

Why does he apply himself so fiercely to winning approbation from me?

Aider, to help to.

Will you help me hang these curtains?
Ans. I will gladly.

Aimer, to love to.

Don't they like to pass their evenings reading? *Ans.* They do not care for it.

Amuser, to amuse with, in (and pr. p.).
S'amuser, to amuse one's self.

} Can you not amuse yourself with walk-
ing up and down the river bank?

Animer, to animate to.

What unfortunate sentiment can animate him to act thus? *Ans.* I cannot say.

S'appliquer, to apply one's self to.

Does she not apply herself diligently to causing trouble wherever she is?

Apprendre, to learn to, to teach to.

Have you learned to sew buttons on your clothing? *Ans.* I have.

See Verb Dictionary.

Apprêter, trans. } to get ready to.

S'apprêter, } to prepare to.

Shall we get ready to go out? *Ans.* Yes; let us do so.

Aspirer, to aspire to.

Hardly used before the infinitive, but, like the English equivalent, is used chiefly before nouns.

Assigner, to summon, to subpoena, to assign.

Have you been summoned to appear before Judge B.? *Ans.* I have not.

Assujettir, to subject, to compel, to constrain to.

Did not that monarch compel the captives to work like slaves?

S'attacher, to strive to, to apply one's self to, to adhere, etc.

Generally used before nouns. See **S'appliquer**.

S'attendre, to expect to.

Do you expect to see him to-morrow? *Ans.* I do not.

Autoriser, to authorize to.

Will you authorize me to lead the attack?

Avoir (expressing obligation), to have to.

Do you not have to write to your mother to-night?

Balancer, to hesitate, to be undecided, irresolute to.

Do you hesitate to act?

Se borner, to limit one's self to.

Did he not limit (confine) himself to reading the most striking paragraphs?

Chercher, to seek to, to try to.

Have they not sought to hamper my progress in every possible way?

Commencer, to begin, to commence.

Grammarians sometimes put **commencer** in list with verbs requiring **à** and **de**, but **à** only is used in practice.

Concourir, to contribute to, to coöperate in.

Condamner, to condemn to.

Condescendre, to condescend to.

Consentir, to consent to.

Consistir, to consist in.

Consumer, to consume, to wear out.

Contraindre, to compel to.

Convier, to invite to.

Coûter, to cost, to cost an effort to.

Coûter, as an impersonal verb, requires **de**.

Décider, to induce to.

Se décider, like **décider** (transitive), requires **à**; **décider** (intransitive) requires **de**.

Demander, to ask (some one) to. See List IV.

Destiner, to destine to.

(Only when used passively.)

Être déterminé, to be determined to.

Déterminer (transitive), to persuade to, to influence to, induce to.

Se déterminer, to determine to.

Disposer, to prevail upon, to induce to, to dispose to.

Do you begin to understand me?

Have not all the sciences contributed to civilize the world? *Ans.* They have.

Did he not condemn this poor man to pass the remainder of his days in prison? *Ans.* He did.

Did she condescend to listen to you?

Has your father consented to accompany us? *Ans.* Yes, he has.

Does not our safety consist in acting promptly in such cases? *Ans.* It does.

Has he not worn out all his energy in serving his master?

Was that officer not compelled to resign? *Ans.* He was.

Have they not invited you to take your meals at their house? *Ans.* They have.

Is it not a sacrifice which it costs an effort to make? *Ans.* It is.

Have you induced him to start to-day?

Did your mother not ask you to bring in those chairs?

Is he not destined to become famous? *Ans.* I believe he is.

Is he determined to ruin his life?

Have you prevailed upon him to grant my request? *Ans.* I have.

Se disposer, to prepare to. See Dictionary.

Donner, to give to.

Employer, to employ at.

S'employer, to busy one's self in, to spend one's time at, in.

Encourager, to encourage to.

Enhardir, to embolden to.

Enseigner, to teach to.

Être, to be (at); pr. p.

S'étudier, to study to, to make it one's study to.

S'évertuer, to exert one's self to.

Exceller, to excel in; pr. p.

Exciter, to excite to.

S'exercer, to exercise in, to practise; pr. p.

Exhorter, to exhort to.

Se fatiguer, to get tired; pr. p.

Forcer, to force to.

Used passively, **forcer** requires **de**.

Gagner, to gain by, to improve upon.

Gagner à être connu, to improve upon acquaintance.

S'habituer, to accustom one's self to, to get accustomed to.

Se hasarder, to venture.

Have I given you too much to do?

Has he given you to understand that you are to go? *Ans.* He has.

Is he not busying himself at present with repairing the garden fence?

Does your father encourage you to read fiction? *Ans.* He does not.

Is it that fact which has emboldened you to speak to me on the subject?

Who is the gentleman who is teaching your children to read Greek?

Was she not doing what I told her to do? *Ans.* She was not.

Does he not make it his study to please her in every way? *Ans.* He does.

She does not exert herself to understand what I say. I know it.

He excels in touching up old paintings, does he not? *Ans.* He does.

Who excited him to commit such an imprudence? *Ans.* I cannot say.

Does he not exercise himself in firing the revolver every morning?

Do not their priests exhort them to die fighting? *Ans.* They do.

Do you not get tired reading to the children? *Ans.* I do sometimes.

Did they force you to sign that paper? *Ans.* They did.

I have accustomed myself to rise at six.

Has she ventured to go out in the boat with you? *Ans.* Only in very fine weather.

- Hésiter**, *to hesitate.*
- Inciter**, *to incite to.*
- Instruire**, *to instruct to.*
- Intéresser**, *to interest to.*
- Inviter**, *to invite to.*
- Se mettre**, *to set about, to begin*; pr. p.
- Montrer**, *to show how to.* See **Apprendre.**
- Obliger**, *to oblige to.*
Obliger, used passively, requires **de.**
- S'obstiner**, *to be obstinate in.*
- S'offrir**, *to offer to, to offer one's self.*
- S'opiniâtrer**, *to be obstinate in.*
 (Like **S'obstiner.**)
- Parvenir**, *to succeed in.*
 (With **être.**)
- Passer**, *to pass, to spend in.*
- Penser**, *to think, to have thoughts of.*
- Persévérer**, *to persevere in.*
- Persister**, *to persist in.*
- Se plaire**, *to delight in.*
- Porter**, *to incline, to induce to, to prompt to.*
- Se préparer**, *to prepare to.*
- Recommencer**, *to begin again to.*
- Réduire**, *to reduce to, to compel to.*
- Do not hesitate to write to me when in need of money. *Ans.* I shall not.
- Is he inciting these Indians to join the rioters? *Ans.* He is.
- Did he instruct you to sign papers during his absence? *Ans.* He did.
- Have you interested the children to try this new game?
- Have you invited him to spend a month at your country home? *Ans.* I have.
- At what hour do you begin writing your exercises? *Ans.* At eight.
- Show him how to copy these drawings.
- Can you not oblige him to return the borrowed articles? *Ans.* I do not know.
- Is he not obstinate in wishing to go with us? *Ans.* He is.
- Has he not offered to go?
- Have they succeeded in obtaining that position?
- Does he still pass his afternoons rowing on the lake?
- Were you thinking of going to see him to-night? *Ans.* I was.
- Does he persevere in sending you flowers?
- Does she persist in denying having said that? *Ans.* She does.
- Why do you delight in teasing her?
- Have you induced him to think about the matter?
- Have you prepared to address the members of the club to-night?
- Has he begun to smoke again?
- Have you reduced your pride to accepting that situation?

Renoncer, *to renounce*; pr. p.

Will she not renounce seeing this person?
Ans. She will.

Répugner, *to feel reluctant, loth to.*

Impersonally, **répugner** requires
de. **Il me répugne de faire cela**,
etc.

Does he feel reluctant to speak to the
man about it?

Se résigner, *to resign one's self to.*

Has the criminal resigned himself to
dying to-morrow?

Se résoudre, *to resolve to*, etc. See
Résoudre, under verbs with **de**.

Rester, *to remain to.*

Does it not remain to you to thank them
for their courtesy?

Engager, *to induce, engage to, to hire to,*
to set (around) about.

He remained there watching the river.
Have you induced those men to perform
this work?

Réussir, *to succeed in* (and pr. p.).

Have you succeeded in hiring a servant?
Ans. I have not.

Servir, *to serve to.*

This small fence serves to separate the
two herds.

Songer, *to dream, think of.*

Do you not sometimes think of return-
ing to your old home? *Ans.* But
rarely.

Suffire, *to suffice, to be sufficient, ade-*
quate to.

Will this maid be capable of serving so
many persons?

Pour is frequently used in above
sense.

Suffire, impersonally, requires **de**.

Tarder, *to delay, to be long in.* See list
with **de**.

Why does he delay coming?

Tendre, *to tend to* (intransitive).

Will not this misunderstanding tend to
engender bitter feelings?

Tenir, *to be anxious to.*

Is he not very anxious to return home
for the holidays?

Travailler, *to work, to labor, to try to.*

Is he not trying to make his fortune?
Ans. He is.

Venir, *to happen to, to chance to.*

If you happen to see him, will you tell
him to write to me?

Viser (fig.), *to aim at, to aspire to.*

He aims { at winning your esteem.
to win your esteem.
Ans. I agree with you.

LIST III

179. VERBS REQUIRING NO PREPOSITION BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Aimer mieux, *to like better, to prefer.*

Followed by verbs in infinitive, **aimer mieux** is generally used with **de** before the second infinitive. See Verb Dictionary.

Would they not prefer returning? *Ans.*

They would rather return than stay here.

Aller, *to go.*

When will you go and take a walk? *Ans.*

We will go and take a sail if you will come with us.

Apercevoir, *to perceive.*

I perceive them walking. Do you?

Ans. I do not perceive them walking, but I hear them talking.

Assurer, *to assert.*

Does he not assert having written to you?

Ans. He asserts having called upon your brother-in-law.

Croire, *to believe.*

They thought (believed) that they had de-

ceived you, did they not? *Ans.* They thought they had, but I am not so easily deceived.

Compter, *to purpose, to intend, to expect.*

You purpose buying the goods in the

spring, do you not? *Ans.* We purpose buying them during the summer.

Courir, *to run.*

He ran for the doctor, did he not?

Ans. He ran and spoke to him.

Daigner, *to deign to.*

Did he deign to tell you when he would

return? *Ans.* He did not deign even to look at me.

Déclarer, *to declare.*

The witness declared having seen them

enter the house, did he not? *Ans.* He declared having seen them leave it.

Devoir, *to be to (lit. to owe to).*

The French express the verb *to be* as here rendered by **devoir**, because it is not used in its true sense, but to express *duty*, obligation, previous arrangement, etc.

Where are you to go this morning?

Ans. I am to go to the store.

Were you not to return with me?

Ans. I was not to return with you.

Is your brother to come here soon?

- Écouter**, to listen to. Listen to this lady sing. *Ans.* I do not desire to listen to her sing.
- Entendre**, to hear. Did you ever hear them speak? *Ans.* I never did.
- Envoyer**, to send. (**Envoyer chercher**,
envoyer dire.) Were they not to send for the boats?
Ans. No, sir, they were to send for the sails.
- Espérer**, to expect. What do you expect to do next winter?
Ans. I expect to study French, Italian, and Spanish.
- Faire**, to get, to have, to order. Are you going to have your horse sold?
- Falloir**, to be necessary, to need. What must be done to assist him?
Ans. He must first ask for our assistance. He needs five hundred dollars.
- S'imaginer**, to fancy, to imagine. He imagines he can do that, does he not?
Ans. He does, but we all know that he cannot.
- Laisser**, to let, to allow. Should I let them leave? *Ans.* Let them speak.
- Oser**, to dare. Will they dare confess having written without your consent? *Ans.* They will deny having written.
- Paraître**, to appear, to seem. Does he appear to know his duty?
Ans. He appears to think so at least.
- Penser**, to have like; to come very near
(lit. to think). Does she seem to understand what is said to her? *Ans.* She seems to understand, but she will not answer.
- Mener**, to lead, to take. He was near falling a moment ago, was he not? *Ans.* He was; he would have fallen had I not been near him.
- Préférer**, to prefer. Did the boy take the cows to graze on the salt meadows?
He prefers to become a monk, does he not? *Ans.* He prefers to remain as he is.
- Prétendre**, to pretend, to intend to. Do you pretend to know the news?
Ans. I do not pretend to know the news you allude to.

Pouvoir, *to be able.*

Reconnaître, *to acknowledge.*

Regarder, *to look at.*

Retourner, *to return.*

Savoir, *to know, to be able.*

Sembler, *to seem.*

Souhaiter, *to wish.*

Also used with **de**.

Soutenir, *to maintain.*

Valoir mieux, *to be better.*

Remark under **aimer mieux** applies here also.

Venir, *to come.*

Voir, *to see.*

Vouloir, *to wish, to be willing.*

(**Laisser**.)

Compter, *to intend.*

Aller, *to go.*

Préférer.

Aimer mieux.

What did he tell you? *Ans.* He told me that he could not pay you the money he owes you.

Does he acknowledge having said it? *Ans.* He acknowledges having spoken of the matter several times.

When you called me, what were you looking at? *Ans.* I was looking at the soldiers pass.

When will you return to see us? *Ans.* We shall return to see you the eleventh of next month.

Can he (does he know how to) dance? Do you know how to look for a word in the dictionary?

You seem to be afraid of coming in. Come in; why do you not? *Ans.* I do not wish to come in; if I did, I would.

Do you wish to be happy? *Ans.* I wish to see my friends.

He maintains he has read the letter; do you believe him? I do not. I maintain he has not.

Is it not better to start now than remain until it is quite dark? *Ans.* I think it is better to start now.

Will you come to see me late or early? *Ans.* I shall not be able to come to see you before noon.

Do you see anybody coming? *Ans.* I see nobody coming.

Do you not see my sister coming?

Will you not let him read? *Ans.* I will let him read if he will let me write.

If you would listen, I would tell you why I prefer to remain.

Who intends to go and take a walk after breakfast? *Ans.* Nobody does; we all intend to go to your cousin's after dinner, unless you prefer going after tea.

Aimer mieux, *to prefer to.*

Préférer, *to like better.*

Valoir mieux, *to be better.*

You would rather go than stay, would you not? *Ans.* Yes, I would rather go than stay. It is better to go than to stay here alone.

LIST IV

180. VERBS THAT TAKE SOMETIMES **À** AND SOMETIMES **DE** BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Some verbs take sometimes **à** and sometimes **de** before a following infinitive, according to the meaning which they are intended to convey.

Commencer à, *to begin a progressive action.*

Commencer de, *to denote commencement of an action.*

In practice, only **à** is used.

Continuer à, *to continue uninterruptedly.*

Did he continue reading while you were in the room?

Continuer de, *to continue with interruption.*

Does he continue to call upon her?

Demander à, *to ask to (i.e. to be allowed to).*

Does he ask to go out?

Demander de, *to ask somebody to do something.*

I ask you to listen to me; will you do so?

The above distinction is not always made, **à** being generally used in all cases.

S'efforcer à, *to strive physically.*

Is he trying to lift that box?

S'efforcer à or **de**, *to strive intellectually.*

Is he trying to learn our language?

S'empresser à, *to be eager, emulous to.*

Is he not eager to please those in the high places?

S'empresser de, *to hasten to.*

Why did you not hasten to tie her shoe?

Essayer à, is used for *to try*, to make continued efforts to attain an end.

He is trying to obtain that appointment.

Essayer de, is used for *to try*, to make a trial of (as would be the case in a single or desultory attempt).

He tried to sing, but failed utterly.

Être à, *to be to (to denote the regular turn of successive actions).*

It is your turn to speak. It is your turn to deal (cards).

- Être de, to be to** (denotes the right or duty of some one to act).
Forcer, to compel } require **à** when the
Obliger, to oblige } verb is active.
Forcer } require **de** when used
Obliger } passively.
Obliger requires **de** in sense of *to render a service*.
Laisser à, to leave to (something to be supplied, completed, finished).
Ne laisser pas de, not to leave off.
Manquer à, to fail to (in sense of *to fall short of doing one's duty*).
Manquer de, to fail to (in sense of *to miss, to be near to, to omit to*).
S'occuper à, to be busy at, to apply one's self to doing something.
S'occuper de, to be busy with, to concern one's self with, to think about doing something.
Accoutumer à, to accustom to (when used actively or pronominally).
Accoutumer de, to be wont to.
Venir, to come.
 Used without preposition before infinitive in sense of (to come and do something).
Venir pour. Used when meaning is *to come for the purpose of, to come to do something* (which may not necessarily be done).
Venir de, to come from doing something; expresses *to have just*.
Venir à, is used in the sense of to happen to.
It is for the master to command. It is for you to act in this matter.
 He compelled you to do it, did he not? Did you oblige him to pay you? I was forced to do it.
 You will oblige me by doing it.
 I leave you to think (lit. *to thinking*).
 He does not leave off complaining.
 He failed to fulfill his duties.
 One cannot fail to observe that (miss observing that). He came near falling. He has failed (omitted) to return the books he borrowed.
 He is busy (occupied at) studying his lessons for to-morrow.
 He is concerned with getting evidence to prosecute his neighbor.
 I have accustomed them to work eight hours a day. He accustomed himself to smoke only in the evenings.
 He was wont to go there. (With **être**.) Will you come and see me?
 I came here to tell you about it, but you were not in.
 I have just seen him. He has just started.
 If you happen to see him, tell him about it.
 If he should happen to die, I would be grief-stricken.

181. THE INFINITIVE AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB

The infinitive with its preposition completing the sense of another verb is in some cases the direct, and in some cases the indirect, object of the verb.

Study the following examples in which the direct object is shown in italics.

Enseigner } à quelqu'un *à faire quelque chose*, to teach or show somebody to do
Montrer } something.

Prier *quelqu'un* de faire quelque chose, to ask somebody to do something.

Remercier *quelqu'un* d'avoir fait quelque chose, to thank somebody for having done something.

Demander *à faire quelque chose*, to ask (to be allowed) to do something.

Demander à quelqu'un *de faire quelque chose*, to ask somebody to do something.

Conseiller à quelqu'un *de faire quelque chose*, to advise somebody to do something.

Dire à quelqu'un *de faire quelque chose*, to tell somebody to do something.

Se rappeler *d'avoir fait quelque chose*, to recollect having done something.

LIST V

182. VERBS REFLECTED IN FRENCH AND NOT IN ENGLISH, AND USE OF THE PAST TENSE

Many verbs are used in the reflected form in French, while the English verb does not admit of this form.

A list of these verbs, with the preposition required by them, is given, combined with the *use* of the *past tense*.

After the student has had explained to him the use of the past tenses, — which correspond generally to that in English, — he should receive a daily drill on the following exercises.

As two or more *reflected verbs* are combined in some of the following examples, they are not arranged entirely in alphabetical order.

- S'abstenir de. During Napoleon's reign, were the marshals of the empire
Se fâcher { contre. in the habit of abstaining from levying contributions in an
avec. enemy's country? *Ans.* No; but Napoleon was always
offended with them when they did not abstain from it.
- S'abonner à. When you lived in Paris, were you not in the habit of sub-
scribing to every paper published, good, bad, or indifferent?
Ans. Not at all; I subscribed only to those which upheld
the government.

- S'abonner à.** What paper did you subscribe to last summer? *Ans.* I did not subscribe to any paper. When I wanted to read the papers, I used to borrow them from my friends.
- S'apercevoir.** He generally stopped reading when he perceived that I was listening to him, did he not? *Ans.* He not only stopped, but he persisted in not continuing. He was a queer fellow.
- S'obstiner à.**
- S'adoucir.** When you came here ten years ago, were not the winters already growing milder? *Ans.* They were very severe when I came here; they have grown very mild within three or four years.
- S'asseoir.** Just as you were sitting down, two or three men looked in at the door and then ran away. You did not see them, did you? *Ans.* Yes, I did; one was small, the other was tall; both had red flannel shirts on. I ran to the door immediately and saw them steal away down an alley.
- Se sauver.**
- S'esquiver.**
- S'agenouiller.** Whenever I knelt down, you laughed at me; why did you do that? *Ans.* I could not help laughing, you looked so funny.
- Se moquer de.**
- S'empêcher de.**
- Se bonifier.** That wine was very indifferent for two years; five years ago it grew suddenly much better. Is it not better than the wine you bought this year? *Ans.* The wine I bought this morning will improve with time. Yours grew suddenly better, why should not mine?
- Se brouiller.** Did not the general get angry at you this morning? *Ans.*
- Se fâcher de.** He got angry with everybody; we fell out about an hour ago.
- Se coucher.** At what time did you usually go to bed when you were boarding in the country? *Ans.* In summer we went to bed at half-past eight; in winter we usually went to bed at ten. We never sat up very late.
- Se dépêcher de.** When you saw William yesterday morning, why did you not make haste to speak to him? *Ans.* He was walking so fast that I could not overtake him.
- Se déterminer à.** I have been told they resolved to pay them this morning. Were you not told the same thing? *Ans.* I was told the same thing. To tell you the truth, I know they hastened to pay them all this morning.
- At what hour did you determine to set out? *Ans.* I determined to set out about an hour and a half ago. How late is it now?

- S'emporter contre.** Why did you fly into a passion with your sister when you got up this morning? *Ans.* I did not fly into a passion with my sister. I flew into a passion with my servant, who got intoxicated last night, and who was still so when I got up this morning.
- Se lever.**
- S'empresser de.** Whenever he went out, were you not eager to give him his cloak, gloves, and cane? *Ans.* We were always eager to do so.
- S'endormir.** You say that young man fell asleep after fainting; you also say he fainted to-day, do you not? *Ans.* I say he fainted to-day, but I do not say he fell asleep immediately after fainting. He fell asleep an hour ago. When she lived in the country did she faint as often as she does now? *Ans.* She fainted regularly twice a day.
- S'évanouir.**
- S'enivrer.** Did not your servant get intoxicated very often last winter? *Ans.* He did; he used to get intoxicated every morning, and whenever he opened the cages to feed the birds, one or two generally flew away.
- S'envoler.**
- S'enrichir.** How did that merchant grow so rich this year? How many ships did he own last year? *Ans.* Really, I don't know. Last year his property consisted of two ships, I believe. He now has more than eighty.
- Se fondre.** Formerly the snows on these mountains usually melted before the end of May; did they not? *Ans.* They usually melted about the end of June. Last year they melted in the month of April.
- Se glisser.** How did that child creep into that barrel? *Ans.* I don't know how he crept into it; I did not see him get into it.
- Se hâter de.** Last month those men hastened to pay their debts; did they not? *Ans.* They did; they paid them as soon as the bank was open, on the thirtieth.
- Se marier.** Where did your father marry; here or in France? *Ans.* He married neither here nor in France; he married in England. He has been married fifteen years.
- Se méfier de.** He says the sugar he lost consisted of twenty barrels; but, tell me, do you not mistrust what he says? *Ans.* I did at first; I do not now.
- Se composer de.**
- Consister en.**
- Se mutiner.** Did not the crew of that vessel mutiny six months ago? *Ans.* Somebody told me they did. I have been told they mutinied again to-day.

- Se plaire à.** When you were in Paris, did you not often go to the Tuileries? *Ans.* We used to take great delight in going there.
- Se plaindre de.** Why did you go out so early? *Ans.* I went out early to complain of what my servant did last night.
- Se promener en bateau.** How did you spend your time when you were in St. Petersburg? *Ans.* In summer we generally took a sail in the morning; in the afternoon we went out in a carriage or on horseback; and at night we used to go out in a two-horse sleigh.
- Se promener à cheval.**
- Se promener en voiture.**
- Se promener en traîneau.**
- Se rappeler de.** When you saw your brother-in-law this morning, did you remember to tell him what I told you last night? *Ans.* I saw him, but I did not recollect what you told me. What did you tell me? Tell me again.
- (Before infinitive.)
- Se réfugier auprès de.** Were you not absent when those patriots took refuge with us? *Ans.* I was; I had withdrawn from business. I was living in the country.
- Se retirer de.**
- Se souvenir de.** Do you remember the days we spent together as children? *Ans.* If I remember rightly, we did not spend many days together.
- Se vanter.** You always used to boast you would never catch cold in this climate. How is it that you catch cold so frequently now? *Ans.* I caught cold this morning because I went out too early with only a thin coat on.

183. REMARKS ON ENGLISH AUXILIARIES AND FRENCH EQUIVALENTS

In some English grammars the words *can, could, could have, may, might, might have, should, should have*, are given as "signs" of a "potential mood"; and in most French grammars for English-speaking students, the impression is given that these "signs" should be translated by the *conditional* or *subjunctive* of French verbs.

This theory is an error, for these auxiliaries are real, defective verbs, and each contains a distinct idea of its own of power, leave, or obligation, and must, when the idea is to be conveyed, be translated by the proper tenses of **pouvoir** or **devoir**.

Further, *will, shall, would, would have*, in addition to their use as signs of the *future* or *conditional*, have their own meanings of *wish, volition, or inclination*.

This happens especially after *if*, or when the will of the speaker or other

person is consulted ; and then *will* must be rendered by the *present* of *vouloir*, and *would* by the *conditional* of *vouloir*.

Therefore, the student must in every case ascertain the exact meaning of these auxiliaries, and then translate into the proper French construction.

A study of the following examples will serve to show the distinctions that may have to be made.

1. *If I can (am able to) do it, I will carry it for you.*

Si je puis le faire, je le porterai pour vous.

May I go out? Puis-je sortir?

Can he succeed?

Is he able to succeed?

Peut-il réussir?

If I could (were able), I should carry it for you.

Si je le pouvais, je le le porterais pour vous.

I should (ought to) carry it for you.

Je devrais le porter pour vous.

2. *If you go to Rome, shall you (are you to) go to Naples also?*

Si vous allez à Rome irez-vous aussi à Naples?

If you will (are willing to) accompany me, I have a mind to go to Naples.

Si vous voulez m'accompagner j'ai envie d'aller à Naples.

Irez-vous à New York aujourd'hui ou demain?

Shall you (are you to) go to New York to-day or to-morrow?

Voulez-vous aller à New York demain?

Will you (are you willing, do you want to) go to New York to-morrow?

3. *You would listen to me if you were more sensible.*

Vous m'écouteriez si vous étiez plus sensé.

If you would (were willing to) listen to me, matters would be different.

Si vous vouliez m'écouter les choses seraient différentes.

4. *I could (might be able to) be happier.*

Je pourrais être plus heureux.

I could (was able to) do it when I was young.

Je pouvais le faire quand j'étais jeune.

5. **Il aurait pu être écrasé par la voiture.**

He could have (might have) been run over by the carriage.

J'ai pu le tuer. I could have killed him.

6. *He wouldn't go if he had not sufficient money.*

Il n'irait pas s'il n'avait pas assez d'argent.

He wouldn't (did not wish to) go. Il n'a pas voulu aller.

He would (used to) go often to see the old lady.

Il allait souvent voir la vieille dame.

7. *May* used beseechingly to implore a favor or to avert an evil is rendered by the present subjunctive without *que*.

Puissé-je voir ces jours heureux! *May I see those happy days!*

Puissent-ils arriver à temps! *May they arrive in time!*

8. *Can* meaning to have the requisite knowledge, experience, or skill to do something is rendered by *savoir* before an infinitive.

Savez-vous nager? *Can you (do you know how to) swim?*

Je sais nager, mais je ne puis nager aujourd'hui parce que J'ai mal au pied.

9. *Shall*, if it expresses a determination in the speaker to enforce an act, must be rendered by *forcer* or *obliger*.

Whether you like it or not, you shall work.

Que vous le vouliez ou non, je vous forcerai de travailler.

10. *Must* expressing necessity is rendered by *falloir*.

Il faut que je connaisse un homme pour le bien juger.

I must know a man in order to judge him well.

11. *Must* expressing inference or consequence from what precedes or follows is *devoir*.

He is covered with dust; he must have fallen.

Il est couvert de poussière, il à dû tomber.

See examples under *devoir*.

184. TABLE SHOWING TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH VERB AUXILIARIES ACCORDING TO DIFFERENT MEANINGS

1. <i>He can (or he may) do that.</i> (Power or possibility.)	} Il peut faire cela.
<i>He can (knows how to) do that.</i> (Knowledge, skill.)	
2. <i>He could (was able to) do that.</i> (Power.)	} Il pouvait faire cela. } Il a pu faire cela. } Il put faire cela.
<i>He could (would be able to) do that.</i>	
→ <i>He might (possibility) do that.</i>	
<i>He should, ought to do that.</i> (Duty, obligation.)	} Il devrait faire cela.

3. *He must, he has to, do that.* (Necessity.) } Il faut qu'il fasse cela.
 } Il lui faut faire cela.
He must, he is to, do that. (Futurity, with obligation or expectation.) } Il doit faire cela.
4. *He will do that.* (Simple futurity.) } Il fera cela.
He will (wants to) do that. } Il veut faire cela.
He insists upon doing it. (Volition.) }
He shall do that (I shall force him to). } Je lui forcerai de faire cela.
 } Je l'obligerai à faire cela.
5. *He would (insisted upon doing) do that.* } Il voulait faire cela.
He was willing to (wished to) do that. (Volition.) } Il a voulu faire cela.
He would (if he could) do that. (Conditional.) } Il ferait cela (s'il le pouvait).
He would } do that every day. } Il faisait cela tous les jours.
He used to }
6. *He may have to do that.* } Il se peut qu'il ait à faire cela.
 } Il se peut qu'il lui faille faire cela.
He might have to do that. (Possible necessity.) } Il se pourrait qu'il eût à faire cela.
 } Il se pourrait qu'il lui fallût faire cela.
7. *He could have done that.* } Il aurait pu faire cela.
He might have done that. (Power, possibility.) } Il eût pu faire cela.
8. *He should have done that.* }
He ought to have done that. (Duty, obligation.) } Il aurait dû faire cela.
9. *He must have (probably has) done that.* (Inference.) } Il a dû faire cela.

VERB DICTIONARY

IN the use of this verb dictionary, it must be remembered that an attempt has not been made to supplant the regular dictionaries with respect to verbs, but to supplement them; to explain and illustrate peculiar uses and meanings of the verbs, and so to enable the student properly to use them from the beginning.

The English-French dictionaries, as a rule, give the various meanings a verb may have, but do not sufficiently illustrate, and (since few beginners have complete French dictionaries or cyclopedias, or having them do not know how to use them) the student remains uncertain as to just how or when to use most verbs and not infrequently conceives erroneous ideas as to their significations.

This difficulty occurs especially with verbs that require prepositions after them, but it applies as well to many others.

This dictionary, in connection with the preceding text, is intended to explain only the difficulties or peculiarities of French verbs. Therefore, not all the meanings of the verbs are given. It is meant, primarily, to tell the student what he cannot find or understand about verbs in his grammar or dictionary.

POINTS TO REMEMBER

The prefix *re* indicates :

1. Action in a contrary sense. Ex. : **Pousser**, to push; **repousser**, to push in a contrary sense (hence to repulse, to repel, to reject, etc.).
2. Reiteration, repetition. Ex. : **Faire**, to do; **refaire**, to do again, to do over.
3. Intensity (augmentation or diminution). Examples of the application are seen in **rétrécir**, to narrow, to make narrow; **relâcher**, to relax, to slacken, etc.

The student should familiarize himself with the application of the last-given use of the prefix. He must remember that in French the simple form of the verb and that with the prefix *re* are often synonyms, and that in the figurative sense particularly the compounds with *re* are more used than the simple forms.

Enfermer des chevaux dans une écurie.

Enfermer des papiers.

But **Renfermer un vagabond.**

Renfermer ses chagrins.

Emplir ses poches de fruits, une cruche d'eau.

Remplir l'air de ses cris. Remplir bien son temps.

The passive form of a transitive French verb can always be used with *par*, which is translated as *by*.

Ma mère a planté ces rosiers. Ces rosiers ont été planté par ma mère.

De is frequently used after the passive, in the sense of *with, from, of*, and sometimes in the sense of *by*. It is not used in the sense of *by* when a definite action is referred to.

The use of both **par** and **de** in the sense of *by* is illustrated in Art. 68, 2.

Par presents no difficulty. When **de** should or may be used an example is given.

ABBREVIATIONS

ant. = antonym.	intr. = intransitive.
b. i. = before infinitive.	p. = passive.
b. n. = before noun.	r. = reflexive.
fam. = familiar.	tr. = transitive.

A

✓ **Abaisser** (tr.). *To put lower for purpose of covering something.* **A-t-elle abaissé les stores?** *Did she lower the shades?* See **baisser**.

Abaisser (p.) **devant, par.** **A-t-elle été abaissée devant la reine par son ennemi?** *Was she abased before the queen by her enemy?*

S'abaisser (r.) à (b. i.); **devant, vers** (b. n.). **Sa voix s'abaisse.** *His voice fell.* **S'est-il abaissé à demander l'aumône?** *Has he lowered himself to asking charity?* **Est-ce que le terrain s'abaisse vers la mer?** *Does the land slope down toward the sea?*

Abandonner (tr.). *To abandon, to forsake.* See **délaisser**.

Abandonner (p.) **de** (b. n.). **Sont-ils abandonnés de tous?** *Are they abandoned by all?*

S'abandonner (r.) à, to (b. n.) (b. i.). **S'est-il abandonné au désespoir?** *Has he given up (abandoned himself) to despair?* **Elle s'abandonna à pleurer** (rare). *She abandoned herself to weeping.*

Abasourdir (tr.). *To stun, to daze.* **Cela (l'action de mon frère) m'a abasourdi.** *That (the action of my brother) stunned me.*

Abasourdir (p.) **de** (b. n.). **Elle a été abasourdie de la perte de sa fortune.** *She has been dazed by (over) the loss of her fortune.*

✓ **Abattre** (tr.). *To knock or throw down.* **Petite pluie abat grand vent.** *A little rain lays much dust. A soft word turneth away wrath.*

✓ **Abattre de l'ouvrage.** *To get through a great deal of work.* **Il a abattu de l'ouvrage aujourd'hui.** *He did up a lot of work to-day.*

Abhorrer (tr.). *To abhor.* **J'abhorre les chiens.** *I abhor dogs.*

Abhorrer (p.) **de** (b. n.). **Un lâche est abhorré de tout le monde.** *A coward is abhorred by everybody.*

Abîmer (tr.). *To ruin, etc.* **La grêle a abîmé mes roses.** *The hail (storm) has ruined my roses.* **La pluie a abîmé mon chapeau, mes vêtements.** *The rain has ruined my hat, my clothing.*

Abîmer (p.) **de** (b. n.). **Cette table est abîmée de taches.** *This table is ruined with stains.*

S'abîmer. **Il s'est abîmé dans ses idées.** *He has lost himself in his ideas.* **Vous vous abîmez les yeux** (fam.). *You are ruining (spoiling) your eyes.*

• Idiom: **On l'a abîmé d'insultes.** *He has been buried under insults.*

Abonder (intr.). *To abound, to teem; en, dans* (b. n.). **Cette rivière abonde-t-elle en poissons.** *Does this river teem with fish?* **Ce pays abonde-t-il en richesses? Ces**

fruits abondent-ils en ce pays? Idiom: Il abonde dans mon sens. *He concurs with me in my opinions. He is entirely of the same opinion as I am. He has come round to my opinion.*

Abonner (tr.). *To subscribe*; à (b. n.). J'ai abonné mon frère à la "Revue de Deux Mondes." *I have subscribed to the "Revue de Deux Mondes" for my brother* (notice the person is direct object).

S'abonner (r.). **S'abonne-t-on ici?** *Are subscriptions taken here? Does one subscribe here?* **S'est-il abonné au "Temps"?** *Has he subscribed for the "Times"?*

Abonner (p.) (b. n.) par. J'ai été abonné à cette nouvelle revue par Louis. *I have been subscribed to that new magazine by Louis. I have been given a subscription to that new magazine by Louis.*

Aboutir (intr.). *To come out*; à (b. n.). Toutes les rues aboutissent-elles à la place de cette ville? *Do all the streets lead to the square of that city?* Idioms: **Les pourparlers n'ont pas abouti.** *The preliminary negotiations led to nothing.* **Cela n'a pas abouti.** *That didn't pan out.*

Aboyer (intr.). *To bark*; à, après (b. n.). Ce chien aboie sans cesse. *That dog barks incessantly.* Ce chien aboie-t-il à lune? *Does that dog bay the moon?* Le chien aboie-t-il après (à) ceux qui essayent d'entrer? *Does the dog bark at those who try to come in?* Aboie-t-il après les passants? *Does he bark after (at) the passers-by?* Cet homme ne fait rien que d'aboyer contre (à) ses débiteurs. *Contre* (b. n. in fig.). *That man does nothing but dun his debtors.*

Abreuver (tr.). *To water*. Jean a-t-il abreuvé les chevaux (Jean a-t-il fait boire les chevaux)? *Has John watered the horses?* De (b. n.). Le peintre a abreuvé la toile d'huile. *The painter steeped the canvas in oil.* Il a abreuvé la terre du sang de ses ennemis. *He soaked the earth with the blood of his enemies.* See arroser.

S'abreuver, de (b. n.). Le rivage s'abreuvait de leur sang malheureux (old F.). *The beach (bank) drank up their unfortunate blood.* Il s'abreuve de bière. *He drinks barrels of beer.*

Abreuver (p.). Comment les fleurs des bois sont-elles abreuvées? *How are wild flowers watered?* Elles sont abreuvées de rosée et de pluie. *They are watered with dew and rain.* See arroser.

Abriter (tr.). *To shelter*; contre (b. n.) in sense of *from*. Le paysan a-t-il abrité ses animaux contre la pluie? *Has the farmer sheltered his animals from the rain?*

S'abriter. Nous nous sommes abrités de la pluie sous un hangar. *We took shelter from the rain under a shed.* (Se mettre à l'abri de more common if refuge is not specified.)

S'absenter. *To absent one's self*; de (b. n.). Le sergent s'est-il absenté du poste sans autorité? *Did the sergeant absent himself from the guard without authority?*

Absorber (tr.). *To absorb*. La terre sèche a absorbé la pluie. *The dry earth absorbed the rain.*

S'absorber dans (b. n.). Elle s'absorbe dans l'étude de la musique. *She buries herself in the study of music.*

Absoudre (tr.). *To absolve*. M'avez-vous absous de ma faute? *Have you absolved me of my fault?* See p. 204.

S'abstenir. *To abstain from*; de (b. n.) (b. i.). Je m'abstiens de bonbons. *I'm abstaining from candy.* S'abstient-il de boire et de manger? *Does he abstain from drinking and eating?* See 177.

Abstraire (tr.). *To abstract*. Il faut abstraire les qualités d'un sujet avant de les con-

sidérer séparément. *One must abstract the qualities of a subject before considering them separately.*

S'abstraire (very rare). **Les savants s'abstraient dans leurs travaux.** *Scientists become abstracted in their works.*

Abuser (tr.). *To deceive.* **Avez-vous abusé votre ami?** *Have you deceived your friend?*
See **tromper**.

Abuser (intr.) **de.** *To take advantage of, to abuse.* **Avez-vous abusé de vos privilèges?** *Have you taken advantage of (abused) your privileges?* *To abuse, in the sense of to insult, is injurier, accabler d'injures, dire des injures.*

S'abuser à, before point. **S'est-il abusé au point de croire cela?** *Has he deceived himself (to the point of) into believing that?*

Accabler (tr.). *To overwhelm.* **Il m'a accablé de demandes.** *He overwhelmed me with requests.*

S'accabler, de. **S'est-il accablé de travail?** *Has he overloaded himself with work?*

Accabler (p.). **Le président est accablé de réclamations.** *The president is overwhelmed with demands.*

Acclimater (tr.). *To acclimate; à (before climat or pays, etc.).* **Avez-vous acclimaté cette plante à ce climat étranger?** *Have you acclimated that plant to this foreign climate?*

S'acclimater à, to. As above.

S'accointer avec. *To become intimate with.* **S'est-il accointé avec un fripon?** *Has he become intimate with a rascal?*

Accoler (tr.). *To put together; to tie up vines; à (before name of support).* **Le jardinier a-t-il accolé les vignes au treillage?** *Has the gardener tied up the vines to the trellis (lattice)?*

S'accoler. *To interlace (of vines).* **Les garçons s'accolent dans toutes leurs affaires.** *These boys are mixed up together in all their affairs.* **Il s'accole à cette personne.** *He frequents that person (bad sense).*

Accommoder (tr.). *To suit, to adapt.* **Je l'ai accommodé comme il faut.** *I gave him a good hiding. I fixed him properly (slang).* **Il s'accommode de tout.** *He is satisfied with everything. He is easy to please.*

Accorder (tr.). *To grant; to tune.* **Lui a-t-il accordé sa protection?** *Has he granted her his protection?* **L'accordeur a-t-il accordé notre piano?** *Did the tuner put our piano in tune?*

S'accorder, avec (b. n.); à, in (b. i.). *To agree, etc. (See consentir and convenir de.)* **L'adjectif s'accorde avec le nom.** *The adjective agrees with the noun.* **S'accorde-t-il avec moi?** *Does he agree with me?* **Se sont-ils accordés à louer le sénateur?** *Did they coincide in praising the senator?* **Ils ne peuvent s'accorder sur (en) cela (or ce point).** *They cannot agree as to that (or on that point).*

Idioms: **Accordez mieux vos flûtes si vous voulez réussir.** *You must agree better among yourselves if you wish to succeed.* **Ils s'accordent comme chien et chat.** *They lead a cat and dog life. They fight like cats and dogs.* **Pour me jouer il faut mieux accorder vos flûtes (pop.).** *To fool me you'll have to get up earlier.*

Accoucher (intr.). *To give birth; de, to (b. n.).* **Elle accoucha d'une fille à six heures.** *She gave birth to a daughter at six o'clock. (See mettre au monde.)* **Il s'est accouché lentement de ce poème (fig.).** *He slowly brought forth (gave birth to) this poem.*

S'accouder. *To rest one's elbows; sur, on (b. n.).* **Il s'accoudait sur la table la tête**

appuyée entre les deux mains. *He was resting his elbows on the table, his head supported between both his hands.*

Accoupler (tr.). *To couple; to unite; à, to.* Il a accouplé le bœuf à l'âne. *He yoked up the ox and the ass together.*

S'accoupler à. Le vice s'accouple à la demence. *Vice unites (joins) itself with madness.*

Accourir (intr.). *To run up.* Deux messieurs ont accouru. *Two gentlemen ran up.*

Accourir à. Il a accouru à moi. *He ran up to me.*

Accouter (tr.). *To dress out or up.* Elle accoutre drôlement ses enfants. *She rigs out her children in a queer way.*

S'accouter de. Elle s'accoutre toujours d'une façon ridicule (not said of costumes). *She always rigs herself out in a ridiculous toilet (outfit).*

Accouter (p.) de. As above.

Accoutumer (tr.) à (b. ind. obj.). A-t-il accoutumé sa femme à la fumée de tabac? *Has he accustomed his wife to tobacco smoke?*

Accoutumer (intr.). *To be accustomed, used; de, to (b. i.).* J'avais accoutumé d'aller, de faire, etc. *I was accustomed to go, to do, etc.*

S'accoutumer à (b. n.) (b. i.). S'est-il accoutumé à parler à voix basse? *Has he trained himself to speak in a low voice?* S'accoutume-t-elle à ses manières rudes? *Is she getting used to his rough manners?*

Idiom: Chose accoutumée n'est pas fort prisee. *Familiarity breeds contempt.*

Accrocher (tr.). *To hook on, to hang up, etc.* Idiom: Il a accroché sa montre (fam.). *He has pawned his watch.*

S'accrocher à. Un homme qui se noie s'accroche à tout. *A drowning man catches at a straw.*

Accroire. See p. 209, and see Il s'en fait accroire under Faire.

Accuser (tr.). *To accuse, to imply, etc.* Je vous accuse réception de (à) votre lettre. *I acknowledge receipt of your letter.* Les apparences accusent une intention. *The appearances argue (imply) an intention.* Idiom: On l'a accusé à tort. *He has been wrongfully accused.*

Accuser, de (b. n.) (b. i.). De precedes thing of which one is accused. Il m'a accusé d'avoir fait cela. *He has accused me of having done that.* Il m'a accusé de ce crime. *He has accused me of that crime.*

Accuser (p.) de (b. n.) (b. i.). As above.

S'accuser de. *To confess.* Faut-il s'accuser de ses péchés? *Must one confess his sins?* Je m'accuse d'avoir fait tort à cet enfant. *I confess having done harm to (wrong toward) that child.*

Acérer (tr.). *To steel.* Note figurative use. Il sait acérer une épigramme. *He knows how to sharpen (give sting to) an epigram.*

Acharner (p.) à. Il est acharné à l'étude. *He is intensely devoted to study.*

Acharner contre. A-t-il acharné les chiens contre le voleur? (rarely active). *Did he set the dogs on the thief?*

S'acharner. *To be excited, etc.; à (b. i.) (b. n.).* Il s'acharne à l'étude (au jeu). *He applies himself tooth and nail (ardently, intensely) to study (to gambling).* Il s'acharne à tout faire à la fois. *He applies himself fiercely to do everything at once.*

Acheminer (tr.). *To forward, to send on; vers, to, toward.* Il a acheminé le foin vers le marché. *He started the hay to market.* Votre cheval est-il bien acheminé? *Is your horse bridle-wise (well trained to the bridle)?* L'écuier a bien acheminé mon

cheval noir. *The trainer has trained well my black horse to the bridle (rendered bridle-wise).* (Rarely active in this last sense. See dresser.)

S'acheminer vers. **Le Japon s'achemine vers la civilisation Européenne.** *Japan is progressing to a state of European civilization.* **Il s'est acheminé vers Paris.** *He set out on the road toward Paris.*

Acheter (tr.). *To buy (à = for) (chez = at) (b. n.).* **A-t-il acheté un jouet à son enfant?** *Has he bought a toy for his child?* **L'a-t-il acheté chez M. B.?** *Did he buy it at M. B.'s?* **Il a acheté une maison à condition qu'il ne la payera que dans six mois.** *He bought a house on condition of not paying for it for six months.* **Idioms: Acheter chat en poche.** *To buy a pig in a poke. To buy without prior examination.* **Qui bon l'achète bon le boit.** *Who buys well, drinks well.* **Acheter à vil prix.** *To buy for a song, dirt cheap.* **Acheter par francs et vendre par écus.** *To buy cheap and sell high (idea of excessive profit).*

Achever (tr.). *To finish; de (b. i.).* **A-t-il enfin achevé de dresser le cheval?** *Has he at last finished training the horse?* **Idiom: C'est un voleur achevé.** *He is an arrant thief.*

Acoquiner (tr.). *To captivate.* **Cela a des charmes qui l'acoquine.** *That has charms which captivate (fascinate) him.* **Old; not much used.**

S'acoquiner. *To become attached; à (b. n.) (often in bad sense).* **Il s'est acoquiné à de bien mauvaise compagnie.** *He has become irresistibly attached to very bad company.*

Acquérir (tr.). *To acquire, etc.* **Il est tout acquis à Mlle. B.** *He is entirely captivated by Miss B.* **Idiom: Le bien mal acquis ne profite jamais.** *Ill got, ill spent. Ill-gotten gains benefit no one. Cheats never prosper.* **A-t-il acquis une bonne réputation?** *(Cannot be said in bad sense.) Has he acquired a good reputation?* **But Il a gagné une mauvaise réputation.** *He has acquired (earned) a bad reputation.*

Acquiescer (intr.). *To acquiesce; à (b. n.).* **J'acquiesce à votre volonté.** *I accede to your will.* **(Is not used for to comply with. See remplir, se conformer, etc.)**

Acquitter (tr.). *To acquit, etc.; de (before obligation, accusation, debt).* **Le tribunal a acquitté M. B. de l'accusation (de la charge).** *The court acquitted Mr. B. of the accusation (of the charge).* **Note special use: Il a acquitté la lettre de change.** *He took (paid) up the bill of exchange.* **Pour acquit, dont quittance reçu = "Received (payment)" on bills.**

S'acquitter de. **Je me suis acquitté de mon devoir (de mes promesses).** *I've fulfilled my duty (promises).*

Actionner (tr.). *To operate.* **Comment le rouage d'une montre est-il actionné?** *How are the works of a watch operated (put in operation)?* **(See marcher.) Par un ressort.** *By a spring.* **But Le rouage de la machine fonctionne bien.** *The works of the machine operate well.*

Adapter (tr.). *To adjust, etc.; à.* **Le plombier a-t-il adapté un robinet à ce tuyau à eau? Il l'a fait.** *Did the plumber adjust a faucet (cock) to that water pipe? He did.* **Cet auteur bien adapté l'histoire à ses romans.** *This author has well adapted history to his novels.*

S'adapter à (b. n.). **Cet élève s'adapte-t-il bien à ses nouvelles heures d'étude?** *Does that pupil adapt himself well to his new study hours?*

Additionner (tr.) (rare). **Est-ce qu'il additionne la vanité à l'ignorance?** *Does he add vanity to ignorance?* **See ajouter.**

Additioner (rare) de, with. **C'est du vin additionné d'eau.** *It's wine with water added.* **See couper.**

- Adjuger** (tr.). *To award, etc.*; à. Le maire a-t-il adjugé les contrats aux entrepreneurs? *Did the mayor award the contract to the contractors?* Le commissaire priseur vous a-t-il adjugé ce vase à cinq francs? *Did the auctioneer knock down (award) that vase to you for five francs?*
- Adjurer** (tr.). *To adjure*; de (b. i.). Vous a-t-il adjuré de renoncer à vos désirs? *Did he adjure you to renounce your desires?*
- Admettre** (tr.). *To admit*. Vous a-t-il admis à sa table? *Has he admitted you to his table?* Vous a-t-il admis aux privilèges du club? *Has he admitted you to the privileges of the club?* Vous a-t-il admis dans sa famille? *Has he admitted you into his family?* Cela admet deux sens. *That admits of two constructions.*
- Administrer** (tr.): *To administer*. A-t-on administré l'extrême onction au malade? *Have the last sacraments been administered to the sick man?* A-t-on administré la justice aux coupables? *Has justice been administered to the guilty ones?* A-t-on administré le baptême à l'enfant? *Has the child been baptized?*
- Admirer** (tr.). *To admire*. J'admire son caractère. *I admire his character.* (de, to, b. i.; slang.) J'admire de le voir agir de la sorte (rare). *I am astonished to see him act that way.* Corresponds to English slang, "I like that," etc.
- Admirer** (p.) de. Elle est admirée de tout le monde. *She is admired by everybody.*
- Admonester** (tr.). *To admonish*; de (b. i.). Vous a-t-il admonesté de ne pas le faire? *Has he admonished you not to do it?*
- Admonéter** (tr.). *To reprimand*. (Not used in the sense of *admonish*. See preceding verb.) Le juge a admonété le vagabond. *The judge reprimanded the vagabond.*
- Adonné, être, à**. *To be addicted to, etc.* Est-il adonné à la boisson? au jeu? *Is he addicted to drink? to gambling?* Elle est adonnée à la musique. *She is bound up in music.*
- S'adonner à**. S'adonne-t-elle à l'étude de la musique? *Is she giving herself up to the study of music?*
- Adosser** (tr.). *To lean*; contre. Le capitaine adossa ses troupes contre la colline. *The captain supported (or leaned) his troops against the hill.*
- Adosser** (p.) contre, or à. La cabane est adossée à la colline. *The cabin is propped against the hill.*
- S'adosser contre, à** (b. n.). Le blessé s'est adossé contre un arbre. *The wounded man propped himself up against a tree.*
- Adresser** (tr.). *To address*. A-t-il adressé les lettres aux personnes à qui elles sont destinées? *Did he address the letters to the persons they are intended for?*
- S'adresser à**. *To apply to*. Vous êtes-vous adressé au ministre de la guerre? *Have you applied to the secretary of war?* See s'appliquer à.
- Idioms: **Adresser la parole à**. Vous a-t-il adressé la parole? *Did he speak to you (directly)?* **S'adresser bien (mal) à**. Vous vous adressez mal (bien). *You've come to the wrong person.* To address a person by word of mouth is **adresser la parole à**; by letter, **écrire à**.
- Advenir** (impers.). *To happen*. Qu'est-ce qu'il est advenu de cette affaire? (rare use). *What has become of that affair?* Idiom: **Advienne que pourra**. *Happen what may (will)*. See 101.
- Affamer** (tr.). *To starve*. Ils ont affamé la ville pour la prendre. *They starved out the city in order to capture it.*
- Affamer** (p.) de, par. Il est affamé de gloire. *He is eager (thirsts) for glory.* Idiom: **Ventre affamé n'a point d'oreille**. *A hungry man will not listen to reason.*

- Affecter** (tr.). *To affect.* Il affecte beaucoup les manières Anglaises. *He affects English manners a great deal.* À or pour to indicate purpose: Le Congrès a affecté une somme à (pour) ces dépenses. *Congress has assigned (made available) a sum for these expenses.*
- Affecter** (p.) de. A-t-il été bien affecté de la mort de son ami? *Was he much affected by the death of his friend?*
- S'affecter** de. L'égoïste voudrait ne s'affecter de rien, et tout l'affecte. *The egoist would like to be affected by nothing, and everything affects him.*
- Affectionner** (tr.). *To be fond of.* Affectionne-t-elle la musique? *Is she fond of music?*
- Affectionner** (p.) à. Est-il très affectionné à sa patrie? *Is he deeply attached to his country?*
- S'affectionner** à; sometimes pour. Elle s'affectionne tous ses domestiques. *She makes all her servants fond of her.* Rare; see Gagner l'affection de. Elle s'est affectionnée à cette femme. *She has become attached to that woman.* Rare; see Se prendre d'affection pour.
- Affermir** (tr.). *To strengthen; dans.* Vous a-t-il affermi dans cette croyance? *Has he strengthened you in that belief?* Affermir quelque chose. *To strengthen (to give firmness to) anything.*
- S'affermir** dans, sur. Ils se sont affermis sur leurs étriers. *They fixed themselves firmly in their stirrups.*
- Afficher** (tr.). *To post up, to publish* (sometimes à or contre, if place is specified). A-t-on affiché le discours du président? *Has the president's speech been posted up?* Qui a affiché cette annonce à la porte de ma maison? *Who posted that advertisement on my door?* Défense d'afficher! *Post no bills.*
- Afficher** de, in figurative sense. Il affiche de ne croire à rien (d'être très riche). *He sets himself up (advertises himself) as believing in nothing (as being very rich).*
- S'afficher.** Cet homme s'affiche. *That man tries to get himself talked about (seeks notoriety).*
- Être affiché.** Il est affiché à deux clubs. *He is posted at two clubs.*
- Affilier** (tr.). *To affiliate; à.* On a affilié toutes ces sociétés à la société centrale. *They have connected all these societies with the central society.*
- S'affilier** à, avec. S'est-il affilié à cette société? *Has he affiliated himself with that society?* S'est-il affilié avec ces gens? *Has he associated himself with those people?*
- S'affiner.** *To be refined* (of metals). L'esprit s'affine par la conversation. *The mind (wit) is refined by conversation.*
- Affliger** (tr.). *To affect, to distress.* Est-ce que cela vous a beaucoup affligé? *Did that distress you very much?*
- Affliger** (p.) de. Est-elle affligée de votre départ? *Is she distressed at (on account of) your leaving?*
- S'affliger** de. Vous vous affligez trop des malheurs d'autrui. *You are too much distressed (affected) by the misfortunes of others.*
- Affoler** (tr.). *To make one dote on.* Cléopâtre affola Antoine. *Cleopatra made Antony mad with love.*
- Affoler** (p.) de. Est-il affolé d'elle? *Is he madly in love with her?* (Raffoler is generally used actively and affoler passively.)
- S'affoler** de. S'affole-t-il (raffole-t-il) de cette dame? de sa vie de campagne? *Is he passionately in love with that lady? with his life in the country?* (Se raffoler more used.)
- Affouiller** (tr.). *To undermine, to wash away.* Le courant a affouillé la ferme (la maison) de notre voisin. *The current has washed away our neighbor's farm (house).*
- Affranchir** (tr.). *To prepay, to clear* (a suit at cards). Avez-vous affranchi la lettre? *Did*

- you prepay the letter?* **Il a affranchi la couleur (le dix de cette couleur).** *He cleared the suit (the ten of that suit) (at cards). He made the ten of that suit good.*
- Affranchir (p.) de.** **Si je vais à l'hôtel je serai affranchi des embarras de domestiques.** *If I go to the hotel, I shall be freed from difficulty with servants.*
- S'affranchir de.** **S'est-elle affranchie de toute crainte, de tout préjugé?** *Has she shaken off all fear, broken loose from all prejudices?*
- Affriander (tr.).** **To render dainty.** **On a affriandé cet enfant en lui donnant trop de sucreries.** *That child has been made dainty by too many sweet things.*
- Affubler (tr.).** **To dress up, to wrap up, etc.; de, in (b. n.).** **On a affublé l'enfant d'un costume ridicule.** *They have dressed up the child in a ridiculous costume.*
- Affubler (p.) de.** **Elle est affublée d'un trop grand chapeau.** *She is covered up in a hat too big for her.*
- S'affubler de.** **Elle s'affuble d'un masque de douleur.** *She puts on an air of sadness.*
- Affûter (tr.).** **To sharpen, whet tools.** The following are slang expressions: **Que fait ce monsieur? Il affûte ses meules.** *He's eating.* **Il affûte ses pincettes.** *He's getting ready to go, to run.* **Il s'affûte le cornet.** *He's drinking.*
- Agacer (tr.).** **To irritate, etc. (à only when parts of the body are mentioned with person).** **Ces fruits m'agacent toujours les dents.** *This fruit always puts my teeth on edge.* **Cela lui agace les nerfs.** *That irritates his nerves.*
- Agencer (tr.).** **To arrange, to drape, etc.** **A-t-il bien agencé les draperies?** *Did he arrange the draperies well?* (Rarely used; **arranger, disposer** more common.)
- S'agenouiller.** **To kneel (devant).** Said of animals and of persons to indicate great reverence; otherwise, **mettre à genou** is used. **S'est-elle agenouillée devant l'autel?** *Did she kneel before the altar?*
- Agir (intr.).** **To act (de when in sense of with).** **Il a agi de toute sa force.** *He acted with all his strength.*
- S'agir, de (b. n) (b. i.).** **S'agit-il de sa vie?** *Is his life at stake? Is it a question of his life?* **S'agissait-il d'y arriver avant midi?** *Was it a matter (question) of getting there before noon?* Idioms: **Il ne s'agit pas de cela.** *That is not the point.* **Il s'agit bien de cela (ironic).** *That is quite a secondary consideration.*
- Agiter (tr.).** **To agitate, etc.** **Agitez bien la bouteille avant de vous en servir.** *Shake well before taking.*
- Agiter (p.) de.** **Elle est agitée de mille craintes.** *She is agitated by a thousand fears.*
- S'agiter (de in sense of over).** **Elle s'agite d'un rien.** *She gets agitated over a trifle.* Idiom: **Qui s'agite s'enrichit.** *If you want to get rich, you must work. No pains, no gains.*
- Agonir (tr.).** **To overwhelm; de, with.** **Il l'agonit d'injures.** *He overwhelmed him with insults.*
- S'agonir de.** **Ils se sont agonis d'insultes.** *They heaped insults on each other.* This verb is used only in expressions like above with **insultes** and **injures**.
- Agoniser (intr.).** **To be expiring.** **Le vieux monde (régime) agonise en Europe (fig.).** *The old world (régime) is on the point of passing away.*
- Agrafaer (tr.).** **To hook.** **Agrafez ma robe.** *Hook my dress.* **Agrafez-moi.** *Hook me (i.e. dress).* (See also **accrocher, to hook; to hang on a hook.**)
- S'agrafer.** **Cette robe s'agrafe dans le dos (dans le devant).** *That dress hooks in the back (in the front).* **Il s'agrafe à M. B.** (Very fam. See **cramponner** and **accrocher.**) *He sticks close to Mr. B. (Never wants to leave him.)*

Agréer (tr.). *To accept, to permit, etc.* Agréez, monsieur, que je vous félicite. *Permit me, sir, to congratulate you.* Agréez mes respects. *Accept my respects.* J'agréé votre proposition. *I accept your proposition.*

Agréer (intr.). *To please*; à. Cela ne lui agréé pas. *That doesn't please him.*

Agréer (imp.) de. Il m'agréé de vous dire cela. *It pleases me (suits me) to tell you that.*

Agréger (tr.). *To admit (into a public body)*; à. A-t-on agrégé M. B. à cette université? — LAROUSSE. *Have they given Mr. B. (received Mr. B. into) a fellowship at that university?*

S'agréger à. Se sont-ils agrégés à cette confrérie? — LAROUSSE. *Have they become fellows in (joined) that brotherhood?* Usual form is, M. B. est-il agrégé de cette université, etc.? *Is Mr. B. a fellow of that university, etc.?*

S'agripper. *To cling by its claws*; à. Le chat s'agrippe à la nappe. *The cat is clinging to the tablecloth (with its claws).*

Aguerrir (tr.). *To inure (to war), to harden* (à, contre, in fig. sense and when thing is specified). Mme. Roland avait aguerrí son âme contre la persécution. — LAMARTINE. *Madame Roland had disciplined (hardened) her soul to persecution.*

S'aguerrir à. Ils se sont aguerris à des privations bien dures. *They seasoned (inured) themselves to severe privations.* Le capitaine a bien aguerrí ses hommes. *The captain has seasoned well his men (soldiers).*

S'ahurter à. *To stick obstinately to an opinion, etc.* No longer used; see tenir à, s'entêter à.

Aider (tr.). *To aid, etc.* (à used in senses indicated by examples). Cet homme aide-t-il ses amis? *Does that man aid (help) his friends?* (b. i.): A-t-il aidé les enfants à apprendre leurs leçons? *Did he help the children to learn their lessons?* Il l'a aidée à descendre, à avancer, à monter, à traverser le chemin. *He helped her to get down, to go on, to go up, to cross the street.* Aider de, *to help with.*

Aider (intr.) à. *To help physically*; also *to contribute to, to give aid to.* J'ai aidé à la bonne à desservir la table. *I helped the maid to clear off the table.* A-t-il aidé à cette entreprise? *Did he contribute to that enterprise; aid in the success of that affair?*

S'aider (de, before noun in sense of *to make use of*). On devrait s'aider de la main gauche comme de la main droite. *One should make use of one's left hand as of one's right.* (à b. i.). Ils se sont aidés à apprendre le français. *They helped each other to learn French.*

Idioms and sayings: Aide-toi, le ciel t'aidera. *God helps those who help themselves.*

Bon droit a besoin d'aide. *Even a good cause has need of help (of support).* Dieu aide à trois sortes de personnes: aux fous, aux enfants, et aux ivrognes. *God helps (looks out for) three sorts of people: madmen, children, and drunkards.*

Aiguiller (tr.) (à, sur; b. ind. obj.). Literally, *to needle*; as, aiguiller la soie. Il (l'aiguilleur) a aiguillé le train sur (à) l'autre voie. *He (the switchman) switched the train (on) to the other track.*

S'aiguiller sur, à. Ces nouvelles voies s'aiguillent sur les anciennes. *These new tracks switch (on) to the old ones.*

Aiguillonner (tr.). *To goad.* Jusqu'à (gen. before point). L'officier a-t-il aiguillonné ses hommes harassés (assommés) jusqu'au point d'un dernier effort? *Has the officer goaded his worn-out men to a final effort?*

Aiguiser (tr.). *To sharpen.* Said of razors, knives, cutting tools; and figuratively, of words, appetite, etc.

Aimer (tr.). *To love (to like), etc.*; à (b. i.), sometimes omitted in conversation before vowel sounds. **Aime-t-elle à lire?** *Does she like to read?* **J'aime entendre le chant du rossignol.** • *I like to hear the nightingale's song.*

Aimer mieux (without prep.; except an optional *de* before second of two following infinitives). **La plupart des lecteurs aiment mieux s'amuser que (de) s'instruire.** *Most readers prefer amusing themselves to instructing themselves.*

Idioms: **Qui aime bien châtie bien.** *Spare the rod, spoil the child.* **Aimer quelqu'un comme la prune de ses yeux.** *To love some one like the apple of one's eye.* **Quand on n'a pas ce que l'on aime, il faut aimer ce que l'on a.** *If you cannot get crumb, you had best eat crust. If you can't get what you want, be satisfied with what you have.* **Qui aime Bertrand aime son chien.** *Love me, love my dog.* **Qui aime bien, tard oublie.** *True love dies hard.* **Qui m'aime me suive.** *Peril proves who dearly loves.*

Ajoindre (tr.). *To join two pipes or planks, etc., end to end.*

Ajourner (tr.). *To postpone.* **Le juge (la femme) a ajourné sa décision.** *The judge (the woman) has postponed his (her) decision (à used before date if given).* Note also: **On a ajourné les témoins.** *The witnesses have been summoned.*

S'ajourner (à before date). **Le Congrès s'est ajourné indéfiniment (au dix mai).** *Congress has adjourned sine die (till the 10th of May).*

Ajouter (tr.). *To add.* **Il a ajouté deux lignes à la lettre.** *He added two lines to the letter.* **J'ajoute foi à cet homme (à cette affaire).** *I believe in that man (I believe that thing is true).*

S'ajouter à (b. ind. obj., as above).

Ajuster (tr.). *To adjust.* **Ajuster un ressort, une clef, à une serrure, à une machine, etc.** *To adjust, fit, a spring, a key, to a lock, to a machine, etc.* **A-t-elle ajusté une pièce à ce parapluie?** *Did she fit a patch on that umbrella?* **Il a ajusté les différends entre ces personnes.** *He has reconciled those persons (adjusted their difficulties).* See régler in last signification.

S'ajuster (à). **Il sait s'ajuster aux circonstances.** *He knows how to adapt himself to circumstances.* **La clef s'ajuste-t-elle à la serrure?** *Does the key fit the lock?*

Alanguir (tr. and intr.). *To make to languish; to languish.* See languir. **La vie tropicale (des tropiques) alanguit l'énergie.** *Tropical life exhausts (makes to languish) the energy.*

Alarmer (tr.). **Cela a alarmé le camp.** *That alarmed the camp.*

Alarmer (p. de). **Je suis alarmé de votre maladie.** *I'm alarmed at your sickness.*

S'alarmer de. **Elle s'est alarmée d'un rien.** *She became alarmed about (at) a trifle.*

S'alarmer à. In the sense of *to take alarm (fright) at.* **Le lièvre s'alarme au moindre bruit.** *The hare takes alarm at the slightest noise.*

Aliéner (tr.). *To alienate.* **La parcimonie de cet homme lui a aliéné tous ses amis.** *That man's parsimony has alienated (from him) all his friends.*

S'aliéner (de, in sense of *to separate one's self from*). **S'est-il aliéné de toute sa famille?** *Has he alienated himself from all his family?*

Aligner (tr.). *To line up, to mark out.* Mil. *to dress, to furnish rations.* **Le capitaine a aligné la compagnie.** *The captain dressed (aligned) his company.* **À (mil.). On a aligné aux soldats deux jours de rations.** *The soldiers have been furnished with two days' rations.* **On a aligné des rations pour trois jours.** *Rations have been issued for three days.*

Alléger (tr.). *To ease, to lighten.* **A-t-il allégé le cheval (le navire)?** *Has he eased the horse (the vessel), i.e. shifted or lightened the burden?*

- S'alléger de.** Allégez-vous de vos chagrins. *Unburden yourself of your sorrows.*
- Alléger (p.) de.** Le ballon est allégé de plusieurs sacs de lest. *The balloon is lightened by (of) several sacks of ballast.*
- Alléger (tr.).** *To reduce timbers; as rafters, etc., on all sides.* Cette poutre a été alléger de trois centimètres. *That beam has been reduced (by) three centimeters* (carries the idea of reducing on all sides).
- Aller (intr.).** *To go (à before nouns expressing destination).* Est-elle allée à Paris (à l'église)? *Has she gone to Paris (to church)?* En before ville: Il est allé en ville. *He went out (down town).* Il est allé en bas (en haut) de la ville. *He has gone down (up) town.* Chez before name of person or an establishment: Je vais chez moi. *I am going home.* Il est allé chez M. B., chez le tailleur, chez Robert. *He has gone to Mr. B.'s., to the tailor's, to Robert's.* Vers (toward): Elle est allée vers l'église. *She went toward the church.* De (from): Je vais de Londres à Paris. *I go from London to Paris.* See 36. Idioms with aller: Il est allé aux renseignements, aux informations. *He has gone to get information.* Va pour mille francs! *Done! I'll take (or give) a thousand francs.* Va pour ce que vous désirez. *What you want, goes.* Tant va la cruche à l'eau qu'à la fin elle se casse. *The pitcher that goes often to the well gets broken at last.* Doucement va bien loin. *Slow and sure wins the race.* Ce jeune homme ira loin. *That young man will make his way in the world.*
- Au pis aller.** *Should the worst come to the worst.* Un pis aller. *A makeshift.* Aller son petit bonhomme de chemin. *To jog along quietly.* Cela va sans dire. *That is a matter of course; it stands to reason.* Il y allait du bonheur de ma famille. *The happiness of my family was at stake.* Allons! Come! Come now! Allons donc! *You are joking! You don't mean it!* Aller cahin-caha (lit.). *To limp along.* Aller clopin-clopant (fig.). *To go hobbling along. To go along quietly, neither very well nor very ill.* Il n'ira pas à cinquante ans. *He will not reach his fiftieth year.* Il est allé en justice. *He went into court about it.* Il va bon pas. *He is walking at a good pace.* Cette machine ne va pas. *That machine (engine) is out of order.* Le bateau va à la dérive. *The boat is drifting.* Il va grand train. *He goes very rapidly.* Le cheval va bon train. *The horse goes at a good pace.* Il est allé en course. *He went on an errand.* Il est allé aux courses. *He went to the races.* Cela va de soi. *Of course. It is understood.* Ces couleurs vont bien ensemble. *Those colors are well matched.* Cela me va. *That suits me.* Ils vont de pair. *They are equal in rank.*
- Les grues vont en troupe.** *Birds of a feather flock together.* Il va à reculons. *He walks backward.* Il (le cocher) est allé à la course. *He drove by the distance.* Comment ça va? *How do you do?* Allons-y. *I am ready. Let us proceed.* Cette propriété va jusqu'à la mer. *This estate extends to the sea.* Cet habit vous va bien. *This coat is becoming to you (suits you well).* Ce chapeau ira jusqu'à l'hiver. *This hat will last till winter.* Il se laisse aller à la colère. *He gives way to his anger.* Il n'y va pas par quatre chemins. *He goes straight to the point.* On y va. *Here I am.* Il y va de vingt francs. *He makes a bet of twenty francs.* Qui va à la chasse perd sa place. *Leave your turn, some one takes it.* Allez vous faire pendre ailleurs. *Don't bother me (us).* Le commerce ne va pas. *Business is dull.* Comme vous y allez! *How inconsiderate you are!* Elle va en soirée. *She is going to a party.* Allons! Allons! *Hurry up!* Il va s'en payer. *He is going to have a good time.*
- S'en aller.** *To go away.* See 80. Destination should always be expressed with aller, but is

generally not with *s'en aller*. One can say, *S'en aller à, chez, vers, etc.*, to go away to, toward, etc., if destination is expressed.

Allier (tr.) *avec*, in sense of *to ally with* or *to blend with*. *Le roi a allié la noblesse et la bourgeoisie. The king united the nobility and the bourgeoisie. On allie les gros vins avec les légers. Heavy wines are blended with light. A. Ce mariage a allié cette famille à la mienne.*

S'allier. Like *allier*.

Allonger (tr.). *To lengthen, to go along. Allongez les manches de trois pouces. Lengthen the sleeves by three inches. A. in fam. sense of to deal to. Je lui ai allongé un coup de poing. I dealt him a blow with my fist. Idiom: Il allongeait le pas. He was walking faster than usual.*

Allouer (tr.). *To allow, to grant. La direction alloue une indemnité aux vieux employés. The management allows a pension to old employees.*

Allumer (tr.). *To light, to kindle. Idiom: Il n'est bois si vert qui ne s'allume. There is nothing so difficult that cannot be done with time.*

Alourdir (tr.). *To make heavy. Les épreuves de la vie alourdissent la marche des années. The trials of life make heavy the march of the years.*

S'alourdir. *En séjournant dans l'eau une corde s'alourdit. A rope gets heavy from remaining in water.*

Aloyer (tr.). *To alloy. On a aloyé l'or de cuivre. The gold was alloyed with copper.*

Altérer (tr.). *To injure, hurt, alter, distort, etc. (From Lat. alterare.) Les émotions violentes altèrent la santé. Violent emotions injure the health. Ce monsieur a altéré les faits. That gentleman has distorted the facts. Used reflexively also.*

Altérer (tr.). *To make thirsty. (From Lat. alitare.) Ce poisson salé m'a altéré. That salt fish made me thirsty (p.). Est-il altéré de gloire? Does he thirst after (for) glory?*

Alterner (intr.) (aux. avoir). *Il alterne avec son frère. He alternates with his brother. Faire alterner (for trans. use). A-t-il fait alterné les dames et les messieurs à la table? Did he alternate the ladies and gentlemen at the table?*

Amaigrir (tr.). *To make thin. Le chagrin nous amaigrit. Sorrow makes us lose flesh. See maigrir. Amaigrir denotes a slow process of getting thin; while maigrir denotes a rapid change. Il maigrit à vue d'œil. He gets thinner before your eyes. Amaigrir une pierre, un morceau de bois, de fer, etc. To reduce a stone, piece of wood, iron, etc. (to make it fit).*

S'amaigrir. *To make one's self thin; to reduce one's flesh. Comment s'est-elle fait maigrir? How did she reduce her flesh? Se faire maigrir is more used.*

Amalgamer (tr.). *To amalgamate; à, avec*, in the sense of *with*.

S'amalgamer avec. *L'or s'amalgame bien avec le mercure. Gold amalgamates well with mercury.*

Amariner. *To inure to sea travel. Les matelots ont été bien amarines par le voyage. The sailors were well inured to sea service by the trip.*

Amasser (tr.). *To collect, amass. Do not confuse with ramasser. Amasser des faits; des preuves, etc. Collect, heap up, facts, proofs, etc. To collect things of same kind. See cueillir. Ramasser (recueillir) des gants, des crayons, des affaires. To pick up (to collect) gloves, pencils, things. Idiom: Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse. A rolling stone gathers no moss.*

S'amasser. *Les eaux pluviales s'amassent dans les citernes. Rain water accumulates in*

the cisterns. Impers.: Il s'amasse du sable à l'entrée du port. *Sand is collecting at the harbor entrance.*

Amatiner (tr.). *To make to get up early (from bed) (fam.). Pourquoi m'avez-vous amatiné? Why did you make me get up so early? Être matinal.* *To be up early (at an unusual hour). Être matineux.* *To be an early riser (habitually so).*

Ambitionner (tr.). *To be ambitious of. Ce que j'ambitionne le plus c'est de pouvoir vous rendre quelque service. What I aspire to most (that of which I am most ambitious) is to be able to render you some service.*

Améliorer (tr.). *To improve. A-t-il amélioré sa condition? Did he improve his health? Améliorer un terrain par le drainage, etc. To improve land by drainage. See perfectionner, avancer, etc., to improve.*

S'améliorer. *Sa santé s'est améliorée.*

Aménager (tr.). **Aménager une forêt.** *To regulate the felling of trees in a forest, etc. Cet établissement est bien aménagé. That establishment is well equipped.*

Amender (tr.). *To amend. On a amendé ce projet. That bill was amended. A-t-il amendé ses mœurs? Has he improved his morals?*

Amender (intr.). **Les criminels n'amendent pas par la prison.** *Criminals do not improve through imprisonment.*

S'amender. **Mal vit qui ne s'amende.** *Proverb: He makes poor use of life who does not improve himself. See améliorer.*

Amener (tr.). *To bring. See mener, Art. 58. Do not confuse with apporter. Vous a-t-elle amené à cette opinion? Has she brought you to that opinion? À (b.i.). À-t-il amené les enfants à faire ce qu'il désire? Has he induced the children to do what he wishes? Amener un sujet de conversation. To introduce a subject of conversation. Amener la conversation sur un sujet. To lead the conversation to a subject. Idiom: Cette preuve est amené de bien loin. That proof is very far fetched. See tirer; tirer par les cheveux.*

Amenuiser (tr.). *Applied in carpentry. To make slender; to reduce pieces of wood, etc. (generally on one side). See aiguiser and alléger.*

Ameublir (tr.). *To convert realty into movable property; to mellow land.*

Ameuter (tr.) **contre.** **Il a ameuté tout le monde contre moi.** *He has stirred up everybody against me. Ameuter les passions; à quelqu'un. To stir up (any one's passions).*

Amincir (tr.). *To make slender, thin. Les corsets amincissent la taille. Corsets make the waist slender.*

S'amincir. *To grow thinner. Elle s'amincit. She is getting slender.*

Amoindrir (tr.). *To lessen, to diminish. L'éloignement amoindrit les objets. Distance makes objects seem smaller. Toute fortune s'amoindrit par le gaspillage. Any fortune is lessened by waste. Diminuer, more used in sense of to diminish.*

Amonceler (tr.). *To heap up. On amonçèle tout ce qu'on jette pêle-mêle. One heaps up (uses amonceler for) everything that one throws together pell-mell.*

Amortir (tr.). *To deaden. Le mur est épais pour amortir les bruits de la rue. The wall is thick to deaden the sounds of the street. Le temps amortit les affections. Time weakens the affections.*

Être amouraché (p.). *To be enamored (generally uncomplimentary). Est-il amouraché d'elle? Is he enamored of (smitten on) her? Être amoureux de is preferable.*

S'amouracher de.

Amputer (tr.). *To amputate. Le chirurgien a amputé un bras au blessé (le blessé d'un*

- bras). *The surgeon amputated the wounded man's arm.* **On l'a amputé.** *They made him submit to an amputation.*
- Amuser** (tr.). *To amuse.* **Il m'a amusé de ses contes.** *He amused me with his stories.*
Amuser le tapis. *To talk a great deal without coming to the point. To talk or spin time away.*
- S'amuser de.** **Il s'amuse de cet homme.** *He is making sport of that man.* **S'amuser à** (b. n.), only in sense of *trifling, wasting time.* **Il s'amuse à des riens, à des bagatelles.** *He trifles his time away.* **S'amuser à** (b. i.). **Il s'amuse à retoucher les peintures.** *He is amusing himself (with) touching up the paintings.* Idioms and sayings: **Il s'amuse à la moutarde.** *He trifles his time away.* **S'amuser en route.** *To lose time; to loiter on the way.*
- Ancre** (intr.). *To anchor.* **Être ancré dans ses opinions.** *To be fixed in opinions; one's mind, etc.* **Être ancré à,** in sense of *anchored to anything.*
- S'ancrer.** **La vanité s'ancre dans sa tête.** *Vanity is getting a footing in his head.*
- Anéantir** (tr.). *To annihilate (de in p.).* **Elle est anéantie de cette nouvelle.** *She is dumfounded at that news.*
- Anesthésier** (tr.). *To anaesthetize.*
- Angliciser** (tr.). *To anglicize.*
- Animer** (tr.). *To animate, etc.; à.* **Cela anime la conversation.** *That stimulates conversation.* **Il anime le peuple à la révolte par ses arguments séditioneux.** *He incites the nation to revolt by his seditious arguments.* **Contre.** **C'est l'intérêt qui l'anime contre son frère.** *It is interest which makes him irritable toward his brother.*
- S'animer à.** **Le cheval de bataille s'anime au bruit des trompettes.** *The war horse gets excited at the sound of the trumpets.* **Contre, towards** (persons).
- Anoblir** (tr.). *To confer title of nobility upon.* (Do not confuse with **ennoblir, to ennoble.**)
- Anticiper** (tr.). *To anticipate.*
- Anticiper** (intr.) sur. **Il anticipe toujours sur ses revenus.** *He always draws his income ahead of time. He's always ahead of his income.* **Il anticipe sur le champ de son voisin.** *He encroaches upon his neighbor's field.* See **empiéter.**
- Antidater** (tr.). *To antedate.* **Le contrat a été antidaté de trois jours par l'entrepreneur.** *The contract was antedated (by) three days by the contractor.*
- Apercevoir** (tr.). *To perceive.* See p. 48. **L'avez-vous aperçu?** *Did you perceive (notice) him?* **De** (p.). **Il a été aperçu de son ami.** *He has been observed (discerned) by his friend.*
- S'apercevoir de** (b. n.). See p. 48. *To perceive; to become aware of.* **S'est-il aperçu de son erreur?** *Did he perceive his error?* **Il s'est aperçu de cela.** *He noticed that.* **S'apercevoir** used when meaning is to *find out*; **percevoir** in senses of *to perceive, to see.*
- Apitoyer** (tr.). *To move to pity.*
- S'apitoyer.** *To be moved to pity.* **Sur** (b. n.), in sense of *over.* **Il s'est apitoyé sur vos malheurs.** *He has been moved to pity over your misfortunes.* See **Plaindre.**
- Aplatir** (tr.). *To flatten.* **Il a aplati ses adversaires** (fig. use). *He crushed his adversaries.*
- S'aplatir.** **Il s'aplatit devant ses supérieurs.** *He cringes (grovels in the dust) before his superiors.*
- Apparaître** (intr.). *To appear (to) unexpectedly.* **À** (b. ind. obj.). **Un spectre lui apparut.** (Also used impersonally; as, **Il lui apparut un spectre.**)

- Apparenter** (tr.). *To ally, to marry (dispose of in marriage); à* (b. ind. obj.). Il a apparenté sa fille à la noblesse. *He married his daughter into the nobility.*
- S'apparenter à**. *To ally . . . with; to marry . . . into.*
- Être apparenté**. Elle est bien (mal) apparentée. *She belongs (does not belong) to a high family. She is well (not well) connected.*
- Appartenir à**. *To belong; à, to.* Ce cheval appartient à mon père. *That horse is my father's (belongs to my father).*
- Appartenir** (impers). À (b. n.), de (b. i.). Il vous appartient de faire cela. *It behooves you to do that.* Idiom: À tous ceux qu'il appartiendra . . . *To all whom it may concern . . .*
- Appeler** (intr.). *To appeal; de, from; à, to.* (In legal sense only.) Il appelle de cette décision (au cours de cassation). *He is appealing from that decision (to the supreme court).* J'en appelle à César. *I appeal to Caesar.* J'en appelle à votre honneur, à votre probité, etc. *I appeal to your honor, to your integrity, etc.*
- Appeler** (tr.). *To call.* Idioms: Appeler les choses par leur noms. Appeler un chat un chat. *To call a spade a spade.* Voilà ce que j'appelle pleuvoir, etc. *That's what I call raining (etc.) with a vengeance.*
- Appesantir** (tr.). *To make heavy, weigh down, etc.*
- S'appesantir**. Sur in fig. sense for on, upon. Cela s'appesantit sur sa conscience. *That rests heavily on his conscience.* Il s'appesantit trop sur les détails. *He expatiates (puts too much stress on) details.*
- Applaudir** (tr.). *To applaud, to commend.* Like the Eng. Passive with de and par. Il a été applaudi de tout le monde. *He was applauded by everybody.*
- Applaudir** (intr.) à. J'applaudis à ce jeune homme, à ses actions, etc. *I commend (applaud) that young man, his actions, etc.*
- S'applaudir**. Ne s'est elle pas applaudie de son choix? *Did she not congratulate herself upon her choice?*
- Appliquer** (tr.). *To apply.* Like Eng. Sur in sense of on, upon. Il a appliqué de jolies couleurs sur cette toile. *He has put pretty colors on that canvas.* Appliquer des fonds à. *To appropriate funds to.*
- S'appliquer à**. *To be applicable to; to apply one's self to.* To apply to any one = s'adresser à quelqu'un; pour, for.
- Appointer de** (mil.). *To detail on.* On l'a appointé de corvée, de garde. *He has been detailed, put on, police duty, extra guard duty (for punishment) (rarely used).* See commander, être commandé de, etc.
- Apporter**. *To bring by carrying.* Distinguish from amener.
- Apposer à**. *To affix to.* Apposer un cachet à un document. *To affix a seal to a document.*
- Apprécier**. *To appraise, to appreciate.* Like Eng. Passive with de or par. Ce vin est apprécié des connoisseurs. *This wine is appreciated by connoisseurs.*
- Appréhender**. *To apprehend; to be apprehensive of; de* (b. i.). Il appréhende de vous déplaire. *He is apprehensive of displeasing you.* Je crains du danger à cause de cela. *I apprehend danger from that.* Nous arrêâmes le voleur. *We apprehended the thief.*
- Apprendre**. *To learn; to teach, etc.* Je vais apprendre l'heure (qu'il est). *I am going to find out what time it is.* À (b. i.). L'enfant apprend à lire. In the sense of to teach. Il apprend à chanter à ma sœur. *He teaches my sister singing.* Je lui ai appris cela. *I informed him of that.* Idioms: Les malheurs s'apprennent vite. *Bad news flies fast.* Vous apprendrez avec plaisir que. *You will learn (hear) with,*

etc. Ce n'est pas à un vieux singe qu'on apprend à faire des grimace. *You can't teach him anything in that line. (One doesn't teach one's grandmother to suck eggs.)*

Apprêter (tr.) à (b. i.). *To prepare, to get ready, etc.* Elle a apprêté le dîner. *She has got dinner ready.* Elle a apprêté les enfants à aller à l'école. *She has got the children ready to go to school.*

S'apprêter à (b. i.). Elles s'apprêtent à sortir. *They are preparing to go out.* See **preparer**.

S'apprivoiser avec. *To accustom one's self to; to familiarize one's self with.* **Se familiariser avec** (less familiar).

Approcher (tr.). *To approach, to make advances to a person (with whom one is familiar).* Il est facile à approcher. *He is easy to approach.* **Approchez la table.** *Bring the table near.* **Approchez la chaise du feu.** *Draw the chair up to the fire.* **J'approchai ma sœur de moi.** *I drew my sister near me.*

S'approcher de (b. n.). *To approach, to draw near (to).* **Approchez-vous de la table.** *Come (or draw) near the table.* **Il s'est approché du feu.** *He drew (came) near the fire.* **Je m'approchai de ma sœur.** *I went (drew) near my sister.* **Vous en êtes-vous approché?** *Did you go near it?* **Elle s'est approchée de lui.** *To bring (draw) near is approcher.* *To go near, to come near, is s'approcher de.*

Approcher is also used intransitively. **Nous approchons de l'équateur.** *We are approaching (drawing near to) the equator.* The intransitive form is used much less than the others.

Approfondir. Syn. of **creuser, to dig**; but **approfondir** means *to extend, enlarge (digging already done)*. **Creuser un trou; approfondir une excavation.** *To dig a hole; enlarge an excavation.* In fig. sense it means *to go into deeply; as, a study, a research.*

Approprier à (b. n.). *To appropriate, to adapt.* Dans ce pays les lois sont appropriées (or on approprie les lois) aux intérêts du peuple. *In this country the laws are adapted to the people's interests.*

S'approprier. Ils se sont approprié la plupart des eaux de ce ruisseau. *They have appropriated most of the water in the stream.*

Approuver de or par (b. n. in p.). *To approve, to approve of, to pass upon (to consider) favorably.* Used similarly to *approve* in Eng. See also **trouver bon**.

Approvisionner (tr.). *To supply.* **Être approvisionné de.** *To be supplied with.*

S'approvisionner. Nous nous sommes approvisionnés de tout ce qu'il faut pour l'hiver. *We have supplied ourselves with all that we need for the winter.*

Appuyer (tr.). *To support; to prop.* **Contre, against, on, or upon.** **Être appuyé par (de).** *To be supported, countenanced by.*

Appuyer (intr.) sur. *To lean upon, etc. (sometimes used).*

S'appuyer sur. Idiom: Vous vous appuyez sur un roseau. *You are leaning on a broken reed.*

Araser (tr.). *To level; to put different parts on a level (hardly used).* **Niveler** is the ordinary word for *to level*. **Raser** means *to level to the ground; to raze.* **Mettre de niveau** is syn. for **niveler**.

Arguer (intr.) de (b. n.) *To deduce an opinion (from); to infer, argue (from).* De cela il arguë que vous ne l'aimez pas. *From that he argues that you do not love him.* See p. 74. *To argue with = raisonner avec.* **Ne raisonnez pas (avec moi).** *Do not reason (argue) with me.* See **raisonner**.

Argumenter (intr.). *To argue, to discuss.* More formal than **discuter**.

Armer (tr.). *To arm, to fortify; de, with.* As in Eng. **Armer un fusil.** *To cock a gun.*

Être armé ; s'armer. De, with. **Il s'est armé d'un fusil.** *He armed himself with a gun.*

Arpenter (tr.). *To survey, to measure (land).* As in Eng.

Arracher (tr.). *To snatch ; to extract ; to wring, etc.* De before things in sense of *out of, from.* A before persons. **Il a arraché toute espérance de mon cœur.** *He has torn every hope from my heart.* **Il a arraché le secret à ma sœur.** *He has wrung the secret from my sister.* **Arracher une promesse à quelqu'un.** *To extort a promise from some one.*

S'arracher. À in sense of *to tear one's self, to withdraw, away from.* **Elle s'est arrachée aux plaisirs du monde.** *She has detached herself (with an effort) from the pleasures of society.* De used b. n. in sense of *out of, out from.* **Être arraché.** De (b. n.) in sense of *from.* **Elle a été arrachée de dessous le tramway.** *She was snatched from under the street car.* Idioms: **On se l'arrache** (of persons). *He is very popular ; he is all the rage.* Above is used also of things in popular speech. One even hears, **On se vous arrache.** **On se m'arrache.**

Arranger (tr.). *To arrange.*

S'arranger. *To arrange ; to settle one's self ; to make arrangements ; dans, in ; avec, with.* As in Eng. Pour (b. i.). **Nous nous sommes arrangés pour partir lundi ensemble.** *We have arranged to leave together Monday.* **S'arranger de quelque chose, de quelqu'un.** *To put up (to make a shift) with something, etc.*

Idioms: **Comme vous voilà arrangé!** *What a sight you look!* **Je l'ai arrangé de la bonne manière.** *I gave him what he richly deserved.* **Arrangez-vous.** *That is your business ; settle it among yourselves ; manage as you can ; do your best, worst, etc.*

Arrêter (tr.). *To stop ; to hold ; to arrest, etc.*

S'arrêter. Used as the neuter verb *to stop* in Eng. **La voiture s'est arrêtée.** *The carriage stopped.* À (b. n.) in sense of *to stop, hesitate at ; to have regard for.* **Il s'arrête aux apparences.** *He has regard for appearances.*

Arrière (tr.). *To delay, defer (payments).* As in Eng. De, by ; in sense of *by so much time.*

Arriver (intr.). *To arrive, etc.* As in Eng. Aux. être. À (b. n.) in sense of *to arrive at, to attain ; to happen to ; to reach.* **Arriver à Paris.** *To reach Paris.* **Arriver aux honneurs.** *To attain honors.* Impers., sense of *to happen.* **Il lui est arrivé d'y être.** *He chanced to be there.* Idioms: **C'est un homme qui arrivera.** *He will succeed in the world.* **Il arrivera.** *He will arrive (succeed).* **Un malheur n'arrive jamais seul.** *Misfortunes never come singly.* **Cela arrive comme marée au carême.** *That comes just in the nick of time (as sea-fish in Lent).*

Arroser (tr.). *To water (plants, etc.), to irrigate, to bathe (fig.).* See also *abreuver.* *To sprinkle is asperger.* **La plus grande victoire est arrosée de larmes.** *The greatest victory is bathed in tears.*

S'articuler à (in anatomy). *To articulate (to).*

Asperger (tr.). *To sprinkle (as linen before ironing).* **Asperger de l'eau bénite (sur l'autel, etc.).** *To sprinkle holy water (on the altar, etc.).* **Elle a aspergé la chambre de parfum.** *She has sprinkled the room with perfume.* *It is sprinkling (raining lightly),* **Il tombe de la petite pluie.**

Aspirer (tr. and intr.). *To inhale ; to draw into the lungs ; to aspire (to).* **J'ai aspiré du gaz.** *I've inhaled some gas.* **Il aspire avec difficulté.** *He inhales (breathes) with difficulty.* A (b. n.) (b. i.) in sense of *to aspire to.* **J'aspire même à cela.** *I aspire*

even to that. **A-t-elle aspiré à vous faire croire cela?** *Has she aspired to make you believe that?*

Assaillir. See 130. See also **faire assaut de . . .** under **Faire**.

Assaisonner. *To season.* **Avec, with** (in lit. sense). **Il assaisonne la viande avec des épices.** *He seasons the meat with spices.* **De, with** (in fig. sense). **Il assaisonne la conversation de plaisanteries.** *He seasons conversation with pleasantry.* **Être assaisonné de quelque chose par quelqu'un.** *To be seasoned with something by some one.*

Assembler (tr.). *To assemble, to collect.* **Assembler** applies to things never before collected; **rassembler**, to things temporarily separated. See **cueillir** and **recueillir**, 129. **Idiom: Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.** *Birds of a feather flock together.*

Assentir à. *To assent (to),* as in Eng., but rarely used except in didactic way. The usual expression is **Donner son assentiment à.**

Asseoir (tr.). *To seat.* See 119. **Faites les asseoir.** *Have them sit down (or seat them).*

S'asseoir. *To sit down (to seat one's self).* **Sur, on** (*a chair, etc.*); **dans, in** (*an armchair, un fauteuil*). Used as in English, but note that we say *He is sitting (down)* for *He is seated*, which in French is **Il est assis.** *He is sitting down (taking a seat or seating himself)* is **Il s'assied.** **Il est assis près de la fenêtre.** *He is sitting by the window.* See p. 130.

Asservir (tr.). *To enslave, etc.* **Les Romains les ont asservis.** *The Romans enslaved them.* **S'asservir à.** **Il s'est asservi aux caprices de sa femme.** *He has become a slave to the whims of his wife.*

Être asservi à. **Ils sont asservis aux Turcs.** *They are enslaved to the Turks.*

Assiéger (tr.). *To besiege; to lay siege to; to beset with.* **On l'a assiégé de demandes.** *He has been beset with requests.*

Être assiégé par, by; de, with.

Assigner (tr.) à (b. ind. obj.). **On ne peut assigner de limites à l'art.** *Limits cannot be assigned to art.*

Assimiler (tr.). *To assimilate; to liken; à, to.* **Ces penchants assimilent l'homme à la brute.**

S'assimiler à. **Nous nous assimilons volontiers aux hommes supérieurs à nous.** *We willingly liken ourselves to men superior to us.*

Assister (tr.). *To assist.* As in Eng. **Il est assisté de tous ses amis.** *He is assisted by all his friends.* See **aider**.

Assister (intr.). *To be present; à, at.* **Avez-vous assisté à l'ouverture de cet établissement?** *Were you present (among those present) at the opening day of that establishment?* But, **Étiez-vous là au commencement du spectacle?** *Were you there at the beginning of the play?* **Dans l'assistance.** *Among those present.*

Associer, avec, with (in sense of *associating one idea or thing with another*). **Je l'avais associé avec vous dans mon esprit.** *I had associated him with you in my mind.*

À in sense shown in following sentences: **Vous a-t-il associé au bénéfice de cette affaire?** *Did he admit you to a participation in the profits of that affair (or deal)?*

N'associez pas le nom de mon frère à cette affaire. *Do not connect my brother's name with that matter.* **N'associez pas mon frère à vos intrigues.** *Don't make my brother a party to your intrigues.*

S'associer à, avec. As above. **Je me suis associé avec lui.** *I have entered into a partnership with him (associated myself with).*

Être associé à, avec. As above. Note: This verb is not used as is the verb *to associate*

with in English, in the sense of *frequenting, keeping company*. See *fréquenter* for those meanings.

Assomer (tr.). *To knock down; to wear out, etc.* **Être assomé de travail.** *To be worn out with work.*

Assouvir (tr.). *To glut; to satisfy; de, with.* **Il a assouvi son ambition; sa colère; son appétit, etc.** *He has glutted his ambition, his anger, his appetite, etc.* See *rassasier*.
To glut the eyes, repaître les yeux.

Être assouvi, de.

S'assouvir. *To glut one's self; de, with, of (blood, carnage, etc.).*

Assujettir (tr.). *To enthrall; to bind, etc.; à (b. n. or b. i.).* **Le roi les a assujettis à travail pénible.** *The king has subjected them to hard labor.*

Être assujetti à, to; par, by. As above.

S'assujettir à, to. As above. **Il s'est assujetti à finir ce travail.** *He has forced himself to finish that work.*

Assurer (tr.). *To guarantee, to insure: to assure.* **J'ai assuré ma maison (contre l'incendie).**

S'assurer de, of (b. n. or b. i.). *To assure one's self, to take precaution to insure that.* **Je me suis assuré d'y arriver avant la nuit.** *I have taken precautions to insure arriving before night.* **Je m'assurerai de l'exécution de mes ordres.** *I shall assure myself of the execution of my orders.*

Astreindre (tr.). *To oblige, to compel.* Not so strong as *assujettir*. See also *forcer, obliger*.
À (b. i.). **Il a astreint les élèves à écrire cet exercice latin.** *He compelled the pupils to write this Latin exercise.*

S'astreindre. As above.

Attacher (tr.). Most common word to express *to fasten, attach to*. **Avec, with** (a nail, cord, pin, etc.); **à, to; to fasten, attach, to.** **C'est un livre qui attache.** *It is an interesting book.*

Être attaché à. As above. **Il est fortement attaché à mon frère (fig.).** *He is warmly attached to my brother.*

S'attacher à. As above. *To become wedded to anything.* Idiom: **Qui attachera le grelot?** *Who will take the initiative? (Lit., Who will attach the bell to the cat?)*

Attaquer (tr.). *To attack.* **Attaquons nos leçons.** *Let's set about (attack) our lessons.* Idiom: **Attaquer le taureau par les cornes.** *To take the bull by the horns.*

S'attaquer à. *To hound.* **Il s'attaque à mon frère.** *He hounds (persistently attacks, harasses, or annoys) my brother.*

S'attarder. *To be belated; à (b. i.).*

Être attardé. *To be belated; à (b. i.).* **Il a été attardé à faire son tour.** *He was belated in making his round.*

Atteindre (tr.). *To reach a place; to attain honors; to affect, to get at a person, etc.* **Cette loi atteint bien des personnes.** *That law affects many people.*

Atteindre (intr.) **à (b. n.).** **Il a atteint au plafond.** *He reached the ceiling.* **L'artiste a atteint à la perfection dans ce tableau.** *The artist has attained perfection in that picture.* The intr. verb *atteindre* with *à* implies an effort in attainment, whereas the tr. verb does not. **Pouvez-vous toucher (or atteindre) le fond?** *Can you reach to the bottom? Pouvez-vous prendre, toucher ce livre?* *Can you reach that book? (Depending on exact meaning.) Voulez-vous me passer ce livre?* *Will you reach me that book? Cette ferme s'étend jusqu'à la rivière.* *This farm reaches to the river.* **Le poignard a atteint (a pénétré dans) son cœur.** *The knife reached his heart.*

Atteler (tr.). *To hitch* (horses to a carriage, etc.). Idiom: **C'est une charrette mal attelée.**
They are a badly matched pair.

Attendre (tr.). *To wait for, to await.* **J'attends mon frère, le tramway, etc.** Pour before the inf., but notice the following: **J'attends de voir le tableau pour former mon opinion.** *I am waiting to see the picture to form my opinion.*

S'attendre à. *To expect, to look forward to.* **Je m'attends à votre visite.** *I'm looking forward to your visit.* **Je m'attends à ce qu'il arrive demain.** *I expect him to arrive to-morrow.* **Je m'attends à le voir demain.**

Idioms: **Une question n'attendait pas l'autre.** *Question quickly followed after question.* **Je m'y attendais.** *That is just what I expected.* **Attendez-vous-y.** *You may depend upon it;* (also, ironically) *Don't you wish you may get it!* **Tout vient à point à qui sait attendre.** *Everything comes to the man who waits.* **On peut s'attendre à tout, surtout à l'inattendu.** *One may expect anything, especially the unexpected.* **Le chemin de fer et la marée n'attendent pas.** *Time and tide wait for no man.* **Attendez-moi sous l'orme.** (Lit., *Wait for me under the elm.*) *You can wait till doomsday.* *Wait till I do!* (i.e. wait forever).

Attenter (intr.) à. *To make an attempt upon.* **Il a attenté à ma vie, à mes biens.** **Il a attenté à cela (Il a essayé cela).** *He attempted that.*

Attester (tr.). *To attest, to testify, etc.* **Il a attesté ce fait au juge.** *He attested that fact to the judge.* **Il a attesté le ciel qu'il disait la vérité.** *He called heaven to witness that he was telling the truth.* **Il en a attesté le ciel.** *He called heaven to witness it.* See **témoigner de.**

Attirer (tr.). *To attract, to draw;* à, to.

S'attirer. **Qui remplit ses devoirs s'attire l'estime.** *He who does his duty wins esteem.*

Attraper (tr.). *To catch, etc.* **Attraper le train.** *To catch the train.* **Attraper un lièvre.** *To catch a hare.* Idiom: **Attrape qui peut.** *Scramble for (catch) it.* **Attrape!** *Catch!* *Take that!* **Tâcher de saisir.** *To catch at.*

Attribuer (tr.). *To attach; to assign; to attribute; to ascribe;* à, to. **À qui attribuez-vous cette histoire?** *To whom do you attribute that story?* **On a attribué des emoluments à cet office.** *Some emoluments have been attached to that position.*

Autoriser (tr.) à (b. i.). **Il m'a autorisé à faire cela.** *He authorized me to do that.*

S'autoriser, de, by (b. n.); **pour, in, to** (b. i.). **Je m'autorise de votre négligence pour vous renvoyer.** *I am warranted by your negligence in sending (to send) you away.*

Avaler (tr.). *To swallow.* Idiom: **On lui fait avaler des couleuvres.** *He believes everything he is told.* **Faire avaler des couleuvres à quelqu'un** also means, *To say humiliating things to one obliged to put up with them; to make to swallow bitter pills.*

Avancer (tr.). *To advance, to promote, etc.;* sur, upon, on. **L'ennemi avance sur Paris.** *The enemy is advancing on Paris.* **Cette maison avance sur la rue.** *That house projects into the street.* See **saillir.** Idioms: **Vous êtes (or vous voilà) bien avancé!** *You're in a pretty mess!* or *What have you gained by that?* **Cela m'avance bien.** *What good is that to me!* **Je n'en suis pas plus avancé!** *I am none the wiser (or nearer).* **Votre montre avance de dix minutes.** *Your watch is ten minutes fast.*

Avantager (tr.). *To favor, to give advantage to;* de, with. **La nature vous a avantagé de ses dons.** *Nature has favored you with her gifts.*

Aventurer (tr.). *To venture, risk, etc.* Shows less thought, more recklessness, than **hasarder** or **risquer.** **Il a aventuré sa fortune dans cette entreprise.** *He has risked his fortune in that undertaking.*

- S'aventurer.** *To venture; à, to.* Il s'est aventuré à dire quelques mots. *He ventured to say a few words.*
- Avertir** (tr.). *To inform, apprise, of; to warn, etc.; de* (b. n.). J'ai averti mon ami de votre arrivée. *I have informed my friend of your arrival.* Idiom: un bon averti (un bon prévenu) en vaut deux. *A man well warned is twice a man. Forewarned, forearmed.*
- Aveugler** (tr.). *To blind, to dazzle, to delude.* Être aveuglé par . . . *To be blinded by.*
- S'aveugler, sur.** *To be blind to.* S'aveugle-t-il sur vos actions? *Is he blind to your actions?*
- Avilir** (tr.). *To debase, to degrade, etc.*
- S'avilir à** (b. n. or i.). **S'avilit-il à vous expliquer cela?** *Did he degrade himself (or stoop to) explaining that to you?*
- Aviser** (tr.). *To advise, etc.* See conseiller. Proverb: Un verre de vin avise bien un homme. *A glass of wine puts wit into a man.* Un fou avise bien un sage. *Good advice often comes whence we least expect it.* Nous aviserons. *We'll think it over.*
- S'aviser de** (b. i. or n.). **S'est-il avisé de partir de suite?** *Has he taken it into his head to leave immediately?* Proverbs and idioms: Il ne s'avise jamais de rien. *He never thinks of anything. He has no initiative.* On ne s'avise jamais de tout. *One never thinks of everything.* Ne vous en avisez pas. *You'd better not! Don't think of it!*
- Aviser** (intr.) à (b. n.) (pron.). *To take into consideration.* J'aviserai à cela. *I will think it over.* On y avisera. *We will see to it.*

B

- Bailler** (intr.). *To gape, to yawn; de* (b. n.), *from, with.*
- Bailler** (tr.), *to lease, to give,* is used only in a few sayings or proverbs. La bailler belle à quelqu'un. *To want to impose upon, to deceive, some one.* Bailler le lièvre par l'oreille. *To make fine but vain promises. For to lease, to give in lease, see donner à bail.*
- Baiser** (tr.). *To kiss.* Not used unless a part of the body is mentioned; as, the hand, the forehead. See poser un baiser à. Il lui baisa la main. *He kissed her hand.* Sometimes sur is used Il la baisa sur le front. Embrasser is generally used for *to kiss* (or poser un baiser à). Idiom: Il y a toujours l'un qui baise et l'autre qui tend la joue. *Love is never exactly reciprocal.*
- Baisser** (tr.). *To lower.* Baisser is used of things to be put lower; abaisser may be used in sense of *to lower* curtains, etc., which cover other things, but the latter is now generally used with the idea of humiliating. Rabaissier used preferably in figurative with reference to pride, etc. Baisser les yeux, le voile, la voix, etc. Idioms or sayings: Baisser l'oreille. *To look confused, sheepish.* Ma vue, ma mémoire, etc., baisse. *My sight, my memory, etc., is failing.* Il a donné tête baissée dans le piège. *He ran headlong into the trap.* Je lui ai fait baisser les yeux. *I stared him out of countenance.* Il n'a qu'à se baisser pour en prendre. *He has only to stoop and pick it up. He has only to ask for it to get it.*
- Se baisser à** (b. i.). *To stoop (to).* Se baisser jusqu'au point de is more frequent.
- Balancer** (intr.). *To hesitate, to scruple; à* (b. i.), *to.* Je ne balancerais à dire ce que j'en pense. *I should not scruple to say what I think of it.* Il n'y a pas à balancer. *We must not hesitate (but act).* See also hésiter.
- Bannir** (tr.). *To banish; de, from; à, to.* As in Eng.
- Baptiser** (tr.). *To baptize.* Idiom: Voilà un enfant bien difficile à baptiser. *That is no easy matter.*

Barbouiller (tr.). *To daub, besmear; de, with.*

Barioler (tr.). *To cover, to checker (with paint or motley colors); de, with.* **Un habit, un mur, bariolé de rouge et de bleu.** *A coat, a wall, checkered with red and blue.* See **bigarrer**.

Barrer (tr.). *To bar, to bar up (as a door, a road, etc.).* **Cela l'empêchait de me porter secours.** *That barred me from his aid.* **Excepté cela.** *Barring that.* **Les faux jeux sont défendus (interdits).** *Foul plays are barred.*

Baser (tr.). *To base; sur, on, upon.* As in Eng. **Être basé sur.**

Se baser sur. *To be founded upon; to take as a groundwork.*

Battre (tr.). *To beat, to defeat; to beat against.* **Les vagues battaient les rochers.** *The waves beat against the rocks.* **Battre des mains.** *To clap the hands.*

Être battu par, de, by; de, with.

Idioms and sayings: **Il lui a battu froid.** *He gave him the cold shoulder.* **Battre la campagne.** *To scour the country; (fig.) To talk nonsense; to beat about the bush; to wander in one's mind (of invalids); to be delirious.* **Battre la breloque.** *To talk nonsense.* **Battre le pavé.** *To loaf about; to wander about in search of work; to tramp it.* **Tout battant neuf.** *All brand new.* **Battre le chien devant le loup.** *To pretend to be angry with one person to deceive another.* **Il s'en bat l'œil.** *He doesn't trouble himself about it (he winks at it).* **Avoir les yeux battus.** *To look tired about the eyes.* **La fête battait son plein.** *The entertainment was at its height (was in full swing).* **Battre quelqu'un à plates coutures.** *To beat some one all hollow (lit., to flat seams).* **Les battus payent l'amende.** *The weakest go to the wall. The losers pay.* **L'un bat les buissons, et l'autre prend les oiseaux.** *One does the work and the other reaps the advantage.* **Autant vaut bien battu que mal battu.** *As well to be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb. In for a penny, in for a pound.*

Bayer (intr.). *To gape at.* Hardly used except in the expressions: **Il baye (or baie) aux corneilles (or aux mouches).** *He's gaping, staring vacantly into the air.* **Bayer aux chimères** (bad sense). *To be off in one's mind.*

Bêcher. *To dig (with a spade, etc.).* **Bêcher quelqu'un.** *To pick some one to pieces.*

Bénéficier. *To make a profit; sur, on.* **Il a bénéficié sur cette vente.** *He made a profit on that sale.*

Bénéficier de. *To profit by.* **Il a bénéficié d'une bonne éducation.** *He has profited by a good education.*

Bénir (tr.). *To bless; to consecrate.* Has two participles, **béni, bénit.** **Par, de.** Used in passive for *by, of.* See p. 75.

Bercer (tr.). *To rock; to lull; to delude (fig.).* **De, with, in, to.** **Il m'a bercé de vaines espérances.** *He has lulled (deluded) me with vain hopes.*

Être bercé de. As above. **Cet enfant a été bercé d'idées généreuses.** *That child has been reared from infancy to generous ideas.* **J'ai été bercé de cela.** *I've heard that from my cradle.*

Se bercer de. *To lull, delude one's self, with.*

Biaiser (intr.). *To slope, to slant.* **Du côté de, vers, toward.** *To quibble.* **Cet homme biaise toujours.** *That man is always quibbling.*

Bigarrer (tr.). *To make motley colored; to checker.* (See **barioler**, which is used, however, only in literal sense of clothing, walls, etc.) **Des plaques de nuages violacés bigarraient le ciel.** *Patches of purpled clouds checkered the sky.*

Être bigarré de. **Les œuvres de cet auteur sont bigarrées de citations.** *The works of that author are interspersed with quotations.*

- Blâmer** (tr.). **Je vous blâme.** *I blame you; de (b. i.), for.* **Il m'a blâmé d'avoir fait cela.** *He blamed me for having done that.* Note: that the French apply blâmer to conduct, actions, etc., whereas in Eng. we must say *to blame for*. **Avez-vous blâmé ma conduite?** *Did you blame me for my conduct?*
- Être blâmé de or par, by.** **Il est blâmé de ses meilleurs amis.** *He is blamed by his best friends.*
- Blanchir** (tr.). *To whiten, to bleach, etc.; to wash for.* Also used as intr. and as reflex. verb. **Cette blanchisseuse blanchit Mme. C.** *That laundress washes for Mrs. C.*
- Blaser** (tr.). *To pall, to surfeit.* **Cela blase (le gout).** *That palls (the taste).*
- Être blasé.** **Se blaser sur.** **Il est blasé sur la vie.** *Life has palled on him.* **Il est blasé sur les plaisirs du monde.** *He is surfeited with the pleasures of society.*
- Blémir** (intr.). *To become wan.*
- Blesser** (tr.). *To wound.* **Blesser quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To wound (hurt) any one with anything.* **Blesser quelqu'un à la tête, au cœur, etc.** *To wound any one in the head, etc.*
- Se blesser.** *To wound, to injure, to hurt one's self; de, to take offense at.* **De quoi vous blessez-vous?** *What are you offended at?*
- Bleuir** (tr., intr., and refl.). *To blue, to make blue.*
- Bléuter** (tr.). *To blue lightly (as to blue linen in laundering).*
- Blondir.** *To assume a golden hue.* Intr. only. Active form is **rendre blond.**
- Se blottir.** *To take refuge, to cower; dans, in.* **Has idea of squatting, doubling up.** **Se tapir** is to crouch by flattening out.
- Boire** (tr. and intr.). *To drink.* See 142. **Boire dans un verre.** *To drink out of a glass.* **Boire à une bouteille.** *To drink out of a bottle.* Idioms: **Qui a bu n'a point de secrets.** *When wine sinks, words swim. He who has drunk, tells all he knows.* **Le vin est tiré, il faut le boire.** *You have gone too far to go back. Plus il boit, plus il a soif.* *The more he drinks, the thirstier he gets.* **Ce n'est pas la mer à boire.** *That is no very difficult matter.* **Qui a bu, boira.** *Habit is second nature.* **Boire sec.** *To drink hard; to drink wine or whiskey straight.* **Boire le calice jusqu'à la lie.** *To drink the cup to the dregs.* **Qui fait la faute la boit.** *As you have brewed, so you must drink. As you have sown, so must you reap.* **Croyez cela et buvez de l'eau (fam.).** *Believe that and wait till it comes true (it never will).* **Boire un bouillon.** *To swallow water while swimming. To swallow a bitter pill. To lose a lot of money.* **Boire comme un trou (comme une éponge).** *To drink like a fish. Il boirait la mer et ses poissons. He would drink the sea and all that's in it. He never gets enough to drink.* **Boira à tire-larigot.** *To drink excessively.*
- Bombarder** (tr.). *To bombard.* Idiom: **On l'a bombardé membre de ce club.** *He has been pitch-forked into that club (over heads of more deserving people).* **Ses amis l'ont bombardé général (député, etc.).**
- Bondir** (int.). *To spring, to leap, etc.; sur, on, upon.* **Le lion a bondi sur sa proie. De, with.** **L'enfant a bondi de joie.** *The child leaped (skipped) for (with) joy.* **Son cœur lui bondit de joie.** *His heart leaped for joy.*
- Bonifier** (tr.). *To improve.* Said particularly of wines.
- Se bonifier.** **Le vin se bonifie.** *Wine improves (with age).*
- Border** (tr.). *To hem (as a dress).* See also **ourler** (more common). **De, with.** **Le chemin est bordé de fleurs.** *The road is bordered with flowers.* **La foule bordait le chemin.** *The crowd lined the road.*
- Borner** (tr.). *To limit, to confine, to restrict; à, to.*

- Se borner.** *To confine one's self, etc.; à (b. n. or i.), to.* Il s'est borné à lire quelques pages
Saying: **Il faut savoir se borner.** *One must place limits on one's desires.*
- Botteler** (tr.). Like **appeler.** *To tie into bottes (bundles), as hay.*
- Boucher** (tr.). *To cork (bottles); to stop up; to block up; avec, with.* **Bouchez ce trou.**
Idioms or sayings: **Ce garçon est bouché.** *That boy is dense (slang).* **En bouché un coin à quelqu'un.** *To silence any one; to make any one shut up (slang).*
- Bouder** (tr. and intr.). *To sulk, to pout.* **Contre** sometimes used in sense of *with.* **Elle boude (contre) son meilleur ami.** **Bouder contre son ventre** (fam.). *To be at outs with one's stomach.*
- Se bouder.** Used in plural. *To pout with one another; to be at outs.*
- Bouffer** (intr.). *To puff up, to swell; de, with.* **To eat with voracity** (argot). **Voyez comme ces enfants bouffent.**
- Bouffir** (tr.). *To swell, to bloat; de, with.* **L'hydropisie lui a bouffi tout le corps.** The usual verbs for *to swell, etc.,* are **enfler, gonfler, and boursouffler.** The last is used in fig. style in sense of *to be bombastic.*
- Bouillir, to boil.** See 133.
- Bouleverser** (tr.). *To throw down; to upset; (fig.), to distract, disturb, upset.*
- Être bouleversé de, par, over, by.** **Elle est tout bouleversée de cette nouvelle.** *She is quite disturbed over that news.* **Elle a été bouleversée par cette nouvelle.** *She has been upset by that news.*
- Bourrer** (tr.). *To stuff; de, with.* **To fill a pipe.** **Il a bourré sa pipe.**
- Se bourrer.** *To stuff one's self; de, with.* **L'enfant se bourre de friandises.** **Le cheval a bourré.** *The horse started (bolted).*
- Braire.** See p. 210.
- Branler** (intr.). *To swing, to shake, to totter.* **Mil. (of troops), to give way.** Saying: **Tout ce qui branle ne tombe pas.** *The weakest sometimes show great strength.*
- Branler** (tr.). *To swing; as, the arms, the legs, etc.* See also **balancer, faire vibrer, secouer.**
- Braquer sur** (tr.). *To point at, to train on, to turn on; as, a telescope, a gun, the looks.*
- Braver** (tr.). *To brave, to set at naught.* Also **affronter.**
- Briller** (intr.). *To shine, to glitter.* **Le soleil brille au ciel.** See **luire**, 168. **Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or.**
- Briser** (tr.). *To break.* **Briser en morceaux.** *To break to pieces.* **Briser le cœur, la volonté, à quelqu'un.** *To break any one's heart (will).* See also **casser, rompre.** **Brisons cela (brisons ça).** *Enough of that. Let's drop the subject.*
- Broder** (tr.). **Broder quelque chose de soie (etc.) avec une aiguille (ou autre instrument).** *To embroider something of silk (etc.) with a needle (etc.).* **Il brode bien.** *He's good at romancing, drawing the long bow.*
- Broncher** (intr.) (of animals). *To stumble.* See **trébucher**, referring to persons.
- Brosser, to brush.** **Brosser les cheveux à quelqu'un.** *To brush any one's hair.*
- Se brosser.** **Il se brosse les dents.** *He is brushing his teeth.*
- Brouiller** (tr.). *To mingle, to mix up, to disarrange, etc.* **Brouiller des choses, brouiller des personnes.**
- Se brouiller avec quelqu'un.** *To fall out with any one.* **Nous nous sommes brouillés.** *We are no longer friends.* **Il s'est brouillé avec la justice.** *He has been punished by the law, i.e. he has fallen out with the courts.*
- Brouir** (tr.). *To blight (flowers, plants, etc.).* Said of the sun. **Flétrir** is used with reference to the wind,

- Brouter** (intr. and tr.), *to browse; to browse on.* **Où la chèvre est attachée il faut qu'elle broute.** *We must take things as we find them.*
- Broyer** (tr.). *To grind, to crush.* **Un boulet lui a broyé la tête.** *Idiom: Il broie du noir. He is discouraged.*
- Bruiner** (impers.). *To drizzle.* It is used in passive form of things ruined by drizzling rain. **Le blé est bruiné.** *The wheat is spoiled (by the drizzle).*
- Bruire.** See p. 211.
- Brûler** (tr. and intr.). *To burn.* **Je me suis brûlé le doigt.** *I've burnt my finger.* **Cela ne veut pas prendre.** *That won't burn.* **Cela a un gout de brûlé.** *That tastes as if burnt.* **Cela sent le brûlé.** *That smells as if burnt.* **Brûler de fièvre, de colère, etc.** *To burn with fever, with anger, etc.* **L'herbe est desséchée.** *The grass is burnt up.*
- De** (b. i.). **Je brûle de vous voir.** *I am eager (anxious) to see you.* *Idioms and sayings: Brûler le pave.* *To "scorch," to travel fast.* **Ce cheval brûle le pavé.** *That horse is a traveler.* **Brûler une station** (of trains, etc.). *To run through without stopping at a station.* **Nous avons brûlé nos vaisseaux.** *We mean to fight to the last. No going back.* **Brûler à petit feu.** *To be on thorns; on pins and needles.* **Cherchez bien, vous brûlez.** *Search well, you are getting warm.* **Il s'est brûlé la cervelle.** *He has blown out his brains.* **Il m'a posé cette question à brûle-pourpoint.** *He asked me that question point-blank.* **Ils ont tiré sur lui à brûle-pourpoint** (à bout portant more usual). *They fired at him at point-blank range.*
- Brunir** (tr., intr., and reflex.). *To brown, to become brown, etc.*
- Buter** (tr. and intr.). *To prop up, to buttress.* **Mil.** (target practice), *to hit the mark.* See **mettre dans le noir, dans le but** (more common).
- Se buter à.** *To be bent on, determined upon* (not used b. i.). **Contre.** *To be opposed to* (b. n.). Not very commonly used.
- Butiner** (tr. and intr.). *To pilfer; sur, from.* **Les abeilles butinent sur les fleurs.**

C

- Cabler** (tr.). *To cable.* **Il a cablé cela à sa mère.**
- Cacher** (tr.). *To hide; à, from.* **Il a caché son ambition à sa femme.** *He concealed his ambition from his wife.* **Il a caché le livre de son frère.** *He hid his brother's book.*
- Se cacher.** *To hide, to conceal one's self; de (or à), from.* **Il s'est caché de** (or, less commonly, **à**) **sa sœur.**
- Cadrer** (intr.). *To agree, to tally, to square; avec, with.* (Not said of persons.) **Ce tableau cadre bien avec le papier.** *That picture matches the paper well.* See also **aller bien avec, assortir.** *To match colors is assortir.* *To match gloves, horses, shoes (things that go in pairs) is appairier.* *To match like things—cloths, vases, horses, not in pairs—is appareiller.*
- Camper** (tr. and intr.) (mil.). *To camp; to encamp.* **Camper là quelqu'un.** *To leave any one in the lurch.*
- Capituler** (intr.). *To capitulate.* **Capituler avec sa conscience.** *To compromise with one's conscience.* For general meanings of *to compromise*, see **s'entendre sur** and **compromettre.**
- Captiver** (tr.). *To captivate, etc.* **Vouloir captiver quelqu'un** (of women). *To set one's cap for some one.*
- Capturer.** *To capture.* Not used. See **prendre** and **arrêter.**
- Casser** (tr.). *To break.* **Casser le bras, la jambe, etc., à quelqu'un.** *To break any one's*

arm, leg, etc. **Casser** is applied to things unelastic or brittle that break from shock, as glass, porcelain, marble, etc., and to things that snap, as canes, limbs of a person, etc.

Briser is applied to things that do not break easily (requiring perhaps several blows or efforts), but which may be broken into fragments, as a stone, a statue, etc. It generally has the idea of breaking completely or into small pieces. **Un cœur brisé. Une volonté brisée.**

Rompre is applied to things having elasticity which do not break to fragments, as bread, green branches, etc. **Rompre avec quelqu'un.** *To break with any one.* **Rompre un engagement.** *To break an engagement.* **Rompre une veine.** *To rupture a vein.*

The carriage broke down. **La voiture a versé.** *To break the thread of a speech or discourse.* **Perdre le fil d'un discours.** *To break in (a cask, door, etc.).* **Enfoncer une barrique, etc.** *To break in a house.* **Entrer dans une maison (de force).** *To break off (a piece or portion).* **Detacher, rompre, un morceau, etc.** *To break open.* **Ouvrir (de force).** *To break through.* **Percer.** *To break up: se séparer, to separate; se disperser, to disperse.* **L'assemblée se dispersa, the meeting broke up.** **Démolir.** *To demolish. To break a bank.* **Faire sauter une banque.** *To break a journey.* **Fractionner un voyage.** *To break news.* **Annoncer une nouvelle (ménagement, gently).** *To break down in a speech.* **Demeurer court.**

Idioms and sayings with **casser**: **Ils ont cassé du sucre sur votre dos.** *They have gossiped about you.* **Payer les pots cassés.** *To stand the racket; to stand the costs.* **Je ne me casse pas la tête avec (or pour) de telles bagatelles.** *I don't worry my head (rack my brains) over such trifles.* **J'ai cassé une croûte.** *I've just had a snack.* **Les fatigues ont cassé cet homme.** *Hardships have broken down that man.* **On ne fait pas d'omelette sans casser des œufs.** *Nothing is done without trouble and sacrifice.* **Ce monsieur casse les vitres.** *That gentleman is not afraid to say what he thinks.* **Il nous cassait l'encensoir sur le nez.** *He was smothering us with flatteries.*

Cautionner (tr.). *To be, to become, surety for, to bail (law).* **Se porter caution pour,** usual form. **Mon frère a été caution pour lui.** *My brother bailed him out (fam.). To be out upon bail.* **Être en liberté sous caution.**

Céder (tr.). *To yield; à, to.* **Le céder à quelqu'un.** *To be second to some one.* **Quant à la musique il ne le cède à personne.**

Ceindre (tr.). *To surround, to encompass.* Like **craindre**.

Être ceint de. *To be girded with.* Not used in sense of **entourer de**.

Célébrer (tr.). *To celebrate, to extol.* Note that past part. is not used in sense of the adjective **célèbre, celebrated.**

Céler (tr.). *To conceal, to hide.* Like **acheter**. **À, from.** **Il m'a célé son opinion.** But we cannot say, **Il m'a célé le livre.** See **cacher**.

Cesser (tr. and intr.). *To cease, to stop.* Aux. **avoir**; but **être** is used if state is denoted. **L'orage est cessé.** *The storm has stopped (is over).* **De (b. i.).** **Il n'a (pas) cessé de travailler.**

Se chagriner. *To grieve, to sorrow; de, over, at.* Provincial expression for **se tourmenter de, s'affliger de**.

Se chamailler. *To wrangle, to squabble; de, about, over.* **Ils se chamaillent toujours de leur argent.**

Chanceler (intr.). *To stagger, to totter.* Like **appeler**. *His question staggered me,* **Sa question m'a donné à réfléchir.**

- Chancier** (intr.) and **se chancier**. - *To get moldy*. Used if mold is just beginning; otherwise **se moisir** — the more usual term — is employed.
- Changer** (tr.). *To change (to transform, to alter)*.
- Changer** (intr.) **de**. **Changer d'habit**. *To change clothing*. (**Changer de vêtements**.) **Changer de conduite**. *To change one's conduct*. **En**. *To change into*. Il a changé ce livre pour (contre) un autre (like things). Il a échangé ce livre contre un porte-cigare (unlike things). **Changer son cheval borgne contre un aveugle**. *To lose in an exchange*. (*To trade a one-eyed horse for a blind one*.) **La campagne vous changera**. *The country air will be a good change for you*.
- Chanter** (tr.). *To sing*. Idioms and sayings: **Chanter toujours la même chanson**. *To be always harping on the same string*. **Tel chante qui ne rit pas**. *The heart may be sad though the face be gay*. **C'est comme si je chantais**. *It's like talking to the air (blowing against the wind)*. **Je lui ai chanté sa gamme**. *I lectured him severely*. **Une porte mal graissée chante**. *One must pay well to keep people quiet*. **Elle chante à faire pitié**. *She sings most wretchedly*. **Chanter juste**. *To sing in tune*. **Chanter faux**. *To sing out of tune*. **Si ça vous chante** (fam.). *If you're in the mood for it*.
- Charger** (tr.). *To load; de, with*. *To charge with a crime = accuser d'un crime*. **On m'a chargé de cette commission**. *I've been intrusted with this mission (errand)*. **Je vous charge de l'ordre**. *I make you responsible for order*. **Il a la langue chargée**. *He has a coated tongue*. **Cela charge mon budget**. *That increases my expenses*. **Je vous charge de me remplacer**. *I choose you as my substitute*. **Il a chargé son récit**. *He has exaggerated the facts*. *To charge (a price for) = demander, prendre, faire payer*. **Vous demandez trop. Combien prenez-vous par leçon?**
- Se charger**. **De, with**. **Cet homme ne peut se charger seul**. **Je m'en charge**. *I'll take it upon myself*. (*I'll be responsible*.)
- Charmer** (tr.). *To charm; de, to* (b. i.). **Elle sera charmée de l'entendre**. *She will be charmed to hear it*.
- Être charmé de**. *To be charmed with, to; par, by*. *To be charmed by*.
- Chasser** (tr.). *To drive out, to expel, etc.; de, from*. **Il a chassé l'ennemi du pays**.
- Chasser** (intr.). *To hunt*. **Chasser aux perdrix, renards**. *To hunt partridges, foxes*. Idiom: **Chassez le naturel, il revient au galop**. *What is bred in the bone will never come out of the flesh*. **Qui deux choses chasse, ni l'une ni l'autre ne prend**. *Between two stools one falls to the ground. Don't have too many irons in the fire*. Also, **Ne chassez pas deux lièvres à la fois. Un clou chasse l'autre**. *One idea drives away another. Il chasse de race*. *He's a chip of the old block*. ✓
- Chatouiller** (tr.). *To tickle*. **Chatouiller quelqu'un aux côtés**. *To tickle any one's ribs*.
- Chauffer** (tr.). *To warm, to heat*.
- Se chauffer**. **Je me suis chauffé les mains**. *I warmed my hands*. **Se chauffer (à)**. *To bask (in)*.
- Chauffer** (intr.). **Ce bois ne chauffe pas**. *This wood throws out no heat*. **Il chauffe un peu**. *It's getting rather warm*. **Ça (cela) chauffe**. *That's getting ready (being prepared)*. *Things are getting warm*. **There's a hot fight on**. **C'est un bain qui chauffe**. *That's a wetting (a shower) coming on*. **Ce n'est pas pour vous que le four chauffe**. *All these preparations are not being made for you*. **Le four chauffe pour vous** (slang). *You're in for it*.
- Chausser** (tr.). *To put shoes and stockings on some one, to fit with shoes or stockings, to make shoes and stockings for some one, to be bootmaker for some one*. **Qui est-ce qui vous**

chasse? *Who is your bootmaker? Il est toujours bien chaussé? He is always neatly shod.*

Se chausser. *To put on shoes and stockings.*

Chauvir de (of horses). *To prick up the ears* (rarely used). See **dresser**. **Au bruit le cheval a chauvir des oreilles.**

Chercher (tr.). **Chercher quelque chose.** *To look for something.* **Aller chercher quelque chose.** *To go and get something.* **À** (b. i.). **Chercher à faire quelque chose.** *To try to do something.* Sayings: **Chercher une aiguille dans une botte de foin.** *To look for a needle in a haystack.* **Chercher une querrelle d'allemand.** *To be looking for trouble.* (**Se chercher.** *To study one's self.* In old French, *to isolate one's self.*)

Chiffonner (tr.). *To rumple, to crumple, to tumble* (linen). **Vous avez chiffonné la cravate.** *You have rumpled the tie.* **Qu'est-ce qui vous chiffonne?** (fam.). *What is bothering, puzzling, you?*

Choir (intr., irr., def.). See p. 212.

Choisir (tr.). *To choose; pour, as.* **On l'a choisi pour gouverneur de cet état.** *He has been chosen as governor of that state.* **De** (b. i.). **Choisir de partir ou de rester.** **Entre deux maux, il faut choisir le moindre.** *One must choose the lesser of two evils.*

Chômer (tr. and intr.). *To stand still (for want of work); to be not working.* **Les ouvriers, les moulins chôment à présent.** *The workmen, the mills, are idle at present.* **De.** **Ils chôment de besogne, de travail.** *They are out of work.* **Chômer une fête, un jour de fête, le dimanche.** *To keep (observe) a holiday (Sunday).* Idioms: **Chômer les fêtes avant qu'elles ne soient venues.** *To count chickens before they are hatched.* **C'est un saint qu'on ne chôme point.** *He is in no great repute (favor).*

Se choquer de. *To take offense at.* Hardly used in this sense. See **se fâcher de, s'offenser de.**

Chuchoter (tr.). *To whisper.* **Chuchotez cela à l'oreille à (de) votre frère.** *Whisper that in your brother's ear.*

Circoncire (tr., irr.). *To circumcise.* See p. 177.

Circonscrire (tr.). *To circumscribe.* Like **écrire**.

Circonvenir (tr.). *To circumvent.* Like **tenir**.

Circuler (intr.). *To circulate.* Intransitive form is **faire circuler.** **Cela circule.** *That is being circulated.* **Il fait circuler cette rumeur.** *He is circulating that rumor.* **Circulez messieurs!** *Move on, please!* (policemen's cry).

Citer (tr.). *To cite, to quote.*

Citer à. *To summon to.* **Il a cité mon frère à paraître devant le tribunal la semaine prochaine.**

Clapir (tr.). *To squeak* (of rabbits).

Claquet (intr.) **de.** *To snap, etc.* **Il claque des dents.** *Ses dents claquent.* *His teeth are chattering.* **Il claque des doigts.** *He snaps his fingers.* **Faire claquer** (trans. form). **Le coche faisait claquer son fouet.**

Cligner (tr.). **Cligner l'œil.** *To wink.* **Faire un clin d'œil à quelqu'un.** *To give a wink to some one.*

Clignoter (intr.). **Clignoter d'œil.** *To wink.* **Faire signe de l'œil à quelqu'un.** *To give a wink to some one.* *To wink at (to pass over)* **Fermer les yeux sur.**

Clocher (intr.). *To limp, to be lame.* Idioms: **Ce n'est pas mal, mais il y a encore quelque chose qui cloche.** *It's not bad, but there's still something wrong.* **Toute comparaison cloche** (or **pèche**). *Comparisons are odious.*

Clore. See p. 213.

Cogner (tr.). *To hammer on*, as a nail, a wedge, a door, etc. **Enfoncer.** *To drive in, to drive home.* **Je ne puis enfoncer ce clou. Cognez donc plus dur. Marteler, *to hammer*, not used with an object in its literal sense. It is so used in fig.**

Coiffer (tr.). *To put on one's head, to cover one's head; de, with.* **Coiffer quelqu'un.** *To dress any one's hair.* **Qui est-ce qui vous coiffe? Who dresses (or does) your hair? Je me coiffe moi-même. *I dress my own hair.***

Se coiffer. *To wear for a headdress.* **De. Se coiffer de quelque chose.**

Idioms: **Être coiffé de quelqu'un.** *To be smitten on some one.* **Se coiffer de quelqu'un.** *To get (become) smitten with (or on).* **Être né coiffé.** *To be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth.* **Coiffer Sainte Catherine.** *To remain an old maid.* **Elle a coiffé Sainte Catherine.** *She's an old maid.*

Combattre (tr.). *To fight.* Like **battre**, p. 76.

Combattre (intr.). *To fight, etc.* **Combattre de.** *To vie in (with each other).* **Ils combattent de politesse, de générosité.**

Commander (tr.). *To command, to order* (the usual word for Eng. *to order*). **Commander quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To order something from some one.* **Commander à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To order some one to do something.* **Commander que quelqu'un fasse quelque chose.** **Mil. : Il est commandé à ce service (pour ce service).** *He is detailed for that duty.* **Il est commandé de garde.** *He is detailed for guard.*

Se commander. **Il se commande bien à lui-même.** *He has good control over himself.*

Commencer (tr.). *To commence, to begin.* Like **avancer**.

Commencer (intr.) à (b. i.). **Il commence à s'impatienter.** *He is beginning to grow impatient.* **Par. Il a commencer par me louer.** *He began by praising me.* Idioms: **N'a pas fait qui commence.** *The beginning is not everything.* **À moitié fait qui commence bien.** *Well begun is half done.* **Qui commence mal finit mal.** *A bad beginning makes a bad ending. A bad day never has a good night.*

Commenter (tr.). *To comment upon.* **Commenter quelque chose. Faire des commentaires sur quelque chose.**

Commettre (tr.). *To commit.* Like **mettre**. **Commettre quelque chose aux mains de quelqu'un.**

Commuer (tr.). *To commute; en, for.*

Communiquer (tr.). *To communicate; à, to; avec, with.*

Comparaître (intr., irr.). *To appear (legal).* Like **paraître**. **Comparaître devant un tribunal.** *To appear before a court.*

Comparer (tr.). *To compare.* **Comparer deux choses, deux personnes; comparer quelque chose (ou quelqu'un) à (ou avec) une autre.**

Comparer. (Law term.) Used in sense of **comparaître**; hardly used except in infin. and in past part. **comparu.**

Se compassionner de. *To be affected by.* Provincial (used by Montaigne in sixteenth century).

Compatir à. *To sympathize with* (before names of things only). **Cette dame compatit toujours aux souffrances de ses amis.** *That lady always has sympathy for the sufferings of her friends.*

Complaire (intr.). *To humor (to take a delight in . . . with the purpose of pleasing).* **Complaire à quelque chose, à quelqu'un. Je complaire à ses demandes pour lui plaire.**

Complimenter (tr.). *To compliment; de* (b. i.). **Complimenter quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose.** *To compliment any one for having done anything.*

- Comprendre** (tr., irr.). *To comprehend, to understand, to include (like prendre). Faire comprendre quelque chose à quelqu'un. To make any one understand anything. Se faire comprendre. To make one's self understood.*
- Compromettre** (tr., irr.). Like *mettre*. *To compromise, to implicate.* (Not used in sense of *to make a compromise of; to compromise a matter.*)
- Se compromettre, avec.** *To compromise one's self with. To make a compromise of is expressed by s'entendre sur, convenir de, arranger.*
- Compter** (tr.). *To count, to count on; to expect, to intend, if before infin. Compter quelque chose à quelqu'un. To pay, count out, something to some one. Compter à, sur. To rely upon. Je compte sur vous. Do not disappoint me. J'y compte bien. I fully rely upon it, expect it. Idioms and sayings: Il lui compte les morceaux. He grudges him the very food he eats. Qui compte sans son hôte compte deux fois. He who reckons without his host must reckon again. Don't count your chickens before they are hatched. See Chômer. Comptez dessus. Depend upon it. Cela ne compte pas. That is not to be taken into consideration. Que comptez-vous faire? What do you intend to do? On ne vous compte pas. You are not reckoned. You aren't in this. Comptez-vous faire fortune? Do you expect to make your fortune?*
- Concéder** (tr.). *To concede. Concéder quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
- Concevoir** (tr.). *To conceive, to conceive of. Like recevoir. Je n'y conçois rien. I understand nothing about (in) it. La lettre est conçue en ces termes. The letter is couthed in these terms.*
- Conclure** (tr., irr.). See 151. *To conclude. Conclure un discours, un traité, une affaire, etc. De (b. i.). J'ai conclu de partir.*
- Conclure** (intr.). *Cela conclut. That is conclusive (proves something). Cela est concluant (more usual expression).*
- Concourir** (intr., irr.). Like *courir*.
- Concourir à** (b. n. or i.). *To contribute to, to coöperate in. Les sciences concourent à civiliser la terre.*
- Concourir pour** (b. n. or i.). *To compete for. Les élèves concourent (pour les prix). Concourir does not mean to concur or to concur in, which is expressed by s'accorder avec, à.*
- Condescendre** (intr.). *To condescend; à, to (b. n. and b. i.).*
- Conduire** (tr.). *To conduct, etc. See 141. Conduire des chevaux, une automobile, etc. To drive horses, to run an automobile. Idioms: Il conduit bien sa barque. He plays his hand well. Aucun chemin de fleurs ne conduit à la gloire. No flowery road leads to glory. Conduire à grandes guides. To drive four-in-hand.*
- Conférer** (tr.). *To confer; à, upon, on. To compare (writings).*
- Confesser** (tr.). *To confess; à, to. C'est le diable à confesser. It's terribly hard to do.*
- Confier** (tr.). *To confide, to intrust, etc. Confier quelque chose à quelqu'un. To intrust something to some one. To trust any one with anything.*
- Se confier. Se confier à quelqu'un.** *To confide in some one. Se confier en quelqu'un. To trust, to place reliance in any one.*
- Confiner** (intr.). *To border; à, on. Cette propriété confine à la nôtre.*
- Confiner** (tr.). *To confine. Confiner quelqu'un dans. See consigner à, more usual.*
- Confire** (tr.). See p. 177. *Elle a confit bien des poires cette année. She has preserved a quantity of pears this year.*
- Confisquer** (tr.). *To confiscate; au profit de, to.*

- Confondre** (tr.). Like *rendre*. *To confound*.
- Confronter** (tr. and intr.). *To confront*; avec, *with*. **Confronter à**, *to front on*. (Not much used. See *donner sur* and *dominer*.)
- Conjoindre**. *To conjoin*. Like *craindre*.
- Connaître** (tr.). *To be acquainted with, to know*. Like *paraître*. Do not confuse with *savoir*; see p. 169. **Connaître quelque chose à quelqu'un**. *To know any one to have, possess, something; as a quality, a characteristic*. **Être connu de quelqu'un**. *To be known by any one*. **Se connaître à en**. *To be a connoisseur in; to understand*. Idioms and sayings: **Il connaît le dessous des cartes**. *He's behind the scenes; he's on the inside*. **Je vous reconnais bien là**. *That is just like you*. **Il en connaît bien d'autres**. *He knows more than one trick*. **Il ne se connaissait plus**. *He lost control of himself*. **Il est connu comme le loup blanc**. *He is known to everybody*. **Il gagne à être connu**. *He improves upon acquaintance*. **Je ne le connais ni d'Eve ni d'Adam**. *I don't know him from Adam*. **Je ne le connais ni de près ni de loin**. *I do not know him at all*. **En chiffres connus**. *In plain figures* **Connu** (fam.). *That's an old story*. **Je la connais celle-là** (pop.). *That is nothing new (I am on to that)*.
- Conquérir** (tr., irr.). Like *acquérir*. *To conquer*. **Conquérir un pays (sur un peuple)**. *To conquer a country (against a nation)*.
- Conseiller** (tr.). *To advise, to counsel*. **Conseiller quelque chose à quelqu'un**. *De* (b. i.). **Conseiller quelqu'un de faire quelque chose**. *I will advise with my brother, Je consulterai mon frère*.
- Consentir** (intr.). Like *partir*. *To consent*; à, *to*. **Donner son consentement à** is more used before a noun or pronoun; but *consentir à* is more used before an infin. **Elle a consenti à partir**. **Qui ne dit mot consent**. *Silence gives consent*.
- Consigner** (tr.). *To consign, etc*. **Consigner des marchandises à quelqu'un**. **Consigner des soldats dans leurs casernes**. *To confine soldiers to their barracks*. **Consigner une réflexion sur un carnet**. *To record a thought in a note-book*. **Consigner à une sentinelle de faire quelque chose**. *To give orders to a sentinel to do something* (mil.).
- Consister** (intr.). *To consist*; en, dans, *of* (b. n.); à, *in* (b. i.). **Dans**, used b. n. modified by article; otherwise, en. **La perfection de l'homme consiste dans le bon usage de la raison**. **Une chose qui consiste en plusieurs parties**. **Le parfait bonheur consiste à rendre les hommes heureux**.
- Consoler** (tr.). *To console*; de, *for*.
- Se consoler**. *De, for*. **Pour se consoler de tout ce qu'on souffre, il faut songer à ce qu'on ne souffre pas**. **Elle s'est consolée d'avoir perdu sa fortune**.
- Conspirer** (intr.). *To conspire*; contre, *against* (a person, the state); à, *to, against* (a thing). **Tout conspire à vous rendre heureux, à votre bonheur**. *Everything conspires to make you happy, for your happiness*. **Ils conspirent ensemble pour rétablir ordre**. *They conspire together to restore order*.
- Constituer** (tr.). *To constitute, to appoint, to place, etc*. **Constituer quelqu'un à une situation**. *To place one in a position*. (Placer or mettre more used.) **Constituer quelqu'un en un état de suspicion, etc**. **Constituer une dot, une rente, des fonds, à quelqu'un**. *To assign a dowry, an income, some funds, etc., to some one*.
- Se constituer en perte, en dépens, en frais**. *To take upon one's self the loss, expense, etc*.
- Construire** (tr.). *To construct*. Like *conduire*.
- Contenir** (tr.). *To contain*. See 124.

Se contenir. *To suppress one's feelings (to contain one's self).* Il y avait de quoi se fâcher, mais il s'est contenu. See **retenir**.

Contenter (tr.). *To content; de, with* (b. n.); *en, by* (b. vb.). Il l'a contenté en lui promettant ce qu'il demandait.

Se contenter (de). Elle s'est contentée de prendre quelques fleurs.

Conter (tr.). *To relate, to tell* (stories). Idiom: Il vous en conte de belles. *He is deceiving you nicely (telling you fine tales).*

Continuer (tr.). *To continue.* Elle a continué à chanter. *She kept on singing (without stopping).* Elle a continué de chanter. *She kept up (her) singing.* In impersonal form there is no distinction: Il continue de (or à) pleuvoir. Je l'ai continué dans son emploi. *I kept him in his position.*

Contraindre (tr.). Like **craindre**. *To force, to compel; à, to.* On l'a contraint à faire cela.

Se contraindre, à. *To force one's self, to* (b. i.).

Contrarier (tr.). *To thwart, to oppose; to cross, vex, annoy.* Cela contrarie tous mes projets. *That thwarts, crosses, all my plans.* **Contrecarrer** also used.

Être contrarié (de, at). Je suis tres contrarié de ce qui vous arrive. *I am greatly annoyed at what is happening to you.* Elle en était contrariée (ennuyée). *She was annoyed at it.* See **ennuyer**.

Contraster (tr.). *To contrast.* Rarely used. See **faire contraster** and **mettre en contraste** (avec).

Contredire (tr.). *To contradict, to be in contradiction with.* See 136. Intr. form **contredire à**, but rarely used.

Contrefaire (tr.). *To imitate, to counterfeit, to mimic.* Like **faire**.

Contrevenir (intr.). *To act contrary (à) to.* Aux. **avoir**; like **venir**. **Contrevenir aux ordres qu'on a recus.** *To break (act contrary to) orders received.*

Contribuer (intr.). *To contribute; à, to.* Il a contribué de son argent, de ses soins à cette affaire. *He contributed his money, his pains, to that affair.* Il y a contribué pour cent dollars. *He contributed one hundred dollars to it.* Il a donné cent dollars pour sa part. Il a contribué au succes de cela. Les événements ont contribué à affaiblir sa puissance (or à l'affaiblissement de sa puissance). **Contribuer** has been used transitively by good writers, but generally different locutions are used to translate the transitive form. *He commanded his ambassador to contribute his utmost endeavors to.* Il a commandé à son ambassadeur de concourir de tout son pouvoir à. *He has contributed his testimony to.* Il est venu ajouter son témoignage à.

Convaincre (tr.). *To convince; de, of.* Like **vaincre**.

Convenir (intr., irr.). Like **venir**. See 72 and 101 for discussions. See **consentir** and **s'accorder**. With **avoir** (as aux.) **convenir** means *to suit, to please*, requires **à** before noun (person). **Cette maison lui a convenu.** With **être**, **convenir** means *to agree, to be agreed, to admit, to acknowledge*; requires **de** (or **sur**) before noun and **de** before an infin. **Nous sommes convenus des conditions.** *We have agreed as to the conditions.* **Ils sont convenus de partir.** *They have agreed to set out.* **Il est convenu de son erreur.** *He has confessed (admitted his error).* For discussion as impersonal verb, see 101.

Convertir (tr.). *To convert; en, into; à, to.* **Convertir au christianisme.** **Vous préchez un converti.** *You are talking to a man who thinks with you.*

Convier (tr.). *To invite.* **Convier quelqu'un à une fête.** **Convier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** See **inviter**.

- Convoler** (intr.). *To remarry.* **Convoler en secondes, troisièmes nocés. *To marry for the second, third, time.* **Se remarier.****
- Coopérer** (intr.). *To cooperate; à, to, in.* **Coopérer à une entreprise, à la fondation de quelque chose. Concourir, contribuer, à faire quelque chose. *To cooperate in doing something.***
- Copier** (tr.). *To copy.* **Copier un tableau. Copier sur. *To copy from.***
- Copier** (intr.). **Copier d'après la nature,** *to copy from life.* *To copy after, imiter.*
- Corner** (intr.). *To trumpet, to blow a horn.* See also **sonner du cor,** *to blow, to wind a horn.* **Corner** is used of the ears in sense of *to tingle.* **Les oreilles me cornent.** *My ears tingle.* **Les oreilles ont dû vous corner (on a beaucoup parlé de vous).** *Your ears must have burned (you were much talked about).* *To draw in one's horns, battre en retraite; rentrer dans sa coquille.*
- Correspondre** (intr.). *To correspond; à, to.* See also **répondre à** and **être conforme à (d'accord avec).** *Cette chambre correspond au salon.* *This room communicates with the drawing-room.* *Ces chambres correspondent entre elles.* *These rooms all communicate with one another.* **Correspondre à l'affection (au sentiment) de quelqu'un.** *To reciprocate any one's affection.* **Les actions doivent répondre (être conformes) aux paroles. Correspondre avec,** *to correspond with (avoir un commerce de lettres avec).* **Je réponds avec elle.** *I correspond with her.*
- Se correspondre.** *To be similar, symmetrical; to correspond to each other.*
- Corrompre** (tr.). *To corrupt.* See 68, 5.
- Costumer en** (tr.). *To dress in the costume of.* **To dress is vêtir.**
- Coucher** (tr.). *To lay down; to put to bed.*
- Coucher** (intr.). *To lie down; to pass the night.*
- Se coucher.** *To go to bed.*
- Être couché.** *To be in bed, to be stretched out.* See **être étendu,** *to be lying.* *To lie on the grass, être étendu, couché, sur l'herbe.* *To lie in bed, être au lit (rester au lit).* *To lie west of, être situé à l'ouest de.* *My taste lies in that direction, mon goût me porte de ce côté.* *To lie in state, être exposé sur un lit de parade.* *His estate lies all around us, son domaine étend autour de nous.* *Lying to (mar.), être en panne.*
- Idioms: Comme on fait son lit on se couche.** *As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.* **On est plus couché que debout.** *Life is short compared with eternity. (One is a long time dead.)* **Coucher dans son fourreau.** *To go to sleep without undressing.* **Se coucher comme les poules.** *To go to bed early (with the chickens).* **Coucher sur la dure.** *To lie on the ground (on the floor).* **Coucher à la belle étoile.** *To sleep in the open air.* **J'ai couché dans cette ville.** *I passed the night in that city.* **Il a couché dehors (or en ville) cette nuit.** *He slept out (passed the night out) last night.* **Coucher** used for *to sleep* in sense of *to pass the night;* **dormir** with reference to act of sleeping. **Vous dormirez mieux cette nuit.** *You will sleep better to-night.* **Je l'ai couché en joue.** *I aimed at him.*
- Coudre** (tr. and intr.). *To sew.* Generally carries idea of sewing something to something else. **Coudre quelque chose à quelque chose. Coudre une plaie.** *To sew up a wound.* *I was sewing my coat, je recousais mon habit.* See **recoudre.**
- Couler** (intr.). *To flow, to run, to leak (of liquids).* *To sink (of vessels).* **Les larmes lui coulent des yeux; les yeux lui coulent.** *His eyes water.* **Il a la larme à l'œil.** *He has tears in his eyes.* **Le nez lui coule.** *His nose runs.* **Le temps coule (or s'écoule).** *Time passes.*

Couler (tr.). *To strain* (liquids, as soup, etc.). **Couler à quelqu'un de l'argent dans la main. *To slip money into any one's hand.* Idioms and sayings: **Il faut laisser couler l'eau.** *What can't be cured must be endured.* **Ce qu'il dit coule de source.** *What he says comes from his heart (comes fluently from his lips).* **Cela coule de source.** *That follows naturally.* **Couler à fond.** *To founder* (of ships). *To be ruined* (of persons). **C'est un homme coulé.****

Couper (tr.). *To cut, to intersect, etc.* **Couper le doigt à quelqu'un.** *To cut some one's finger.* **Couper en morceaux.** *To cut to pieces.* **Couper du vin avec de l'eau.** *To dilute wine with water.* *To cut up* (carve, as a fowl) = **découper.** **Se couper.** **Il s'est coupé le doigt.** *He has cut his finger.*

Peculiar uses: **Il s'est coupé dans ses réponses.** *He contradicted himself in his answers.* **Il lui a coupé la parole.** *He interrupted him.* **Son père lui a coupé les vivres.** *His father stopped his allowances.* **Ce verre de bière m'a coupé les jambes.** *That glass of beer has made me feel shaky.* **Couper un cheveu en quatre.** *To split hairs.* **Coupons le cable.** *Let's take the decisive step.* **On lui a coupé l'herbe sous les pieds.** *They have supplanted him, taken the wind out of his sails, cut the grass from under his feet.* **Ça vous la coupe.** *You can't answer that.* **Cela m'a coupé bras et jambe.** *I was dumfounded.* **Je n'y coupe pas.** *I do not believe what you say.* **Coupons court à cela.** *Let's waive that subject. Let's cut this short.* **Il a coupé au court.** *He took the short cut.* Slang: **Cela lui a coupé le sifflet.** *That stopped him short (shut him up).* **Je vais y couper.** *I am going to cut that (cut it out).*

Courir (tr. and intr.). *To run.* **Il court à moi, à elle, etc.** *He runs to me, to her, etc.* One cannot say, **Il me (lui) court.** Idioms and sayings: **Par le temps qui court.** *Nowadays; as times go.* **Nous courons même fortune.** *We are in the same boat.* **Être fou à courir les champs.** *To be as mad as a March hare.* **Le bruit court que.** *There is a report that.* **Il court sur mes brisées.** *He is competing with me, trying to cut me out, to get ahead of me.* Also **aller, marcher sur, etc.** **Je vais voir courir.** *I am going to the races.* **Il court les cafés, les théâtres, etc.** *He frequents the bars, etc.* **Être au courant de.** *To be well informed of (posted).* **Cette pièce est très courue.** *That play is very popular.* **Il court les chemins.** *He rambles about. To run a race, voir à qui courra le plus vite; faire assaut de vitesse. Voyons à qui courra le plus vite. Ils ont fait assaut de vitesse.* (Note that *to run*, said of machines, carriages, engines, etc., is expressed by **aller, marcher, rouler, etc.**, according to the sense.) **La machine marche (or va) bien.** *To run a rope through a ring, etc., or a sword through one's body is expressed by passer, etc. To run a risk, a danger, courir un risque, un danger.*

Couronner (tr.). *To crown.* **Il a été couronné de laurier par les enfants.**

Coûter (intr.). *To cost, to be an effort to, etc.* **Le diamant coûte fort cher.** **À** used before infin.: **C'est un sacrifice qui coûte à faire.** *It's a sacrifice which it costs an effort to make.* De required with impersonal form: **Il lui en coûte de faire cela.** *It is painful (costs him something) to do that.*

Coûter (tr.). **Coûter la vie, coûter de la peine.** **Rien ne lui coûte.** *He sticks at nothing (spares no trouble).* **Coûte qui coûte.** *Cost what it may.* **Coûter les yeux de la tête.** *To cost a small fortune (a fearful lot).*

Couvrir (tr.). *To cover; de, with.* See 126.

Cracher (tr. and intr.). *To spit.* **Il ne crache pas dessus.** *He doesn't despise it.*

Craindre (tr.). *To fear.* See 150 and 177. **Être craint de quelqu'un.**

- Cramponner se.** *To cling; à, to.* **Se cramponner (s'accrocher) à tout. *To cling to everything.* **S'attacher fortement à** also used.**
- Creuser (tr.).** *To dig; dans, out of.* See **approfondir.**
- Crevasser (tr.).** *To crevice.* **Crevasser les mains à quelqu'un.** *To chap any one's hands.*
- Crever (tr.).** *To burst, to stave in (casks); to kill.* **Crever les yeux à quelqu'un.** *To put out any one's eyes.* **Je ne voyais pas mon livre, cependant il me crevait les yeux.** *I did not see my book, yet it was staring me in the face (was right under my nose).*
- Crever (intr.).** *To die (said of animals); de, with, of.* **Les animaux crevaient de faim, de soif, etc.** Also used very familiarly of persons: **Il crevait de rire.** *He was dying (bursting) of laughter.* **Crever d'orgueil, de dépit.**
- Criber (tr.).** *To riddle, to pierce; de, with.* **Criblé de mitraille.** *Riddled with grapeshot.* **Être criblé de dettes.** *To be head over heels in debt.*
- Crier (intr.).** *To cry out, to shout (not to weep).* **Crier à (contre).** *To cry out against.* **Crier pour avoir quelque chose.** *To cry, call, for something.*
- Croire (tr.).** *To believe.* See 135. **Croire à une personne, à la magie, à quelque chose.** **Croire à** means to believe in the existence of or possibility of. **Croire en Dieu, en quelqu'un, en les sciences, etc.** **Croire en** includes believing in the existence of and also having complete faith and confidence in. **Croire quelque chose de quelqu'un.** *To believe something of some one.* **Je la croyais à Paris.** *I believed her to be at Paris.* **Je la croyais heureuse.** *I believed her to be happy.* Idioms: **Il s'en croit beaucoup.** *He thinks a great deal of himself.* **C'est à n'y pas croire.** *It is unbelievable (not to be believed).* **À l'en croire, etc.** *If he is to be believed (to hear him tell it), etc.* **Et chacun croit fort aisément ce qu'il craint et ce qu'il désire.** *The wish is father to the thought.* **Je crois bien!** *I should think so!* **Je crois que oui.** *I think (it is) so.* **Faire croire** and **faire accroire (à)** both mean to cause to be believed; but the first may mean justly, the second always means unjustly, without foundation. **Ne lui faites pas accroire cela.** **Vous savez bien que ce n'est pas vrai.** *Don't make him believe that. You know very well it is not true.*
- Croiser (tr.).** *To cross, to fold (the arms), etc.* Has also meaning of *to meet, pass on same path from opposite directions; to cross the path of.* **Je l'ai croisé aujourd'hui.** *I passed him to-day.* **On se croise souvent sans se rencontrer.** *People often pass without meeting.*
- Croiser (intr.).** *To cruise.* **Croiser sur les côtes.** *To cruise (along) the coasts.*
- Croître (intr.).** *To grow.* See 153. Auxiliary is **avoir**, to express action; **être**, to express state.
- Croquer (tr.).** *To crunch (with the teeth), to crush, etc.; to sketch, to paint.* **Elle est gentille (jolie) à croquer.** *She is charming (pretty enough to be painted).* **Croquer le mar-mot.** *To dance attendance (to cool one's heels).*
- Crotter (tr.).** *To dirty (with street dirt).* **La boue a crotté ma jupe.** **Être crotté (de).**
- Cueillir (tr.).** *To gather.* See 129.
- Cuire (tr.).** *To cook.* See 141. **Les cuisiniers cuisent (or font cuire) de la viande, des légumes, etc.** **Les boulangers ne cuisent pas les dimanches.** *Bakers do not bake on Sundays.*
- Cuire (intr.).** **Les choses cuisent sur le feu.** **Le feu fait cuire les choses.**
Idioms: **Vous viendrez cuire à mon four.** *You will some day need my assistance; I shall be revenged on you.* **Il vous en cuira (impersonal).** *You will smart for it.* **Avoir son pain cuit.** *To have one's bread and butter (a competence).*

D

- Damer** (tr.). *To puddle, to ram* (building); *to crown* (at checkers). **Damer un pion.** *To crown a man* (at checkers). **Damer un pion à quelqu'un.** *To outwit some one.*
- Damner** (tr.). *To damn.* **Cet homme est son âme damnée.** *That man is his tool, does his dirty work for him.*
- Danser** (intr.). *To dance.* **Danser avec quelqu'un** (faire danser quelqu'un). *To dance with any one.* **Il danse avec ma sœur. Faire danser les écus de quelqu'un.** *To spend any one's money.* **Faire danser l'anse du panier.** *To make a profit from marketing for any one.* **Il ne sait sur quel pied danser.** *He doesn't know which way to turn (doesn't know just how or where he stands).* **Il en dansera en l'air.** *He will swing (be hanged) for it.* **Danser devant le buffet.** *To have nothing to eat.* **Croquer le marmot.** *To dance attendance to.* **Faire sauter un enfant sur les genoux. To dance a child on the knee.** *To lead one (such) a dance (that).* **Traiter quelqu'un d'une (telle) façon (que).**
- Dater** (tr. and intr.). *To date; de, from.* **Cela date de loin.** *That happened a long time ago.*
- Débattre** (tr.). *To debate, to discuss.* See **battre**.
- Débouter** (tr.). *To overrule* (a plea, etc.). **Débouter quelqu'un de ses demandes. Le juge a débouté le demandeur de ses prétentions.** *The judge overruled the claims of the plaintiff.* **Rejeter une exception.** *To overrule an exception.*
- Débrider** (tr. and intr.). *To unbridle* (a horse), etc. **Il a écrit vingt pages sans débrider.** *He wrote twenty pages at a stretch.*
- Déceindre** (rare) (tr.). See 150.
- Déchausser** (tr.). *To take the shoes off* (of some one). **Se déchausser. Il ne faut pas se déchausser pour manger cela.** *It is not worth while sitting down to eat that.* (The ancients ate barefoot).
- Décheveler** (tr.). *To dishevel.* See 58.
- Déchoir** (intr.). See 161.
- Décider** (tr.). *To decide, to settle, to determine; to induce, to persuade, etc.* **Décider quelque chose. To settle, to determine something.** **Décider quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Décider quelque chose pour quelqu'un.**
- Décider** (intr.). **Décider de quelque chose.** *To decide on something.* **Le juge décide de la vie et des biens des hommes. Décider de faire quelque chose.**
- Se décider pour.** *To decide in favor of; à, upon.* **Se décider à faire quelque chose. Être décidé à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose.** See **déterminer**.
- Se déclarer.** *To declare; pour quelqu'un, for any one (in favor of any one).*
- Déclore** (tr.). See 161. *To unclose, to take down the barriers of.* **On a déclo le parc.** *The park has been unfenced, opened.* **On a ouvert le parc au public.** *The park has been thrown open to the public.*
- Décoiffer** (tr.). *To undress hair; to remove sealing wax from cork of a bottle.* Idiom: **Décoiffer (découvrir) St. Pierre pour coiffer St. Paul.** *To rob Peter to pay Paul.*
- Déconfire** (tr.). Like **confire**. *To disconfit.* Hardly used. See **dérouter, déranger**.
- Déconseiller** (tr.). *To dissuade, etc.* **Déconseiller quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To dissuade any one from anything.* **Déconseiller quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**
- Déconstruire** (tr.). See 141. *To raze, to pull down, to take to pieces, etc.*
- Décorer** (tr.). *To decorate.* **Décorer quelqu'un de quelque chose.**
- Découdre** (tr.). Like **coudre**.

- Découvrir** (tr.). *To uncover, to expose, to discover.* See 126. **Découvrir** quelque chose à quelqu'un. See **exposer**.
- Se découvrir.** **Se découvrir** à quelqu'un. On a découvert le pot aux roses. *They have solved the mystery, discovered the secret.*
- Décrire.** *To describe.* Like **écrire**.
- Décrocher** (tr.). *To unhook, to take down, etc.* **Décrocher** une robe. **Décrocher** un tableau
Sayings: Il a décroché la timbale. *He got the prize.* Un décrochez-moi ça (slang).
A second-hand (hand-me-down) suit.
- Décroire.** *To disbelieve.* Obsolete except in the one sentence, Je ne crois ni ne décrois.
I neither believe nor disbelieve.
- Décroître** (intr.). *To decrease, to diminish.* Like **croître**.
- Décuire.** **Se décuire.** (Of preserves and sirups.) *To get thin, to thin.* Like **cuire**, but rare.
- Dédaigner** (tr.). *To disdain.* **Dédaigner** quelque chose, quelqu'un. **Dédaigner** de faire quelque chose.
- Dédier** (tr.). *To dedicate; à, to.*
- Dédire** (tr.). Like **dire** except 2d pers. pl., pres. ind., and imper., which are **dédisez**. **Dédire** is rarely used except in reflexive form. **Contredire** is used in sense of *to contradict, to gainsay.* **Se dédire** used in sense of *to retract, to unsay, to take back, etc.*
- Se dédire de.** **Si vous ne le dites pas vous n'aurez pas à vous en dédire.** *If you don't say it, you won't have to unsay it.* Il s'est dédit de cela. *He has retracted that.*
- Dédoubler** (tr.). *To take the lining out of; to make one into two, or to make two into one (the context showing meaning).*
- Déduire** (tr.). *To deduct, to deduce; de, from.* Like **conduire**. See also **inférer** for sense of *to deduce*.
- Défaillir.** See 161.
- Défaire** (tr.). *To undo.* Like **faire**. J'ai défait ma malle. *I have unpacked my trunk.*
Défaire un paquet. *To undo a package.*
- Se défaire.** *To come undone, etc.; to rid one's self; de, of.* **To part with, to dispose of.** **Ne se défaire de quelque chose à aucun prix.** *Not to part with anything at any price.*
Il faut nous séparer. *We must part.* **Abdiquer, renoncer à des droits.** *To part with rights.* **Renoncer à des choses qui sont chères à quelqu'un.** *To part with things that are dear.* See **séparer**. **Cette difficulté est levée.** *That difficulty is disposed of (done away with).* **Défaites-vous de cette mauvaise habitude.** *Get rid of that bad habit.* **Pourquoi ne vous défaites-vous pas de ce cheval?** *Why do you not get rid of that horse?* See also **dessaisir**.
- Se défausser (de).** *To discard (at cards).* **Se défausser du dix de pique.** *To discard the ten of spades.* **Écarter** generally used. **Écarter** une carte, le dix, etc.
- Défendre** (tr.). *To defend; to forbid.* **Défendre contre.** *To defend from or against.* On lui a défendu l'entrée de la maison. *Entrance into the house is forbidden him.* **Défendre à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To forbid any one to do something.* See **interdire**.
- Se défendre.** *To defend one's self, to resist.* **Se défendre des tentations.** *To resist temptations.* Il n'a pu s'en défendre. *He could not resist it.* See also **résister**. **S'en défendre d'avoir fait quelque chose.** *To deny having done something.* Il s'en défend. *He denies it.*
- Déférer** (tr.). *To bestow, to confer; à, upon.*
- Déférer** (intr.). *To pay deference, to defer; à, to.* Do not confuse with **différer**, *to defer (to*

- delay*). **En déferant à, pour déferer à.** *In compliance with.* (*In compliance with also expressed by pour se conformer à, conformément à, pour satisfaire à.*)
- Défier** (tr.). *To defy, to dare.* **Défier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To dare (defy) any one to do something.*
- Se défier.** *To challenge each other.* **Se défier de quelque chose, de quelqu'un.** *To suspect (to distrust) anything, any one.* **Se défier** is not so strong as **se méfier**. **Je me méfiais de lui; il m'a trompé, et maintenant je me défierai de lui à jamais.** *I suspected him; he deceived me, and now I shall distrust him forever.* See **souçonner**.
- Dégager** (tr.). *To redeem (something bound or pawned).* **Dégager quelqu'un d'une promesse, etc.** *To release any one from a promise.* **Soulager les souffrances de quelqu'un.** *To release any one from pain.* **Tirer de peine.** *To release from trouble.* **Il lâcha la main à sa sœur.** *He let go his sister's hand.*
- Se dégager (de).** *To get clear from, of.*
- Dégainer** (tr. and intr.). *To draw, to unsheathe (one's sword).* **Être brave jusqu'au dégainer (n.).** *To be brave until it comes to blows (to the scratch).*
- Dégarnir** (tr.). *To strip, to take off the decorations, etc.*
- Se dégarnir (de).** *To lose; to become empty, etc.* **Les arbres se dégarnissent de (or perdent) leurs feuilles.** **Les feuilles tombent des arbres.** **Les bancs (du théâtre) se dégarnissent.** *The seats (of the theater) are getting empty.*
- Dégauchir** (tr.). *To straighten (a bent twig, spoke, wire, etc.).* Rarely used. See **rendre droit** and **redresser**. **Redresser un arbre, redresser une statue tombée, redresser des abus.**
- Se dégauchir.** *To lose one's awkwardness.*
- Dégourdir** (tr.). *To restore circulation to (benumbed limbs); to unnumb; to sharpen the wits of.*
- Se dégourdir les jambes.** *To stretch one's legs; to go out for a run.* **Ils auront à se dégourdir ou à déguerpir.** *They will either have to wake up (to take a brace) or clear out (fam.).*
- Dégoûter (de)** (tr.). *To disgust, to surfeit (with).* **Dégoûter quelqu'un de bonnes choses.** **Il aimait cela mais sa femme l'en a dégoûté.**
- Se dégoûter (de).** *To take a dislike, distaste (to).*
- Déguerpir** (intr.). *To give up, to quit, to leave.*
- Se déjeter.** (Of wood.) *To warp.* Like **jeter**.
- Déjoindre** (tr.). *To disjoin.* Like **craindre**.
- Délaisser** (tr.). *To forsake.* **Être délaissé de (of persons).** See **abandonner**.
- Se délecter.** *To take a delight; à, in.* **Se délecter à faire quelque chose.** **Il se fait un plaisir de me tourmenter.** *He takes a delight in teasing me.* **Faire ses delices de . . .** also used. *To be delighted = être enchanté.*
- Déléguer** (tr.). *To delegate.* **Déléguer quelqu'un pour examiner, pour vérifier quelque chose, etc.** **Déléguer ses pouvoirs à quelqu'un.**
- Délibérer** (intr.). *To deliberate.* **Sur quelque chose.**
- Délié** (tr.). *To untie; to release, etc.; de, from.* See **détacher, défaire, and dénouer**. **Votre chaussure n'est pas attachée.** *Your shoe is untied.*
- Délivrer** (tr.). *To deliver; de, from; à, to.* Used in sense of *to save from* and sometimes in sense of *to turn over a person to some one else.*
- Être délivré des malheurs de la vie.** *To be saved from the misfortunes of life.* **Livrer des marchandises, etc.** *To deliver merchandise, etc.* **Porter un message, faire une commission.** *To deliver a message.* **Livrer une personne, une ville à quelqu'un.** *To*

deliver a person or a city. Remettre une lettre, etc., entre les mains de quelqu'un. *To deliver a letter, etc., into the hands of some one.* Prononcer un discours. *To deliver a speech.*

Déloger (tr.). *To remove, to leave one's house, etc.; to decamp.* See déménager. Faire déloger. *To put out of a house.* Déloger sans tambour ni trompette. *To leave without beat of drum.*

Se démancher. *To lose the handle.* La cognée se démanche. *The handle is coming off the ax.*

Demander (tr. and intr.). *To ask, to ask for.* Demander quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To ask any one for anything (anything of any one).* Demander à quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. *To ask any one to do something.* Il s'est informé de votre santé. *He asked after your health.* Priez monsieur d'entrer. *Ask the gentleman in.* Invitez-le à dîner. *Ask him to dinner.*

Démanger (à) (intr.). *To itch.* La tête lui démange. *His head itches.* La langue lui démange. *He longs to speak, is anxious (dying) to put in a word.* Il brûle d'envie de faire cela. *He is very anxious (burning) to do that (itching to do that, fam.).*

Démêler (tr.). *To unravel, to disentangle, etc.; d'avec, from.* Démêler le vrai d'avec le faux.

Déménager (intr.). *To move (from one house to another); to move out; to break up house-keeping.* Il déménage may also mean, *he is losing his good senses.* (Se emménager. *To move in.*) Déménager à la cloche de bois. *To leave without paying one's rent (fam.).*

Démériter (intr.). *To make one's self unworthy; de, auprès de, of.* Démériter de son pays, de la bienveillance de quelqu'un. Être indigne de. *To be unworthy of.*

Démettre (tr.). Like mettre. *To dislocate.* Démettre le poignet, la jambe à quelqu'un. *To dislocate any one's wrist, leg, etc.* Démettre quelqu'un (quelque fonctionnaire). *To dismiss some one (some official).* See chasser, congédier, renvoyer. Se démettre le poignet, etc. *To dislocate one's wrist, etc.*

Demeurer (intr.). *To reside (dwell), to remain, etc.; à, at.* Requires avoir (as aux.) when change of state has taken place: Il a demeuré une heure à faire cela. (Change of state: *He has now finished.*) Être is required when no change of state occurs: Les bataillons sont demurés (restés) inébranlables. See 69-72.

Départir (tr.). Like partir. *To dispense, to distribute; à, to.*

Se départir. *To desist, to deviate; de, from.* Il ne se départ pas de cette coutume (de son impassibilité). *He does not deviate from, etc.*

Dépêcher (tr.). *To dispatch.* Dépêcher un courrier, un ordre, à quelqu'un. Dépêcher du travail, etc. *To expedite work, etc.*

Se dépêcher. *To hasten; de, to.* Se dépêcher de faire quelque chose.

Dépeindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To depict, etc.*

Dépendre (intr.). *To depend, to be dependent; de, on.* Il dépend de nous de faire cela. *It depends upon us to do that.* Je dépends de mon oncle. *I am dependent upon my uncle.* Notre bonheur en dépend. *Our happiness depends upon it.* Je compte sur vous. *I depend (rely) upon you.* Vous pouvez y compter. *You can depend (count) on it.* Distinguish between the meanings of the foregoing sentences. Peut-on ajouter foi à ce bruit? *Can one depend upon that report?*

Dépenser (tr.). *To spend, etc.* Dépenser de l'argent pour quelqu'un. *To spend money on some one.* Dépenser au delà de ses revenus. *To live beyond one's income.* Pas-

- ser du temps, un jour, la vie. *To spend time, a day, life.* Dissiper, épuiser une fortune. *To spend a fortune.*
- Dépérir (intr.). *To grow weak, to approach one's end, to wither, etc.* Hardly used except in the simple tenses. Sa santé dépérit. Cette fleur dépérit. Ce malade dépérit à vue d'œil.
- Dépêtrer (tr.). *To disentangle; de, from.* Dépêtrez ce cheval.
- Se dépêtrer. *To extricate one's self; de, from.* Not much used except as to animals. See débarrasser, dégager, livrer.
- Déplaire à (intr.). See 147. *To displease, to be displeasing to, unpleasant to, etc.* Déplaire à quelqu'un (en quelque chose). *To displease some one (in anything).* Il lui déplait de faire cela. Cela lui déplait.
- Se déplaire à. Je me déplaie à la campagne. *I do not like it in the country.* Elle s'est déplu à ma conversation. *She was displeased with my conversation.* Ces plantes se déplaisent dans ce terrain. *These plants do not thrive in this soil.* Qu'il ne vous en déplaise. Ne vous en déplaise (fam.). *With your permission. If you will allow me.* The last two sometimes ironical: *Whether you like it or not.*
- Déposer (tr.). *To put (set) down, etc.* Déposez cette boîte. *Put down that box.* Il a été déposé. *He has been deposed.* Applies to a king. *He has been removed from that position (divested of his dignity) = Il a perdu sa place.*
- Dépouiller. *To strip, to despoil, etc.; de, of.*
- Se dépouiller. Les couleuvres se dépouillent (jettent, muent, leurspeaux) chaque année. *Snakes shed their skins every year.* Se dépouiller de. *To divest (strip) one's self of.*
- Dépourvoir (tr.). *To unprovide, to strip, to divest, etc.; de, with, of.* On a dépourvu cette forteresse de munitions. Used most often in the passive.
- Déprendre (tr.). *To part, to separate.* Like prendre; but little used.
- Se déprendre. *To extricate one's self; de, from* (from the mud, mire, etc.).
- Dérober (tr.). *To steal; à, from. To rob; à, of.* Dérober quelque chose à quelqu'un. Dérober un secret. *To steal a secret. Dérober un criminel à la justice. To screen a criminal from justice.* Dérober corresponds more to the English *to steal*; and voler, to *to rob*; it indicates less daring and more skill.
- Se dérober. *To steal away; de, from* (a place). *To slip out of a room* is sortir doucement. See also se sauver. Se dérober à l'admiration, aux recherches de quelqu'un, etc. *To avoid (to shrink from) admiration, to slip away from some one's seeking.* Only rarely used in this way. See fuir, reculer. Fuir la société de quelqu'un. Reculer devant un danger.
- Désaccoutumer (tr.). *To disaccustom; to break any one of a habit.* Sa femme l'a désaccoutumé du tabac, de fumer. Se désaccoutumer de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.
- Désagréer (à) (intr.). *To displease.* Cela désagréé à ma sœur. *That displeases my sister.* This verb is now little used. See déplaire. *To disagree* is expressed by various expressions according to the context. Ne pas s'accorder, différer, ne pas être d'accord, etc. Les docteurs diffèrent d'opinion. Les historiens ne sont pas d'accord. Cela ne convient pas à mon estomac. *That disagrees with my stomach. Cela me fait mal. That disagrees with me.* Refuser d'accéder à une proposition. *To disagree to a proposal.*
- Désapprendre (tr.). Like prendre. *To unlearn.* Désapprendre quelque chose à quelqu'un.
- Désapprouver (tr.). *To disapprove, to disapprove of. To disapprove any one's doing anything.* Désapprouver qu'on fasse quelque chose. Être désapprouvé de (par) quelqu'un.

- Désaveugler** (tr.). *To undeceive, to open the eyes of.* Être désaveuglé de quelque chose.
- Descendre** (tr. and intr.). *To descend, to come down.* See auxiliaries, 69-72. À (b. i.).
Descendre à faire quelque chose. *To stoop (to condescend) to do something.* Il a descendu la montagne, la colline. *He came down the mountain, the hill.* Il est descendu en lui-même. *He examined his conscience.* Il est descendu à ma chambre et m'a appelé. Il est descendu dans le jardin. Il est descendu dans les détails. Peculiar uses and idioms: Il est descendu chez nous. *He stopped (took up his abode) at our house.* À quel hôtel êtes-vous descendu? *At what hotel are you staying?* Il est descendu au tombeau. *He is dead (poetical).* Sa voix descend bas. *He has a deep voice.* Il descend des croisés. *He is a descendant of the crusaders.* Ses cheveux lui descendent à la ceinture. *Her hair reaches to her waist.* Il a descendu (abattu) trois perdrix. *He killed (knocked down) three partridges.* Il a descendu un peu ce tableau. *He hung the picture a little lower.* Il a descendu le vin à la cave. *He took the wine down to the cellar.*
- Desentêter** (tr.). *To cure of obstinacy.* Desentêter quelqu'un de quelque chose. *To get anything out of any one's head.* Se desentêter (de).
- Désespérer** (intr.). *To despair; de, of.* Désespérer de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.
- Désespérer** (tr.). *To drive to despair, to vex exceedingly.* Être désespéré de quelque chose. *To be in despair (despondent, disconsolate) over something.*
- Déshabituier** (tr.). Used like désaccoutumer.
- Désigner** (tr.). *To designate, to point out.* Désigner quelqu'un à quelque chose (comme la haine, l'hommage). *To hold any one up (point any one out) to something (as hatred, homage, etc.).*
- Désintéresser** (tr.). *To buy out the interest of.* Être désintéressé; ne pas être intéressé, *to be disinterested.*
- Désirer** (tr.). *To desire.* Désirez-vous le voir? Désirez-vous de réussir? De is used only if the wish is for something uncertain. Être désiré de (or par). Idioms and sayings: Plus on désire une chose, plus elle se fait attendre. *A watched pot never boils.* Laisser à désirer. *To leave something to be desired (room for improvement).* Sa conduite laisse à désirer.
- Se désister.** *To desist; de, from.* Se désister de quelque chose; de faire quelque chose.
- Désobéir** (intr.) à. *To disobey.* Désobéir aux ordres de quelqu'un (ou à quelqu'un). *To disobey any one's orders (or any one).* A-t-il désobéi à vos ordres? *Has he disobeyed your orders?* Il y a désobéi. *He has (disobeyed them).* See 107 (1).
- Désoler** (tr.). *To desolate, to lay waste; to grieve, to distress.* La famine a désolé ce pays.
- Se désoler.** *To lament, to grieve, to be disconsolate.* Il se désole de la mort de son ami. *He is disconsolate at the death of his friend.* Il se désole d'avoir fait cela. *He is disconsolate over having done that.* Être désolé, de (b. n. or i.), at, over, because of.
- Se dessaisir de.** *To part with, to divest one's self of.* Il ne veut pas se dessaisir de ces livres. *He does not desire to part with those books.* Se défaire de and se dessaisir de (said of things and animals); se séparer, se quitter (used with reference to persons). See se défaire.
- Desserrer** (tr.). *To uncloset, to open.* Idiom: Je n'ai pas desserré les dents. *I never opened my lips.*
- Desservir** (tr.). Like partir. *To serve, officiate in (as a minister).* Ce vicaire dessert notre hameau. *To serve as a means of communication.* Le chemin de fer dessert déjà

les solitudes siberiennes. *To hurt (to do an ill turn to) any one.* Rarely used in sense of *to clear the table.* **La bonne** enleve les assiettes, le couvert. *The maid clears away (removes) the plates, the cover.*

Dessiner (tr.). *To draw; d'après, from.* **Dessiner d'après nature. *To draw (sketch) from nature.* **Dessiner d'après quelqu'un. *To draw like some one, to imitate some one.*****

Détacher (tr.). *To take stains out of.* **Détacher** une robe.

Détacher (tr.). *To detach, to loosen, etc.; de, from.* **Détacher quelqu'un de quelque chose. *To wean any one from anything.* **Détacher** une agrafe. **Détacher** des chevaux d'une charrue. **Détacher** quelqu'un à une compagnie, à un service special, à l'état-major, etc. (mil.). *To detach or to detail any one to a company, on special duty, to the staff, etc.***

Déteindre (tr.). Like **craindre.** *To take out the color of.* Does not mean *to detain.*

Se déteindre. **Ce mouchoir s'est déteint.** *This handkerchief has lost its color; the color has come out of this handkerchief.*

Détenir (tr.). Like **venir.** *To detain (a thing), to withhold.* **Détenir (garder) un secret.** **Il a été détenu dix jours à la prison.** **Retenir** is used with reference to detaining a person. **On m'a retenu plus longtemps que je ne pensais.** *They detained me longer than I thought.* **Ce rhume l'a retenu dix jours dans sa chambre.** **Détenir** is but little used.

Déterminer (tr.). *To determine (sense of to decide), to settle, to cause, etc.* **Il a reçu une blessure qui a détermine la mort.** **Son père l'a déterminé à devenir avocat.** *His father persuaded (influenced) him to become a lawyer.*

Se déterminer. *To determine, to resolve; à, to, upon.* **Il s'est déterminé au suicide.** **Se déterminer à faire quelque chose.** **Être déterminé à (b. n. and i.).**

Détourner (tr.). *To turn (any one) aside, out of one's road; to divert anything.* **Détourner** quelqu'un de quelque chose. **Détourner** quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.

Se détourner. *To turn aside, to deviate; de, from.* **Se détourner du devoir.** **Il se détourna pour m'éviter.**

Détourner (intr.). Rarely used. **Quand vous serez arrivé à une croix détournez à gauche (or tournez à gauche).** The last is more usual.

Détruire (tr.). *To destroy.* Like **conduire.**

Devancer (tr.). *To precede, to go before.* **Les éclaireurs devancent l'armée.** *Scouts precede (go ahead of) the army.* **Il nous a devancés.** *He got the start on us, he has gone before us.* **Devancer** implies more activity and greater progress; **précéder**, a difference in order or position. **Un officier précède les soldats de sa compagnie.** **Prendre les devants sur.** *To get the start of any one.*

Devenir (intr.). Aux.: **être.** *To become.* Like **venir.** **Qu'est-il devenu?** *What has become of him?*

Dévêtir (tr.). *To undress.* Like **vêtir.**

Se dévêtir. *To undress one's self.* **Se dévêtir de.** *To divest one's self of (rights, etc.).*

Dévier (intr.). *To deviate; de, from.*

Devoir. See 48. Idioms and sayings: **Il doit au tiers et au quart (or à Jean et à Paul).** *He owes money to everybody.* **Qui a terme ne doit rien.** *No one need pay a debt before it is due.* **Qui ne doit rien n'a rien à craindre.** *Out of debt, out of danger.* **À chacun son dû.** *Give the devil his due; every man is worth his hire.* **Fais ce que dois, advienne que pourra.** *Do your duty, come what may.* **Dussé-je en mourir.** *Were I to die for it.* **Il doit plus d'argent qu'il n'est gros.** *He owes more money than he can pay.* **Chose convenue, chose due.** *A promise must be kept.*

Dévouer (tr.). *To devote; à, to.* **Se dévouer.** *To devote one's self.* This verb, like **con-**

sacrer, used generally before nouns, not before the infinitive. Il se consacra (se livra) à l'étude des habitudes de cet animal. *He devoted himself to studying the habits of that animal.*

Différer (tr. and intr.). *To defer, to procrastinate, to put off.* Différer de jour en jour. *To procrastinate (to delay) from day to day.* Différer de faire quelque chose (à, jusqu'à, un certain temps). *To defer doing something (till a certain time).* Remettre quelque chose. *To put off something.* La chose a été remise à samedi.

Différer (intr.). *To differ, to be different; de, from.* Différer d'avis de quelqu'un. *To differ in opinion from any one (sur, upon).* See remark under désagréer.

Se diligenter à (b. i.). *To hasten, to make haste to.* Old, hardly used.

Diminuer (tr. and intr.). *To diminish.* Diminuer de longueur. *To diminish in length.* Aux.: avoir, for action; être, for state.

Dîner (intr.). *To dinè; de, on.* Idiom: Qui ne vient pas à l'heure, dînera par cœur. *He who doesn't arrive on time will go without his dinner.*

Dire (tr.). See 136. Dire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. *To tell some one to do something.* Dire quelque chose à l'oreille de quelqu'un. *To whisper something to some one.* Dites-le-lui à l'oreille. *Whisper it in his ear.* Pour tout dire. *In a word.* Pour ainsi dire. *So to speak.* C'est tout dire. *That is saying all; enough.* Je ne vous dis que ça. *I cannot tell you any more, but it's a fact.* C'est bien drôle, je ne vous dis que ça. *It's very funny, I can tell you!* Je m'amuse, je ne vous dis que ça (slang). *I am having a good time, you bet!* Se le tenir pour dit. *To take it for granted, for settled.* Soit dit entre nous. *Quite between ourselves.* Cela est bon à dire, mais, etc. *That's all very fine (it's all right to say that), but, etc.* Le qu'en dira-t-on. *Public opinion.* Il est sensible au qu'en dira-t-on. *He is sensitive to public opinion.* He is bound by conventions. Il était dit que cela arriverait. *The fates had willed it that that should happen.* Quand je vous le disais or je vous l'avais bien dit. *I told you so.* Ah! Vous m'en direz tant! *Well, that alters the case.* Ah, now I understand. *Why didn't you say so at first? You don't say so!* (This expression has many meanings—some ironical—shown by the context.) À qui le dites-vous? *Don't I know it?* Selon son dire. *According to his version.* Cela ne me dit rien. *That has no effect upon me.* Je l'irai dire à Rome! *I'll eat my hat (if it is so).* J'ai dit d'atteler. *I've ordered the carriage.* Il n'y a pas à dire. *There's no doubt about it.* Comme dit l'autre. *As the saying goes.* Dites donc! *I say! Say!* Dites-leur bien des choses aimables de notre part. *Give them our kindest regards.* C'est bien le cas de le dire. *One may indeed say so.* Elle dit la bonne aventure. *She is a clairvoyant.* Cela se dit. *That is said.* Il se dit votre ami. *He calls himself your friend.*

Diriger (tr.). Diriger ses pas vers, son attention sur. *To direct one's steps to, toward; one's attention on.* Se diriger vers.

Discontinuer (tr. and intr.). *To discontinue.* Discontinuer de faire quelque chose. *To discontinue doing something.*

Disconvenir (intr.). Aux.: être; conjugated like venir. *To disown; to deny.* De. Je ne disconviens pas de cela. *I do not deny that.* Vous ne sauriez disconvenir d'avoir me dit cela. *You could not deny having told me that.* Peut-on disconvenir d'une chose si évidente? With que, disconvenir may be followed by indicative or subjunctive; ne precedes the subjunctive following it. Niez-vous qu'il y fût? *Do you deny that he was there?* Elle nia avoir été dans les bois. On nous refusa le privilege d'y entrer. *We were denied the privilege of going in there.* Il se refuse tous les plaisirs.

- Discourir (intr.). Like *courir*. *To discourse*; sur, upon, on.
- Disculper (tr.). *To exonerate*; de, from.
- Disjoindre (tr.). *To disjoin*. Like *craindre*.
- Disparaître (intr.). Like *paraître*. Aux.: avoir, for action; être, for state. *To disappear, to vanish*; de, from.
- Dispenser (tr.). *To exempt*. *Dispenser quelqu'un d'un service, d'une règle, etc.* *To exempt any one from a duty, from a rule, etc.*; dispenser quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. Also means *to dispense, to bestow*; à, to, upon.
- Disposer (tr.). *To arrange, to dispose, etc.*; à, to; pour, toward. *Disposer quelque chose pour quelque chose.* *To prepare something for something.* See *préparer*. *Disposer quelqu'un à faire quelque chose.* *To induce any one to do something.* *Se défaire de.* *To dispose of.* *Cette difficulté est levée.* *That difficulty is done away with (disposed of).*
- Se disposer (à). *Je me disposais à partir.* *I was on the point of going.*
- Disputer (tr.). *To contend, to dispute, etc.*; à, with. *Disputer un prix à quelqu'un.* *To contend with any one for a prize.* *Le disputer à quelqu'un en quelque chose.* *To vie with any one in anything (contend with any one for anything).* *Pouvoir le disputer à quelqu'un.* *To be a match for any one.* *Il le lui disputera.* *He will dispute that with him.* *Ils se disputaient entre eux à qui ferait cela.* *They disputed among themselves as to who should do that.*
- Dissoudre (tr.). *To dissolve*. See 155. *L'association s'est dissoute.* *The partnership has dissolved.*
- Dissuader (tr.). *To dissuade*. *Dissuader quelqu'un de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.*
- Distinguer (tr.). *To distinguish, to discern by the senses; to establish the difference (distinguer les temps, les lieux); de, from.* *Je reconnais cette plante à ces feuilles.* *I distinguish that plant by its leaves.*
- Se distinguer. *To distinguish one's self.*
- Distraire (tr.). *To distract, to divert; de, from.* Like *traire*.
- Se distraire. *To be diverted; de, from.* *Se divertir, s'amuser.* *To divert one's self.*
- Être distrait. *To be absent-minded. To be distracted at a misfortune, etc., is être affolé de, etc.* See 157.
- Divertir (tr.). *To divert (turn aside); de, from; to amuse, to divert.* *Cela le divertit.* *That diverts (amuses) him.*
- Se divertir. *To divert, amuse, entertain one's self; de, with.* *Détourner une rivière de son cours; détourner le cours d'une rivière.* *To divert a river from its course.* See *détourner*.
- Diviser (tr.). *To divide; en, into; de, from.*
- Divorcer (intr.). *To be divorced.* *Elle a divorcé d'avec son mari.* *She divorced her husband.* *Être séparé de; divorcer d'avec.* *To be divorced from.*
- Domicilier se (pron. verb). *To establish one's domicile.* Rarely used now except the past participle in passive form. *Il est domicilié dans cette commune; à Paris.* One says, *établir, élever, son domicile.*
- Donner (tr.). *To give.* *Abandonner.* *To give up (pretensions, etc.). Céder.* *To give in.* Idioms and sayings: *Qui donne tôt donne deux fois.* *He gives twice who gives soon (in a trice).* *Je vous le donne en cent, en dix.* *I give you one hundred guesses (ten guesses).* *Le régiment a donné.* *The regiment has engaged.* *Je lui donnerais quarante ans.* *I would take him to be forty (would say he is forty).* *Cela donne la chair de poule.*

It makes one's flesh creep. Il me donne gain de cause. *He decides in my favor.* Cela me donne à penser. *That arouses my suspicions.* Il vous donne tort. *He decides against you (he puts you in the wrong).* Donner du fil à retordre à quelqu'un. *To give hard nuts to crack to some one (to give any one much trouble).* Il donne du fil à retordre. *He is a hard case.* Le soleil me donne dans les yeux. *The sun shines in my eyes.* Cette porte donne dans la rue. *That door opens into the street.* Cette chambre (fenêtre) donne sur le jardin. *That room (window) looks out on the garden.* Cela me donne des idées noires. *It (that) gives me the blues (makes me homesick).* C'est à vous à donner (at cards). *It is your turn to deal.* Il a donné dans ce piège. *He has fallen into that trap (snare).* On m'a donné l'éveil. *They put me on my guard.* Ce n'est pas donné à tout le monde. *It is not everybody that can do that.* Il s'est donné la mort. *He committed suicide.* Donnez-moi la main. *Take my hand.* Il se donne des airs. *He assumes (puts on) airs.* Il s'est donné de l'air. *He ran away.* Il m'a donné une poignée de main. *He shook hands with me.* S'en donner. *To thoroughly enjoy one's self. To have a high old time.* On t'en donnera des tabliers propres pour les salir. *You ask too much.*

Dormir (intr.). *To sleep.* See 125. Idioms and sayings: Dormir sur les deux oreilles. *To sleep soundly (to have no cause for anxiety).* Dormir comme une marmotte (or comme un sabot). *To sleep like a top, like a log.* (Dormir à poings, les poings, fermés.) Dormir (or faire) la grasse matinée. *To lie late in bed.* Qui dort dine. *Sleeping is as good as dining.* Qui a renommée de se lever matin peut dormir jusqu'à midi. *A good reputation covers a multitude of sins.* Dormir en gendarme. *To sleep with one eye open.*

Doter (tr.). *To endow* (as a daughter, a public institution, etc.); *de, with.*

Doubler (tr.). *To double, to line* (clothing); *de, with.* Doublé de soie, *lined with silk.*

Douer (tr.). *To endow; de, with.* Generally used in passive. Elle est bien douée. *She is quite gifted.* Il est doué de bien belles qualités.

Douter (intr.) *de.* *To doubt.* Doubter de quelque chose. J'en doute. *I doubt it.* Doubter que quelque chose soit vrai. Ne pas douter que quelque chose ne soit vrai (requires *ne* with subjunctive when negative).

Se douter de. *To suspect, to surmise.* Je ne me doutais de rien. *I did not suspect anything.*

Je m'en doutais. *I thought so.* **Se douter** requires subjunctive only when negative or interrogative; does not require *ne* in either case. **Se douter** implies suspicion because of the penetration or shrewdness of the subject; **soupçonner** implies merely suspicion, restlessness, uneasiness. **Suspecter** carries idea of unworthiness on part of the object. We would suspect (**soupçonner**) a truthful man of not having told the truth on an occasion; we would suspect, and justly (**suspecter**), that an habitual liar had not told the truth.

Dresser (tr.). *To erect; draw up* (a report); *to train* (animals), etc. Les cheveux me dressèrent sur la tête. *My hair stood on end.*

E

S'ébahir (fam.). *To be amazed, astonished; de, at.* Ordinary terms: Être frappé de stupéfaction, être étonné.

S'ébattre. Like **battre.** *To frisk, to sport.* Les poulains s'ébattent dans les prairies (fam.). See **gambader, folâtrer.**

S'ébaudir. Not used. See **gambader, folâtrer.**

Éblouir (tr.). *To dazzle.* Le soleil l'éblouit. *The sun dazzles him.*

- Être ébloui de. Il est ébloui de votre succès. S'éblouir de. *To get dazzled at (or by).*
- Écarter (tr.). *To divert, turn aside; de, from.* Écarter un sujet. *To waive a subject.*
Se détourner. Écarter une carte. *To discard a card.* See défausser.
- S'écarter de. Il s'écarte de son sujet. *He wanders from his subject.*
- Échanger (tr.) contre. *To exchange (for).* Échanger une chose contre une autre. Je changeai de chevaux avec lui. *I exchanged horses with him.* See changer.
- Échapper (intr.). *To escape; de, from (when thing is not an active agent); à, from (when thing is considered an active agent).* Échapper d'une prison, du feu, du naufrage. *To escape, to make one's escape from a prison, fire, shipwreck.* Échapper à la mort, à l'ennemi, à l'orage, au carnage. *To escape (to be preserved), from death, the enemy, the storm, carnage.* Avoir is the auxiliary to express action; être, to express state.
Ce mot m'est échappé. *That word escaped me (i.e. I used it inadvertently, without thinking).* Ce mot m'a échappé. *The word has escaped me (i.e. I have forgotten it).* The distinction shown by the last two sentences is not always observed in practice. One hears *Ca m'a échappé* with the intended meaning of *I did not mean it.* Laisser échapper quelque chose. *To allow something to escape; to give vent to something.*
- Échapper as a transitive verb is obsolete. Idiom: Il l'a échappé belle. *He had a narrow escape.* Il l'a échappé belle de sa vie. *He narrowly escaped with his life.*
- S'échapper. *To escape, to take flight.* Il s'échappa de leurs mains. *He escaped from their hands.* S'échapper des mains de ses gardes. *To escape from one's guards.* S'enfuir dans les rangs ennemis. S'enfuir à l'ennemi. *To make one's escape to the enemy.*
- S'échauffer. *To overheat one's self; à, in.* To become excited, animated. Le dispute s'échauffe.
- Échoir. See 162.
- Éclaircir (tr.). *To clear up, to clear, etc.* Éclaircir quelque chose. *To enlighten any one on (as to) anything = Éclairer (not éclaircir) quelqu'un sur quelque chose.* Enlever les ordures (les décombres). *To clear away dirt (rubbish).*
- S'éclaircir. *To clear up, etc.* Le temps s'éclaircit.
- Éclater (intr.). *To fly into fragments, shivers; to shiver (as wood); to burst.* Éclater de rire. *To burst into laughter.* But one cannot say *Éclater de chanter, etc.*
- Éclore. See 162.
- Éconduire (tr.). *To show out (of a house, etc.) politely.* Like conduire.
- Écorcher (tr.). *To flay, to skin, etc. To fleece (cheat).* Écorcher le bras à quelqu'un. *To rub off the skin of any one's arm.* Jamais beau parler n'écorche la langue. *Fair words never did harm (it costs nothing to be polite).* Il écorche le français (une langue). *He murders French (a language).* Il écorche l'anguille par la queue. *He goes at things the wrong way (begins at the wrong end).*
- Écorner (tr.). *To break the horns of, etc.; also to nick (a plate).* Il fait un vent à écorner (or décorner) un bœuf. *The wind is enough to blow one's head off.*
- Écouter (tr.). *To listen to.* Écouter quelqu'un. Il n'écoute que d'une oreille. *He pays very little attention.* Comme cet homme s'écoute! *What care that man takes of himself (by indulging, nursing, himself)!*
- Écraser (tr.). *To crush, to overwhelm.* Être écrasé de travail.
- Écrire (tr., irr.). See 139. Écrire quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. Écrire à Londres, en Angleterre. *To write to London, to England.* (When negative and followed by que, écrire requires the subjunctive.) Idiom: Écrire de bonne encre à quelqu'un. *To write to some one in strong terms.*

- S'effaroucher de.** *To be scared, startled, etc., at.* **Mon cheval s'effarouche d'un rien.**
- S'efforcer.** *To strive, to make an effort; de, to.* *To force one's self to.* **Il s'efforce de vous en parler.**
- Effrayer.** *To frighten; par, with.* **Je l'ai effrayé par mes paroles.** **S'effrayer.** *To be frightened, dismayed; de, at.* **Ne vous effrayez pas de cela.** *Don't mind that; never mind that.* **Je suis effrayé de son retard.** *I am frightened at (on account of) his lateness.*
- Égarer (tr.).** *To mislead (from a road); to mislay.* **Égarer des gants.**
- S'égarer.** *To lose one's way, to get lost; dans, à, in.* *To wander, to stray; de, from.*
- Égayer (tr.).** *To enliven, to cheer up.* **Égayer un malade.**
- S'égayer.** *To brighten up, to become cheerful.* **S'égayer sur (le compte de) quelqu'un.** *To make merry at any one's expense.*
- S'égosiller.** *To make one's throat sore; à force de crier, by shouting.* Also said of birds who sing with might and main.
- S'élancer.** *To rush, dash, dart, etc.; sur, upon.*
- S'élever.** *To rise; de, from.*
- Éloigner (tr.).** *To remove, to put farther away; de, from.* **Éloignez la chaise du feu, de la fenêtre.**
- S'éloigner.** **Ne vous éloignez pas d'ici.** *Don't go far away from here.* **Cela s'éloigne de la vérité.** *That is far from the truth.* **Ce pays est bien éloigné.** *That country is very distant.*
- Émailler (tr.).** *To enamel.* **Émailler un vase.** **Mille fleurs émaillent les prairies.**
- Émailler de (fig.),** *to adorn with.* **Un discours émaillé de citations.**
- Emballer (tr.).** *To bale, to bale up. To pack, to pack up.* **Emballer ces marchandises.**
- Vider un canot (avec une escoppe).** *To bale out a boat.*
- Embellir (tr.).** *To embellish, adorn; de, with.* Also intransitive. **Vous embellissez de jour en jour.** *You grow more beautiful from day to day.*
- Emboire.** See 162.
- Emboiter.** *To fit; (surgery) to set (bones).* **Le chirurgien a emboité le bras (déboité).**
- Le manche de cette raquette (ce battoir) emboîte bien la main.** *The handle of this racket fits the hand nicely.* **Battoir** also means a base-ball bat.
- Embrasser (tr.).** *To embrace; also to kiss.* **Qui trop embrasse, mal étireint.** *Grasp too much, lose everything.*
- S'émerveiller.** *To marvel, to be astonished; de, at.*
- Émettre.** Like **mettre.** *To put forth, etc.*
- Émigrer (intr.).** *To emigrate; de, from.* **Avoir,** for action; **être,** for state.
- Emmener.** *To take away, etc.* See 57.
- Émoudre (tr.).** *To grind.* See 154. **Émoulez cette cognée, ces ciseaux.** *Grind that ax, those scissors.* **Le jeune homme est frais émoulu de l'université.** *The young man is fresh from the university.*
- Émouvoir (tr.).** *To move (the emotions).* **Cela émeut les femmes (de compassion).**
- Émouvoir les sens.** See **mouvoir.** **Il ne s'est pas ému pour si peu.** *He was not disturbed by such trifles.*
- S'emparer de.** *To take possession of, to seize.* **Il s'est emparé de la ville.**
- Empêcher (tr.).** **Empêcher quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** **Empêcher que quelqu'un ne fasse quelque chose.** *To prevent, to hinder, any one from doing anything.* (Ne required before the subjunctive when **empêcher** is affirmative; otherwise not.)

- S'empêcher de.** Je ne puis m'empêcher de faire cela. *I cannot help doing that.*
- Empiéter** (tr. and intr.). *To trespass, to encroach upon.* Empiéter un terrain. Empiéter sur son voisin.
- Employer** (tr.). *To employ.* Employer quelqu'un à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose. Idiom: Il a employé le vert et le sec pour y parvenir. *He left no stone unturned to succeed (in it).*
- S'employer à quelque chose à faire quelque chose.** *To occupy one's self at anything, doing something.* Il s'est employé pour moi. *He used his interest in my favor.*
- Emporter** (tr.). *To take away, to carry.* See 57. L'emporter sur quelqu'un. *To get the better of, to overcome some one; to outstrip, surpass some one.*
- S'emporter contre.** *To fly into a passion at, etc.*
- Être emporté par quelque chose.** *To be carried away by something (as an idea).* Sayings and idioms: **S'emporter comme une soupe au lait.** *To be very hasty-tempered; touchy as gunpowder.* Ne faites pas attention à ses menaces, autant en emporte le vent. *Pay no attention to his threats, they are as light as air.* Emporter ses cliques et ses claques. *To be off, to clear out bag and baggage.* C'est une réponse à l'emporte-pièce. *It is a very cutting reply and to the point.* À l'emporte-pièce. *Cut out by a machine punch.* Cela m'emporte la bouche. *That burns my mouth, is too highly spiced.*
- Empreindre** (tr.). Like craindre. *To imprint, to impress.* Empreindre ses pas sur la neige, son image dans le cœur de quelqu'un. Empreindre is used now most often in the past participle; imprimer, graver, are more frequently used in the active voice. **Être gravé dans la mémoire.** *To be impressed on the memory.* Frapper les esprits d'idées superstitieuses. *To impress the minds with superstitious ideas.* Inspirer à quelqu'un l'amour de la vérité. *To impress with the love of truth.* **Être pénétré d'une haute idée de son importance.** *To be impressed with a great idea of one's importance.*
- S'empresser.** *To be ardent, eager, etc.* S'empresser de faire quelque chose. *To hasten to do something.* **Être empressé à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose.**
- Emprunter** (tr.). *To borrow.* Emprunter quelque chose à (or de) quelqu'un.
- Enceindre** (tr.). Like craindre. *To encompass, to girdle; de, with.* Enceindre une ville de murailles. See entourer (more used in sense of *to surround*).
- Enchanter** (tr.). *To enchant, to bewitch, to delight; de, with.* Être enchanté de voir quelqu'un. *Être enchanté que* quelqu'un (or *quelque chose*) soit . . .
- Enchérir** (intr.). *To go up, to rise, in price.* Le sucre est enchéri. Néron enchérit sur la cruauté de Tibère. *Nero outdid the cruelty of Tiberius.* Enchérir hardly used in sense of *to bid on* (at auction); one says, mettre, faire, une enchère sur quelque chose.
- Enclorre.** See 162.
- Encombrer** (tr.). *To encumber; de, with.* Être encombré de.
- Encourager** (tr.). *To encourage, etc.* À, to (b. i. or n.).
- Encourir** (tr.). Like courir. *To incur, to draw down upon one's self.* Encourir des peines, des punitions, la colère de quelqu'un. One cannot say encourir des dépenses, une dette, etc. But se faire une dépense. Se créer des dettes; s'endetter.
- Endéver** (intr.) (fam.). *To be vexed, angry; de, at.* Se fâcher is the term in general use. Faire endéver quelqu'un. *To torment any one.* Il agit ainsi pour vous faire endéver.

- Endormir** (tr.). Like *dormir*. *To put to sleep.*
- Endosser** (tr.). *To put on* (a special dress, etc.). *To indorse* (au profit de en faveur de) *to; to put on an indorsement* (adm.).
- Enduire** (tr.). See 141. *To coat, to do over* (a surface); *de, with*. *On enduit* (l'intérieur) *des vases de goudron pour conserver l'eau. Le mur est enduit de plâtre.*
- Endurer** (tr.). *To endure, to bear* (with *que* requires subjunctive). See *supporter*.
- Enfiler** (tr.). *To thread, to string*. *Enfiler une aiguille. To thread a needle. Enfiler quelqu'un. To pierce through and through* (with a sword). (Mil.) *to enfilade.*
Idiom: *Je ne suis pas ici pour enfiler des perles. I'm not here to waste my time.*
- Enfreindre** (tr.). See 150. *To infringe, to violate, to break.*
- S'enfuir**. *To flee, to take flight* (of liquids, to leak). See 132.
- Engager** (tr.). *To pledge; to engage* (as an employee); *to pawn*. *Engager quelqu'un dans des difficultés. To involve any one in difficulties. Engager quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. To induce some one to do something; also to advise some one to do something. Engager son bien, sa parole. To pledge one's wealth, one's word. Mettre au mont-de-piété, to pawn* (the usual expression).
- S'engager dans une entreprise**. *To engage* (to embark) *in an undertaking. S'engager à quelque chose. To bind one's self to anything. S'engager pour quelqu'un. To be security* (to pledge one's self) *for any one.*
- S'engouer**. *To half choke one's self. To obstruct one's throat. S'engouer de quelqu'un, de quelque chose* (d'un nouveauté, etc.). *To be wrapped up in, to have a great fancy for some one or something. Être engoué de.*
- Enhardir** (tr.). *To embolden; à, to. Cela l'a enhardi à vous le demander.*
- S'enghardir**. *Je me suis enhardi à vous demander une faveur. I have made bold to ask a favor of you.*
- Enjoindre** (tr.). *To enjoin. L'église enjoint l'observation des fêtes. Before an infinitive enjoindre is used impersonally with de. Il lui fut enjoint d'être à l'avenir plus circospect dans son discours. He was enjoined to be more circumspect in his speech in future. Interdire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. To enjoin any one from doing something.*
- Enjoliver** (tr.). *To embellish; to set off; de, with. Enjoliver une robe, un récit.*
- Enlever** (tr.). *To take away, to remove. Comparing enlever with emporter briefly we might say that emporter has primarily the idea of to carry away; enlever, to lift up, to remove. Emportez le livre, vous le lirez à votre loisir. Take the book with you, you may read it at your convenience. Enlevez ce livre de dessus la table. Take the book off the table. Contrast emmener and emporter. Idiom: Les journaux s'enlevèrent comme du pain. The papers sold like hot cakes (like wildfire).*
- Ennuyer** (tr.). *To tire, to weary, to annoy, etc.; de, with.*
- S'ennuyer**. *Il s'ennuie d'attendre. He is getting tired of waiting. Il s'ennui de tout. Vous l'ennuyez. You annoy him. Il avait l'air contrarié. He looked annoyed.*
- S'enorgueillir**. *To become* (get) *proud; de, of. To plume one's self on = Tirer vanité de; être orgueilleux. See also être fier de.*
- S'enquérir**. *To inquire; de, for, about. See 128.*
- S'enquêter de**. *To inquire about. The first is more used than the second. Je m'en informai. I inquired how it was. See s'informer.*
- Enrager** (intr.). *To be enraged, furious; de, at, on account of. Il enrage de ne pouvoir*

parler; de voir son ennemi dans ce poste. Être enragé contre quelqu'un. The following are colloquial or familiar: Il enrage de mal de tête, du mal des dents. *He is wild (mad) with the headache, toothache* (Acad.). Manger de la vache enragée. *To undergo hardships, privations.*

S'enrouer. *To get hoarse, to make one's self hoarse; en, by* (before gerund).

Enseigner (tr.). *To teach, to give lessons to, to tutor.* Enseigner quelque chose à quelqu'un.

Ensemencer (tr.). *To sow (ground); de, with.* Être ensemencé de blé.

S'ensuivre. *To ensue.* See 145. Used only in the infinitive, the participles, and the third persons of the tenses; requires subjunctive after *que* when negative or interrogative.

Un grand bien s'ensuivit de tant de maux. *A great good ensued from so many evils.*

S'ensuit-il que vous ayez tort? (impers.) *Does it follow that you are wrong?* Le silence s'établit. *Silence ensued.* Les années suivantes. *The ensuing years.*

Entacher (tr.). *To infect, taint with.* Être entaché de. *To be stained, infected, tainted, with.* See infecter. Entacher is used more in the figurative sense: C'est une faute qui entache l'honneur.

Entendre (tr.). *To hear, to understand, to intend, etc.* See ouir, 170. Idioms and sayings:

À bon entendeur salut. *A word to the wise is enough.* Il n'entend pas de cette oreille. *He will listen to nothing on that subject.* On ne s'entend pas ici. *The noise is too great to hear anything.* Qu'entendez-vous par là? *What do you mean by that?*

Vous ne vous y entendez pas. *You do not know how to set about it, how to manage it.*

Il n'y entend pas malice. *He does not mean any harm; he takes it innocently.*

Il s'entendent comme larrons en foire. *There is an understanding between them, they are intimate.*

Il n'est pire sourd que celui qui ne veut pas entendre. *None so deaf as those who will not hear.*

J'entends être obéi. *I expect obedience.*

M'entendez-vous? *Do you understand me?*

J'entends bien. *I understand perfectly.*

Il s'entend aux affaires. *He is a born business man.*

Faire (or donner) à entendre à quelqu'un. *To give a hint to any one.*

Laisser entendre à quelqu'un. *To give any one to understand.*

C'est entendu. *It is agreed, understood.*

Bien entendu. *Certainly, surely.*

Entendre dire. *To hear, to hear say.*

J'ai entendu dire que votre frère est malade.

Je l'ai entendu dire. *I have heard it said.*

Entendre parler de. *To hear of, to hear spoken of.*

J'ai entendu parler de cette dame. J'en ai entendu parler. *I have heard about it (heard it spoken of).*

Entendre raillerie. *To know how to take a joke.*

N'y a-t-il pas moyen de s'entendre? *Is there no way to come to an understanding?*

Enterrer (tr.). *To inter, to bury.* Mieux vaut goudat debout qu'empereur enterré. *A living dog is better than a dead lion.*

S'entêter. *To get obstinate, stubborn, etc.* S'entêter de quelque chose. *To take a strong fancy to something.*

Enthousiasmer (tr.). *To enrapture, to make enthusiastic; de, with, over.*

S'enthousiasmer. *To become enthusiastic; de, over* (b. n.). Not used before the infinitive.

Enticher (tr.). *To spoil. To inspire a strong feeling (in some one); de, for.* Qui vous a entiché de cette personne? The past participle sometimes used for *gaté* with respect to fruits. Être entiché de quelque chose, de quelqu'un. See also être engoué de.

Entourer (tr.). *To surround, to encompass; de, with.* Entourer quelqu'un de soins. *To lavish care on any one.*

S'entourer de. Être entouré de. La ville est entourée de soldats. Il est entouré d'espions par le préfet.

S'entr'aider. *To aid (help) each other (one another); à, to (b. i.).*

Entrelacer. *To interlace; de, with.*

Entrelarder. *To interlard; de, with.*

Entremêler. *To intermix, intermingle; de, with.*

S'entremêler does not mean to intermeddle; see **se mêler, s'entremettre**.

S'entremettre. *To interfere, to intermeddle; dans.* Used in an uncomplimentary sense.

Si vous ne vous étiez pas interposé, or Si vous ne vous en étiez pas mêlé. If you had not interfered. Pourquoi vous en êtes-vous mêlé? Why did you interfere?

Blesser des intérêts. *To interfere with interests. Leurs intérêts se contrariaient.*

Their interests interfered.

Entreprendre (tr.). See 143. *To undertake; de, to (b. i.).*

Entreprendre (intr.) sur, contre. *To encroach upon.*

Entrer dans (b. n.). *To enter. Il est entré. He came in. Il est entré dans la maison.*

He entered (went into) the house. Entrer dans une ville, dans une chambre, dans

une famille, dans les sentiments de quelqu'un. Entrer au collège. Faire entrer.

To enter, to cause to enter, or to come in. Entrer en scène. To appear on the stage.

Entrer dans les ordres. *To enter holy orders. Entrer en service. To become a*

servant. Entrer au service. To enter (join) the army. Entrer en religion. To

become a monk. Entrer en ménage. To get married, to begin housekeeping. Entrer

en pourparlers. To enter into (begin) negotiations. Entrer dans le complot. To

enter (join in) the conspiracy. Être entré dans une affaire. To be interested in an

affair. Le public n'entre pas ici (or on n'entre pas). Positively no admittance.

Entrer en ligne de compte. *To be taken into account.*

S'entre-souvenir de. *To half remember. Conjugate like venir. Used like se souvenir, 177, but infrequently.*

Entretenir (tr.). Like **venir.** *To hold together, to support; to converse with, etc. Entretenir*

un chemin, une maison, etc. To keep a road, a house, etc., in repair.

S'entretenir (meanings of entretenir). *To subsist, to support one's self. Il s'entretient avec*

trois francs par semaine. Les femmes s'entretiennent de bagatelles. Women chat

about bagatelles.

Entrevoir (tr.). *To catch a glimpse of. Like voir.*

Entr'ouvrir (tr.). *To half open; to set doors ajar. Like ouvrir.*

Envelopper (tr.). *To wrap up, to envelop. Enveloppez mes achats. Wrap up my pur-*

chases. Être enveloppé de (quelque chose, par quelqu'un).

S'envelopper de. **S'envelopper de mystère.**

Envier (tr.). *To be envious of any one (or anything). Envierquelqu'un. Envier quelque*

chose à quelqu'un. J'envie votre santé. Je vous envie votre santé. Il est envié

de tout le monde. He is envied by everybody. Envier carries the idea of desiring

something at the expense of another. Avoir envie de has only the idea of a desire for

something or to do something, without wishing to deprive any one else. Les enfants

ont envie de tout ce qu'ils voient. J'ai envie de partir tout de suite.

Environner (tr.). *To encompass, to surround; de, with. De used in sense of with or by in*

passive and reflexive forms.

S'envoler. *To fly away, to take flight; de, from. Les plaisirs s'envolent. Pleasures are*

fleeing (fleet away).

Envoyer. See 112.

Épancher (tr.). *To pour out gently (a liquid); to open (one's heart). Épancher du vin, de*

l'huile. See *verser*. **Épancher son cœur**. **S'épancher dans le sein de quelqu'un**. *To unbosom one's self to any one*. Corresponding expressions: **Ouvrir son cœur à, se confier à quelqu'un, s'ouvrir à quelqu'un, se déboutonner à quelqu'un**. (The last is quite familiar.)

Épargner (tr.). *To spare (to save); to economize; to use sparingly*. **Épargner de la peine à quelqu'un**. *To save (spare) any one trouble*. **Avez-vous besoin de votre livre? Pouvez-vous vous passer de votre livre? Can you spare your book? J'ai besoin de vous; je ne saurais me passer de vous**. *I need you; I cannot spare you*.

Épiloguer (intr.). *To find fault; sur, with*. **Il épilogue sur les ouvrages de cet auteur**. The transitive form of this verb is rarely used.

Épointer (tr.). *To break or use up the point (of a tool)*. **Épointer un crayon**.

S'épouvanter. *To take fright; de, at*.

S'éprendre. *To become enamored; de, of, with; to be taken (smitten) with*. See 143. Used only in present participle and the compound tenses. Applies to persons and things. See *engouer*. **Il s'éprend de toutes les femmes qu'il voit**. *He falls in love with all the women he sees*.

Équiper (tr.). *To equip, etc.; de, with*.

Équivaloir (intr.). *To be of the same value as, to be equivalent to*. Rarely used except in past participle and third person singular present indicative. See 118.

Ergoter (intr.). *To quibble, cavil; sur, at*. **Il ergote sur tout**.

Error (intr.). *To wander; dans or par, about, over*. **Le pauvre enfant avait erré dans (or par) toute la campagne avant qu'on l'eût trouvé**. *Voguer* used if one wanders about with no object; in sense of *to rove* in search of pleasure, adventure, etc. **S'éloigner (or s'écarter) du sujet, d'un chemin**, *to wander from the subject, from a road*.

Escamoter (tr.). *To juggle, etc*. **Escamoter quelque chose à quelqu'un**. *To pilfer anything from any one*. **To beat any one out of anything (fam.)**. **Dites donc c'est vous qui m'avez escamoté mon livre**.

Escroquer. *To swindle, to cheat*. **Escroquer quelque chose à quelqu'un**. *To swindle any one out of anything*. **Escroquer de l'argent à quelqu'un**. **Il m'a escroqué 200 francs**.

Espérer. *To hope, to be hopeful of*. See 62. When followed by *que*, *espérer* requires the subjunctive, if negative; but if it is affirmative or interrogative, it requires the indicative.

Essaimer (intr.). *To swarm (of bees)*. **Les abeilles assaiment au printemps**. But, **La rue fourmillait de personnes**. *The street swarms with people*.

Essayer. See 64.

Estimer (tr.). *To estimate, to appreciate, etc*.

S'estimer. *To esteem one's self*. **Il s'estime digne de recevoir ces honneurs**. *He considers himself worthy (or to be worthy) to receive those honors*.

S'estomaquer de. *To take offense at, to be unable to stomach (fam.)*. **Être estomaqué**. **Ce que j'ai été estomaqué quand j'ai appris cette nouvelle!** *What a surprise it was for me when I heard that piece of news! (very fam.)*.

Éteindre (tr.). *To extinguish*. See 150.

Étendre (tr.). *To extend, etc*. Like *rendre*. **Étendre la vie**. *To prolong life*.

S'étendre. *To extend, etc*. **S'étendre sur**. *To expatiate upon*.

S'étonner. *To be astonished; de, at*. (*De* used b. n. or i.)

S'étoudir. *To divert one's mind; sur, from*. **Il s'est étourdi sur cette perte**. **Chercher**

à s'étourdir. *To try to forget one's troubles.* Il s'est adonné à la boisson pour s'étourdir.

Être. See 28. Je fus le voir. *I went to see him.* J'irai le voir. Il est à étudier. *He is (at) studying.* Être à quelqu'un. *To be with one, to attend to any one.* Je serai à vous à l'instant. *I'll be with you in a moment.* Le livre est à lui, à mon père. *The book is his, is my father's.* Être de tout. *To take part in everything, to be into everything.* Être de moitié. *To go halves.* Être de . . . *To be concerned in . . . , to be one of a number.* Nous sommes des vôtres. N'être pas à soi (*not to be one's self*) might be ambiguous; it is better to say, ne se contenir plus or être hors de soi. Il est hors de lui. *He is beside himself.* J'y suis pour un tiers. *I have a third interest in it.* Il en est pour son argent, pour ses peines. *He is out his money, his pains.* C'est à lui, à quelqu'un, de faire cela. *It is for him, for some one, to do that.* Si j'étais de vous. *If I were you.* Je n'y suis pour personne. *I am not at home to anybody.* Je n'y suis pour rien. *I have nothing to do with it, no hand in it.* Vous n'y êtes pas. *You do not understand; "you are out of it."* J'y suis, j'y reste. *Here I am, here I stop (shall stay).* Cette fois, ça y est. *Now it is done, and no mistake.* Il n'en a rien été. *Nothing came of it.* Il en sera ce qu'il vous plaira. *It shall be just as you please.* Je ne sais plus où j'en suis. 1. *I have lost the place where I left off (in reading, etc.).* 2. *I do not know what I am about.* Je suis très bien avec lui. *I am on very good terms with him.* Voilà ce que c'est que de se mettre en colère. *That is the consequence of losing one's temper.* Je suis à l'étroit. *I am cramped for room.* On ne peut pas être et avoir été. *One cannot have one's cake and eat it too.* Être à même de faire quelque chose. *To be qualified, in a position, to do something.* Je suis en butte à la calomnie. *I am exposed to slander.* Vous n'en serez pas quitte à si bon compte. *You won't get off so easily as that.* Vous n'y êtes pas encore. *You have not hit it yet.* Avant qu'il soit peu. *Before long.* Être dans la gêne. *To be in hard circumstances.* Pour ce qui est de moi. *As to me.* Elle est maniérée. *She is affected.* C'est la mouche du coche. *He is a busybody.* Ils sont à tu et à toi. *They are on the most familiar terms.* Il est comme un coq en pâté. *He is in clover.* Il est aux petits soins. *He is full of delicate attentions.* Une fois n'est pas coutume. *It is only for this once.* Il est sujet à caution. *He is not to be trusted.* (Caution = bail.) C'est une vraie corvée. *It is an imposition.* C'est ça. *Quite so. That's it.* Être is also used impersonally for il y a : Il est des hommes de génie.

Êtreindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To bind.* Êtreignez ce fagot. *To press, embrace tightly.* C'est l'émotion qui l'étreint. *Prov. : Qui trop embrasse, mal étreint.* *He who undertakes too many things at once succeeds at nothing.*

Étudier (tr.). *To study.* Étudier un morceau de musique. *To practice a piece of music.* J'étudie le piano. See s'exercer. Je ne travaille pas assez le piano. *I don't practice the piano enough.* Mettez vous à votre piano. *Go and practice.*

S'étudier. *To make it one's study to.* Il s'étudie à plaire.

S'évertuer. *To exert one's self; à, to.* Il s'évertue à comprendre ce que vous dites.

S'exaspérer. *To become exasperated; de, at.*

Excéder (tr.). *To exceed, to go beyond (excéder ses ordres); to weary.*

S'excéder. *To wear one's self out; par or de, by.* Cet homme s'excède par (or de) ses débauches.

Exceller (intr.). *To excel; à, in (b. i.).* Exceller à faire quelque chose. Exceller sur quelqu'un. *To excel, to surpass, any one.* Exceller en quelque chose.

- Exciper de.** *To plead an exception (law).* Il excipa d'une prescription pour ne pas subir sa condamnation. **Exciper d'une quittance.** *To plead a receipt, to allege a receipt as his defense.* **Exciper de sa bonne foi.**
- Exciter (tr.).** *To excite; à, to.* Il a été excité à faire cela.
- S'exciter à quelque chose (à l'action).** Not often used reflexively.
- Exclure.** *To exclude.* Like *conclure.*
- Excuser (tr.).** *To excuse.* **Excuser les fautes de la jeunesse.** **Excuser quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To excuse any one from doing anything.* **Excuser quelqu'un auprès de quelqu'un.** *To make excuses to some one for some one (to exculpate some one to some one).* Voulez-vous m'excuser auprès de votre sœur. *Will you make my apologies (or my excuses) to your sister for me?* **S'excuser.** Il s'est excusé sur ses nombreux devoirs de n'être pas venu. *He pleaded his numerous duties as an excuse for not having come.* **S'excuser sur un autre** rarely used; see *rejeter la faute (le blâme) sur quelqu'un.* *To throw, cast, the blame on another.* **S'excuser de ne pouvoir accepter une invitation.** *To decline an invitation.* (Refuser une invitation also means to decline, etc., but is a little stronger.) **Faire des excuses à quelqu'un.** *To apologize to any one.* Je lui ferai mes excuses de ne l'avoir pas fait.
- S'excuser.** *To apologize.* **Faire l'apologie de.** *To apologize for anything.*
- Exempter (tr.).** *To exempt.* **Exempter quelqu'un de quelque chose.** **Exempter quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To dispense with any one's doing something.*
- S'exempter (de).**
- Exercer (tr.).** *To exercise, to train, to practice.* **Exercer quelqu'un à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose.** *To train (or practice) some one in something, in doing something.* **Exercer des chiens à la chasse.** See *dresser.* **Exercer la patience de quelqu'un.** *To try any one's patience.* **Exercer la médecine, une profession, un métier.** *To practice medicine, to exercise a profession.* **Exercer la musique** (on an instrument), see *étudier.*
- S'exercer.** Il s'exerce au revolver, à tirer. **S'exercer au piano.** *To practice the piano.*
- Exhausser (tr.).** *To raise, lift up (a wall, house, etc.).* On a exhaussé le plafond de vingt centimètres.
- Exhorter (tr.).** *To exhort; à, to (b. n. or i.).*
- Exiler (tr.).** *To exile; de, from.*
- S'exiler.** **S'exiler des plaisirs de ses amis.** *To withdraw from the pleasures of one's friends.*
- Expier (tr.).** *To expiate, to atone for.* **Expier quelque chose auprès de quelqu'un.** *To atone to any one for anything.* J'ai expié ma faute. **La vertu compense (or rachète) les défauts physiques.** *Virtue atones (compensates) for physical defects.*
- Expirer (intr.).** *To expire, to die.* With *avoir* to express action; *être*, to express state.
- Exposer (tr.).** *To expose, to exhibit.* Ce peintre a exposé ces tableaux chez Mme. B. **A** used in sense of *to* before a noun and may be used before the infinitive.
- S'exposer.** Il s'expose à recevoir de graves injures.
- S'extasier.** *To go into ecstasies; sur, over; to be enraptured with.* Il s'extase sur ce morceau de musique.
- Extorquer.** *To extort; à, from.* **Extorquer de l'argent à quelqu'un.** On lui a extorqué son consentement à ce mariage.
- Extraire (tr.).** *To extract; de, from.* Like *traire.* **Retirer du plaisir d'une bonne action.** *To extract pleasure from a good action.* **Arracher une dent.** *To extract (to pull) a tooth.*

F

- Fâcher** (tr.). *To offend, to vex, to make angry.* **Être fâché.** *To be angry, vexed, offended at; contre* (b. persons), *de* (b. things). **Être fâché contre quelqu'un.** *To be angry with (at) some one.*
- Se fâcher.** *To get, become angry, to take offense; contre* (b. persons), *de* (b. things), *at, with.* *Are you angry at me for having that tree cut down? (. . . de ce que j'ai fait, abattre cet arbre.) Il s'est fâché de vous voir choisi.*
- Fâcher**, used impersonally with *cela* or *il*, requires *de* before a following infinitive. **Il lui fâche de vous voir heureux.**
- Faillir** (intr.). *To err, to transgress, to fail, etc.* **La mémoire lui a failli.** See 163. **Faillir** before an infin. means *to be on the point of.*
- Faire.** *To make, to do.* Conjugated p. 26. Used in many idiomatic constructions, some of which follow.
- Se faire à.** *To get used to.* **Faire** is used transitively in sense of *to make; to have or to cause to be; to get (done).* **Faire une machine, du pain, du beurre, etc.; du bruit** (a noise); **une promesse; un achat** (a purchase); **le bien, le mal** (to do good, to do evil); **un service** (do a favor); **une voyage, une opération** (to perform a journey, an operation); **le malade, l'enfant, etc.** (to play, sham, sick, to act the child, etc.); **faire faire quelque chose à quelqu'un** (to cause, to have, to make any one do anything); **faire relier un livre** (to have a book bound). **À faire.** *Undone.* **Faire trop.** *To overdo.* **N'en faites rien.** *Do nothing of the kind.* **Ne faire rien de la sorte** (like last). **Donner fort à faire à quelqu'un.** *To give a great deal to do, a great deal of trouble to any one.* **Faire un lit, une chambre, le dîner.** *Make a bed, do a room, cook (get) dinner.* Idioms and sayings: **Se faire fête de.** *To rejoice over, to anticipate with joy.* **Ils se font une fête de vous voir.** *They are rejoicing over the prospect of seeing you.* **Se faire gloire de.** *To glorify in, to take a pride in.* **Il se fait gloire de sa naissance.** *He is getting old.* **Il s'est fait soldat, médecin.** *He became a soldier, turned doctor.* **Il s'est fait une entorse.** *He has sprained his ankle.* **Il se fait tard.** *It is getting late.* **Comment se fait-il? How is it? Il en fait ses délices.** *He takes a great delight in it.* **Je ne sais que faire.** *I don't know what to do.* **Je ne sais qu'y faire.** *I cannot help it.* **Qu'y faire? How to help it? Que voulez-vous que j'y fasse? How can I help it?** Often expressed by **que voulez-vous? On fait de lui ce qu'on veut.** *He has no will of his own.* **Faites-en des choux des raves.** *Do what you like with it (Faites-en ce que vous voulez).* **Je n'ai que faire de vos conseils.** *I have no need of your advice.* **Une bonne à tout faire.** *A maid of all work.* **Un homme à tout faire.** *An unscrupulous man.* **Vous me faites mal.** *You are hurting me.* **Vous me faites du mal.** *You are doing me an injury.* **C'en est fait.** *It is the end of it; it's settled.* **C'en est fait de lui, d'elle.** *It's all up with him, with her.* **Grand bien lui fasse!** *Much good may it do him!* **Il a jugé à propos de faire cela.** *He thought it was the correct thing to do.* **Il fait courir.** *He keeps a racing stud.* **Il se fait la barbe.** *He is shaving (himself).* **On lui fait la barbe.** *He is being shaved.* **Je vous (lui) ferai la barbe.** *I shall beat you (him) hollow.* **Il a fait maison nette.** *He made a clean sweep of all his employees.* **On a fait table rase.** *They changed all the regulations.* **Il fait le lundi.** *He loafs every Monday.* **Faire son chemin.** *To succeed in life.* **Faire du chemin.** *To walk far.* **Il fait dix milles à l'heure.** *He walks at the rate of ten miles an hour.* **Il fait l'admiration de tous.** *He is the admiration*

of all. Il a fait le coup de fusil. *He has fought in a real war.* Sa maison fait face à l'église. *His house faces the church.* Il ne peut faire face à ses engagements. *He cannot meet all his engagements.* Il a fait des siennes. *He was a mischief-maker.* Ce tableau fait pendant à l'autre. *This is a companion picture to the other.* Il a fait honneur au dîner. *He did justice to the dinner.* Il fait la planche. *He floats on his back (swimming).* Il vous fait bonne mine. *He is very polite to your face.* Faites vos jeux. *Put up your money (gambling term).* Voulez-vous faire une partie? *Will you take a hand (at a game)?* C'est à vous de faire (de donner). *It's your turn to deal (cards).* On fait grand cas de lui. *He is thought a great deal of.* Faire de la médecine. *To practice medicine.* Faire son droit. *To study law.* Il fait loi (autorité). *He is an authority.* Il fait le mort. *He conceals his whereabouts.* Allez faire de la monnaie. *Go and get some change.* Cela ne me fait ni chaud ni froid. *It is all the same to me.* Cela ne me fait rien. *That makes no difference to me, is of no consequence to me.* Qu'est-ce que ça fait? *What does that matter?* Il n'en fait qu'à sa tête. *He will be sure to have his own way.* Il ne fait qu'arriver. *He has just arrived.* On ne lui a pas fait dire cela. *They did not wait for others to tell him that. They wanted to tell him that themselves.* Il a du savoir-faire. *He has tact.* Je n'aime pas sa manière de faire. *I don't like his way of doing things (his system).* C'est bien fait pour lui. *It serves him very well (right).* Cela ne fait pas bien. *That doesn't look well.* Rien ne lui fait. *Nothing is of avail (with him).* Rien n'y fait. *Nothing puts him out; he is incorrigible.* Faites voir un peu. *Just show me.* Ce vin se fera. *This wine will improve.* Faire sentinelle. *To be on post (as a sentinel).* J'ai fait cela tout d'une haleine. *I did that without stopping.* Les chaleurs qu'il a fait. *The hot weather we've had.* Ils ont fait assaut d'esprit. *They vied with each other in wit.* Faire assaut de vitesse. *To run a race.* Faire des châteaux en Espagne. *To build castles in the air.* Il fait cher vivre à Paris, etc. *Living is dear in Paris, etc.* Il fait bon ici. *It is very comfortable here.* Elle se fait belle. *She puts on lots of finery.* Il a fait grâce. *He has pardoned.* Faites-nous grâce de cela. *Spare us that.* Comment se fait-il que vous voilà? *How is it that you are here?* Faire des pieds et des mains. *To do all in one's power.* Je m'y ferai. *I shall get used to it.* Faire flèche de tout bois. *To take advantage of every opportunity.* Il se fait du bon sang. *He has a good time.* Il en fera ses choux gras. *He will make use of what you throw away.* C'est fait tant bien que mal. *It is done in a perfunctory manner.* Faites-moi part de vos chagrins. *Let me share your troubles.* Cela me fait de la peine. *That makes me sad.* Les dames n'aiment pas à faire tapisserie. *Ladies do not like to be wall flowers.* Faire la cuisine. *To cook.* Faire des emplettes, des achats. *To go shopping, to shop, to make purchases.* Faites-moi penser à cela. *Remind me of that.* Faire la moue. *To pout.* Faire une moue. *To make a wry face, etc.* Vous avez beau faire. *You act in vain.* Il veut nous faire la loi. *He wants to lord it over us.* Ce qui est fait est fait. *It is no good crying over spilled milk. What is done cannot be undone.* Comment est-il fait? *What sort of man is he?* On ne peut faire qu'en faisant. *Practice makes perfect.* On le fait riche. *He is said to be rich.* Qui bien fera, bien (se) trouvera. *Who works well will have a good reward.* Il ne faut pas me la faire (fam.). *You must not try that on me.* Je fais fi des mauvaises langues. *I don't care a rap for slanderers.* Cela me fait sortir des gonds. *That exasperates me.* Ce n'est fait ni à faire. *It is done but badly (in a slovenly manner).* C'est fait tant bien que mal. *It is done in a perfunctory manner.* À chose faite point de remède.

*What is done cannot be undone. Quel temps fait-il? What is the weather like? Quel temps il fait! What weather this is! Pour se faire-la main. To get one's hand in (to get accustomed to the work). On se fait à tout avec le temps. We get used to everything in time. Je ne me ferai jamais à ce climat. I shall never get used to this climate. Se faire jour à travers la foule. To force one's way through the crowd. Je me fais fort de le faire. I feel quite confident of doing it. Cela se fait maintenant. That is the fashion now. Cela ne se fait pas. That is not proper (is not the correct thing). Faire des frais. To go to expense (lit.); to make efforts to please (fig.). Faire ses frais. To make, to clear, expenses. Faire les frais de la conversation. To keep a conversation going; to be (one's self) the subject of conversation. Faire une gaffe. To make a stupid blunder; to put one's foot in it. Ne faire aucun cas de. To take no notice of. Faire des armes (de l'escrime). To fence (with foils). Faites-lui mes amitiés. Give him my love. Avez-vous fait vos malles? Have you packed your trunk? Faire réparation. To make amends. Faire les réparations. To make the repairs. Il fait fausse route. He is on the wrong track. Il me fait horreur. He inspires me with horror. Cela me fera grand plaisir de . . . It will give me great pleasure to . . . Je lui ai lavé la tête (fig.). I gave him a good scolding. Il ne fera pas de vieux os. He will not live long. Faire mousser quelqu'un, quelque chose. To praise, puff up, some one, something. Faire droit à quelque chose. To grant something. Cela fait de l'effet. That looks well. Cela l'a fait sauter au plafond. That made his blood boil. Ne se faire faute de rien. To deny one's self nothing. Il n'en fait jamais d'autre. It is just like him (also Je le reconnais bien). Elle me fait de la peine. I feel sorry for her. Faire amende honorable. To apologize. Il aime à faire plaisir. He is very obliging. Ce chapeau a fait son temps. This hat has served its time. Il s'est fait sauter la cervelle. He blew out his (own) brains. Il fait l'école buissonnière. He plays truant. Faire la sieste (un somme). To take a nap. Faire pas de clerc. To make a false step (a mistake). Il fait son paquet. He is discharged from employment. Faire queue. To take one's place in line. On fait queue au théâtre. They are waiting in line for tickets. Il fait du chantage. He is blackmailing. Prière de faire suivre. Please forward (on a letter). Il fait le panier à deux anses. He has a woman on each arm. Faire danser l'anse du panier. To make a profit out of the marketing; to cheat one's master. Vous ne ferez pas vos frais. It will not pay you. Faire des (ses) embarras. To boast. Toute réflexion faite. After due consideration. Il fait de l'esprit. He is trying to be funny. Il fait les cent pas. He is pacing to and fro. Il a fait les cent coups. He has done everything bad and wicked. Il fait affront à sa famille. He is the black sheep of his family. Faire un impair. To make a wrong step. Faire ses vingt-huit jours. To serve a short time in the army. Elle est faite à ravir (faite au moule). She has a beautiful form. Il se fait du lard. He stays too long in bed. Il a fait du pétard (firecracker). He created a great commotion. Faire quelque chose à ses heures perdues. To do something at odd hours. Il me fait poser. He keeps me waiting. Il a fait un trou à la lune. He left without paying his debt. Il a fait cela de propos délibéré. He did that (on purpose) purposely. Il s'en fait accroire. He thinks too much of himself. (NOTE.—The past participle (fait) of faire, followed by an infinitive, is always invariable: La maison que j'ai fait construire.) Faire quelque chose and ne faire rien are used for our expressions, *To make a difference, to make no difference (to have (no) objection).* Si cela ne vous fait rien nous parti-*

rons de suite. *If you have no objection, we will start at once.* Vous ferait-il quelque chose si je lui disais la vérité? *Would it make any difference to you if I should tell him the truth?*

- Falloir** (intr., impers., irr.). *Must; to be necessary, etc.* Another form of the verb, *faillir*. Discussed in Art. 92. Idioms and sayings: *Voilà ce qu'il me faut.* *That's what I need.*
- Il faudra voir.** *We shall see that.* **Combien de temps faut-il?** *How long does it take?*
- Il va falloir recommencer.** *You have to do it again.* **Un homme comme il faut.** *A gentlemanly man.* **Une femme comme il faut.** *A respectable (ladylike) woman.* **Ce n'est pas comme il faut.** *It is disreputable.* **Faut-il quelque chose?** *Do you want (to buy) something?* **Tant s'en faut.** *Very far from it.* **Il faut plier bagage.** *It is time to go.* **C'est l'homme qu'il faut.** *He's the very man (for the place).* **C'est un homme comme il en faut.** *He is one of the right sort.* Sometimes used in bad sense; as, *The sort of man we need to do dirty work.* **C'est un homme comme il en faudrait beaucoup.** *I wish more men were like him.* **S'il n'est pas un fripon, il ne s'en faut guère.** *If he's not a rascal, he's precious near it.* **Il le faut.** *It must be so.* **Il fallait voir comme il était content.** *You should have seen how happy he was.*
- Familiariser** (tr.). *To render familiar; to accustom to (avec).* **Familiariser un cheval avec les obstacles.** *To accustom a horse to obstacles.*
- Se familiariser.** *Avec, with.*
- Farcir** (tr.). *To stuff (fowls, etc., in cooking); de, with.* **Farce** is the chopped meats, spices, etc., used for a stuffing. **Farcir** is used figuratively as synonym for **bourrer**. **Farcir un discours de citations.**
- Farder** (tr.). *To paint (the face); to gloss, to varnish.* **Farder la vérité.**
- Se farder.** *Elle se fard le visage.* *She paints her face.* See also **mettre du rouge à (rouge végétal, rouge for face).**
- Fatiguer** (tr.). *To fatigue; de, with.* **Fatiguer à l'excès.** *To overfatigue.* **Être fatigué (à force) de faire quelque chose.** Study use of **se laisser, épuiser.**
- Se fatiguer.** *To tire, fatigue, wear one's self; à, in (b. i.).* Idiom: **Fatiguer la salade.** *To turn the salad.*
- Faufiler** (tr.). *To baste, to tack (with needle).* **Baguer** and **bâtir** also used. **Faufiler quelqu'un.** *To keep company with some one (fam.).* See **fréquenter**.
- Se faufiler.** *To curry favor, etc.* **Auprès de, with.** See also **rechercher la faveur de . . .**
- Fausser** (tr.). *To bend (make crooked); as a sword blade, a gun barrel.* Idiom: **Fausser compagnie à quelqu'un.** *To slip away from any one.*
- Favoriser** (tr.). *To favor, to treat favorably; de, with.* **Aider, favoriser en faisant quelque chose.** *To favor by doing something.* **Être favorisé de.**
- Feindre** (tr. and intr.). *To feign, to pretend, etc.; de (b. i.).* Like **craindre**. See p. 192.
- Fêler** (tr.). *To crack (glass).* Idiom: **Les pots fêlés sont ceux qui durent le plus.** *The door with the creaking hinge hangs the longest. The cracked pitcher goes oftenest to the well.*
- Féliciter** (tr.). *To congratulate; de, on, upon (b. n.).* Ant.: **blâmer; critiquer.**
- Se féliciter de, on, upon (b. n. or i.).**
- Fendre** (tr.). *To split, to burst, etc.* **Fendre en deux.** *To split asunder.* **Fendez ce bois.** *Split that wood.* **Le vaisseau fendait les ondes.** *The vessel was cleaving (plowing) the waves.*
- Fendre** (intr.). *To be ready to split (of the head).* **La tête me fend de ce bruit.** *My head is ready to split with that noise.* **To break, to burst; de, with (of the heart).**

- Féris.** See p. 219.
- Ferrer** (tr.). *To bind with iron; to shoe a horse, etc.* **Être ferré sur** (of persons). **Ce garçon est ferré sur la géographie.** *This boy is versed in (conversant with) geography.*
- Fêter** (tr.). *To observe; to keep as a festival; to celebrate.* **C'est un saint qu'on ne fête pas.** *He is a person without influence.* See **chômer**.
- Ficeler** (tr.). *To tie with a string.* **Ficeler de fil de fer, to wire.** Like **appeler**, 58.
- Ficher** (tr.). *To drive in* (by the point). **Ficher un clou dans un mur; un pieu en terre, dans la terre. Ficher quelqu'un à la porte.** *To turn out any one; to put out, etc.* (fam.).
- Se ficher.** *To get* (an idea) *in one's head.* **Se ficher de.** *To make game of; to make sport of.*
- Se fier.** *To trust; à, to* (a thing). *To confide; à, in* (a person). *To put trust in; to rely upon, on* (à). **Fiez-vous-y! fiez-vous à cela!** *Don't trust it, to it.* **Bien fou qui s'y fie!** *It is madness to trust it.* Ant.: **se méfier; se défier; suspecter.**
- Filer** (tr.). *To spin, etc.* Idiom: **Il file un mauvais coton.** *He looks very ill.* **Il a filé à l'anglaise.** *He took French leave.* **Du temps que Berthe filait.** *When Adam delved and Eve span. In the good old times.*
- Filouter** (tr.). *To cheat or swindle.* In popular daily use.
- Finir** (tr. and intr.). See 47. **De** (b. i.). Synonyms: **cesser, discontinuer;** ant.: **commencer.**
- Flairer** (tr.). *To smell, to scent.* **Flairer quelque chose. To smell a rat. Flairer une escroquerie.** *To scent trickery, etc.* See **sentir**.
- Flancher** (intr.). Popular word for *to give up, not to persist.*
- Flâner** (intr.). *To stroll, to saunter; to lounge.* See **fainéanter**, popular expression for *to loaf*.
- Flatter** (tr.). See 177, p. 235.
- Flétrir** (tr.). *To wither, to blast.* Said of sun, wind, lightning, etc., with respect to plants, flowers, etc. *To brand* (with a hot iron, **avec un fer chaud**); *to stigmatize; de, with.* **Flétrir quelqu'un du nom de traître.** Idiom: **De rose flétrie nul ne se soucie.** *The fading rose has no suitor.*
- Se flétrir.** **Ces fleurs se flétrissent aussitôt qu'elles sont cueillies.**
- Fleurir** (intr.). See p. 75.
- Fleurir** (tr., reg.). *To deck, to ornament with flowers.*
- Flouer** (tr.). *To cheat, to get the better of.* Familiar expression, but much used.
- Foncer** (tr.). *To put a bottom to a cask* (**tonneau**) *or to a tub* (**une cuve**).
- Foncer** (intr.). *To charge on an adversary; to strike home.*
- Fondre** (tr.). *To melt, to dissolve, etc.*
- Fondre** (intr.). *To melt, to melt down, etc.* **Fondre sur.** *To pounce, dart, upon, etc.* **Les soldats ont fondu sur l'ennemi.**
- Forcer** (tr.). *To force, to compel, etc.; à, to* (b. i.). See 178, p. 241.
- Se forcer, être forcé; de** (b. i.). **Forcer une serrure, une porte, la nature, etc.**
- Forfaire.** *To forfeit, etc.* See p. 220.
- Se formaliser de.** *To take offense at.* **Se formaliser d'une plaisanterie. Pourquoi vous formalisez-vous de ces riens?** *Why do you take offense at such trifles?* See **s'offenser**.
- Forpaître** (intr.), **forpaïser.** Like **paraître.** Hunting term. *To feed far away from the covert.*
- Fouetter** (tr.). *To whip; de, avec, with.* *To beat against* (fig. sense). **La pluie fouette les vitres. Le vent lui fouettait au visage.** *The wind beat against his face.* Idioms: **Il n'y a pas de quoi fouetter un chat** (fam.). *It is a trifling offense, a matter of small importance.* **Avoir bien d'autres chats** (chiens) **à fouetter** (fam.). *To have other fish to fry.* **Fouette, cocher!** *Fire away! Go ahead!*

- Fouiner** (intr.). *To slink away, to play the coward.* Also used popularly in sense of *to meddle in the affairs of others.*
- Fourmiller** (intr.). *To swarm; de, with.* Ce fromage fourmille de vers. Les rues fourmillent de peuple. Les lapins fourmillent en Australie. La main me fourmille. *My hand tingles.* Les abeilles essaient. *Bees swarm.*
- Fournir** (tr.). *To furnish.* Fournir quelqu'un de quelque chose. Fournir quelque chose à quelqu'un. Être fourni de quelque chose par quelqu'un. *To be provided, supplied, with something by some one.*
- Fournir** (intr.). **Dans.** *To supply; to have the sale of provisions in.* C'est M. B. qui fournit dans cette maison.
- Fourrer** (tr.). *To thrust, to poke; to cram, beat (à, into); etc.* Fourrer des friandises à un enfant. *To stuff a child with sweets.* Fourrer une robe. *To line a dress with fur.* Fourrer quelque chose dans la tête à quelqu'un. *To beat, knock, anything into any one's head.* Fourrer son nez dans . . . *To meddle in . . . (fam.).*
- Se fourrer.** *To intrude; à, dans, into.* Ne savoir où se fourrer. *Not to know where to bury one's head, to hide one's self.* Fourrer le doigt (le nez) partout. *To have a finger in every one's pie.*
- Frapper** (tr.). *To strike.* Frapper quelqu'un à or sur la figure, etc. *To strike any one in or on the face, back, or other part of body.* Frapper quelqu'un de sa main, d'un poignard. See **Donner un coup de poing, un coup de bâton, etc., à quelqu'un** (more used). Être frappé de. *To be seized with (struck with) an idea, impression, etc.*
- Frapper** (intr.). *To strike, to knock (at a door).* On frappe. *Somebody is knocking.* Frapper à la porte. La musique a commencé à jouer. *The music struck up.* Établir, arrêter, le compte. *To strike a balance.* Frapper quelqu'un de cécité, de mutisme. *To strike dumb, blind.* Frapper de mort. *To strike dead.* Effacer, rayer de. *To strike off, out.* Se mettre en grève. *To strike (quit work).*
- Frayer** (tr.). *To trace out roads, to mark out.* Frayer à quelqu'un le chemin de la gloire. *To open for any one the road to glory.*
- Frayer** (intr.). *To wear away; to be on good terms.* Ces hommes ne frayent point ensemble. *Those men do not get on well together.*
- Frémir** (intr.). *To shudder, etc.; de, with; de, at; de, to (b. i.).* Frémir d'entendre quelque chose.
- Friponner** (tr.). *To cheat, to trick, etc.* Friponner quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To cheat any one out of anything.*
- Frيره**. *To fry.* See p. 220. Il n'y a rien à frيره. *There is nothing to eat; there is nothing to be gained.*
- Friser** (tr.). *To curl hair, etc. To approach.* Elle frise la quarantaine. *She is just upon (about) forty.*
- Frissonner** (intr.). *To shiver, to shudder; de, with (fear, cold, etc.).*
- Froisser** (tr.). *To bruise; to clash with; to vex, to anger, etc.* La chute lui a froissé la jambe. *The fall bruised his leg.* Froisser les opinions, les affections. *To clash with the opinions, to wound the affections (de quelqu'un, of some one).* Être froissé. *To be hurt, offended; de, at.*
- Se froisser.** *To be hurt, to take offense; de, at.*
- Frôler** (tr.). *To graze, touch lightly.* La pierre lui a frôlé le bras. See also **effleurer.**
- Frotter** (tr. and intr.). *To rub.* Idioms and sayings: Qui s'y frotte s'y pique. *Whoever meddles with it will smart for it.* Je ne vous conseille pas de vous y frotter. *I advise*

you not to meddle with it. On l'a frotté d'importance (or comme il faut). He got a good drubbing.

Se frotter à. *To rub against, to come in contact with.* **Se frotter aux hommes d'esprit.**

Fuir (tr. and intr.). *To flee.* See 132.

G

Gager (tr.). *To bet, etc.* **Gager sa vie, sa tête à couper.** *To bet one's life.* **Gage que non** (fam.). *I bet, wager, that it isn't.* **Gage que si** (fam.). *I bet, wager, it is.* **Gager le double contre le simple (six contre quatre).** *To bet two to one (six to four).* See **parier** (more used).

Gagner (tr.). *To earn, to win, to get, to make, etc.* **Gagner sur.** *To win against, over (in contest).*

Gagner (intr.). **Gagner sa vie (de l'argent) en faisant quelque chose.** *To earn one's living (money) by doing something.* **Gagner (par le travail).** *To earn by work.* **Gagner à faire quelque chose.** *To gain, to get, by doing something.*

Idioms and sayings: **Qui épargne gagne.** *A penny saved is a penny earned.* **Gagner à être connu.** *To improve upon acquaintance.* **Il ne gagnera rien à cela.** *He will get no profit from that.* **Nous ne gagnerons rien avec lui.** *We can't get anything from him.* **Il a gagné le dessus.** *He had the best of it.* **Il a gagné la porte.** *He reached the door.* **Le sommeil (la fatigue) me gagne.** *Sleep (fatigue) overcomes me (seizes me, etc.). I am overcome by sleep (fatigue).* **Il gagne au change.** *He changes for the better.* **Il a gagné ses témoins.** *He bribed his witnesses.*

Se gagner. **La fièvre scarlatine se gagne.** *Scarlet fever is contagious, is catching.*

Garantir (tr.). *To guarantee.* **Garantir de.** *To preserve from.* **La laine garantit du froid.**

Se garantir de. *To preserve, shelter, shield one's self from.* (In sense of *to shelter.* **Mettre à l'abri de, se mettre à l'abri de** or **s'abriter, abriter,** are more usual expressions.)

Garder (tr.). *To guard, to keep, etc.*

Se garder. *To keep (in good condition).*

Se garder de. *To beware of; to take care (heed) not to.* (**De** used b. n. or i.) **Gardez-vous de tomber.** *Take care not to fall.*

Idioms and sayings: **Gardez-vous en bien!** *Mind you do not do it!* **Il vous en garde une bonne** (fam.). *He is keeping a rod in pickle for you.*

Gargariser (tr.). *To gargle.* **Gargariser la gorge, sa gorge.** *To gargle the throat.*

Se gargariser avec. *To gargle one's throat with.*

Garnir (tr.). *To furnish, to provide, to decorate; de, with.*

Se garnir de. *To provide one's self with.* **Être garni de quelque chose par quelqu'un.**

Gaspiller (tr.). *To throw into confusion, disorder; to squander, to waste.* **Ce garçon gaspille son temps.** *That boy fools away his time.*

Se gaudir de. *To laugh at, to make sport of.* Old, hardly used. See **se moquer.**

Se gausser de. *To make sport of, to banter.* See **se moquer de** and **railler** (more used).

Gaver (tr.). *To stuff (animals with food for purpose of fattening them).* **Gaver un enfant.** *To stuff a child.* **Gaver un écolier de connaissances confuses** (fig.). *To cram a pupil with miscellaneous or jumbled information.*

Se gaver de. Senses of **gaver.**

Geindre (intr.). Like **craindre.** *To whine; to complain while working.* Used of persons.

Qu'a-t-il à geindre? (fam.). *What has he to whine about?* (Of animals, the word for *to whine* is **se plaindre.**)

- Gémir** (tr. and intr.). *To groan, to moan; de, with; sur, over.* Generally used intransitively. Said of persons and of things. **Gémir d'une erreur.** *To lament (bemoan) an error.* **Gémir de la mort de quelqu'un.** **Le vent gémit.** See 177.
- Gêner** (tr.). *To be in the way, to be too tight, to hurt, to pinch, etc.* (of boots, clothes, etc.). **Cette table vous gêne.** **Où votre habit vous gêne-t-il?**
- Se gêner.** *To constrain one's self, to inconvenience one's self, etc.* **De** (b. i.). Idioms and sayings: **Est-ce que je vous gêne?** *Am I in your way?* **Ne vous gênez pas.** *Do not stand upon ceremony (avec nous, with us).* **Ne vous gênez pas.** *Make yourself at home.* **Il ne se gêne guère!** *Doesn't he make himself at home! Isn't he a cool customer!* **Il est plus gênant que gêné.** *His free and easy manners are unpleasant to others, but he doesn't mind that.* **Vous n'êtes pas gêné.** *You are very selfish.*
- Gésir** (intr.). *To lie.* See 164. Idiom: **C'est là que gît le lièvre.** *There's the rub.*
- Glisser** (intr.). *To slip.* **L'échelle a glissé.** *The ladder slipped.* **J'ai glissé sur le trottoir.** *I slipped on the sidewalk.* **J'ai glissé et j'ai tombé.** *I slipped and fell.* **Le pied m'a manqué.** *My foot slipped.* Also: **Mon pied glissa, coula,** or **Le pied me glissa.** **Entrer doucement, furtivement; se glisser dans.** *To slip in (a place).* **Glisser quelque chose à la main de quelqu'un.** *To slip anything in some one's hand.* **Sortir doucement, s'échapper, s'esquiver, etc.** *To slip away, out.* **Tomber.** *To slip down.* **Une faute s'est glissée.** *An error has crept in.*
- Glorifier** (tr.). *To glorify; to give glory to.*
- Se glorifier de.** *To glory in, to boast of.* See **se vanter.**
- Gonfler** (tr.). *To inflate (as a balloon); to distend, to swell out, etc.* **Être gonflé de (colère, d'orgueil).**
- Gorger** (tr.). *To gorge; de, with, upon.*
- Se gorger de.** **Être gorgé de.**
- Goûter** (tr. and intr.). Intr. with **de.** *To taste; to approve, etc.* **Être goûté de (or par).** *To be approved of by.*
- Graisser** (tr.). *To grease.* **Graisser la patte à quelqu'un.** *To corrupt some one with money.* **Graisser la main (la paume) à quelqu'un.** *To grease any one's palm (with money).*
- Grandir** (intr.). *To grow up, to grow large, etc.* Conjugated with **avoir** to express action; with **être**, to express state.
- Grasseyer.** See 63.
- Gratifier** (tr.). *To confer, to bestow.* **Gratifier quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To bestow, to confer, anything on or upon some one; to ascribe, to attribute, something to some one.* **Vous me gratifiez là d'une qualité que je n'eus jamais.** Note that **gratifier** does not mean *to gratify.* *To gratify the appetite, the senses, the desires, the taste, the mind, is satisfaire l'appétit, etc.* *To gratify one's enemies is contenter ses ennemis.* *To be highly gratified is être enchanté.*
- Gréer** (tr.). *To rig (naval term).* **Gréer de toutes les voiles.** *To rig with all the sails.*
- Grever** (tr.). *To burden, to encumber; de, with.* **Un heritage grevé de nombreuses dettes.**
- Grincer** (tr.). *To grind (the teeth); to gnash.*
- Grincer** (intr.) **de.** *To gnash with, to grind with.* **Grincer des dents.** *To grind one's teeth; to grind with one's teeth.*
- Gripper** (tr.). *To seize (slyly), to catch.* **Gripper un voleur.** *To arrest, catch, a thief.* **Gripper de l'argent à quelqu'un.** *To steal any one's money.* **Il a été grippé de son argent.**

- Gronder** (tr.). *To scold; de, for.* See 177. **Être grondé de sa paresse**, etc.
Gronder (intr.). *To mutter, to grumble; contre, at* (of persons). *To rumble* (of things, as the wind, the sea, the storm). **Le vent gronde.**
Se grouper. *To group, to form a group; autour de, around.*
Gruger (tr.). *To crush, to crack* (with the teeth). **Vous ne devriez pas gruger les noix.**
Il faut les casser. Gruger quelqu'un. *To live at the expense of another; to eat up any one's substance* (fig.). **Il a été grugé de toute sa fortune.**
Guérir (tr. and intr.). *To cure, to get well.* **Le médecin l'a guéri. Il guérira.** *He will get well* (de cette maladie, of that illness).
Se guérir. *To cure one's self; de, of.*

H

- Habiter** (tr. and intr.). *To inhabit, to dwell in, to reside in, etc.* With the intransitive form dans is used. Either form may be used: **Habiter une jolie maison** or **dans une jolie maison. Habiter (dans) un pays.**
Habituer (tr.). *To habituate, to accustom, to inure; à, to.*
S'habituer à. Être habitué à. See 178.
Hacher (tr.). *To chop, to hew; to cut to pieces* (bad sense). **Je les hacherais menu comme chair à pâté.** *I would make mincemeat of them.*
Hair (tr.). *To hate.* See 68 (3).
Hanter (tr.). *To frequent* (a place); *to frequent the society of any one; to haunt.* **Hanter les théâtres, les artistes.**
Hanter (intr.). **Hanter chez quelqu'un.** *To frequent any one's house.* Idiom: **Dis-moi qui tu hantes, je te dirai qui tu es.** *A man is known by the company he keeps. Birds of a feather flock together.*
Harasser (tr.). *To tire, to harass, to jade, etc.* **Être harassé de** (fatigue). **Harassé par la route.** *Wayworn.*
Hasarder (tr.). *To venture, to hazard, to risk.* **Qui ne hasarde rien n'a rien.** *Nothing venture, nothing win.*
Hâter (tr.). *To hasten, etc.* **Ouvrage hâté, ouvrage gâté.** *Haste makes waste.*
Se hâter. *To hasten; de, to.* See 177.
Hausser (tr.). *To raise* (as a house, a window shade, a wall, etc.). Antonym of **baissier**.
Hausser les épaules. *To shrug the shoulders.*
Hausser (intr.). *To rise.* **Hausser d'un cran.** *To rise a peg.*
Se hausser. *To be raised* (made higher, etc.).
Hérissier (tr.). *To raise* (of animals, the hair, the feathers, etc.); *to bristle.* **Le chat hérisse son poil. Le lion hérisse sa crinière. Cette affaire est hérissée de difficultés.** *That affair is bristling with difficulties. La tige d'un rosier est hérissée de piquants.* *The stalk of a rosebush is covered with prickles.*
Hériter (intr.) **de.** *To succeed to the estate of; to be heir to.* **Il a hérité de son père.**
Hériter (tr.). *To inherit.* **Il n'a rien hérité de son père.**
Hésiter (intr.). *To hesitate.* See 178.
Heurter (tr.). *To run against, to shock.* **Il a heurté ma sœur. Heurter l'amour-propre de quelqu'un.** *To wound some one's self-esteem.*
Se heurter à. *To come into collision* (with), *to strike against each other, etc.*
Honnir. See 165.
Hypothéquer (tr.). *To mortgage.* See 62. **Être hypothéqué de.** *To be mortgaged for.*

I

- Identifier** (tr.). *To identify.*
- S'identifier avec.** *To identify one's self with.*
- Ignorer** (tr.). *To be ignorant of (unacquainted with).* Requires subj. in subord. clause when conjugated affirmatively. **Être ignoré de.** *To be unknown to.* **Cela est ignoré de lui.**
- Imaginer** (tr.). *To imagine, to invent, to create through the imagination.* Used with object, a noun, expressed.
- S'imaginer.** *To imagine, to fancy, etc.* See 179. **Vous ne pouvez vous faire idée de leurs craintes.** *You cannot imagine their fears.* **Il existait (il y avait) entre elle et lui toute la différence imaginable.** *She was as different from him as can well be imagined.*
- Imbiber** (tr.). *To be imbibed (imbued); de, with.* Hardly used in sense of *to be imbued with* or *to imbue.* **Être imbu de préjugés.** *To be imbued with prejudices.* (Imbu is an adjective, imboire is obsolete.) **Inculquer à quelqu'un, etc., inspirer à quelqu'un, etc.** *To imbue any one with principles, ideas, etc.* **Être imbu, inspiré, pénétré.** *To be imbued.*
- Imiter** (tr.). *To imitate, to pattern after, to mimic.* **Être imité de.** *To be patterned after.*
- Immoler** (tr.). *To immolate, to sacrifice; à, to.* **Immoler quelqu'un à sa haine, etc.**
- S'immoler à.** See *se sacrifier pour.*
- Impliquer** (tr.). *To implicate; dans, in.*
- Importer** (intr.). See 106. **Venez n'importe quand.** *Come at any time, no matter when, whenever you please.*
- Importuner** (tr.). *To importune; de, with.* **Être importuné de quelque chose par quelqu'un.**
- Imposer** (tr.). *To impose (to give, lay); à, on, upon* (as a law, a yoke, a contribution, a name, silence, etc.); *to force upon.* **Il m'a trompé.** *He imposed upon me.* (Also *abuser de quelqu'un* and *faire croire à.*)
- Imprégner** (tr.). *To impregnate; de, with.*
- S'imprégner.** *To be impregnated; de, with.* **Être imprégné de.**
- Improuver** (tr.). *To disapprove of.* Hardly used; see *désapprouver.*
- Imputer** (tr.). *To impute, to attribute; à, to.* **Imputer quelque chose à quelqu'un.**
- Inciter** (tr.). *To incite, etc.; à, to* (b. n. and i.). See 178. **Être incité à.**
- Incliner** (tr.). *To incline, to bend or lower.* **Incliner la tête.**
- Incliner** (intr.). *To bend, to incline.* **Ce mur incline.** *To incline to mercy, peace, etc.,* can be expressed by *incliner à la miséricorde, à la paix;* but preferably by *être disposé, porté, enclin à.* **Être enclin, porté, disposé à.** *To be inclined to.* **La rivière (le chemin) fait un détour vers l'ouest.** *The river (the road) inclines to the west.* **J'ai grande envie de . . .** *I feel much inclined to . . .*
- Inclure** (tr.). *To inclose.*¹ See *clore, 160, enclorre, 162, and conclure, 151.* **Inclure** is used in sense of *to insert;* as a note in a letter. **Il a inclus ce billet dans la lettre.** **Enceindre une ville.** **Entourer, envelopper une armée.** **Renfermer, dans une boîte, etc. Serrer dans ses bras.** **Le billet ci-inclus.** *The note here inclosed:* **Trouvez sous ce pli.** **Trouvez ci-joint, ci-inclus.** *Find inclosed.* **Mettez ma lettre sous votre enveloppe.** *Inclose my letter in yours.*
- Incruster** (tr.). *To inlay; de, with.* **Être incrusté de.** See *travailler quelque chose en marqueterie.*
- Indemniser** (tr.). *To indemnify; de, for.* **Indemniser (dédommager) quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To make anything up to any one.*

Indigner (tr.). *To make, render, indignant. Être indigné de. To be indignant at. S'indigner. To be, get, indignant; de, at (a thing); contre, at (a person); de, to, before an infinitive. Elle en fut indignée or elle s'en indigna. She was (she felt) indignant at it. Je me suis indigné de voir, etc.*

Indiquer (tr.). *To indicate, to be indicative of; to point out or to (persons or things). Il me l'indiqua. He pointed him out to me. See montrer.*

Indisposer (tr.). *To indispose, to make unwell; to indispose (any one); contre, toward (some one); to estrange from. La chaleur m'indispose toujours. Elle a indisposé sa sœur contre moi. She has estranged her sister from me. Éloigner quelqu'un de quelqu'un. To estrange, etc. L'amour du plaisir détourne l'esprit des études sérieuses. A love of pleasure indisposes the mind to severe study.*

Induire (tr.). *To lead (en) into (an error, a mistake). Induire quelqu'un en tentation. Has also meaning of to conclude. De cela j'induis. To produce effects of induction (electricity). Hardly used in sense of to induce to, which is expressed by causer, décider, amener, porter, déterminer à, etc.*

Infatuer (tr.). *To infatuate; de, with. S'infatuer. To be infatuated; de, with. Être infatué de.*

Infecter (tr.). *To infect, to taint; de, with. Être infecté de.*

Infester (tr.). *To infest; de, with. Être infesté de or par. Les mouches tourmentent les bestiaux. Flies infest cattle. L'envie empoisonne sa vie. Envy infests his life.*

Influencer (tr.). *To influence (in sense of to sway). Applied to persons and only "en mauvaise parte." Influencer quelqu'un par des motifs d'intérêt ou de plaisir. To influence some one by motives of interest or pleasure.*

Influer sur (intr.). *To influence (in sense of to exercise a controlling action over; to have an influence over). Influer sur la conduite des affaires. To influence the operation of affairs. L'hygiène habituelle, influe beaucoup sur la santé. La pression de l'atmosphère n'influe en rien sur ces expériences. These experiments are not influenced by the pressure of the atmosphere. Entraîner quelqu'un à (persuader à quelqu'un de) faire quelque chose, etc. To influence some one to do something. Toucher de compassion. To influence by pity.*

Inform (tr.). *To inform, to acquaint; de, of, with. Être informé de.*

S'informer de. *To inquire into, about; to make inquiries about, etc. Faites-leur part de votre retour. Inform them of your return. Il nous en informera; or il nous le fera savoir. He will inform us of it. J'avertirai la police. I shall inform the police. See s'enquérir.*

S'ingénieur. *To task (tax) one's ingenuity (wits); à, to. Il s'ingénie à vous plaire. See 67.*

S'ingérer de, dans. *To meddle with, to thrust one's self into. See se mêler. De. To take it upon one's self to. Il s'ingère de vous donner des conseils. See 62.*

Initier (tr.). *To initiate; à, into. See attacher le grelot under attacher. — Idiom.*

Innocenter (tr.). *To declare innocent, to find not guilty. Être innocent de. Usual forms: Se déclarer innocent. To plead not guilty. Déclarer l'accusé innocent. To find the accused not guilty.*

Inonder (tr.). *To inundate, to swamp, to overrun (persons); de, with.*

Inquiéter (tr.). *To trouble, etc.; de, for, with, about. See 62.*

S'inquiéter. *To trouble, to concern one's self, to be disquieted, etc.; de, for, about, with. See troubler and tourmenter.*

Inscrire (tr.). *To inscribe, to enter, etc. See 139. Inscrire sur. To inscribe on. Graver*

son nom sur une pierre. *To inscribe one's name on a stone.* Graver dans la mémoire. *To inscribe on the memory.* Idiom: S'inscrire en faux (contre). *To deny emphatically.*
Je m'inscris en faux contre cette assertion.

Insérer (tr.). *To insert; dans, in, to put in.* Faire insérer quelque chose dans un journal. *To insert something in a newspaper.* See 62.

Insister (intr.). *To insist; sur, on, upon.* L'avocat a insisté sur ce détail, ce point, ce fait, etc. Il veut être payé à l'instant. *He insists on an immediate payment.* J'entends que notre convention soit exécutée à la lettre. *I insist on the terms of our agreement.* Il aurait voulu rester. *He would have insisted on staying.* Elle aurait voulu que, etc. *She would have insisted that, etc.* Qu'on me laisse seul, je le veux. ✓ *I insist on being left alone.* Je vous ordonne, commande, de faire, etc. Je veux que vous fassiez, etc. *I insist on your doing, etc.* Ils soutinrent qu'il ne fallait pas négliger cette occasion. *They insisted that this opportunity was not to be neglected.*

Inspirer (tr.). *To inspire, etc.* Inspirer une idée, un sentiment, à quelqu'un. Être inspiré de. *To be inspired with.*

Instiguer (tr.). *To instigate.* Exciter or pousser (à, to) more used.

Instiller (tr.). *To instill; dans, into.* Used in literal sense. Distiller du poison dans le cœur de quelqu'un. *Instill poison into any one's heart.*

Instruire (tr.). *To instruct.* See 141, 178. Enseigner, apprendre, une science, etc., à quelqu'un. *To instruct any one in a science, etc.* Ayant reçu ces instructions de son père. *Being thus instructed by his father.* Il fut enjoint aux hommes (témoins) de parler d'un ton plus décidé. *The men (witnesses) were instructed to speak in a louder tone.*

Insulter (tr.). *To insult, to offend.*

Insulter (intr.) à. *To insult, to outrage, to be an outrage, insult to.* The intransitive form is stronger. Insulter aux malheureux; à la raison.

Intenter (tr.). *To enter, to institute* (legal process, action, etc.); contre, against. Il a intenté un procès contre vous.

Intercéder (intr.). *To intercede; auprès de, with.* Intercéder auprès de quelqu'un pour quelqu'un (or en faveur de quelqu'un). *To intercede between = Passer entre; intervenir comme médiateur.* See 62.

Interdire (tr.). *To interdict, to forbid, to prohibit, etc.* Quelque chose à quelqu'un. À quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. Used about like our verb *to prohibit.* See défendre for ordinary uses of *to forbid.* Il leur est interdit d'entrer dans ce lieu. *They are forbidden (prohibited) from entering this place.* Leur mère leur a défendu d'y aller. Ma santé ne me le permet pas. *My health forbids.* See 136.

Intéresser (tr.). *To interest.* Dans une affaire. *In an affair.* Vous êtes intéressé à ce qu'il soient heureux. *You are interested in their happiness.*

S'intéresser. *To be interested, to take an interest; à, dans, in.* Je suis curieux de connaître, etc. *I am interested to know, etc.*

Interroger (tr.). *To interrogate; sur, on (à l'égard de).* See questionner.

Interrompre (tr.). See 68 (5). *To interrupt.*

Intervenir (intr.). *To intervene; dans, in.* Le temps qui s'écoula entre. *The period (time) which intervened between.* Il peut survenir des événements. *Events may intervene.* See 124. See s'entremettre.

Interviewer (tr.). *To interview.* Adopted from the Eng.; used mostly in the infinitive and compound tenses.

- Introduire** (tr.). *To introduce.* See 141. **Introduire un usage, une mode, un système.** *To introduce a custom, a fashion, a system.* **Introduire quelqu'un auprès de quelqu'un.** *To introduce (formally, as an ambassador to a sovereign) some one to any one.* **Présenter quelqu'un à une dame, à un monsieur.** *To introduce (present) some one to a lady, to a gentleman.* **Amener un sujet de conversation, amener la conversation sur le sujet (entamer une question).** *To introduce a subject of conversation (a matter).*
- Investir** (tr.). *To invest; de, with.* **Investir quelqu'un d'une autorité, d'un droit.** **Investir une ville, une place (mil.).** **Placer de l'argent (des fonds).** *To invest money (funds).*
- Inviter** (tr.). *To invite (to come, à venir; to dine, à dîner).*
- Irriter** (tr.). *To irritate.* **Être irrité, to be irritated (incensed), contre quelqu'un, with some one.** **Il s'irrite de vos actions.** *He is exasperated (irritated) at your actions.*
- Issir** (intr.). *To descend, to spring from, etc. (obsolete).* See 166.

J

- Jasper** (tr.). *To marble (as the edges of books).* **Jaspe = jasper.**
- Jeter** (tr.). *To throw.* Idioms: **C'est jeter de l'huile sur le feu.** *It is adding fuel to the flames (fire).* **Jeter son argent par les fenêtres.** *To play ducks and drakes with one's money.*
- Joindre** (tr.). *To join.* See 150. **Prendre part à la conversation.** *To join in the conversation.* **Être du même avis que, penser comme.** *To join in the opinion of.* **Je m'en retourne demain; voulez-vous venir avec moi?** *I am going back to-morrow; will you join me?* **Rejoindre son régiment.** *To join one's regiment.* **Les deux maisons se touchent.** *The two houses join.* **Faire cause commune avec; s'unir d'intérêt.** *To join interests (cause) with.*
- Jouer** (tr. and intr.). *To play.* See 65. **Se jouer de.** *To play (with), to sport with, etc.* **Jouer sur les mots.** *To play upon words.* **Ils se sont fait un jeu de sa sensibilité.** *They played upon her feelings.* **Faire de la musique à quelqu'un.** *To play (music) to any one.* **Le gagnant joue bien.** *He plays well that wins (prov.).*
- Idioms and sayings: **Il joua de son reste.** *He played his last card (was on his last legs).* **Il joue au plus sûr.** *He plays a safe game.* **Jouer de malheur.** *To have a run of bad luck, to be unlucky.* **Il a joué des jambes.** *He took to his heels.* **Vous vous jouez de moi.** *You are fooling me.* **C'est pour jouer.** *It is for sport.* **Il joue sa vie.** *He exposes his life to danger.* **Jouer serré.** *To act cautiously, to leave nothing to chance.*
- Jouir** (intr.) de. *To enjoy, to have the enjoyment of; to possess.* **Jouir d'une bonne santé.** *To enjoy good health.* **Être heureux des mésaventures, du malheur de quelqu'un.** *To enjoy the mishaps, the misfortune, of some one.* **S'amuser.** *To enjoy one's self.* **Vous êtes-vous amusé?** *Did you enjoy yourself? Did you have a good time?* **Comment vous plaisez-vous ici?** *How do you enjoy yourself (like it) here?*
- Juger** (tr.). *To judge.* Idioms: **Juger sur l'étiquette du sac.** *To judge by appearances, by the exterior.* **Au juger.** *At a guess.*
- Jurer** (tr. and intr.). *To swear.* **Jurer une éternelle amitié.** *To swear eternal friendship.* **J'ai juré de garder le secret.** **Prêter serment.** *To take an oath.* **Faire prêter serment à quelqu'un.** *To swear any one in court, etc.*

- Jurer** (intr.). *To swear; de (b. i.), to. J'en jurerais. I would swear to it. Jurer comme un templier (charretier, païen). To swear like a trooper. Faire (prêter) serment. To swear (to take an oath). Jurer avec (said of colors). To clash with, not to match. Le vert jure avec le jaune. Jurer après (fam.); injurier en paroles. To swear at.*
- Justifier** (tr.). *To justify, to vindicate, to prove innocent. Il n'avait pas de motif pour donner sa démission. He was not justified in resigning his office. Vous n'aviez pas le droit de contraindre les inclinations de votre sœur. You were not justified in forcing your sister's inclinations.*

L

- Laisser** (tr.). *To leave. See 180. Idioms and sayings: Cela laisse à désirer. There is room for improvement; it is not quite the thing. Je ne laisse pas d'être inquiet. In spite of all that, I am anxious. Il se laissa faire. He offered no resistance. Laisser faire, laisser passer. Let us have free trade (motto of economists in eighteenth century).*
- Lament** (tr.). *To lament.*
- Lament** (intr.). *To lament, to mourn, etc.; sur, over. See pleurer.*
- Languir** (intr.). *To languish; de, with, under. Languir du désir de faire quelque chose. To languish to do something. Elle ne languit pas d'amour pour vous. She doesn't languish for you. Languir pendant le reste de sa vie. To languish away one's life.*
- Se lasser**. *To get tired, weary; de (b. n. or i.), of. Se lasser d'un endroit. Se lasser de voyager, de lire. Se lasser is a synonym of se fatiguer; the first is a result of monotony; the second, of labor. See s'ennuyer.*
- Laver** (tr.). *To wash; de, with. Être lavé par (by).*
- Se laver**. *To wash. Se laver les mains, le visage. To wash one's hands, etc. Son crime fut effacé. His guilt was washed away. Faire descendre (arroser) son souper (avec du vin, etc.). To wash down one's supper.*
- Lésiner** (intr.). *To be stingy, mean, niggardly; sur, in, over. Lésiner sur tout. Être avare is the ordinary term for to be stingy. Il est diablement avare. Lésiner is a very harsh term.*
- Leurrer** (tr.). *To lure, to delude. Leurre (m.) is decoy bird used to recall falcons; hence the verb. Se leurrer de. To delude one's self with. See tromper, attirer.*
- Lever** (tr.). *To raise, to raise up, to lift, etc. See 57.*
- Se lever**. *To rise, to get up (from bed). Contrast with s'élever, to rise, to lift one's self. Contains idea of attaining height or a higher position. Idioms: J'en leverais la main. I would swear to it. Le président leva la séance. The chairman dissolved the meeting. À qui se lève matin Dieu prête la main. It is the early bird that catches the worm.*
- Lier** (tr.). *To bind, to fasten, to tie; avec, with; à, to. See attacher. Lier has more the idea of to bind; attacher, of to tie. Attachez-moi ma bottine; attachez (les lacets) de ma bottine. Tie my shoe (shoe string).*
- Se liguer**. *To league, to combine; pour (b. i.), to.*
- Lire** (tr.). *See 140.*
- Longer** (tr.). *To go along (as a field, a marsh, etc.). Longer la côte. To hug the shore.*
- Louer** (tr.). *To praise, etc.; de, pour (b. i.), for, on account of. Idiom: Qui se loue s'emboue. Self-praise is no recommendation.*

M

- Mâcher** (tr.). *To masticate, to chew.* Je ne lui ai pas mâché la chose. *I did not mince matters with him.* Je lui ai donné sa besogne toute mâchée. *I gave him his work already cut out; I made his work as easy as possible for him.*
- Machiner** (tr.). *To machinate, to plot; contre, against.*
- Maigrir** (intr.). *To become, to grow, thin, lean.* See amaigrir.
- Maintenir** (tr.). *To sustain, to support, to maintain, etc.* See 124. **Soutenir une conversation, un argument, son droit.** *To maintain a conversation, an argument, one's right.* **Garder sa position.** *To maintain one's ground.* **Maintenir les lois; maintenir quelqu'un en place.** *Cette barre de fer maintient la charpente.* Je maintiens que, etc. (*Affirmer* also used in last sense.) **Conserver la fertilité du sol.** *To maintain the fertility of soil.*
- Malfaire** (intr.). See 169.
- Maltraiter** (tr.). *To maltreat, to ill-treat, etc.; de, in.* **Maltraiter quelqu'un de paroles.** Distinguish between *maltraiter* and *traiter mal* = *to entertain in a niggardly or inhospitable manner.*
- Mander** (tr.). *To send (by message or letter); à, to; to send for, to summon; de, to.* **Mander une nouvelle à quelqu'un. Mander à quelqu'un de venir.** *To send for any one to come.*
- Manger** (tr., intr., and r.). *To eat; dans, out of; sur, off.* - **Manger comme quatre.** *To eat like an ogre; to eat very heartily.* Il a mangé son pain blanc le premier. *He had the happiest part of his life first.* **Manger son blé en herbe.** *To anticipate one's income or revenue.* **Manger de la vache enragée.** *To endure hardships, suffer privations.* Il mange ses mots. *He clips his words.* **Manger sur le pouce.** *To eat in a great hurry (without a plate); to eat a snack.* Il a mangé la consigne. *He did not follow orders.* Il a mangé le morceau. *He denounced his accomplices.* Il se laisse manger la laine sur le dos. *He allows himself to be fleeced.* Les loups ne se mangent pas entre eux. *There is honor among thieves.* Il donne à manger. *He keeps a restaurant.* Il est bête à manger du foin. *He is as green as grass.*
- Manquer** (tr.). *To miss (not to meet, to allow to escape).* **Manquer le train.** *To miss the train.* J'ai manqué un lièvre qui était au bout de mon fusil. *I missed a hare which was at the end of my gun.* Il a manqué un bon mariage. J'ai manqué mon affaire. **La balle a percé votre chapeau, vous l'avez manqué belle.** *The ball pierced your hat, you had a narrow escape.*
- Manquer** (intr.). *To err, to fail, to miss; to just miss, etc.* **Ne manquez pas de faire cela.** *Don't fail to do that.* **Nous avons manqué de verser.** *We just missed being overturned; we came near being upset.* See *faillir*, 163. **Manquer** is used in the sense indicated in the last example, but only with reference to an unfortunate, an unhappy occurrence. **Faillir** is used in the same sense with reference to happy or unhappy occurrences. **J'ai failli avoir le prix. Il faillit être ministre.** **Manquer** should not be used in sentences similar to the last two. **Manquer** is followed by *à*, to indicate a failure to do what one should do, what it is one's duty to do. **Il a manqué à remplir ses devoirs. Manquer de** indicates a failure, a forgetting to do something; or a failure to do something without implying neglect. See 180.
- Idioms: **Ne vous manque-t-il rien?** *Have you everything you want?* **Cela me manque.** *I miss that.* **Mes amis me manquent.** *I miss my friends.* **Je manque à**

- ma mère.** *My mother misses me.* Vous nous avez manqué. *We have missed you.* Note the difference from the English way of putting it. C'est un avocat manqué. *He is a would-be lawyer; he is a failure as a lawyer.* Il a manqué d'être pris. *He was nearly caught.* C'est un garçon manqué. *She is a tomboy.* Ce serait manquer d'usage. *That would be a breach of good manners.* Il ne manquait plus que cela. *That crowns all; that is the last straw; the last thing expected.* Si vous veniez à me manquer. *Should I happen to lose you.* Il s'en est manqué de peu. *It came within an ace.*
- Marchander** (intr.). *To bargain, haggle over.* Sans marchander. *Without haggling.* J'étais en marché avec lui pour un cheval. *I was bargaining with him for a horse.*
- Marcher** (intr.). *To walk, to go, etc.* This verb is of very frequent use. Idiom: Il ne leur marche pas sur les pieds. *He does not run after them.*
- Marier** (tr.). *To marry (as a priest); to marry (off, as a daughter).* Qui a-t-elle épousé? *Whom did she marry?* Qui les a mariés? *Who married them?* A-t-elle marié toutes ses filles? *Has she married (off) all her daughters?*
- Se marier avec.** *To marry.* Il s'est marié avec ma sœur. *Will you marry me?* Voulez-vous m'épouser? *Will you marry me?*
- Maudire** (tr.). *To curse, to call curses upon.* See 136.
- Méconnaître** (tr.). Like connaître. *Not to recognize, to deny, disown, etc.*
- Mécontenter** (tr.). *To discount; de, with.* Être mécontenté de.
- Mécroire.** *To disbelieve.* See 169.
- Médire** (intr.). *To speak ill of, to slander.* De (used b. n.). See 136.
- Méditer** (tr.). *To meditate; to project.* Méditer de faire quelque chose.
- Méditer** (intr.) sur. *To reflect, to meditate.* Méditer sur le passé. Méditer (tr.) has the idea of projecting. Méditer (intr.) has more the idea of *to meditate over; to reflect upon.*
- Méfaire** (intr.). *To do evil, etc.* See 169.
- Se méfier.** *To mistrust, to distrust; to suspect.* See se défier.
- Mêler** (tr.). *To mix, to mingle.* Mêler deux choses. Mêler une chose avec une autre (where actual mixing takes place). Mêler ses larmes à celles d'un ami. *To mingle one's tears with a friend's.*
- Se mêler.** *To mix, to mingle.* L'huile ne se mêle pas avec l'eau. *Se mêler dans la foule.* *To mingle with the crowd.* Il se mêla parmi les autres. *He mingled with the others.*
- Se mêler de.** *To meddle with.* De quoi vous mêlez-vous? *What business is it of yours?* See mélanger also for sense of *to mix, to mingle (things).* Fréquenter expresses *to mix with, or to mingle with,* people of a particular class. Ne fréquentez pas de pareilles gens. *Do not mix with such people.*
- Menacer** (tr.). *To threaten; de (b. n.), with; de (b. i.), to.* Il m'en a menacé. *He threatened me with it.*
- Ménager** (tr.). *To husband, to be saving of, etc.* Idiom: Qui veut voyager loin ménage sa monture. *Who wishes to go far spares his horse; he who wishes to live long avoids excess.* Vous ne ménagez pas assez vos expressions. *You are not particular enough about your words.* Ménager son temps. *To improve one's time.* Elle nous a ménagé une surprise pour Noël. *She has managed a surprise for us for Christmas.* Je vous ménagerai une entrevue avec lui. *I will secure (arrange) an interview with him for you.*
- Mener** (tr.). *To lead, to conduct, to take.* See 57.

- Mener** (intr.). *To drive* (horses); *to lead* (of roads), à, to. Vous menez bien.
 Saying: **Mener la vie à grandes guides.** *To lead a fast life (to drive life four-in-hand).*
- Mentir** (intr.). *To lie* (irr.). See 125. **À beau mentir qui vient de loin.** *A traveler may lie with impunity. Travelers tell fine tales.* Il faut bonne mémoire après qu'on a menti. *Liars should have good memories.*
- Se méprendre.** *To be mistaken*; à, in.
- Se méprendre sur.** *To misapprehend.* Like **prendre.** **À s'y méprendre.** *To the point of deceiving one or one's self* (generally preceded by *c'est*). Québec, c'est St. Malo à s'y méprendre. *You would take Quebec for St. Malo.*
- Mépriser** (tr.). *To scorn.* **Mépriser une personne, les honneurs, les richesses.** **Dédaigner de faire quelque chose.** *To scorn to do something.* Je rougirais de mentir. *I would scorn to tell a lie.*
- Mériter** (tr.). *To merit, to deserve* (as a recompense). **Être digne de.** *To deserve, to merit* (by reason of one's birth, position, qualifications).
- Mériter** (intr.). *To deserve, to merit*; de (b. i.), to.
- Mésoffrir** (tr.). *To offer less than the value for merchandise; to underbid.* Rarely used. **Offrir moins que,** etc., is the usual expression.
- Messoir** (intr.). *To be unbecoming*; à, to. See 169.
- Mésuser** (intr.). *To misuse, to abuse.* **Mésuser de quelque chose.** *To misuse something, i.e. to use it amiss, in the wrong way.* **Abuser de quelque chose.** *To misuse, to abuse* (a bad head, *mésuse, misuses* benefits; a bad heart, *abuse, abuses* them).
- Mettre** (tr.). *To put, to place, to lay, to put on.* **Se mettre à.** *To set about.* **Mettez votre chapeau.** See **remettre.** **Se mettre à faire quelque chose.** Idioms and sayings: **Mettez cent francs.** *Make it \$20.* **Il se mettrait en quatre pour ses amis.** *He would do anything for his friends.* **Il se met bien.** *He dresses well.* **On veut nous mettre dedans** (fam.). *They want to entrap us, to take us in.* **Vous l'avez mis dedans.** *You gave him wrong information (took him in).* **Vous l'avez mis dans de beaux draps.** *You have placed him in a bad position.* **Mettez-y du vôtre.** *Show your goodwill.* **Vous y mettez le temps.** *You take your time over it.* **Je vous mets à contribution.** *I expect you to contribute.* **Je les ai mis bien ensemble.** *I have reconciled them.* **Mettez que j'ai raison.** *Admit I am right.* **La gangrène se mit dans la plaie.** *Gangrene set in the wound.* **Il se met au lait.** *He follows a milk diet.* **Il a mis les pouces.** *He surrendered.* **Ne vous mettez pas martel en tête.** *Do not rack your brains.* **Il se met bien avec tout le monde.** *He makes friends with everybody.* **Mettez cela par écrit.** *Put that down in black and white.* **Il s'est mis au vert.** *He stopped short his course of dissipation.* **Cette maison est mise à l'index par les grévistes.** *This house is being boycotted by the strikers.* **Il s'est mis dans tous ses états.** *He was in a furious passion.* **Cela met du beurre dans les épinards.** *It is an unexpected windfall.* **On l'a mis à l'ombre.** *They have put him in jail.* **On l'a mis au pied du mur.** *He was compelled to confess.* **Se mettre en frais pour quelqu'un.** *To go to expense for some one.*
- Meubler** (tr.). *To furnish* (to supply with furniture); de, with. **Être meublé de.**
- Meurtrir** (tr.). *To bruise.* **Prenez garde de meurtrir ces poires.** *Be careful not to bruise those pears.* **On l'a tout meurtri de coups.** *They bruised him (made him black and blue) with blows.*
- Modeler** (tr.). *To model*; sur, by, after. **Modeler sa vie sur,** etc.
- Se modeler sur.** *To take model after, to take as a model.*

- Moisir** (tr.). *To mold, to make moldy, etc.* L'humidité moisit tout ici.
- Se moisir** and **moisir** (intr.). *To mold, to become moldy.* Le fromage se moisit. Les confitures moisissent. *The preserves are getting moldy.*
- Monter** (intr.). *To go up, to ascend, to mount, etc.* Conjugated with **avoir** to express an action; with **être**, to express a state. See 69-72. **Monter à cheval.** *To ride horseback.* **Monter sur un cheval** (or **à un cheval**). *To mount (to get on) a horse.* **Monter à l'échelle.** *To climb the ladder.* **Monter en croupe.** *To ride the same horse behind another person.* **Monter sur le trône.** *To ascend, to mount the throne.* Il est monté sur ses grands chevaux. *He is very much excited.*
- Monter** (tr.). *To take up, to bring up, to mount, etc.* **Monter un cheval.** *To be mounted on a horse.* Il monte un cheval blanc. On lui a monté un bateau. *They bluffed him, told him a story.*
- Montrer** (tr.). *To show, to point out.* **Montrer quelqu'un au doigt.** *To point at any one (uncomplimentary sense).* Partout on le montre au doigt. *To point to.* Indiquer, désigner. Il me l'indiqua. *He pointed him out to me.* Idiom: **Montrer le soleil avec un flambeau.** *To paint the lily. To hold a farthing rushlight to the sun.*
- Se moquer de.** *To deride, to mock (at); to make fun (of), etc.* Elle se moque de vous. *She is making fun (sport) of you.* Je m'en moque. *I do not care for that.*
- Mordre** (tr.). *To bite.* Idioms: **Se mordre les doigts.** *To repent what one has done.* **Se mordre la langue.** *To repent what one has said.* (The above expressions may be followed by **d'avoir** and a past participle to express regret for having done or said something.) **Être mordu de** or **par.** *To be bitten by.*
- Morfondre** (tr.). *To chill, to give a chill to.* La pluie (le vent) l'a morfondu. *The rain (wind) has chilled him (given him a chill).* Ne dessellez pas sitôt ce cheval, de peur de le morfondre. *Do not unsaddle that horse so soon for fear of chilling him.* La vieillesse refroidit les passions. *Old age chills the passions.* Cela glace son courage. *That chills his courage.*
- Se morfondre.** *To get a chill, to become chilled.* Vous vous morfondrez dans le jardin. Also means *to lose much time waiting.* Je me suis morfondu à vous attendre.
- Mortifier** (tr.). *To mortify.* Battre de la viande pour la mortifier. *To make meat tender.* Être mortifié d'une chose. *To be mortified at (over) a thing.* Être mortifié de dire (de faire).
- Moudre** (tr.). *To grind.* See 154. Moulez le café. *Grind the coffee.* Idiom: Il viendra moudre à notre moulin. *He will be in want of us some day.*
- Mouiller** (tr.). *To wet, to make wet, to bathe; de, with.*
- Mourir** (intr.). *To die.* See 134. Elle est morte à la fleur de l'âge. *She died in the prime of life.* Il mourra à la peine. *He will die in the attempt.* Je mourrai sur la brèche. *I will die at my post.* Il mourra dans sa peau. *He will die as he has lived.* Je mourrai de ma belle mort. *I shall die naturally.* Il en meurt d'envie. *He is dying to have it.* Il meurt d'envie de parler. *He is dying to say something.* Le commerce est mort. *Business is at a standstill.* Il fait le mort. *He does not appear; pretends to be dead.* Il s'en ferait mourir. *He would take too much of it.*
- Munir** (tr.). *To supply, to provide; de, with.*
- Muser** (intr.). *To loiter, to dawdle.* Does not mean *to muse*, which is **penser, rêver.** Idiom: Qui beaucoup muse peu file. *Great dreamers are little doers; rust wastes more than use.*

N

Naître (intr.). *To be born.* See 148.

Nantir (tr.). *To give security to; to give a pledge to* (as guaranty of the payment of money). *Cet homme ne prête point si on ne le nantit auparavant.* *This man does not lend unless he is secured in advance.* **Il ne veut rien prêter s'il n'est nanti.**

Se nantir. *To furnish one's self with something* (by way of precaution). **Je me suis nanti d'un bon manteau contre la pluie.** *I have provided myself with a good cloak against rain.* It also has meaning of *to feather one's nest with the profits from an enterprise or position.* **Cet homme s'est bien nanti avant de sortir de sa place.**

Navrer (tr.). *To hurt or wound any one grievously* (fig.); *to break any one's heart.* **Cela m'a navré. J'en ai le cœur navré. J'en suis navré. Vous m'avez navré de douleur.**

Négliger (tr.). *To neglect; de* (b. i.), *to.* See 177.

Nommer (tr.). *To name, to appoint.* **Nommer un enfant d'après quelqu'un.** *To name a child after any one.*

Nourrir (tr.). *To feed, to nourish; de, with.* **Se nourrir (de).** *To live, feed (upon).* **Être nourri de.**

Noyer (tr.). *To drown.* **Se noyer.** *To drown, to get drowned.* **Des yeux noyés de larmes.** *Eyes full of tears.* **Un homme noyé de dettes.** *A man buried in debt.*

Nuire (intr.). *To injure, to harm, to do harm to.* **Accomodez-vous avec cet homme, il peut vous nuire dans vos affaires. Il vous nuira. Cette boisson nuire à la santé. Cette affaire a nuï à sa réputation.** (Impers. with *de* b. i.) **Il ne nuit pas d'avoir étudié.** **Idiom: Ce qui nuit à l'un sert à l'autre.** *What is one man's meat is another's poison.*

O

Obéir (à) (intr.). *To obey.* **Avez-vous obéi (à l'ordre) aux ordres? J'y ai obéi.** *Have you obeyed the order(s)? I have (obeyed it or them).* See 107.

Obliger (tr.). *To oblige.* See 177, 178.

Obscurcir (tr.). *To obscure.* See **offusquer.**

Obséder (tr.). *To beset; de, with; (of evil spirits), to possess, to obsess.*

S'obstiner. *To persist, to be obstinate; à* (b. n. and i.), *in.*

Obtenir (tr.). *To obtain, to get.* Sometimes used with *de* before infinitive in sense of *to succeed.* **J'ai obtenu de le voir** (Acad.). See 124.

S'occuper. *To be occupied; de, à, at, in.* See 182. **S'occuper** is used with *à* and with *de* before nouns and before infinitives. **S'occuper à quelque chose** means *to be working at a thing; actively engaged in its execution.* **S'occuper de quelque chose** means *to have it in mind, under consideration; to be bent upon bringing its execution about.* The following sentences will illustrate the difference: **Il s'occupe à son jardin.** *He is working in or on his garden.* **Il s'occupe de son jardin.** *He is busy with his garden, has his garden on his hands.* **Il s'occupe à détruire les abus.** *He is busy destroying or correcting the abuses.* **Il s'occupe de détruire les abus.** *He is occupied with the destruction of the abuses, seeking the means to bring about the correction of them.* Idioms and sayings: **Est-ce qu'on s'occupe de vous?** *Are you waited on?* **Je ne m'occupe de ça.** *That (or it) is none of my business.* **Occupez-vous de vos affaires.** *Mind your own business.* **Je m'en occuperai.** *I will take the matter in hand.*

S'offenser. *To take offense; de, at; to take exception to.* See **se fâcher de; se piquer de; se formaliser de.** **Il s'est offensé de vos paroles.** **Être offensé de.**

- Offrir** (tr.). *To offer.* See 126 and 177.
- S'offrir.** *To offer one's self.* Used with **à** before infinitive in sense of **offrir de.** **Il s'offre d'accompagner son frère** or **Il s'offre à accompagner son frère.** *He offered to accompany his brother.*
- Offusquer** (tr.). *To obscure* (by the interposition of a body, which completely shuts off the view). **Obscurcir** means *to obscure*, is more general than **offusquer**, and means *to diminish the brilliancy of a body.* **Le brouillard offusque le paysage.** **Offusque** also means *to dazzle, to shock or to give offense to.* **Le soleil m'offusque les yeux.** **Qu'est-ce qui vous offusque en cela ?** **Ôtez-vous de devant moi, vous m'offusquez la vue.**
- Oindre** (tr.). *To anoint (rub with oil).* Like **craindre.**
- Omettre** (tr.). *To omit, to leave out, to pass over ; de* (b. i.), *to.* See 177.
- Opiner** (intr.). *To give one's opinion* (in a council or assemblée), *to speak ; à, for.* **Dans cette consultation deux médecins opinèrent à la saignée, et trois à la purgation.** **Opiner du bonnet.** *To agree always with others, especially with superiors.* **Il n'opine jamais que du bonnet.**
- Opiniâtrer** (tr.). *To make stubborn.* **Opiniâtrer un enfant.** Its use in sense of *to maintain a point or thing with stubbornness* is old.
- S'opiniâtrer.** *To be obstinate ; à* (b. n. and i.), *in.* **S'opiniâtrer à soutenir une erreur.**
- Opter** (intr.). *To choose.* **Opter entre deux ou trois choses.** **Opter** is a synonym of **choisir**, and may be used when choice does not include comparison or relative merit. **Choisir** implies a comparison and the selection of the best.
- Ordonner** (tr.). *To arrange, to put in order, to dispose ; to order.* **Ordonner quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** See **commander.**
- Orner** (tr.). *To adorn, to ornament ; de, with.*
- Oser** (tr.). *To dare, to make bold, etc.* **Oser** (intr.) has similar meaning. Precedes infinitive without preposition. **Je n'oserais le dire.** *I should not like to say.* **Je vous défie de le faire.** *I dare you to do it.* **Je répons que, etc.** *I dare say that, etc.*
- Ôter** (tr.). *To remove ; de, from ; to get out ; de, of.* **Ôtez vos bottes.** *Take off (remove) your boots.* **Ôtez-vous de devant moi.** *Get from in front of me.* Idioms: **Ôte-toi de là que je m'y mette.** *You get out and let me get in.* **Il a été ôté de sa place.** **Ôtez cet enfant d'auprès du feu.**
- Oublier** (tr.). *To forget ; de* (b. i.), *to.* Idiom: **Oublions le passé.** *Let bygones be bygones.*
- Ouvrir** (tr.). *To open.* See 126. Idioms and sayings: **On a ouvert un canal.** *They dug a canal.* **Le caviar ouvre l'appétit.** *Caviar excites the appetite.* **Ouvrez-moi votre cœur.** *Tell me your secret (or your troubles).* **Je me suis ouvert un passage.** *I made my way out.* **Ouvrez l'œil, et le bon.** *Be on your guard.* **L'avenir s'ouvre brillant devant lui.** *He has a very promising future.*

P

- Pactiser** (intr.). *To enter into a compact ; avec, with.* *To covenant with.* Also: **Faire un pacte avec.**
- Paître** (intr.). *To graze.* See 171. Idiom: **Je l'ai envoyé paître.** *I sent him about his business.*
- Pâlis** (tr.). *To make pale, to bleach.*
- Pâlir** (intr.). *To turn pale ; de, with.*
- Palpiter** (intr.). *To palpitate ; de, with.*
- Se pamer.** *To swoon, to faint ; de, with.*
- Paraître** (intr.). *To appear.* See 137. Idioms and sayings: **Sans qu'il y paraisse.** *Without*

making any show. Sans qu'il y paraisse, c'est un homme fort instruit. À ce qu'il me paraît. As far as I can judge. Ce livre vient de paraître. That book is just out, just published. Il n'y paraît plus. There is no trace of it. Il n'y paraît pas. One would not have thought it.

Paralyser (tr.). *To paralyze; de, with. Être paralysé. To be paralyzed; de, in. Paralysé du côté droit. Paralyzed in the right side. Être paralysé des mains, des deux mains.*

Parcourir (tr.). *To go over; to survey, etc. See 127.*

Pardonner (tr.). *To forgive, to pardon. Pardonner une faute. Pardonner quelqu'un. Pardonner quelque chose à quelqu'un. Pardonner quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose. A-t-il obtenu son pardon? Lui a-t-on pardonné? A-t-il obtenu sa grâce? Is he pardoned? To pardon a criminal is also expressed by faire grâce à. Faites-lui grâce de sa vie.*

Parfaire (tr.). *To complete. See 171.*

Parier (tr.). *To wager, to bet. Je parie vingt francs. Generally followed by que, but de may be used before infinitive. Je parie de réussir avant le dix du mois.*

Parler (intr.). *To speak, to talk. See 41-45. Il parle de s'en aller. He talks of going away. Il parle de se remarier. Idiom: Il en parle comme un aveugle des couleurs. He talks of it without knowing what he is about (as a blind man talks of the colors). He is talking through his hat (fam.). Idioms and sayings: Nous parlions de la pluie et du beau temps. We were not talking of anything in particular. Parler de bouche au cœur ne touche. Lip worship does not reach the heart. C'est à vous à parler, etc. It is your turn to speak, etc. C'est à vous de parler. It is your duty to speak, etc. Il trouvera à qui parler. He will find his match. Jamais beau parler n'écorche la langue. Fair words never did harm. It costs nothing to be polite. Il a son franc parler. He is free-spoken.*

Parsemer (tr.). *To strew, to spangle (for ornament); de, with.*

Partir (intr.). *To start. See 125.*

Parvenir (intr.) à. *To attain, to come (at or to); to succeed; à, in to. See 178.*

Passer (tr.). *To pass, to pass over; to surpass; to spend (time); etc.*

Passer (intr.). *To pass, to go, to go along; to go over (à) to; to call (à) at, (chez) upon. Ce soldat a passé à l'ennemi. That soldier has gone over to the enemy. See s'enfuir dans.*

Se passer de. *To do or go without; de (b. i.). Se passer de vin. Se passer de fumer.*

Idioms and sayings: Il faut bien que j'en passe par là. I must submit to that. I must put up with it. Passons au déluge. We know all about that. Let us come to the point. Don't let us go all over that again; we will take it for granted. Cette couleur passera. That color will fade. Passez-moi ce mot-là. Excuse the expression. Passe-moi la cassé (rhubarbe), je te passerai le séné. You let me have my way, and I'll let you have yours. Claw me, and I'll claw you. On ne passe pas. No thoroughfare. Ça se passait il y a dix ans. That happened ten years ago. Voilà comme ça se passe. That is the condition of affairs. Il passera de l'eau sous le pont avant. It will take (or be) a long time (before it occurs). Je m'en passerais bien. I wish I could avoid that. Que se passe-t-il donc (Qu'est-ce qui se passe). What is going on? Un tour de passe-passe. A sleight-of-hand trick. Je m'en suis passé l'envie. I gratified my wish for it. Ça lui passera. He will lose that habit. Passez trois pages. Skip three pages. Il est passé de vie à trépas. He is dead. On lui a passé le goût du pain. They killed him. Il est passé capitaine. He was promoted to captain. Il passe du blanc au noir. He changes his opinion. C'est passé dans les

usages. *It is the custom now.* Il passera par mes mains. *He will have to deal with me.* Il m'a passé une pièce fausse. *He gave me a bad coin.* Laissez-moi passer mon habit. *Permit me to put on my coat.* Je l'ai dit en passant. *I casually mentioned it.* Je passerai sur cela. *I will forgive (or overlook) that.* Passer par. *To go through (a town or place, etc., en route to another).* Si vous allez à New York, passerez vous par Chicago ?

Se passionner (pour). *To become enamored (of); to become impassioned.*

Pâtir (intr.). *To suffer.* Les bons patissent souvent pour les mauvais.

Payer (tr.). *To pay.* See 64. Déboursier. *To pay down (out) (fam.).* Idioms and sayings: Payer de sa personne. *To expose one's self bravely to danger, to risk one's skin.* Être payé pour savoir. *To know a thing to one's cost.* Payer d'audace. *To put on a bold face, to brazen a thing out.* Payer les violons. *To pay the piper (the fiddler).* Je ne me paye pas de mauvaises raisons. *I shall be satisfied only with good reasons.* Vous vous payez de mots. *You are taken in by empty words; are satisfied with words.* Il me la payera. *I will make him smart for it.* Qui paye ses dettes s'enrichit. *Debt is the worst kind of poverty.* Payer son écot. *To pay one's share.* (Payer sa cotisation, also.) Il veut se payer ma tête. *He wishes to have the laugh on me.* Il s'en paie. *He has a good time.* Il paie de mine. *He has a prepossessing appearance.* Il est payé pour ça. *It is his duty.* Il m'a payé à boire. *He treated me to a drink.* Je vous paierai cela autrement. *I will return the compliment.* Tout se paie ici-bas. *We must bear the consequences of our acts.*

Peindre (tr.). *To paint.* Like craindre.

Peiner (tr.). *To grieve, to pain; to fatigue.*

Peiner (intr.). *To be unwilling, reluctant; à (b. i.), to.* Il peine à punir.

Pénétrer (tr.). *To penetrate; to imbue, impress; de, with.* Être pénétré de. See imbiber.

Penser (intr. and tr.). *To think; à, of (b. n., b. i.).* Note carefully the examples of its transitive use. Songer and rêver are synonyms. Penser before the infinitive without a preposition means to be on the point of: Il a pensé mourir, être noyé, etc. Penser de = to judge, to have an opinion of, or about: On pense de lui cent choses facheuses. Que pensez vous de cet homme? J'ai bien autre chose à penser. *I have other things to think about.* Il ne s'enquêtait pas de cela. *He thought nothing about that.* Avoir une haute idée de. *To think much of (a great deal of).* Je n'ai pas bonne opinion de cela. *I don't think anything of that.* Revenir sur. *To think better of.* Vous reviendrez sur votre résolution. *You will think better of your determination.* Je ne puis m'imaginer qui a fait cela. *I can't think who did that.* Faites ce que vous jugez convenable. *Do as you think proper.* Ils le regardaient comme un original. *They thought him an oddity.* Trouver le temps long. *To think it long.* Je le pensais bien. *I thought as much.* Idioms: À ce que je pense. *To my mind.* Sans penser à mal. *Without meaning any mischief (harm).* Rien que d'y penser j'en ai le frisson. *The bare thought of it makes me shudder.* Cela donne furieusement à penser. *That is very suggestive.*

Percevoir (tr.). *To collect (taxes, rents, etc.).* See pages 48 and 153.

Perdre (tr.). *To lose.* Idioms and sayings: Je m'y perds. *I am getting bewildered. I cannot make head or tail of it.* Il perd la carte. *He is getting confused.* Qui perd pêche. *Nothing succeeds like success. He who loses sins.* C'est du bien perdu. *It is casting pearls before swine.* Il m'a perdu auprès de vous. *He has ruined my character in your eyes.*

Périr (intr.). *To perish*; **de**, *with*. (With **avoir** to express action; with **être**, to express state).

Permettre (tr.). *To permit*.

Se permettre. *To permit one's self*. See 138 and 177.

Permuter (tr.). *To change* (situations or employments). **Permuter avec son collègue**.

Persévérer (intr.). *To persevere*; **dans**, *in* (b. n.); **à**, *in* (b. i.).

Persister (intr.). *To persist*; **dans**, *in* (b. n.); **à**, *in* (b. i.). **Il y persista**. *He persisted in it*.

Persuader (tr.). *To persuade, etc.* **Persuader quelqu'un de quelque chose**. *To persuade any one of anything*. **Persuader à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose**. *To persuade any one to do anything*.

Peser (tr.). *To weigh*.

Peser (intr.). *To weigh (to have a certain weight)*; *to weigh, to bear, to lie heavy*; **sur**, *upon*. **C'est une chose qui pese sur le cœur**.

Pester (intr.). *To inveigh*; **contre**, *against*.

Pétiller (intr.). *To crackle, to sparkle*; **de**, *with*. **Le sel, les feuilles, pétillent dans le feu**. *Salt, leaves, crackle in the fire*. **Ses yeux pétillent d'esprit**. **Pétiller d'ardeur, de joie, d'impatience**. *To be full of ardor, of joy, of impatience*. **Pétiller de faire quelque chose**. *To be eager (to long) to do anything*.

Peupler (tr.). *To people, to populate*; *to stock* (with animals); **de**, *with*.

Piétiner (intr.). *To move about one's feet, to stamp*; **de**, *with*. **Cet enfant ne fait que piétiner**. **Piétiner de colère, d'impatience**. This verb is familiar. *To stamp one's foot* is expressed ordinarily by **frapper du pied**. **Elle frappa du pied impatiemment**. *She stamped her foot impatiently*. **Frapper le parquet du pied**. *To stamp the floor*. For other meanings of *to stamp*, see **empresindre, graver, imprimer**. **Trépigner** has about the same meaning and use as **piétiner** and is also used with reference to horses.

Piquer (tr.). *To prick* (with anything pointed); (of wasps, insects, etc.), *to sting*; *to stimulate, to excite, to goad, etc.* **Je me suis piqué le doigt avec une aiguille**. *I have pricked my finger with a needle*.

Se piquer de. *To take offense, to be piqued (at)*; *to pride (plume) one's self*; **de**, *on*.

Idioms and sayings: **Piquer la curiosité de quelqu'un**. *To rouse any one's curiosity*.

Il se pique d'un rien. *He takes offense at the slightest thing*. **Il s'est piqué d'honneur**. *He made it a point of honor. He was put upon his mettle*.

Il se pique d'esprit. *He poses as a witty man*. **Se piquer au jeu**. *To continue obstinately to play although losing*.

To go on in an enterprise in spite of all obstacles. **Je suis piqué au jeu**. *The competition excites me*. **Quelle mouche vous pique?** *What makes you cross? What is the matter with you?*

Elle s'est piqué une rose dans les cheveux. *She has fixed a rose in her hair*. **Ce n'est pas piqué des vers**. *That is something fine (lit., not worm-eaten)*.

Plaindre (tr.). *To pity*. **Se plaindre**. *To complain*. See 150 and 177.

Plaire (intr.). *To please*. **Se plaire**. *To take delight*; **à**, *in*. See 147 and 178.

Plaisanter (intr.). *To jest, to joke*. **Plaisanter avec quelqu'un**. *To trifle with some one*.

Plaisanter sur quelque chose (or **à propos de**). *To jest over or about*.

Planter (tr.). *To plant*. Idiom: **Planter quelqu'un là**. *To leave any one in the lurch. To leave some one without warning*. **Vous m'avez planté là**.

Plaquer (tr.). *To plate* (metals); **de**, *with*; *to put on* (mortar); *to put down* (turf).

Pleurer (tr.). *To weep, to mourn, to deplore*.

Pleurer (intr.). *To weep (shed tears)*; *to mourn, to lament*; **sur**, *over*. **Pleurer de joie**. *To weep for joy*. **Pleurer sur quelqu'un**. *To weep for or over some one*.

- Idioms: **Pleurer à chaudes larmes pour**, etc. *To cry one's eyes out for*, etc. **On dirait qu'il a pleuré pour avoir son habit.** *His coat is too tight.* **Il pleure ses péchés.** *He deploras his faults (sins).* **Il a pleuré dans le gilet de son ami.** *He confided his troubles to his friend.* **On ne l'a pleuré que d'un œil.** *He was not very much regretted.*
- Pleuvoir** (intr.). *To rain.* See 104. Idiom: **Pleuvoir des hallebardes** (used impersonally). *To rain cats and dogs (pitchforks).* **Il pleuvait des boulets de canon**, etc.
- Plier** (tr.). *To fold, to fold up; to bend, etc.* **Plier du papier, du linge.** **Pliez votre lettre.** **Se plier sous un joug.** **Se plier aux caprices de quelqu'un.** *To bend a stick or something of which we bring the two ends near together is expressed by ployer.* In military sense **plier** means *to give way* (intr.). See **fausser, tendre, diriger**, etc.
- Poindre** (intr.). *To dawn.* See 171.
- Porter** (tr.). *To carry, to bear, etc.; to wear clothes; to influence, etc.; to bear (with).* See **supporter**.
- Porter** (intr.). *To lead; à, to; to bear, to carry, etc.* **Tenir bon.** **Ne pas se laisser abattre.** **Avoir du courage.** *To bear up.* **Tenir tête à, résister à.** *To bear up against.*
- Idioms and sayings: **C'est elle qui porte la culotte.** *She is mistress in this house* (not her husband). **On le porte aux nues.** *They praise him to the skies.* **Ses plaisanteries portent coup.** *His jokes hit the mark.* **Le bleu se porte cet hiver.** *Blue is worn this winter (is the fashionable color).* **Il ne porte pas son âge.** *He does not look as old as he is.* **Il me porte intérêt.** *He takes interest in me.* **Je l'ai vu porter en terre.** *I saw his funeral.* **Cela lui porte sur les nerfs.** *That makes her nervous.* **Il porte le poids des affaires.** *The responsibility rests upon him.* **Je vous porterai sur la liste.** *I will inscribe your name on the list.* **Ce fusil porte à mille pieds.** *This gun has a range of a thousand feet.* **Ce vin me porte à la tête.** *This wine goes to my head.* **Porter à faux.** *To be unjust: Cette critique porte à faux.* **Se porter fort pour quelqu'un.** *To answer for some one; to be guaranty for.* **Je me porte fort pour lui.** **Se porter partie civile.** *To claim damages in a criminal suit.* **Cet argent porte intérêt.** *This money bears interest.*
- Poursuivre** (tr.). *To pursue; to prosecute (in law).* See 145.
- Pourvoir** (tr.). *To provide.* See 121.
- Pousser** (tr.). *To push, to thrust (press against); to impel, etc.*
- Pousser** (intr.). *To shoot forth; to spring up (of plants); to grow; to push on, etc.* **Il m'a fait tomber de la chaise.** *He pushed me off the chair.*
- Idioms: **Pousser à bout.** *To drive to extremity, to exhaust one's patience.* **Ne me poussez pas à bout.** **Il se pousse du col.** *He is conceited.* **Sa barbe ne pousse pas encore.** *His beard does not grow yet.* **Ils ont poussé les hauts cris.** *They protested loudly.*
- Pouvoir** (intr.). *To be able; can; may; to be possible, etc.* See 115 and 179. See also table of auxiliaries. Idioms: **Je n'y puis rien.** *I cannot help it. I can do nothing in the matter.* **Si faire se peut.** *If possible.* **Cela se peut.** *That may be.* **Cela ne se peut pas.** *It cannot possibly be. It cannot be done.* **On fait comme on peut.** *We must do the best we can. We have done the best we could.* **Qu'y puis-je?** *How can I help it?* **Je n'en puis plus.** *I am done up, exhausted.* **Je n'en puis mais.** *It is no fault of mine.* **Il n'en peut mais.** *He is not the cause of it. He cannot help it.* **Il est toujours on ne peut plus aimable.** *He is always as agreeable as he can be.*
- Précautionner** (tr.). *To caution; contre, against; to warn of.*
- Se précautionner.** *To take precautions; contre, against.*

Prêcher (tr.). *To preach; to preach to, etc.* Chacun prêche pour son saint. *Every one has an eye to his own interest.*

Prêcher (intr.). *To preach.* Idiom: **Prêcher dans le désert.** *To preach to empty benches. To be unconvincing.*

Préconnaître. *To foreknow.* Like **connaître.**

Prédire (tr.). *To foretell.* Like **dire.**

Préférer (tr.). *To prefer, to choose.* **Préférer une chose. Préférer une chose à une autre.** **Préférer** is used before the infinitive without preposition, or it may be used with **de.** **Il préfère de se retirer or il préfère se retirer.**

Préjudicier (intr.). *To prejudice; to be prejudicial (à) to.* **Cela préjudicie à mes intérêts, à mes droits, à mes réputation. Être prévenu (or avoir des préventions) contre.** *To be prejudiced against. Donner des préventions.* *To prejudice the mind.*

Prélever (tr.). *To deduct in advance, to take off first; sur, from.* **Prélever une telle somme sur des fonds pour des frais nécessaires. Sur les gages des ouvriers on prélève un dixième.** *A tenth of the wages of the workmen is deducted.*

Préméditer (tr.). *To premeditate.* **Préméditer un crime, etc. Préméditer de faire quelque chose.**

Prendre (tr. and intr.). *To take.* See 143. **Se prendre (à).** *To catch (in); to be caught, etc.* **Sa robe s'est prise à une épine. S'en prendre à.** *To lay the blame on.*

Idioms and sayings: **Prendre sur son sommeil.** *To retrench on one's sleep.* **Il prend sur son sommeil pour étudier. C'est autant de pris sur l'ennemi.** *So much saved out of the fire. So much to the good.* **Bien m'en (lui en, etc.) a pris.** *I (he, etc.) was inspired. It was lucky. It was a happy thought.* **Bien lui en prit d'avoir fermé sa porte.** *It was lucky for him that he shut his door.* **Je vous y prends.** *I catch you at it.* **Il prend le chemin de l'hôpital.** *He is on the highway to ruin.* **Je m'en prends à vous.** *I lay the blame at your door.* **Qu'est-ce qui vous prend?** *What is the matter with you?* (is not an inquiry as to illness or sickness; but as to an unusual or unexpected action).

Ce qui est bon à prendre est bon à garder. *What is worth taking is worth keeping.*

Montrez-moi comment il faut s'y prendre. *Show me how to go about it.* **À tout prendre.** *On the whole. Everything considered.* **Prenez-vous-en à vous-même.** *You have yourself to thank for it.* **On ne sait par où le prendre.** *He is hard to manage.* **Prendre la mouche.** *To be put out (about a trifle).* **Prendre de l'embonpoint.** *To grow fat; to become stout.* **Il le prend de haut.** *He is vexed without due cause.* **Prendre le temps comme il vient.** *To take things easily.* **Où avez-vous pris cela?** *Where did you get that information (hear that)?* **Il m'a pris en amitié.** *He showed a fancy for me.* **Il m'a pris en haine.** *He took a strong dislike to me.* **Je vous prends au mot.** *I take you at your word.* **Je sors d'en prendre (fam.).** *I have had enough of it. I had rather be excused. You will not catch me again so soon.* **Ça prend.** *That's a go.* **Ça ne prend pas.** *That's no go (fam.).* **Je vous prends à témoin.** *I call you to witness.* **Prendre le frais.** *To take an airing. To take the fresh air.* **Je l'ai pris à partie.** *I took him to task.* **Il prend le train onze.** *He goes on shank's mare (on foot).* **Il a pris un billet de parterre.** *He fell flat on his back.* **Il m'a pris en grippe.** *He took a dislike to me.* **J'ai pris le change sur vos intentions.** *I was mistaken as to your intentions.* **S'en prendre à son aise.** *To take it easily.* **Prendre la balle au bond.** *To seize the opportunity.*

Préparer (tr.). *To prepare; à, for (b. n.), to (b. i.).* **Préparer quelqu'un à la mort. Préparer quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Préparer quelqu'un à soutenir un examen.**

Se préparer; pour or à, for (b. n.). **Se préparer à la guerre. Se préparer pour faire**

quelque chose (or à faire quelque chose). Le temps se prépare à être beau. **Apprêter** and **disposer** are synonyms of **préparer**. **Apprêter** corresponds to our verb *to get ready*, and implies diligence or industry; **préparer** corresponds more nearly to the Eng. *to prepare*, and implies forethought; **disposer** expresses *to make dispositions* or *arrangements for*, and implies orderliness.

Préposer (tr.). *To charge, to place. To establish with authority (or power); à, with; pour, to; sur, over; to do something or to care for something.* **Préposer quelqu'un à la conduite de quelque chose.** Les évêques sont préposés sur l'église de Dieu, à la conduite de l'église de Dieu, pour gouverner l'église de Dieu.

Prescrire (tr. and intr.). *To prescribe, to order, to direct; de (b. i.).* Like **écrire**. **Son médecin lui a prescrit un autre régime; lui a prescrit de faire des promenades.** Prescrivez-moi ce que vous désirez que je fasse.

Préserver (tr.). *To preserve, to keep; de, from (b. n. or i.).*

Presider (intr.). *To preside; à, over; to be in the chair.*

Presser (tr.). *To press, etc.; to urge, to press; de, to (b. i.).*

Présumer (tr.). *To presume, to conjecture.* **Présumer de.** *To presume upon (on).* Il présume trop de son succès.

Prétendre (tr.). *To claim (as a right); to affirm, maintain.* Je prétends que c'est faux.

Prétendre (intr.). *To pretend, to intend, to aspire; à, to (b. n.).* No preposition b. i.

Prétendre à une place; à la main d'une dame. Je prétends faire ce voyage en dix jours. *I intend to make this journey in ten days.* Il prétend commander ici à tout le monde. *He claims to have the right of commanding every one here.*

Prêter (tr.). *To lend; to ascribe; à, to (b. n.).*

Se prêter (à). *To give way to, to indulge in, etc.*

Idioms and sayings: **Il prête de l'argent à la petite semaine.** *He lends money for a short time at a high rate of interest.* **Prêter le flanc à, etc.** *To lay one's self open to, etc.* **Prêter serment.** *To take oath.* **Ce drap prête.** *This cloth stretches.*

Prévaloir (intr.). *To prevail; sur, over.* Like **valoir**. **Son opinion a prévalu.**

Se prévaloir (de). *To take advantage of; to profit by.* See **profiter**. **Je lui ai persuadé de, etc. (or je l'ai décidé, entraîné à, etc.).** *I have prevailed upon him to, etc.* **La force l'emporte sur le droit.** *Force prevails over right.*

Prévenir (tr.). Like **tenir**. *To precede, to arrive before, etc.; to inform; de, of; to forewarn.* **Prévenir un malheur.** *To prevent a misfortune.* See **informer**.

Prévoir (tr.). *To foresee.* Like **voir**.

Prier (tr.). *To pray, to beg, etc.* See 67 and 177. **Supplier** also used in sense of *to beg*.

Mendier (tendre la main). *To beg (for alms).* **Demander grâce.** *To beg for mercy.* **Grâce! Mercy! (spare me).**

Primer (intr.). *To take the lead; to surpass.* **Sagesse prime richesse.** Idiom: **Elle prime par sa laideur.** *She takes the cake for ugliness.*

Procurer (tr.). *To procure, to obtain.* **Procurer quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To obtain, to procure, something for some one.*

Produire (tr.). *To produce, etc.* Like **conduire**.

Profiter (intr.). *To profit; sur, by; à, by; to benefit by, etc.* Il a profité à ce marché. *He profited by (in) that bargain.* Il a beaucoup profité sur les marchandises qu'il a vendues. **Profiter de l'occasion, des exemples de quelqu'un, des avis de quelqu'un, etc.** *To profit by (from) the occasion, from the examples or advice of some one.* See also **tirer avantage, profit, de.**

Projeter (tr.). *To project, to delineate, to contemplate, etc.* Projeter quelque chose ; de faire quelque chose.

Se projeter (sur). *To project (over).*

Promener (tr.). *To take out (animals) ; to conduct, to lead out (for an airing, etc.).*

Se promener. *To take a walk.* **Se promener à cheval, en voiture, etc. *To take a ride (horseback), to drive (in a carriage), etc.***

Idioms: **Je l'ai envoyé promener** (or **paître**). *I sent him about his business.* **Va te promener** (fam.). *Go to Jericho! get out!* **Et puis tout à coup, va te promener.** *Then suddenly the whole affair went through (fell through).*

Promettre (tr.). *To promise ; de, to (b. i.) ; à, to (b. n.).* Idiom: **Promettre et tenir sont deux.** *It is one thing to promise, another to perform. Promises are easily made.* **Chose promise, chose due.** *Promises should be kept.* Conjugated like **mettre**.

Promouvoir (tr.). *To promote.* See 171.

Proscrire (tr.). *To proscribe, to outlaw ; de, from.* Like **écrire**.

Proposer (tr.). *To propose, to offer ; de, to (b. i.) ; à, to (b. n.).*

Se proposer. *To propose, to purpose, etc. ; de, to (b. i.).*

Protéger (tr.). *To protect ; contre ; from ; de, with.*

Provenir (intr.). *To proceed ; de, from.* Like **tenir**.

Puer (intr.). *To stink.* See 171.

Puiser (tr.). *To dip ; dans, à, from, out of.* **Puiser de l'eau à la rivière.** **Puiser** also means *to borrow, to take (dans, from) ; to imbibe.*

Punir (tr.). *To punish ; de, for.*

Q

Qualifier (tr.). *To qualify ; de, as.* *To name, to call, to style.* **On le qualifie de baron.** *He is styled baron.* **Vous avez tout ce qu'il faut pour faire cela.** *You are qualified to do that.* **Avoir qualité pour.** *To be qualified to.* **Préparer pour entrer dans les ordres.** *To be qualifying one's self for holy orders.* **Acquérir les connaissances nécessaires.** *To qualify (i.e. to render one's self eligible).*

Quereller (tr.).* *To quarrel with.* **Quereller quelqu'un.**

Quereller (intr.). *To have words, to quarrel.* **Il aime à quereller.** **Ne querellez point** (not used with noun).

Se quereller. *To quarrel.* **À propos de quoi se querellent-ils.** *What are they quarreling about?* **Chercher une querelle d'allemand à quelqu'un.** *To pick a quarrel with some one about nothing (to be looking for a fight).*

Quérir (tr.). *To fetch.* See 172. Used after **aller, envoyer, venir.** Idiom: **Il serait bon à aller quérir la mort.** *He is very slow.*

Questionner (tr.). *To question, to ask questions ; sur, on, about.* **Questionner** implies curiosity ; **interroger** implies authority ; **demander** implies civility, respect. The spy would question (**questionne**) ; a judge would interrogate (**interroge**) ; any one asks (**demande**) information of a friend. **Faire (poser) une question.** *To ask a question.* **Je doute que vous puissiez réussir.** *I question whether you can succeed.*

R

Rabaisser (tr.). *To lower.* See **abaisser** and **baissier**. Used also like **abattre** with reference to **l'orgueil, le ton, etc.**

Rabattre (tr.). *To beat down, to diminish, to lay, etc.* Like **battre**. **Rabattre l'orgueil de**

- quelqu'un. *To humble, lower, any one's pride.* **Rabattre le caquet à quelqu'un** (pop.). *To take a person down a peg; to stop his jaw (his cackle).*
- Raccommoder** (tr.). *To mend (stockings, clothes, etc.); to darn; to put to rights; to reconcile; avec, to.* **Raccommoder quelqu'un avec un autre; raccommoder deux personnes.** **Faire réparer une montre.** *To have a watch mended.* **Rétablir une constitution.** *To mend a constitution.* **Réformer la vie, les mœurs.** *To mend life, manners, morals, etc.* **Il faut qu'il s'amende.** *He must mend his life.*
- Raffoler** (intr.). *To dote; de, on.* **Il raffole de la musique.**
- Raisonner** (intr.). *To reason, to argue; avec, with.* See **arguer.** **Vous disputez contre la raison.** *You argue against reason.*
- Rajeunir** (tr.). *To renew the youth of, to restore to youth, etc.* **Sa perruque le rajeunit de vingt ans.** *His wig makes him look twenty years younger.* **Rajeunir with avoir** to express action; with **être**, to express state.
- Ramener** (tr.). *To bring again.* Do not confuse with **rapporter.** See 57.
- Ramenter** (tr.). *To recall to (any one's) mind.* Like **voir.** **Rappeler au souvenir de, etc.,** or **Rappeler quelque chose à quelqu'un** more used.
- Ranger** (tr.). *To range (dispose in proper lines), to array, to put in order, etc.* See 55. Idiom: **Il s'est rangé.** *He has settled down (after having sown his wild oats).*
- Rappeler** (tr.). *To call again, etc.* See 59 and p. 88. See **ramenter.**
- Se rappeler.** *To recollect, to recall.* **Il s'est rappelé sa promesse.** *To bethink one's self of.*
- Se rapporter.** *To be in accordance; avec, with; to correspond to, etc.* **Je m'en rapporte à vous.** *I accept your decision; I leave it to you.* **Qu'est-ce que cela vous rapportera?** *What profit can you derive from that?*
- Rapprendre** (tr.). *To learn again.* Like **prendre.**
- Rapprocher** (tr.). *To draw, bring, nearer, etc.; de, to.* Used not only in sense of *to draw, place, bring, nearer again,* but also in sense of *to place, draw, nearer.* **Rapprocher un fauteuil du feu.** *To draw a chair near the fire.* As has been said elsewhere, the French do not always make the distinction indicated by the prefix **re.** See remarks p. 256.
- Rassasier** (tr.). *To satiate; de, with.* **Se rassasier de.**
- Rasseoir** (tr.). *To reseat, etc.* See p. 128.
- Ratteindre** (tr.). Like **craindre.** *To overtake again, to catch again.* But little used.
- Rattraper** (tr.). *To catch again.* Idiom: **Bien fin qui me rattrapera.** *Once bit twice shy; I won't be caught so again.*
- Ravir** (tr.). *To ravish; à, from.* **Être ravi de.** *To be ravished, transported, with.*
- Ravoir** (tr.). *To have again, to have back.* Like **avoir;** but used only in infinitive.
- Réadmettre** (tr.). *To admit again.* Like **mettre.**
- Rebattre** (tr.). *To beat again; to repeat (tell) over and over.* *To shuffle cards again.* Like **battre.**
- Se rebeller.** *To rebel; contre, against.* **Se révolter contre** more used.
- Se rebéquer.** *To reply with impertinence, to be pert; contre, to (fam.).*
- Se rebiffer.** *To turn up one's nose; contre (quelqu'un or une proposition).* Popular expression; **ne vouloir pas de quelque chose** = ordinary term.
- Reboire** (tr.). *To drink again.* Like **boire.**
- Recevoir** (tr.). *To receive.* See p. 46. **Être bien reçu par quelqu'un; du public.**
- Se rechauffer.** *To warm one's self up; to get heated.* **Il avait froid; il s'est rechauffé à courir.**

- Rechigner** (intr.). *To look glum, cross; à, at (fam.).*
- Rechoir** (intr.). *To fall again.* See 173. Used only in infin. and past part.
- Réclamer** (tr.). *To beseech, to implore, etc.*
- Réclamer contre.** *To protest; to object to.*
- Recommander** (tr.). *To recommend, etc.; à, to (b. n.); de, to (b. i.).*
- Recommencer** (tr. and intr.). *To recommence, etc.; à, to (b. i.).*
- Recompenser** (tr.). *To reward, recompense; de, for. Être récompensé de.*
- Se récompenser.** *To make it up to one's self; de, for.*
- Reconcilier** (tr.). *To reconcile; avec, to, with.*
- Reconduire** (tr.). *To take back, to reconduct, etc.* See **conduire**.
- Reconnaître** (tr.). Like **connaître**. *To recognize, to admit, etc.; à, by. Reconnaître quelqu'un à sa voix, etc. Reconnaître une plante à ses feuilles. Reconnaître quelqu'un pour.* *To recognize any one as.* Idioms: **Je vous (le) reconnais bien là.** *That is just like you (him).* **Ne plus s'y connaître.** *To be quite at sea. Not to know what one is about. Je ne m'y reconnais plus.*
- Reconquérir** (tr.). *To reconquer.* Like **conquérir**.
- Recoudre** (tr.). *To sew again.* See 152.
- Recourir** (tr.). See **courir**. *To run again; to resort, have recourse; à, to.*
- Recouvrer** (tr.). *To recover.* See **Recouvrir**. **Recouvrer son bien, sa bourse, etc.**
- Recouvrir** (tr.). *To cover again.* Does not mean to recover, which is **s'établir, recouvrer, retrouver, etc.**, according to meaning.
- Récrire** (tr.). *To rewrite.* Like **écrire**.
- Recroître** (intr.). *To spring again, etc.* Like **croître**.
- Recueillir** (tr.). *To reap, to cull, to gather.* See 129.
- Recuire** (tr.). *To cook again.* Like **conduire**. *To reheat liquids, etc.*
- Reculer** (intr.). *To move backward; to recoil, etc.* Idiom: **Il a reculé pour mieux sauter.** *He waited for something better. He stooped to conquer. (Also ironic.) He avoided a small evil to fall into a greater.*
- Redevenir** (intr.). *To become again.* Like **tenir**.
- Redevoir** (tr.). *To owe still (after an account rendered).* See 48. **Vous me redevez deux francs.**
- Redire** (tr.). *To repeat, etc.* Like **dire**. **Trouver à redire.** *To find fault. Il trouve toujours à redire. Il n'y a rien à redire à cela. There is no fault to be found with that. That is all right.*
- Réduire** (tr.). *To reduce; à, to.* See 141. **Réduire quelqu'un au désespoir, etc. Cette maladie m'a réduit à ne vivre que de lait.**
- Se réduire à.**
- Réélire** (tr.). *To reelect.* Like **lire**.
- Refaire** (tr.). *To remake.* Like **faire**.
- Réfléchir** (tr.). *To reflect.* Applies to light, images, the voice, luminous rays. **Le miroir réfléchit l'image des objets.** Used figuratively. **La gloire des hommes réfléchit son éclat sur leurs descendants.** **Réfléter** (*to reflect*) applies to light and color; sometimes used figuratively like **réfléchir**. *To reflect on (i.e. to find fault with).* **Rejeter du blâme sur. Jeter du discrédit sur.** *To reflect discredit upon. To reflect on any one. Censurer quelqu'un; rejeter du blâme sur quelqu'un. That reflects honor upon him. Cela répand de l'éclat sur lui.*
- Réfléchir** (intr.). *To reflect; à, upon, on; to ponder, etc. J'y ai beaucoup réfléchi.*

- Refléter** (tr.). See **réfléchir**.
Refrir (tr.). Like **frir**. *To fry again.*
Refuir (intr.). Like **fuir**. *To double* (on one's tracks) (hunting term). **Le cerf a refui.**
Refuser (tr. and intr.). *To refuse; de, to* (b. i.). Idiom: **Qui refuse muse.** *He who will not when he may, when he will he shall have nay.*
Se refuser quelque chose. *To deny one's self anything.* **Se refuser à quelque chose.** *To deny, grudge, one's self anything or to refuse one's self to anything.* **Ma fortune se refuse à une si grande dépense.** *My fortune does not permit (admit of) so great an expense.*
Se refuser à faire quelque chose. *Not to consent to do something.*
Regaler (tr.). *To regale, to entertain; de, with.*
Regarder (tr.). *To look at; to take a look at, etc.* **Je l'ai vu regarder par-dessus le mur.** *I saw him looking over the wall.* **Elle regardait par la fenêtre.** *She was looking out of the window.* Idioms and sayings: **N'y regardez pas de si près.** *Do not be so particular.* **Cela ne me regarde pas.** *That does not concern me; is not my business.* **J'y regarderai à deux fois.** *I shall think twice before doing it.*
Régler (tr.). *To rule* (paper); *to regulate; to adjust, etc.* Idiom: **Il est réglé comme un papier de musique.** *He is as regular as clockwork.*
Se régler. *To be guided; sur, by; to imitate, etc.*
Regretter (tr.). *To regret.* See 177. **Être regretté de** (par).
Se rejeter (sur). *To have recourse to; to fall back on.*
Réjouir (tr.). *To rejoice, to gladden, etc.; de, with.*
Se réjouir. *To rejoice; de, in; de, to* (b. i.). See 86.
Relever (tr.). *To raise again, to elevate again, to pick up, etc.* Examples of use: **Relever cette chaise.** *Pick up that chair.* **A-t-il relevé le gant?** *Did he take the challenge?* **A-t-on relevé le mur?** *Has the wall been rebuilt?* **Cette sauce n'est pas assez relevée.** *This sauce is not spiced enough.* **La toilette relève à la beauté.** *Beauty is increased by elegance.* **La garde n'est pas encore relevée.** *The sentinels have not yet been relieved.* **Il ne s'en relèvera jamais.** *He will never get over it.* **J'ai relevé sa faute.** *I have criticised his fault.* **Être relevé de son vœu.** *To have one's vow canceled* (by the Pope). **Relever quelqu'un de son contrat.** *To release any one from his contract.* **Elle a relevé son voile.** *She raised her veil.* **Se remettre de maladie.** *To be convalescing.*
Relire (tr.). *To read again.* See **lire**.
Rembourrer (tr.). *To stuff, to line; avec, with.*
Rembourser (tr.). *To reimburse.*
Se rembourser de. *To reimburse one's self for.* **Être remboursé de.**
Remercier (tr.). *To thank; de, for* (anything); *de* (b. i.), *for.*
Remettre (tr.). *To put off, to postpone; to put back* (in place). **Remettez ce livre à sa place.** *Put down (or back) that book.*
Remordre (tr.). *To bite again.* Like **mordre**.
Remoudre and **réoudre.** See 154.
Remplir (tr.). *To fill; de, with.* **Être rempli de.**
Rempporter (tr.). *To carry, to take back; to obtain.* **Rempporter la victoire.** *To carry the day.*
Remuer (tr.). *To move, to stir, etc.* See **mouvoir**, 122.
Renâître (intr.). *To be born again.* See 148.
Renchérir (intr.). See **enchérir**. Idiom: **Il renchérit sur tout ce qu'il entend dire.** *He caps every story he hears told.*

- Rencontrer** (tr.). *To meet, etc.* Idiom: *Les beaux esprits se rencontrent.* *Great minds run in the same channel.* *Great wits jump together.*
- Rendormir** (tr.). *To put to sleep again.* See 125.
- Rendre** (tr.). *To return, to give back; à, to; to repay, etc.* See 50. Examples of use: *On vous rend votre parole.* *The engagement is broken. You are released from your promise.* *Rendre ses devoirs à quelqu'un.* *To pay one's respects to any one.* *Rendre la pareille à quelqu'un.* *To pay any one in his own coin.* *Ce blé rend beaucoup de farine.* *This wheat yields a great deal of corn.* *Il a rendu son tablier.* *He has resigned his post.* *On vous rendra justice.* *They will do you justice.* *Je rends justice à votre mérite.* *I acknowledge your merit.* *Il ne se rend jamais.* *He is never convinced.* *Il vous rendrait des points.* *He is more than a match for you.* *Je suis rendu.* *I am done up.* *Il me rend la vie dure.* *He makes my life a burden to me.*
- Se renommer** (de). *To make use of any one's name.* *Il est bien hardi de se renommer de moi, je ne le connais pas.*
- Renoncer** (tr.). *To disown, to deny, to renounce.* *Renoncer quelqu'un pour son parent.* *To renounce (disown) any one as a relation.*
- Renoncer** (intr.). *To renounce, to give up, to waive, etc.; à (b. n. and i.).* *Renoncer à un avantage.* *Renoncer à faire quelque chose.*
- Reotraire** (tr.). Like *traire.* *To fine-draw (technical).*
- Rentrer** (intr.). *To come in again, to come back; dans, to, in; to come home again, etc.* Used in general like *entrer.* *À quelle heure êtes-vous rentré hier soir?* *At what time did you come in last night?*
- Renverser** (tr.). *To upset, to turn over, to spill (as ink, wine, etc.).* *Faire verser une voiture.* *To upset a carriage.* *Faire chavirer une barque, un canot, etc.* *To upset a boat.* *La voiture a versé.* *The carriage upset.* *Le canot a versé.* *The canoe upset.* See *verser.*
- Renvoyer** (tr.). *To send back.* See 112.
- Repaître.** *To graze again.* See 171, 173.
- Répan dre** (tr.). *To pour out (liquids), to spill; to shed, diffuse (sur, over); to strew, to spread (sur, on, upon); to expand (sur, over a surface), etc.* *Vous avez répandu la sauce sur la nappe.* Idioms: *C'est un homme très répandu.* *He is a man who goes into society a great deal.*
- Reparaître** (intr.). *To reappear, etc.* Like *paraître.*
- Repartir** (tr.). *To reply (by way of repartee).* *Qu'avez-vous à me repartir?* (Conjugated like *partir.*)
- Répartir** (tr.). *To divide, to distribute; entre, parmi, between, among.*
- Repeindre** (tr.). *To paint again.* Like *peindre.*
- Se repentir.** Like *partir.* *To repent.* *De* used always before a noun. *De* used before infinitive. See 177.
- Répondre** (intr.). *To reply; à, to.* *Je vous en réponds.* *I will be bound it is. I dare say.* *Take my word for it. I should think so, indeed.*
- Répondre de quelqu'un.** *To answer for some one; to be responsible for.* *Je réponds de ce monsieur.*
- Reposer** (tr.). *To place, to put, to rest, etc.* *Reposez votre tête sur l'oreiller.* *Reposer les yeux sur un objet.* *To rest one's eyes on an object (carries idea of pleasure).* *La maison repose sur un roc.* *Reposez le malade sur le lit.*
- Se reposer.** *To rest (cease from action, etc.); to place (put) one's self again; to repose*

(sur, on), etc. **Se reposer de sa corvée.** *To rest from one's task.* **Se reposer sur ses lauriers.** *To rest on one's laurels.* **Sur reposer sur quelqu'un du soin de quelque chose (d'une affaire).** *To depend (rely) on any one for the care of an affair.*

Reposer (intr.). *To rest, lean, to lie, etc.;* sur, on. **Sur quoi reposent vos espérances?**

Reprocher (tr.). *To reproach, etc.;* de, with (b. i.). **Reprocher à quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose.** The person is not the object of the verb in this sense. **Reprocher quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To reproach any one with (or for) anything.* **Reprocher aux gens les services qu'on leur a rendus.** *To throw in the face of persons the services one has rendered them.* Idiom: **Il me reproche les morceaux.** *He grudges me the very food I eat.*

Reproduire (tr.). *To reproduce, etc.* Like **conduire**.

Repromettre (tr.). *To promise again.* Like **mettre**.

Réprouver (tr.). *To condemn, to disapprove.* Synonym of **désapprouver** and **improuver**. One disapproves (**désapprouve**) what seems not good, not proper, etc.; one disapproves or opposes (**improuve**) what is vicious or reprehensible; one disapproves, condemns (**réprouve**) that which one considers odious, intolerable, detestable. **Vous désapprouvez une manière de penser. On improuve une opinion dangereuse. Dieu réprouve les méchants, les infidèles.**

Répugner (intr.). *To have repugnance; à, to.* **Répugner à faire une chose.** *It is repugnant to me, to my feelings, to do, etc.;* *I am loth, reluctant, to do, etc.;* **Je répugne à faire, etc.** **Il me répugne de faire** (used impersonally). **Cet homme me répugne.** *That man is repugnant to me.*

Requérir (tr.). *To request, to summon; de, to* (b. i.); *to claim* (in virtue of the law); *to require* (of things). **Requérir un passant de vous venir en aide. Requérir quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To summon any one to do something.* **Requérir la force armée. Ce sont des travaux qui requièrent une grande application.**

Se réserver. *To reserve one's self, to wait; pour, for* (b. n.); *à or de, to* (b. i.). **Il se réserve pour de plus grandes choses. Je me réserve à faire cela (de faire cette chose).** *I am putting off doing that until I shall deem it proper.* Also used in sense of *to wait for an opportunity. To reserve the right to, etc.*

Résonner (intr.). *To resound; de, with.*

Résoudre (tr.). See 155 and 177. Idiom: **Je ne puis m'y résoudre.** *I cannot make up my mind to do it.*

Respirer (intr.). *To breathe, to draw breath.* **Respirer après.** *To long ardently for.* Stronger than **soupirer après**.

Resplendir (intr.). *To be resplendent, to shine brilliantly; de, with.*

Ressembler (intr.) à. *To resemble.* **Ressembler à quelqu'un en quelque chose.** *To be like any one in anything.* **Ressembler à quelqu'un de visage.**

Ressentir (tr.). *To feel* (have the sense of); *to feel* (mentally); *to experience; to show, to manifest, etc.*

Se ressentir de. *To feel* (disease, pain); *to feel* (the effects of). **Se ressentir de ses débauches.**

Ressortir (intr.). Like **sentir**, 125. *To go out again, to come out again, to show, etc.*

Ressortir (intr. reg.). *To be in the jurisdiction; à, of.* **Une affaire qui ressortit au juge de paix.**

Se ressouvenir. Like **venir**. *To remember after having forgotten; de.* See **se souvenir de** and **se rappeler**.

- Rester** (intr.). *To stay, to remain, etc. He stays away. Il s'absente.*
- Restreindre** (tr.). *To reduce, to limit, to restrict. Like craindre.*
- Retenir** (tr.). Like *tenir*. *To have, get, again; to detain, to withhold, etc. See détenir.*
- Retentir** (intr.). *To resound (be reverberated); de, with.*
- Retirer** (tr.). *To withdraw; de, from (to take away); to withdraw; à, from (to cease to grant). Retirer un enfant d'un collège. Retirer sa confiance, son estime à quelqu'un.*
- Retomber** (intr.). *To fall again, etc. (Conj. with être.) Retomber dans le vice. To relapse into vice. Si mon fils retombe, il en mourra. If my son has a relapse, he will die.*
- Retordre** (tr.). *To twist again, to twist. Idiom: Donner du fil à retordre à quelqu'un. To give any one a great deal of trouble.*
- Retourner** (tr.). *To turn; to turn over; to turn clothes, etc. Retourner un matelas. Do not confuse with rendre.*
- Retourner** (intr.). *To return, to go back. Idiom: Je sais de quoi il retourne. I know how matters stand. De quoi se tourne-t-il? How does the matter stand? How are things going?*
- Retrancher** (tr.). *To cut off, to strike off, to curtail. Retrancher une branche d'un arbre. Retrancher quelque chose à quelqu'un. To curtail any one of anything. To cut any one off from anything. Retrancher une pension à quelqu'un.*
- Retrouver** (tr.). *To find again; to recover (lost property). Je le retrouverai bien. He will not escape me.*
- Réussir** (intr.). *To succeed; dans, in (b. n.); à, in (b. i.).*
- Revaloir** (tr.). Like *valoir*. *To return (good or evil, generally the latter). To pay back (fam.). See rendre. Cet homme m'a fait une injure, je lui revaudrai cela.*
- Revendre** (tr.). *To sell again. Idiom: Avoir d'une chose à revendre. To have more than enough of a thing.*
- Revenir** (intr.). Like *venir*. *To return, to come again, to recover; de, from. Idioms and uses: Revenons à nos moutons. But to return to our subject. Vous en revenez toujours là. You are always harping on that string. Je n'en reviens pas. I cannot get over it; I cannot recover from my astonishment. N'y revenez pas. (lit.) Do not come here again; (fig.) Do not do that again. Cela revient à dire. That amounts to saying. Cela revient au même. That is just the same thing; amounts to the same thing. Son nom ne me revient pas. I do not recollect his name. Sa figure me revient. I like his face. Je suis bien revenu sur le compte de votre frère. I have lost all the illusions I had of your brother. Je reviens de loin. (lit.) I come from a long distance; (fig.) I am recovering from a long illness.*
- Rêver** (tr.). *To dream; to dream (imagine).*
- Rêver** (intr.). *To dream; de, of; to be in a dream. Rêver à (or sur) une affaire. To think of (over) an affair.*
- Revêtir** (tr.). *To clothe again. See 131.*
- Se revêtir de**. *To clothe one's self in.*
- Revivre** (intr.). *To rise from the dead; to live again. See 146.*
- Revoir** (tr.). *To see again. See 117.*
- Rinstruire** (tr.). *To reinstruct. Like conduire.*
- Rire** (intr.). *To laugh. See 149. Idioms and sayings: Rira bien qui rira le dernier. He laughs best who laughs last; let those who win laugh. Tel qui rit vendredi dimanche pleura. Sorrow treads on the heels of mirth; laugh to-day and cry to-morrow. Il a*

toujours le mot pour rire. *He is ever ready with a joke; he is full of fun.* Il m'a ri au nez. *He laughed in my face.* Rire aux éclats. *To roar with laughter.* Rire dans sa barbe (or rire sous cape; said of ladies). *To laugh in one's sleeve.* Rire du bout des dents. *To force a laugh; to give a forced laugh.* Rire jaune. *To laugh on the wrong side of one's mouth.* Rire aux anges. *To laugh immoderately (also means to laugh to one's self).* C'est un pince-sans-rire. *He is dry joker.* Rire à gorge déployée. *To roar with laughter.* Se tordre de rire (fam.). *To split one's sides laughing.*

Risquer (tr.). *To risk.* See 177 and aventurer.

Rivaliser (intr.) avec. *To rival; de, en, in.* Rivaliser avec quelqu'un en (or de) quelque chose. *To rival, emulate, any one in anything; to vie, to compete, with any one in anything.*

Rompre (tr.). *To break (to snap); to break asunder, etc.; to discontinue, etc.* Rompre des engagements. *To break (off) engagements.* Rompre la conversation. *To break off the conversation.* Rompre avec quelqu'un. See casser. Idioms: Il faut que cela plie ou rompe. *It must be mended or ended.* Applaudir quelqu'un (un acteur) à tout rompre. *To applaud any one (as an actor) so as to bring down the house.*

Ronger (tr.). *To gnaw, to nibble, etc.* Être rongé de. *To be preyed upon, etc.*

Rougir (tr.). *To blush; pour, for; de, at (b. n.); de, to (b. i.).*

Rouvrir (tr.). *To open again.* Like ouvrir.

Se ruer (sur). *To rush upon, to throw one's self upon.*

Rugir (intr.). *To roar (of wild beasts); de, with.*

S

Saigner (intr.). *To bleed.* Le doigt, le nez, etc., lui saigne or Il saigne du doigt, du nez. *His finger, nose, is bleeding.* Le cœur me saigne. *My heart bleeds.*

Saigner (tr.). *To bleed.*

Saillir (intr.). See 174.

Salir (tr.). *To dirty, to soil, pollute, etc.; de, with.*

Saluer (tr.). *To salute; de, with (a sword, flag, etc.).*

Satisfaire (tr.). *To satisfy, to gratify, to soothe, to indulge, etc.*

Satisfaire à (intr.). *To satisfy (to give satisfaction to); to execute.* Used only when the idea is to satisfy an obligation, to do what it is one's duty to do. Satisfaire à son devoir, à ses obligations, aux commandements de Dieu, à la loi, au précepte, à un payement, à un objection, aux ordres du roi. Se contenter de or Être content de. *To be satisfied with.* Être convaincu de. *To be satisfied of (a fact, etc.).*

Saturer (tr.). *To saturate; avec, with.* Être saturé de. *To be saturated with.*

Saupoudrer (tr.). *To salt, to sprinkle with salt; to sprinkle; avec, de, with.* Saupoudrer des soles avec de la farine, pour les frire. Saupoudrer un lièvre de poivre. Être saupoudré de.

Sauter (tr.). *To jump, leap over; to skip (omit).* Sauter le ruisseau. Sautez deux cha-pitres. Conclure, décider, sans réflexion = *To jump at a conclusion.* Je l'accepterai avec empressement. *I should jump at it.* Sauter à bas du lit. *To jump out of bed.*

Sauter (intr.). *To leap, to jump, to skip, etc.; to explode.* Sauter par la fenêtre. *To jump out of the window.* Sauter dans la rivière. *To jump in the river.* Sauter sur la table. *To jump on the table.* Sauter par-dessus la table. *To jump over the table.*

Idioms: Se faire sauter la tête (or la cervelle). *To blow out one's brains.* Faire

sauter la banque. *To break the bank (gambling).* Reculer pour mieux sauter. See reculer.

Sauver (tr.). *To save, to preserve; de, from.*

Se sauver. *To escape, to make one's escape; to run away.* Sauve qui peut. *Every one for himself; run for your lives.* Je me sauve. *I must be off.*

Savoir (tr.). *To know.* See 116. Idioms and sayings: Pas que je sache. *Not to my knowledge.* C'est à savoir. *That (it) remains to be seen.* Il sait cela comme son Pater. *He knows that as well as his A-B-C.* Il ne sait à quel saint se vouer. *He is in a fix.* Je suis tout je ne sais comment. *I am out of sorts.* Il en sait long. *He knows too much about it.* Qui rien ne sait, de rien ne doute. *Ignorance is bliss; he who knows nothing doubts nothing.* Si jeunesse savait. *If young people had experience!* De savoir vient avoir. *Knowledge is power.* Un je ne sais qui. *A disreputable fellow; somebody unknown.* Un je ne sais quoi. *A "something"; something indefinable.* Qui plus sait plus se tait. *A still tongue shows a wise head.* Avoir du savoir vivre. *To be well bred; to know how to behave.* Il a du savoir vivre. Avoir savoir-faire. *To have tact.* En savoir plus d'une (fam.). *To know more than one trick.* Il en sait plus d'une. *He knows a trick or two.* Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un. *To be grateful to any one; de, for.*

Sécher (tr. and intr.). *To dry; to dry up, etc.* Idiom: Sécher sur pied. *To pine away.*

Secourir (tr.). Like courir. *To succor, to aid; to relieve, etc.*

Séduire (tr.). Like conduire. *To seduce, to bribe, etc.*

Sembler (intr.). *To seem, to appear; to resemble.* Cela me semble être ainsi. Il me semble que je le vois. Il ne me semble pas que je le voie. Requires subjunctive when used impersonally, if doubt or uncertainty is expressed, as is the case in the negative or interrogative. Comme bon vous semble. *Just as you please.* Si bon vous semble. *If you think fit.*

Semer (tr.). *To sow; de, with.* Semer un chemin de fleurs. Semer used in connection with the seed; ensemercer, with the ground sown. Nous semons du blé. Nous ensemençons un champ. Semer is used figuratively: Je sème à tout vent. Ensemercer is used only literally. Proverb: Il faut semer pour récolter. *One must sow in order to reap. One must work to be successful.*

Sentir (tr.). *To feel (perceived by the touch); to feel (experience a sensation of); to feel (to know), to be sensible of, etc.*

Sentir (intr.). *To feel (to be perceived by the touch); to smell (to have an odor).* See 125.

Idioms and uses: Cela ne me sent pas bon. *I don't like the look of that.* Je ne me sens pas de joie. *I am beside myself with joy.* Il sent ce qu'il vaut. *He is conscious of his own worth.* Il ne peut pas me sentir. *He hates me.* Je me sens mal. *I am fainting.* Je ne me sens pas d'humeur à plaisanter. *I am not in the mood for joking.* Ça se sent de loin. *This odor is penetrating. That has a strong odor.* On se sent de son éducation. *Education shows its influence.* Je sens les beautés de la musique. *I appreciate the beauties of music.* Je le sens du doigt. *I am touching it with my fingers.*

Seoir (intr.). See 174.

Serrer (tr.). *To press close, to clasp, to squeeze, etc.* Exprimer le jus de. *To squeeze out the juice (of a lemon, etc.).* Tirer de l'argent de. *To squeeze money from.* Je ne puis rien lui soutirer. *I can squeeze nothing out of him.* Il me pressa (serra) la main. *He squeezed my hand.* Presser, serrer, entre ses bras. *To squeeze (hug).*

Servir (tr.). *To serve, to wait upon, to be of service to, etc.*

Servir (intr.). *To serve; to be at service, to be employed; to serve, to be of use; de, as, for.*
See 125.

Idioms and uses: **Madame est servie** (announcement of a servant). *Dinner is served.* **À quoi sert de vous mettre en colère?** *What is the use of getting angry?* **Nous nous servons toujours chez lui.** *We always buy our things from him.* **Ce balai sert depuis deux ans.** *This broom has been used for two years.* **On n'est jamais si bien servi que par soi-même.** *If you want a thing well done, do it yourself.* **Cet outil sert à percer des trous.** *This tool is used to make holes.* **Il me sert de père.** *He is a father to me.* **Cela sert de jouet aux enfants.** *That is a toy for the children.* **Cela ne servira pas à grand chose.** *That will be of very little use.*

Sévir (intr.) **contre.** *To treat with severity; to punish with rigor, etc.* **Sévir contre un coupable.** **Sévir contre un abus.**

Solliciter (tr.). *To solicit; to incite, to induce, etc.* **Solliciter à la révolte, au péché, au mal.** *To incite to revolt, to sin, to evil.* **Solliciter quelqu'un pour avoir quelque chose** or **Solliciter quelque chose de quelqu'un.** *To solicit a thing of a person (to solicit a person for a thing).* **Solliciter quelqu'un à (or de) faire quelque chose.** *To solicit any one to do anything.*

Sommer (tr.). *To summon to, to call upon to; de (b. i.).* See 177.

Songer (intr.). *To dream; de, of; to think; à, of; to reflect on, etc.; to intend, to purpose; à, to (b. i.).* **Il songe à se marier.** See 55.

Sonner (tr.). *To ring for (any one or anything); to strike (of clocks, etc.); to toll (of bells).* **Sonner un domestique.** *To ring for a servant.* **Sonner le dîner.** *To ring for the dinner.*

Sonner (intr.). *To ring, to ring a bell; to sound (produce sound); to press the bell button, pull the bell, etc.* **J'ai entendu sonner.** *I heard the bell ring.* **Mes oreilles me tintent.** *My ears ring.* **Le cri lui retentissait aux oreilles.** *The cry rang in his ears.* Idioms: **Elle a trente ans bien sonnés.** *She is not less than thirty. She is over thirty.* **Il est trois heures sonnées.** *It has struck three o'clock.* **Payer en bonnes espèces sonnantes.** *To pay in hard cash.*

Sortir (tr.). *To take out.* (Intr.). *To go out (of), etc.* See 125. Idioms and uses: **La rivière est sortie de son lit.** *The river has overflowed its banks.* **Au sortir de l'hiver.** *At the end of winter.* **Il sort des gonds (hinges).** *He is out of temper.* **Il sort de maladie.** *He has just recovered from an illness.* **Il sort de la mesure.** *He does not keep time (to music).* **Il sort du sujet.** *He changes the subject.* **Il ne sort pas de là.** *He sticks to what he says.* **Sortir d'une bonne famille.** *To be of a good family.*

Se soucier. *To care; de, for, about. (De b. n. and i.; que b. subj.)* See 117. *To trouble, to concern one's self about, etc.*

Souffrir (tr.). *To suffer, etc.* See 126.

Souhaiter (tr.). *To wish, etc.; de, to (b. i.); que (b. subj.).* See 114, 177. Idioms: **Je t'en (vous en) souhaite (fam.).** *I wish you may get it.* **Souhaiter la bonne année à quelqu'un.** *To wish any one a happy new year.*

Soumettre (tr.). Like *mettre.* *To subdue, to subject, etc.*

Se soumettre. *To submit, to yield, etc.* Saying: **Il faut se soumettre ou se démettre.** *You must give way or resign. You must give in or give up.*

Soupçonner (tr.). *To suspect; to have a suspicion of; de, of (b. i.).* See *se douter.*

Soupirer (intr.). *To sigh.* **Soupirer de douleur, d'amour, etc.** *To sigh for (from, on*

account of), grief, love, etc. **Soupirer après.** *To long for ardently.* **Soupirer pour** used in same sense: *To sigh for, long for.*

Sourdre (intr.). See 174.

Sourire (intr.). *To smile.* See 149. **Sourire à quelqu'un.** *To give a smile to some one. To smile at some one.* **Sourire de quelque chose.** *To smile at anything.* Saying: **Cela me sourit assez.** *I rather like this (or that).*

Souscrire (tr.). *To subscribe, to sign.* Like **écrire.** Does not mean to subscribe to a publication. See **abonner.**

Souscrire (intr.). *To subscribe.* **Souscrire à un arrangement.** *To consent to an arrangement.* **Souscrire pour (un monument, etc.).** *To subscribe to or to bind one's self for a sum to an enterprise.* **Souscrire pour cent francs.** *To subscribe a hundred francs to.* **Souscrire pour cent francs pour un monument.**

Soustraire (tr.). *To remove, to take away; de, from; to preserve, save; à, from.* (In arithmetic), *to subtract; de, from.* No past definite indicative; no imperfect subjunctive. **Rien ne peut le soustraire à mon vengeance.** **Il a soustrait du dossier les pièces les plus importantes.** **Soustrayez 543 de 768.** In subtraction, the expressions used generally are **sept oté de dix** or **sept de dix, reste trois.**

Se soustraire à. *To escape from, to avoid, to abscond, etc.*

Soutenir (tr.). *To support, to maintain, etc.* Like **tenir.** See 124. See **maintenir.** **Je soutiens ce que je dis.** *I abide by what I say.*

Soutirer (tr.). *To draw off (a liquor); to get (by cunning); à, from.* **Soutirer de l'argent à quelqu'un.**

Se souvenir de. *To remember.* See 124. **Autant que je puisse m'en souvenir.** *To the best of my recollection.* **C'est du plus loin qu'il me souvienn.** *I can barely remember it. It is as far back as I can recollect.*

Spéculer (tr.). *To observe.* **Faire remarquer,** the term in use.

Spéculer (intr.). *To speculate; sur, in (commercial); to speculate.*

Statuer (tr.). *To decide, to order, to resolve; sur, as to, concerning.* (A formal term, used with reference to courts, assemblies, etc.)

Stimuler (tr.). *To stimulate.* Used generally in literal sense. See **exciter; aiguillonner.**

Substituer (tr.). *To substitute; à, for, in.* **Substituer un mot à un autre.** **Substituer une chose (personne) à la place d'une autre.** See **remplacer,** used in sense of *to be a (the) substitute for.*

Subvenir (intr.) **à.** *To relieve, to assist; to provide; à, for.* Auxiliary **avoir;** conjugated like **venir.** **Subvenir aux besoins de quelqu'un.** May also be used in reference to persons. See **secourir, soulager, aider;** less formal terms.

Succéder (intr.) **à.** *To succeed (to follow in succession).* *To gain success* is expressed by **réussir.**

Suffire (intr.). *To suffice, to be sufficient; à, for.* Conjugated like **confire.** See p. 177. **Cent francs par mois lui suffisent pour sa subsistance.** **Cette somme ne suffit pas pour payer vos dettes.** With personal subject, **à** follows the verb when sense is *to be adequate to, to be capable of.* **On ne peut pas suffire à tout.** Used impersonally, **suffire** is followed by **de** before infinitive: **Il suffit de dire, etc.**

Suffoquer (tr.). *To choke, to suffocate, etc.* **Être suffoqué par la fumée.**

Suffoquer (intr.). *To suffocate; de, with.*

Suivre (tr.). *To follow, etc.* See 145.

Suppléer (tr.). *To supply (anything); to make good, to make up.*

- Suppléer** (intr.) à. *To supply the place of; to serve instead.* The transitive verb is used when a deficiency is made up by supplying the thing, number, or quantity lacking. The intransitive verb is used when a substitution supplies the need. **La valeur supplée au nombre.** See **fournir, ajouter ce qui manque.**
- Supplier** (tr.). *To supplicate, to beseech; de, to (b. i.).*
- Surcharger** (tr.). *To overload, to overburden; de, with (fig.).* **Surchargé de travail, d'affaires.**
- Surfaire** (tr. and intr.). Like **faire.** *To overcharge; to ask too high a price for merchandise, etc.* **Ce marchand surfait. Il surfait ces objets. Il vous a surfait.**
- Surgir** (intr.). *To land (à), to reach haven.* See 174. **Surgir** also means *to spring up, to arise, to start up.* **Une voile surgit à l'horizon. De nouvelles difficultés surgissent sans cesse. On a vu surgir la réputation de cet écrivain.**
- Surprendre** (tr.). *To surprise, to take by surprise, etc.* Like **prendre.** **Surprendre quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Être surpris de voir quelque chose. Être surpris de quelqu'un, de quelque chose.** *To be surprised at any one, at anything.*
- Se surprendre.** *To surprise one's self; à, at; to find one's self (à) doing something.* **Je me suis surpris à pleurer comme un enfant.**
- Surseoir** (intr.). *To suspend, etc.* See 123.
- Survenir** (intr.). *To occur, to happen unexpectedly.* Conjugated like **venir.** Aux.: être. **Comme nous étions prêts à partir, il survint un orage.** *As we were about to start a storm came up.* **Survenir** also has meaning of *to come, to arrive unexpectedly.* **Comme ils étaient ensemble, il survint du monde.** *As they were together some people came in unexpectedly.* **Si la fièvre survenait, s'il survient le moindre accident c'est un homme mort.**
- Survivre** (intr.) à. *To survive; to outlive; to outlast.* **Survivre à quelqu'un. Survivre à son honneur, etc.** **Survivre** is used in a legal sense as a transitive verb. **Survivre quelqu'un.** The intransitive form is the one in general use.

T

- Tâcher** (intr.). *To try, to endeavor, to strive.* Uses **de** before infinitive with the usual idea of the verb. **Tâchez d'avancer cet ouvrage.** Uses **à** before infinitive with idea of *to aim at, to make it one's object to.* **Il tâche à me nuire.** **De** has the idea of effort in execution; **à** carries idea of aiming at.
- Tacheter** (tr.). Conjugated like **jeter.** *To mark (with natural or artificial spots); to speckle, to freckle.* **Le soleil lui a tacheté le visage. Un chien noir, tacheté de blanc.**
- Tailler** (tr.). *To cut (to remove superfluous part); to cut (hew out, shape); to trim, etc.* Idioms and uses: **L'armée fut taillée en pièces.** *The army was cut to pieces.* **Tailler un crayon.** *To sharpen a pencil.* **Tailler des croupières à quelqu'un.** *To raise difficulties in any one's way.* **Tailler un diamant.** *To cut a diamond.* **Tailler une chemise, un habit, etc.** *To cut out a shirt, a coat, etc.* **Tailler des arbres.** *To trim trees.* **Tailler les cheveux à quelqu'un.** *To trim any one's hair.* **Tailler de la besogne à quelqu'un.** *To cut out, prepare work for any one.*
- Taire** (intr., irr.). *To keep silent on, keep secret, conceal.* See 156.
- Tancer** (tr.). *To upbraid, rebuke, etc.* Like **avancer.**
- Se tapir.** *To crouch, to squat, to cower; contre, against; derrière, behind; sous, under.*
- Tapisser** (tr.). *To carpet; de, with.* *To hang, to cover, with tapestry.*
- Tarder** (intr.). *To delay, defer (à b. i.), etc.; to long (impers. with de b. i.).* See 177 and 178. **Il tarde à venir. Il me tarde d'y arriver.**

- Se targuer de.** *To plume one's self, to brag, boast (of).* **Être targué de.** *To be proud of, etc.*
- Tâter** (tr.). *To feel, to feel of (to try by the touch). Do not confound with sentir.* **Tâter le pouls (à quelqu'un).** *To feel any one's pulse.* **Tâter une étoffe.** **Tâter le terrain.** *To feel one's way; to investigate.* **Tâter quelqu'un.** *To sound any one.*
- Tâter** (intr.) à, de. *To taste, to taste of.* **Tâter au, du vin.** **Tâter à un mets.** **Tâter d'un métier.** *To try a career, a trade.*
- Taxer** (tr.). *To regulate, fix, the price of (taxer la viande, le pain); to tax, to put a tax on (taxer les objets de luxe); to accuse of (de), to tax with (taxer quelqu'un d'avarice, d'ingratitude, etc.).*
- Teindre** (tr.). Like *craindre.* *To dye, to tinge; de, with.* **Être teint de.**
- Teinter** (tr.). *To tint (painting).* **Donner une teinte à.** *To tint.*
- Témoigner** (tr.). *To show (par, by), to testify.*
- Témoigner** (intr.) de. *To testify, to bear witness to.* **Témoigner de l'innocence, de la probité, de quelqu'un.** **Témoigner contre quelqu'un.**
- Tempérer** (tr.). *To temper, to modify, to soothe, etc.; par, with.* **Tempérer la justice par la clémence.** *To temper justice with mercy.* **Tempérer l'aigre par le doux.** *To temper the bitter with the sweet.* **À l'agneau tondu Dieu mesure le vent.** *God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.*
- Tendre** (tr.). *To stretch, to stretch out; to bend (a bow); to lay, spread (as a snare, etc.); to pitch (a tent, camp, etc.).* Idioms and uses: **Tendre la main.** *To beg (to ask alms).* **Il vaut mieux tendre la main que le cou.** *It is better to beg than to steal.* **L'arc toujours tendu se gâte.** *All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.* **Tendre un piège à.** *To set a trap for.*
- Tendre** (intr.). *To load, to tend, to conduce; à, to.* **La ville où tendent nos pas.** **L'ivrognelement tend à démoraliser l'homme.**
- Tenir** (tr.). *To hold, occupy, possess; to esteem, consider; to keep, to manage, etc.* See 124.
- Tenir** (intr.). *To hold, to hold to; to hold (to contain), etc.* **Tenir à.** *To hold to.* **Tenir de.** *To resemble.* Aux.: avoir. **Se tenir de bout.** *To stand up.* **Soutenir quelqu'un.** *To stand by any one.* **Défendre ses droits.** *To stand up for one's rights.*
- Idioms and uses of **tenir** tr. and intr.: **Il tient de son père.** *He resembles (takes after) his father.* **Tiens! Tiens!** *Hold on! or Hullo!* **Tiens! c'est vous.** *Hullo, is that you?* **Tiens! Tiens! Well! Well!** *or Indeed! or You don't say so! Well, I'll declare!* **Tenez!** *Also much used as an exclamation. It may mean Here! or Look! etc.* **Ne tenir à rien que . . . ne . . .** *To be within an ace of.* **Il ne tint à rien qu'ils ne tombassent.** Also **Être à deux doigts de quelque chose.** (The last used before a noun.) **Tenir une boutique, une pension.** *To keep a shop, a boarding house.* **Tenir lieu de père (de mère) à quelqu'un.** *To be a father (a mother) to some one.* **Le tenir de bonne source.** *To have it on good authority.* **Il vous tient entre ses mains.** *You are in his power.* **Tenez-vous-en là.** *Go no further; stop right where you are; be satisfied with what you have done.* **Tenez-vous là.** *Stand there.* **N'y tenir pas.** *Not to care for.* **N'y tenir plus.** *To care for no longer.* **On le tient à quatre.** *It takes four men to hold him down.* **Je me suis tenu à quatre.** *I could hardly control myself.* **Je me suis tenu à quatre pour ne pas lui dire ses vérités.** *It was almost more than I could do not to tell him what I thought of him.* **Il a de qui tenir.** *He is a chip of the old block.* **Tenir beaucoup à quelque chose.** *To set great store by anything.* **Il y tient beaucoup.** *He wants it at any cost; prizes it highly, etc.* **Il en tient.** *He is smitten. He is caught. (Il en tient pour elle.)* **Tenir le loup par les oreilles.** *To be in a bad*

boat; to be in a dilemma. Qu'à cela ne tienne. Never mind that; do not let that make any difference. Cela lui tient au cœur. He is anxious about that. S'il ne tient qu'à cela. If that is all. Un tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. Tenez bon. Hold on! Stick to it! Don't give way, etc. Il a tenu bon. He stuck to it. À quoi cela tient-il. What is the cause of that? What is that owing to? Ne tenir qu'à quelqu'un. To rest entirely with some one. Il ne tient qu'à lui de commencer. Tenez-vous droit. Sit up (stand up) straight. Il tient tout de vous. He owes everything to you. Tenir la queue de la poêle. To bear all the responsibility. Tenir un livre, une canne, etc., à la main. To hold a book, a cane. La corde tient toujours. The cord still holds. Le plâtre tient. Le tenir à honneur. To hold it an honor. Tenir la campagne. To hold the field. Occuper une ville, une maison. To hold a city, a house. Porter un titre. To hold a title. Occuper (remplir) un emploi (avoir le portefeuille—in government). To hold an office. Avoir le rang de. To hold the rank of. Avoir de la vénération, du mépris, pour. To hold in veneration, in contempt. Avoir en horreur. To hold in abhorrence.

Tenter (tr.). *To tempt; de, to (b. i.).*

Tirer (tr.). *To draw, to pull, etc.*

Tirer (intr.). *To draw, etc.; to fire; sur, upon. Se faire tirer l'oreille. To require forcing, urging. Il se tirerait d'un puits. He would get out of any difficulty. He is a man of many resources. Savoir en tirer parti. To be able to turn (anything) to account. Tirer les vers du nez à quelqu'un. To pump any one. Tirer au sort. To draw lots. Tirer à sa fin. To be near one's end (on one's last legs). Tirer sur quelqu'un. To draw on any one (commercial). Se tirer d'affaire. To get out of (extricate one's self from) a difficulty. To get out of it. Tirer une carotte à quelqu'un. To get anything out of any one. To tell hard luck stories to any one. Retirer des forces. To draw off forces. Ranger des forces. To draw up forces (in battle). Dresser (rédiger) un contrat. To draw up a contract. Se reculer (se retirer). To draw back.*

Tomber (intr.) (aux. être). *To fall, to tumble, etc. Used popularly as a transitive verb with the idea of "to floor (to roast) an adversary." Idioms and uses: Tomber d'accord avec quelqu'un sur quelque chose. To be at one with any one on anything. Tomber des nues, de son haut. To be astonished, struck with surprise. La conversation tombe. The conversation is languishing. Être bien tombé. To be happily married. Ça tombe à pic, à point, bien. That (it) comes (happens) just at the right time. C'est tombé dans l'eau. It was not a success. Tomber à la renverse. To fall on one's back. Tomber les quatre fers en l'air. To fall heels over head. (NOTE.— Tomber par terre is said of things which, being already on the earth, fall flat from an erect position: Un arbre, un enfant, tombe par terre. Tomber à terre is said of things which fall to the earth from a position above it. Une pomme tombe à terre.)*

Toucher (tr.). *To touch, etc.; to concern, regard, etc. Toucher quelque chose du doigt, du pied, du bras, de la main. To touch anything with the finger, the foot, etc.*

Toucher (intr.) à. *To touch (come in contact with); to reach (extend as far as); to touch (to take away from; as funds, etc.). Toucher de. To play on (a musical instrument). See jouer.*

Idioms and uses: **Touchez-là.** *Here's my hand on it. Cela ne me touche en rien. I have nothing to do with that. Cela ne me touche pas. That does not move (soften) me.*

Cela touche à la folie. *That borders on madness.* Ne touchez pas cela. *Don't touch that (do not put your hands on it).* Ne touchez pas à cela. *Do not make use of that.*

Tourmenter (tr.). *To torment; to annoy.* Être tourmenté de quelqu'un, quelque chose. See ennuyer and contrarier.

Tourner (tr.). *To turn, etc.*

Tourner (intr.). *To revolve, to turn.* Tourner la clef. *To turn the key.* Tourner la tête (vers). *To turn the head (toward).* Tourner le dos à quelqu'un. *To turn the back upon any one.* Il avait le dos tourné vers nous. *His back was turned to (toward) us.*

Tourner le coin. *To turn the corner.* Rendre la pareille à. *To turn the tables upon.*

Transformer en or convertir en. *To turn (transform) into.* Faire du jour la nuit. *To turn night into day.* Tourner (la doublure) en dehors. *To turn inside out.*

Traduire (tr.). *To translate.* Like conduire.

Traire (tr.). See 157.

Traiter (tr.). *To treat (to act towards); to deal, to negotiate, etc.* Traiter de. *To treat as (give a title to); to call.* Traiter de. *To treat to (with).* Traiter d'un bon repas.

Traiter de fat. *To call any one a fop.* Traiter en roi. *To treat like a lord.*

Trancher (tr.). *To cut (asunder); to strike or cut off; to solve, to settle.* Trancher la tête à quelqu'un. *To cut the head of someone.* Trancher la tête de quelqu'un. *To settle the problem; to cut the knot.* Trancher le mot. *To speak in plain language; to put it plainly.*

Trancher (intr.). *To decide, etc.; not to harmonize (of colors), to fight.* Trancher de. *To affect; to take energetic measures; to cut to the quick.*

Transcrire (tr.). *To transcribe.* Like écrire.

Transir (tr.). *To benumb, to chill, etc.; de, with.*

Transir (intr.). *To be chilled, benumbed; to shudder; de, with.*

Transmettre (tr.). *To transmit.* Like mettre.

Transporter (tr.). *To transport, convey, etc.; de, from; à, to; to be transported; de, with.* Être transporté de. *To be enraptured with.*

Travailler (tr.). *To fashion, to work at; to torment (of fever, etc.).* Travailler le fer. Limited in use as transitive verb.

Travailler (intr.). *To work, to labor; à, at, etc.* Examples: Il travaille à s'enrichir. *He is trying hard to get rich.* Il travaille son style. *He writes with elegance (studied effort).*

Trembler (intr.). *To tremble; à, to (b. i.); de, with; pour, for.* Trembler de peur. Trembler pour quelqu'un. *Je tremble que cela n'arrive.*

Tremper (tr.). *To steep, to soak, to dip, to wet through, etc.* Être trempé jusqu'aux os. *To be wet to the skin.* Tremper quelque chose dans l'eau. *To soak (steep) anything in the water.*

Tressaillir (intr.). *To start, to give a start; to tremble.* Like assaillir. Tressaillir de. *To start (tremble) with.*

Triompher (intr.). *To triumph; de, over; to glory; de, in.* Triompher de ses ennemis. *To triumph over (vanquish) one's enemies.* Triompher de ses passions. Triompher du malheur d'autrui.

Tromper (tr.). *To deceive; to impose upon, etc.*

Se tromper. *To be mistaken, in error; sur, as to.* Elle s'est trompée sur le temps de sa maladie. Se tromper de chemin, de date, etc. Ne vous y trompez pas. *Don't*

deceive yourself. Do not make a mistake. Il n'y a pas à s'y tromper. There is no mistake about it.

Troquer (tr.). *To exchange (to trade); contre, for. Troquer son cheval borgne contre un aveugle. To trade bad for worse.*

Trotter (intr.). *To trot (of animals); to run about, etc. (of persons). Cette idée lui trotte par (or dans) la tête (la cervelle). That idea runs in his head.*

Trouver (tr.). *To find, to discover; to find out; to deem, to like, to judge. Cela se trouve bien. That is lucky. Trouver visage de bois. To find the door shut against one. Comment trouvez-vous le cigare? How do you like the cigar? Je m'en trouve bien. I congratulate myself in the matter (about it). Il se trouve que vous aviez tort. It is proved that you were wrong. Se trouver mal. To faint, to become faint. Comme ça se trouve! How lucky! What a lucky circumstance! Vous trouvez-vous bien ici? Are you comfortable here? Trouvez-vous ici à six heures. Be here at six. Trouver bon que. To approve. Trouver mauvais que. To disapprove that. Trouvez bon que je ne pense pas comme vous. Allow me to hold a different opinion. Il se trouve que. It happens that. Trouver à redire à. To find fault with. Je sais ce qu'il vaut. (Je l'ai démasqué.) I have found him out.*

Tuer (tr.). *To kill. Tuer un homme d'un coup de pistolet, de coup d'épée. Tuer un homme à coups de pistolet, à coups d'épées. Être tué de. Se tuer de. Il me tue avec ses compliments.*

U

User (tr.). *To consume by usage, to use; to use up; to wear out (of clothes, etc.). User ses chapeaux, ses souliers, etc. User sa santé. To exhaust (destroy) one's health.*

User (intr.). *To use; to make use of; de, of. User d'un droit. To have recourse to. User de violence.*

En user. *To act, to conduct one's self. Vous en usez mal avec lui. See se servir de, to use, to make use of.*

Usurper (tr.). *To usurp; to take unlawful possession of. The intransitive form with sur is not much used.*

V

Vaguer (intr.). *To wander, to stray. Vaguer par les chemins. Vaguer ça et là. Not much used. See errer.*

Vaincre (tr., also intr.). See 144. *À vaincre sans péril, on triomphe sans gloire. There is no glory where there is no danger.*

Valoir (intr.). *To be worth; to be as good as, etc. See 118. Vaut bien que mal (or vaille que vaille). At all events. For better for worse. Je vous revaudrai cela. I will return you the compliment. C'est un rien qui vaille. He is a hard case. Valoir mieux. To be better. Il vaut mieux rester que de partir. Cela ne dit rien qui vaille. That is not reassuring; bodes no good. Cela vaut fait. That is as good as done. Cela m'a valu une réprimande. I got a scolding for it. Le jeu ne vaut pas lâ chandelle. The game is not worth the candle. It is not worth while. Ne pas valoir l'eau qu'on boit (le pain qu'on mange). Not to be worth one's salt. Cela ne vous vaut rien. That does you no good; is not good for you. Se faire valoir. To maintain one's rights; to keep up one's dignity (also, to put one's self forward). Il se fait trop valoir. He brags too much.*

Vanter (tr.). *To praise, extol, etc.*

- Se vanter.** *To praise one's self; to boast; de, of.* Il n'y a pas de quoi se vanter. *There is nothing to boast of.*
- Vaquer** (intr.). *To be vacant, empty.* Les bonnes places ne vaquent pas longtemps.
Vaquer à. *To apply one's self to.* See n'être pas occupé. Avez-vous des chambres de libre? *Have you any rooms vacant (free)?*
- Varié** (tr.). *To vary, to change, diversify, etc.* Varié ses plaisirs. Varié les aliments.
Varié un air (de musique). *To play an air with variations.*
- Varié** (intr.). *To vary; to differ, etc.* Les historiens varient sur cela. *Historians differ respecting (as to) that.*
- Veiller** (tr.). *To sit up with.* Veiller un malade, un mort.
- Veiller** (intr.). *To remain awake, to be awake, on the watch; to watch; to keep watch.* Veiller sur. *To watch over.* Veiller à. *To see to, to attend to; to look after.*
- Vendre** (tr.). *To sell; to sell for (a price).* Vendre quelque chose cent francs. *To sell anything for a hundred francs.* Vendre cher. *To sell dear.* Vendre comptant (or argent comptant). *To sell for cash.* Vendre pour rien. *To sell for nothing, for a mere nothing.* Vendre à perte, au pair. *To sell at a loss, at par.* Vendre à bon marché, pour un morceau de pain. *To sell cheap; to sell for a song (a trifle).* Le beurre se vend bien. *Butter sells well.* On vend du beurre ici. *Butter is sold here.* Idioms and uses of vendre: Il vendrait père et mère. *He has no scruples.* À vendre. *For sale.* Chose qui plait est à moitié vendue.
- Venger** (tr.). *To revenge, to avenge, etc.*
- Se venger.** *To revenge, to be revenged, to revenge one's self; de, on.* Se venger d'un ennemi, d'une offense.
- Venir** (intr.). *To come, etc.* See 124 (also 70). See 180. Venez-vous en, il est tard. *Come away; it is late.* Venir à bout de, en venir à bout. *To bring about, to accomplish.* Il se vante d'en venir à bout. *He says he is sure to succeed.* Venir de faire quelque chose. *To have just done something.* D'où vient que vous êtes triste? *Why are you sad?* Faire venir quelqu'un. *To send for any one.* Faire venir une voiture. *To order a carriage.* Faire venir l'eau à la bouche. *To make the mouth water.* Où voulez-vous en venir? *What are you driving at?* C'est là que j'en voulais venir. *That is what I am driving at.* L'année qui vient. *Next year.* Le monde à venir. *The other world.* Tout vient à point à qui sait attendre. *Everything comes to the man who waits.* C'est un beau venir y voir! *It's a pretty sight, I must say!* En être venu à. *To be reduced to.* Elle en est venue à mendier. Dites-lui que vous venez de ma part. *Tell him that I sent you; use my name.*
- Verser** (tr.). *To pour, to pour out (liquids); to spill; to upset a carriage (or the persons in it); to pay, to pay out (money).* Verser du vin dans une carafe, du blé dans un sac. Verser de l'encre. Le cocher nous a versés.
- Verser** (intr.). *To upset; to overturn (of carriages, etc.).* L'automobile a versé.
 Idioms and uses: Versez-lui à boire. *Give him a drink.* Verser son sang pour la patrie. *To be killed (shed one's blood) for one's country.*
- Vêtir** (tr.). *To clothe.* See 131. Vêtir is used with reference to ordinary garments; revêtir with respect to those peculiar to civil offices, or to the incumbents of stations of honor and dignity; affubler is generally used in ironical speech, or in speaking of an unusual or ridiculous costume.
- Vexer** (tr.). *To vex, to molest.* See contrarier, tourmenter. Faire de la peine. Être vexé de quelque chose. *To be vexed at (very fam.).* Être contrarié more usual.

- Virer** (intr.). *To turn, turn about; to tack (naval), to heave.* **Vous avez beau tourner et virer.** *It is useless for you to turn and twist (fam.; generally used with tourner).*
Virer de bord (naval). *To put about.* Same expression is used figuratively in a familiar way to indicate unsteadiness of conduct: **Il a viré de bord dans vingt affaires.**
Virer à. *To incline towards.* **Le noir vire souvent au jaunâtre.**
- Viser** (tr.). *To aim at, to take aim at; to strike (the object aimed at).* **Viser un oiseau.**
Viser les honneurs.
- Viser** (intr.) à. *To aim at, take aim at; to direct one's blow or shot at.* **Viser au cœur.**
Viser à l'effet. *To direct one's efforts, etc.*
- Visiter** (tr.). *To visit, to go and see (through curiosity, duty, charity).* Expresses formality. The ordinary expression for *to visit* in the sense of *to make a call on* is **faire une visite à.**
- Vivre** (intr.). See 146. Idioms and uses: **Qui vivra verra.** *Time will tell. Who lives the longest will see the most.* **Qui vive!** *Who is there? (who goes there?) (mil. challenge).*
Apprendre à quelqu'un à vivre. *To teach (better) manners to any one.* **Apprendre à vivre.** *To learn manners.* **Vivre au jour le jour.** *To live from hand to mouth.*
Vivre d'amour et d'eau fraîche. *To be lovesick.* **Pour vivre heureux, vivons tachés.** *To live happily, live apart; far from court, far from care.* **Vivre aux crochets des autres.** *To be a parasite.* **Vive! Long live! Hurrah for! etc. Vive le roi. Vivre en garçon.** *To lead a bachelor's life.* **Comme c'est vécu!** *How true to life!* **Vivre dans l'abondance.** *To live in clover.* **Vivre (être) à gogo,** sometimes said familiarly in same sense.
- Voiler** (tr.). *To veil, etc.* **Être voilé de.** *To be veiled with.*
- Voir** (intr.). *To see.* See 117.
- Voir** (tr.). Idioms and uses: **Vous n'avez rien à y voir.** *That is no business of yours; you have nothing to do with this.* **Vous n'avez rien à voir ici.** *You are not wanted here.* **Il ne voit goutte.** *He is blind.* **On n'y voit goutte.** *One can see nothing.*
Voir quelque chose de bon (de mauvais) œil. *To view favorably or unfavorably.*
To approve or to disapprove. **Voir venir quelqu'un.** *To see what any one is driving at.* *To perceive any one's intentions.* **Il a vu du pays.** *He has traveled a great deal.*
Voir quelque chose en beau (en noir). *To see the bright side (dark side) of anything.*
Voyons! *Let us see! Let me see! Come!* **Voyons! Voyons!** *Come! Come! or Come, control yourself!* **Faire voir.** *To show.* **Faites-moi voir cela.** *He told us all sorts of tales; worried us to exhaustion.* **Il m'en a fait trop voir.** *He has exhausted my patience. My patience is exhausted with him.* **J'en ai vu de toutes les couleurs.** *I had all kinds of experiences.* **Cela se voit tous les jours.** *That happens frequently.* **Ils ne se voient plus.** *They are not on good terms.*
- Voler** (intr.). *To fly (with wings, in the air); to wing one's way (flight).* Used literally and figuratively. **Voler de ses propres ailes.** *To act for one's self.* **On pouvait entendre voler une mouche.** *You could hear a pin drop.*
- Voler** (tr.). *To steal (anything); to rob (any one); à, from.* **Voler quelqu'un.** **Voler quelque chose à quelqu'un.** See **dérober.** **Il ne l'a pas volé.** *He richly deserved what he got.*
- Voler** (intr.). *To steal, to rob.* **Voler sur le grand chemin.**
- Voter** (tr.). *To vote.* **Voter une loi.** **Ils l'ont proclamé une homme assomant.** *They voted him a bore.* **Si nous allions nous promener en bateau.** *I vote we go for a boat ride.*

Voter (intr.). *To vote* (in an election). **Il a voté pour Monsieur B.**

Vouer (tr.). *To vow; à, to.* **Vouer obéissance au roi.** *To consecrate (à, to).* **Vouer un temple à Dieu.**

Se vouer (à). *To dedicate one's self to, etc.* **Je ne sais à quel saint me vouer.** *I do not know which way to turn.*

Vouloir (tr.). See 114. Idioms and uses: **Vouloir c'est pouvoir.** *Where there's a will, there's a way.* **En vouloir à quelqu'un.** *To have a grudge against some one.* **Je lui en veux.** **Que voulez-vous?** *What do you want? What can I do for you?* Also much used in sense of: (1) *What can you expect?* (2) *It could not be helped.* (3) *What could I do?* **Que lui voulez-vous?** *What do you want of him?* **Vous l'avez voulu.** *You would have it. It is your own fault.* **Faire (quelque chose) sans le vouloir.** *To do (something) unintentionally.* **Vouloir dire.** *To mean.* **Que voulez-vous dire?** *What do you mean?* **C'est ce qu'il voulait dire.** *That is what he meant.* **Savoir ce que parler veut dire.** *To take the hint; to understand a hidden meaning.* **Je le veux bien.** *I have no objection; with pleasure!* **Il veut cent francs de cela.** *He wants (asks) one hundred francs for that.*



INDEX

(Figures refer to pages)

- Auxiliaries, classification and discussion, 76-79.
English, and their French equivalents, 252-254.
table of translations of, 254-255.
- Classification of verbs, 5.
as to conjugations, 32.
- Composition of the French verb, 32.
- Compound Conditional, the, 9.
- Compound Tenses, how formed, 9, 111.
- Conjugation, First (regular verbs), 34-42.
Second (regular verbs), 42-45.
Third (regular verbs), 45-50.
Fourth (regular verbs), 50-53.
- Defective Verbs, 209-230.
- Endings, Present Indicative, 8, 110.
Imperfect Indicative, 8, 111.
Past Definite Indicative, 8, 112.
Future Indicative, 8, 110.
Present Conditional, 8, 110.
Imperative, 9, 112.
Present Subjunctive, 9, 111.
Imperfect Subjunctive, 9, 112.
Infinitive, 5, 8.
of the four conjugations, 33.
comparison, 55.
of tenses, discussion and tables, 109-113.
- Formation of verbs (tenses), 8, 109-113.
- How the French express the English verb *to make*, 28, 53.
- How to learn quickly to conjugate French verbs, 51.
- Imperative, 7, 9, 112.
- Imperfect Indicative, use, 109.
formation, 111.
- Imperfect Subjunctive, 9, 112.
- Impersonal Verbs, 95-108; discussion, 95, 96.
describing phenomena of nature, list, 104.
- Infinitive, discussion, 5, 8, 110.
as object of a verb, 249.
- Interrogative Conjugation, discussion, 13, 15.
- Irregular Verbs, First Conjugation, 113-115.
Second Conjugation, 138-163.
Third Conjugation, 115-137.
Fourth Conjugation, 163-208.
- Model Verbs, First Conjugation, 34-42.
Second Conjugation, 43-45.
Third Conjugation, 46-48.
Fourth Conjugation, 50-52.
- Mood, Indicative, 6.
Conditional, 7.
Subjunctive, 7.
Imperative, 7.
- Move, to*, examples of translation, 135.
- Negative Conjugation, discussion, 16.
- Negative-Interrogative Conjugation, discussion, 19-20.
- Orthographic changes in verbs, table, 56.
- Passive Verb, 108, 109.
Past or Compound Conditional, 9.
Past Definite, 109, 112.
Past Indefinite, 9, 109.
Past Participle, discussion, 6.
agreement of, 109.
- Practical Exercises in answering questions, 231-232.
on verbs requiring *de* before following infinitive, 232-238.
on verbs requiring *à* before following infinitive, 238-243.
on verbs requiring *ne* preposition before following infinitive, 244-247.
on verbs requiring sometimes *à*, sometimes *de*, 247-248.
on verbs reflected in French and not in English, 249-252.

Present Indicative, 8, 110-111.
 Present Participle, 6, 110-111.
 Present Subjunctive, 7, 111.
 Primitive Tenses, 53.

Reflexive Verb, discussion, 79-83.
 Conjugation (Model Verb), 80.
 Interrogative Conjugation, 86.
 Negative Conjugation, 83.
 Negative-Interrogative Conjugation, 88.

Verbs, classification as to conjugations, 32.
 classified as to terminations, ending in,
 aindre (eindre, oindre), 192-194.
 aître, 169, 188.
 ayer (and eyer), 71.
 cer, 57.
 clure, 196.
 courir, 147-149.
 crire, 172-173.
 croître, 199-200.
 cueillir, 152, 153.
 dire, 167.
 dormir, 143-145.
 eindre (aindre and oindre), 192-194.
 eler, eter, 66-68.
 eyer (and ayer), 71.
 Exceptions, 68.
 ger, 60.

lire, 173-175.
 mener, lever, etc., 64.
 mettre, 170-171.
 moudre, 201-203.
 oindre (aindre, eindre), 192-194.
 oyer (uyer), 62.
 plaire, 186-187.
 prendre, 179-180.
 quérir, 150-151.
 révéler, posséder, etc., 69.
 sentir, 143-145.
 servir, 143-145.
 sortir, 143-144.
 soudre, 203-204.
 tenir, 138-141.
 uire, 175-177.
 uyer (oyer), 62.
 venir, 138-141.
 vêtir, 156-157.

Composition, 8, 9, 110-111.
 reflected in French and not in English.
 See Practical Exercises.
 requiring *de* or *à* before an infinitive depending upon them, discussion, 10. See Practical Exercises.
 requiring no preposition before a dependent infinitive. See Practical Exercises.
 tenses, 8, 109-113.

VERBS CONJUGATED IN TEXT

NOTE.—If in this list a particular verb is not indexed, look for it in the verb dictionary. The *defective verbs* are separately arranged, alphabetically, beginning on page 209.

Acquérir, 150.
 Advenir, 103.
 Agir, 102.
 Aller, 29.
 Aller, S'en, 90.
 Appeler, 66.
 Arguer, 74.
 Assaillir, 154.
 Asseoir, 126.
 Asseoir, S', 128.
 Avancer, 58.
 Avoir, 11.
 Avoir, Y, 96.

Battre, 76.
 Bénir, 75.
 Boire, 177-178.
 Bouillir, 160-161.

Conclure, 195-196.
 Conduire, 175-177.
 Connaître, 168-169.
 Convaincre, 145.
 Coudre, 197-198.
 Courir, 147-148.
 Craindre, 192-194.
 Créer, 74.

Croire, 163.
Croître, 199.
Cueillir, 152.
Cuire, 177.

Devoir, 49.
Dire, 165.
Dormir, 143.

Écrire, 172.
Employer, 62.
Envoyer, 114.
Être, 21.

Faire, 25.
Falloir, 98.
Falloir, S'en, 101.
Finir, 43.
Fleurir, 75.
Fuir, 158.

Geler, 105.
Grêler, 107.

Hair, 75.

Importer, 107.

Jouer, 73.

Laver, Se (Reflexive Model Verb), 80.
Lire, 173.

Manger, 60.
Mener, 64.
Mettre, 170.
Moudre, 201.
Mourir, 162.
Mouvoir, 133.

Naître, 188.
Neiger, 106.
Nuire, 177.

Offrir, 145.
Ouvrir, 145.

Parler (Model Verb, First Conjugation),

Partir, 141.
Payer, 71.
Percevoir, 48.
Pleure, 186.
Pleuvoir, 105.
Poursuivre, 184.
Pourvoir, 131.
Pouvoir, 118.
Prendre, 179.
Prier, 74.

Recevoir (Model Verb, Third Conjugation),
46.

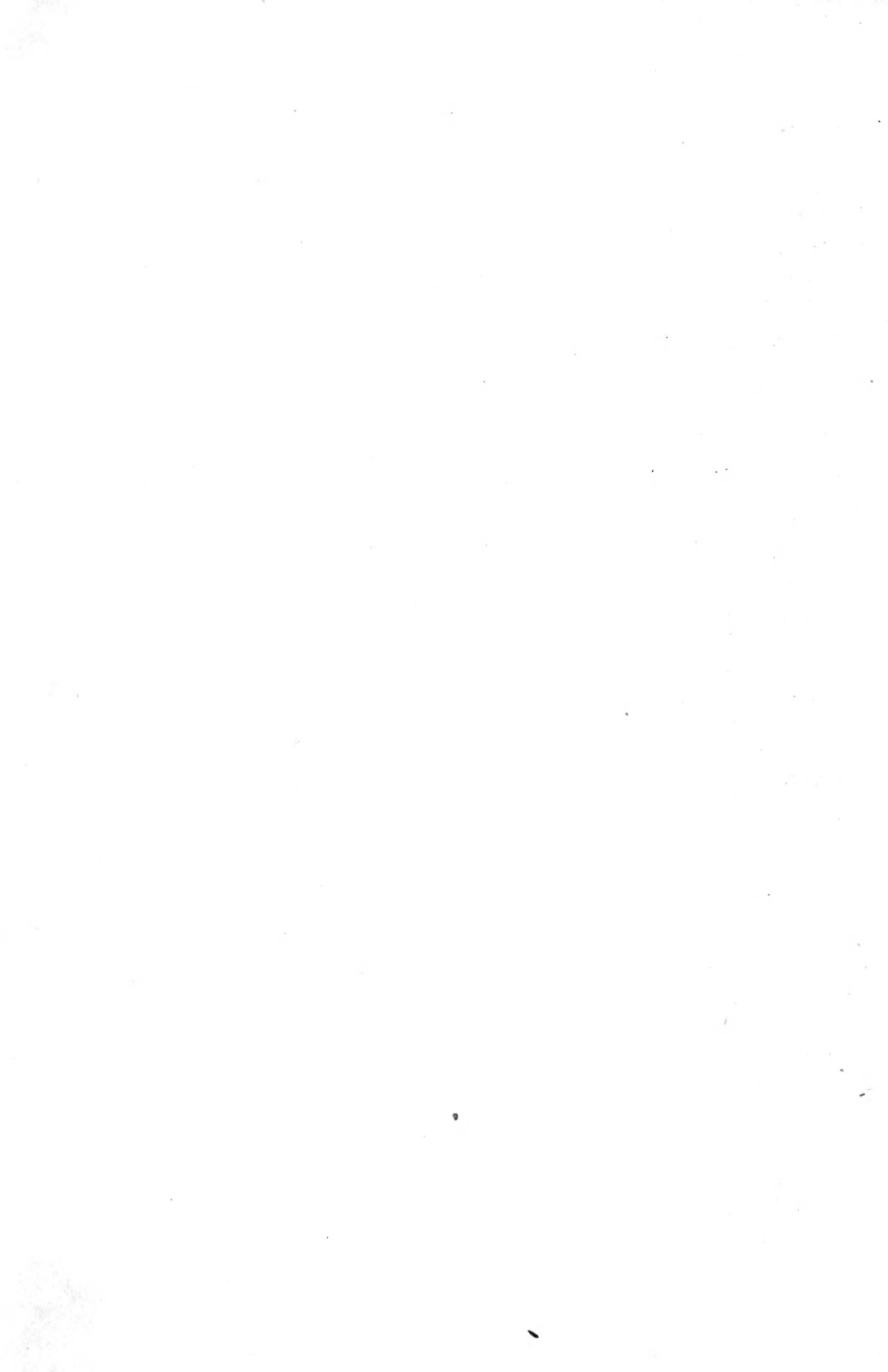
Rendre (Model Verb, Fourth Conjugation),
50.

Résoudre, 203.
Révéler, 69.
Rire, 190.
Rompre, 76.

S'agir, 102.
S'asseoir, 128.
Savoir, 120.
Se laver, 80.
S'en aller, 90.
S'en falloir, 101.
S'enfuir, 159.
Sentir, 143.
Servir, 143.
Sortir, 143.
Souffrir, 146.
Suivre, 182.
Surseoir, 136.

Taire, 205.
Tenir, 138.
Traire, 207.
Tressaillir, 155.
Tuer, 73.

Vaincre, 181.
Valoir, 124.
Venir, 138.
Vêtir, 156.
Vivre, 184.
Voir, 122.
Vouloir, 115.



A THREE YEAR COURSE IN FRENCH

By L. C. SYMS, B. ès L., L. en D., De Witt Clinton
High School, New York

First Year in French	\$0.50
Second Year in French	1.00
Third Year in French	1.20

THIS comprehensive course in French teaches pupils not only to read but also to speak and write the language correctly. In the First Year the early lessons contain only the names of common objects while the later ones include short stories which are not intended to be translated into English. In the Second Year an almost equal amount of time is given to reading, conversation, translation, and grammar. Particular stress is laid upon the study of verbs. A short story or description forms the basis of each lesson, illustrating a grammatical principle and affording an easy and pleasant subject for conversation. The more difficult aspects of French grammar and syntax are treated in the Third Year, and unusual attention is given to all points likely to prove especially confusing. The progressive reading lessons are such as will prepare the student to read the masterpieces of French literature. Each book contains vocabularies.

SYMS'S EASY FIRST FRENCH READER. \$0.50

THESE stories and poems have, for the most part, been selected from the works of Octave Feuillet, É. Laboulaye, Hégésippe Moreau, Félix Gras, and other well known writers. The text is easy and progressive, proceeding from the very simple to the more difficult by a regular gradation. Following the reading material, and based on it, are short English exercises to be translated into French, vocabularies, etc.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

BOOKS ON FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION

By VICTOR E. FRANÇOIS, Instructor in French,
College of the City of New York

Introductory French Prose Composition	\$0.25
Advanced French Prose Composition . . . . .	.80

THE INTRODUCTORY FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION is designed for students with some knowledge of French grammar—that is, in the second year in the high school, or the second term in college, although it may be used satisfactorily earlier in the course. Part I. presents a systematic review of the elements of French grammar by means of an original narrative, and Part II. contains an adapted story. The progressive exercises in grammar, transposition, and translation, the general review, and the vocabulary are all arranged for interesting and effective work.

¶ The ADVANCED FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION is intended for the third and fourth years in high schools, or for the second year in colleges, and may be used with any complete grammar. Each exercise in Part I. includes the rules of grammar to be reviewed, a list of verbs with the required preposition, a portion of French text, work in transposition, questions to be asked the student, and an English passage for translation into French. For Part II. the author has chosen an interesting subject, “A Stranger Visiting Paris,” and has based upon it numerous French and English passages for translation, in this way imparting much valuable information about that city. At the beginning of the book is a list of *tolérances* adopted by the French Minister of Public Instruction in his decree of February 6, 1901. The book contains, furthermore, brief yet suggestive notes, French-English and English-French vocabularies, and numerous illustrations.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FRENCH TEXTS

THESE French texts are, in the main, those which are read most by classes following the recommendations of the Modern Language Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the New York State Education Department. In addition a few others are included which are no less suitable. With few exceptions each volume contains notes and a vocabulary.

ELEMENTARY

	PRICE
BACON. Une Semaine à Paris	\$0.50
BRUNO. Le Tour de la France (Syms) . . . . .	.60
CONLEY. La Fille de Thuiskon . . . . .	.65
DUMAS. Excursions sur les Bords du Rhin (Henckels),	.40
ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN. Madame Thérèse (Fontaine),	.50
FOA. Le Petit Robinson de Paris (De Bonneville),	.45
GOODELL. L'Enfant Espion, and Other Stories . .	.45
GUERBER. Contes et Légendes, Part I. . . . .	.60
GUERBER. Contes et Légendes, Part II. . . . .	.60
LA BÉDOLLIÈRE. La Mère Michel et Son Chat (Josselyn) . . . . .	.30
LABICHE and MARTIN. La Poudre aux Yeux (François),	.30
LABICHE and MARTIN. Le Voyage de M. Perrichon (Castegnier) . . . . .	.35
LEGOUVÉ and LABICHE. La Cigale chez les Fourmis (Farrar) . . . . .	.25
MAIRET. La Clef d'Or, and Les Flèches Magiques (Healy) . . . . .	.35
MAIRET. La Tâche du Petit Pierre (Healy) . . . .	.35
MAIRET. L'Enfant de la Lune (Healy) . . . . .	.35
MÉRIMÉE. Colomba (Williamson) . . . . .	.40
SCHULTZ. La Neuvaine de Colette (Lye) . . . . .	.45
SYMS. Le Chien de Brisquet, and Other Stories . .	.35
VERNE. Les Enfants du Capitaine Grant (Healy) . .	.30

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FRENCH TEXTS

THESE texts are, in the main, those recommended by the Modern Language Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the New York State Education Department. Most of the volumes contain notes and a vocabulary.

INTERMEDIATE

	PRICE
AUGIER and SANDEAU. <i>Le Gendre de M. Poirier</i> (Roedder)	\$0.40
CAMERON. <i>Tales of France</i>	1.00
CHATEAUBRIAND. <i>Les Aventures du Dernier Aben-</i> <i>cerage</i> (Bruner) . . . . .	.30
CRÉMIEX and DECOURCELLE. <i>L'Abbé Constantin</i> (François) . . . . .	.35
DAUDET. <i>La Belle-Nivernaise, and Other Stories</i> (Jenkins) . . . . .	.50
DAUDET. <i>Tartarin de Tarascon</i> (Fontaine) . . . . .	.45
DUMAS. <i>La Tulipe Noire</i> (Brandon) . . . . .	.40
DUMAS. <i>Les Trois Mousquetaires</i> (Fontaine) . . . . .	.60
FONTAINE. <i>Douze Contes Nouveaux</i> . . . . .	.45
HUGO. <i>La Chute</i> (Kapp) . . . . .	.35
LA BRÈTE. <i>Mon Oncle et Mon Curé</i> (White) . . . . .	.50
MOLIÈRE. <i>Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme</i> (Roi and Guitteau) . . . . .	.35
SAND. <i>La Mare au Diable</i> (Randall-Lawton) . . . . .	.35
SANDEAU. <i>Mademoiselle de la Seiglière</i> (White) . . . . .	.40
SÉVIGNÉ, MADAME DE. <i>Selected Letters</i> (Syms) . . . . .	.40

ADVANCED

FONCIN. <i>Le Pays de France</i> (Muzzarelli) . . . . .	.60
GONCOURT, EDMOND, and JULES DE. <i>Selections</i> (Cameron)	1.25
LA FONTAINE. <i>Fifty Fables</i> (McKenzie) . . . . .	.40
RACINE. <i>Iphigénie</i> (Woodward) . . . . .	.60
VOLTAIRE. <i>Selected Letters</i> (Syms) . . . . .	.75

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

GERMAN TEXTS

THESE German texts are, in the main, those which are read most by classes following the recommendations of the Modern Language Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the New York State Education Department. In addition a few others are included which are no less suitable. With few exceptions each volume contains notes and a vocabulary.

ELEMENTARY

	PRICE
ARNOLD. Ein Regentag auf dem Lande (Kern)	\$0.25
BAUMBACH. Im Zwielicht, Vol. I. (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
BAUMBACH. Im Zwielicht, Vol. II. (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
BAUMBACH and WILDENBRUCH. Es War Einmal (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
BENEDIX. Der Prozess, and WILHELMI. Einer Muss Heiraten (Lambert) . . . . .	.30
GRIMM. Kinder- und Hausmärchen (Vos) . . . . .	.45
HEYSE. Anfang and Ende (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
HEYSE. Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Marion (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.30
HEYSE. L'Arrabbiata (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
HILLERN. Höher als die Kirche (Dauer) . . . . .	.25
LEANDER. Träumereien (Hanstein) . . . . .	.35
MEYER. Das Amulett (Glascock) . . . . .	.35
SEIDEL. Die Monate (Arrowsmith) . . . . .	.25
SEIDEL. Der Lindenbaum and Other Stories (Richard), SEIDEL. Leberecht Hühnchen und Andere Sonderlinge (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.25 .50
SPYRI. Rosenresli, and Der Toni von Kandergrund, . . . . .	.25
STOLTZE. Bunte Geschichten . . . . .	.30
STORM. Immensee (Dauer) . . . . .	.25
STORM. Im Sonnenschein, and Ein Grünes Blatt (Swiggett) . . . . .	.25
ZSCHOKKE. Der Zerbrochene Krug (Berkefeld) . . . . .	.25

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

GERMAN TEXTS

INTERMEDIATE

	PRICE
BERNHARDT. Freudvoll und Leidvoll	\$0.65
DILLARD. Aus dem Deutschen Dichterwald . . .	.60
EBNER-ESCHENBACH. Krambambuli, and KLAUSSMANN. Memoiren eines Offizierburschen (Spanhoofd),	.25
FOUQUÉ. Undine (Senger) . . . . .	.50
FREYTAG. Die Journalisten (Johnson) . . . . .	.35
GROLLER. Inkognito, and ALBERSDORF. Cand. phil. Lauschmann (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
KELLER. Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur. Revised,	1.00
LESSING. Minna von Barnhelm (Lambert) . . . . .	.50
MOSER. Der Bibliothekar (Cooper) . . . . .	.45
RIEHL. Das Spielmannskind, and Der Stumme Ratsherr (Priest) . . . . .	.35
RIEHL. Der Fluch der Schönheit (Frost) . . . . .	.30
RIEHL. Die Vierzehn Nothelfer, and Trost um Trost (Sihler) . . . . .	.30
SCHANZ. Der Assistent and Other Stories (Beinhorn),	.35
SCHILLER. Wilhelm Tell (Roedder) . . . . .	.70
SEIDEL. Herr Omnia (Matthewman) . . . . .	.25
STERN. Geschichten vom Rhein . . . . .	.85
STERN. Geschichten von Deutschen Städten	1.25
STIFTER. Das Heidedorf (Lentz) . . . . .	.25
WILDENBRUCH. Das Edle Blut (Eggert) . . . . .	.30

ADVANCED

BERNHARDT. Deutsche Litteraturgeschichte . . . . .	.75
LESSING. Nathan der Weise (Diekhoff) . . . . .	.80
PREHN. Journalistic German . . . . .	.50
RANKE. Kaiserwahl Karl's V. (Schoenfeld) . . . . .	.35
RICHTER. Selections (Collins) . . . . .	.60
SCHEFFEL. Der Trompeter von Säckingen (Buehner),	.75
SCHILLER. Gustav Adolf in Deutschland (Bernhardt),	.45
WAGNER. Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg (Bigelow),	.70
WILBRANDT. Der Meister von Palmyra (Henckels),	.80

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

TWO GERMAN READERS

By Menco Stern

Geschichten vom Rhein \$0.85
Geschichten von Deutschen Städten 1.25

THESSE two collections of stories are designed to arouse and stimulate the pupil's interest, not only while he is struggling with the difficulties of German grammar, but even after he has successfully completed the study. They make him acquainted with the German people, and describe faithfully the various sections of the German Empire, portraying their local color, and giving their local traditions.

¶ These volumes, each containing nearly one hundred stories, furnish interesting reading-matter, and include, besides, valuable suggestive material for exercises in conversation and composition. They are well suited for intermediate and advanced grades, and provide excellent preparation for the reading of the German classics. Both books have been recommended for schools by the New York State Education Department.

¶ While each chapter is complete in itself, yet taken together, they form a complete whole, and afford a good general acquaintance with the scenes in which they are laid. In *Geschichten von Deutschen Städten*, the stories commence with the cities on the coast of the North Sea, and progress through the leading towns of the German Empire. In *Geschichten vom Rhein*, the reader starts from the source of the Rhine, and follows it throughout its course. These sketches all portray the romance of Germany—its scenery, cities, castles, and homes, interweaving with the descriptions the legends and folk-lore of the people. They do not, however, consist of fiction only, but furnish also many facts of historical, geographical, and literary importance. The vocabularies, which have been carefully compiled, furnish ample aid. The maps help show the significance of the tales.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

A BRIEF GERMAN COURSE

\$1.20

By C. F. KAYSER, Ph.D., Professor of German, Normal College of the City of New York, and FREDERICK MONTESER, Ph.D., First Assistant in German, DeWitt Clinton High School, New York

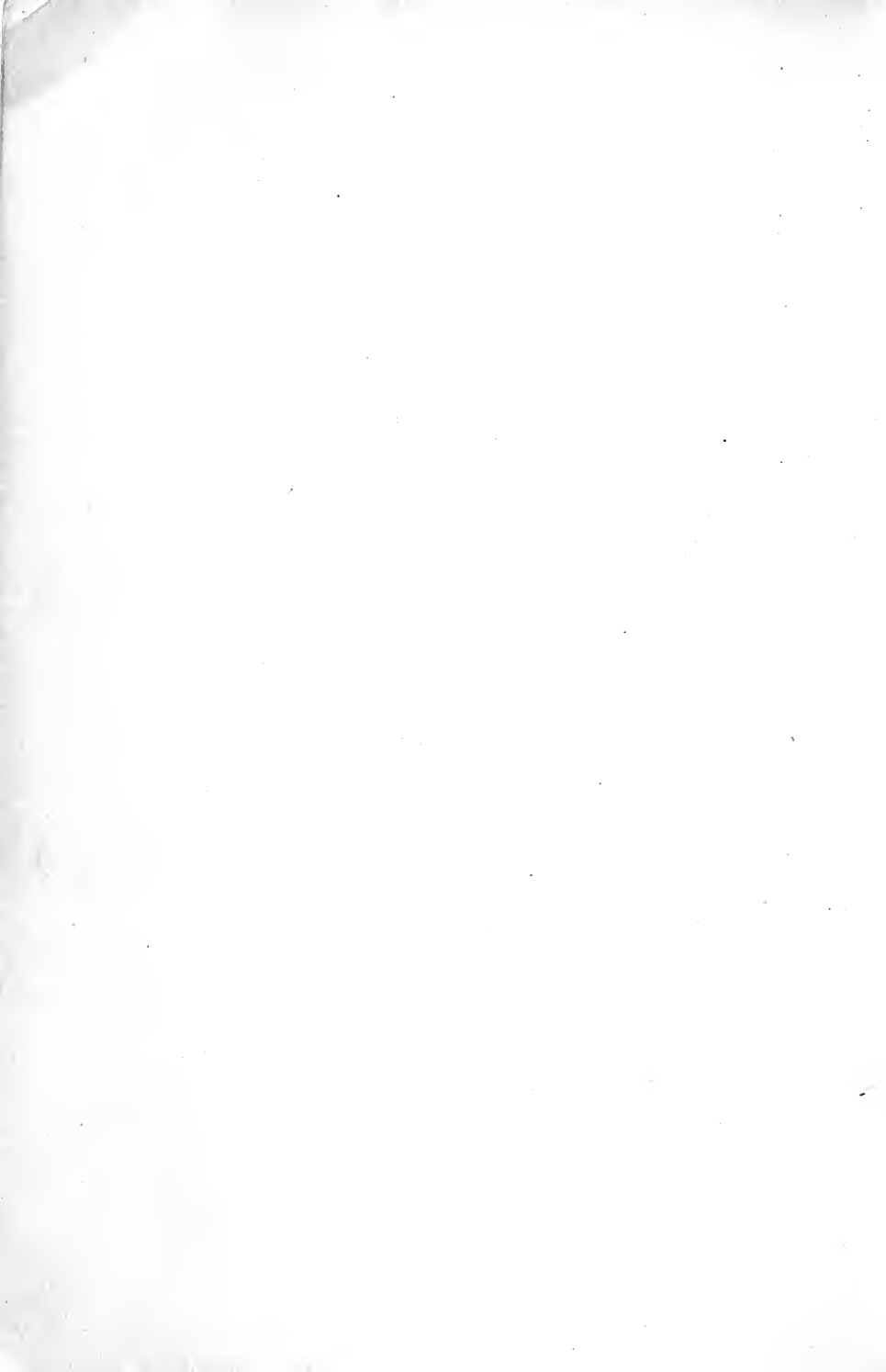
MANY valuable features differentiate the Brief German Course from the conventional beginner's book in German. Each lesson contains one or more topics of grammar, a special vocabulary, and exercises in reading and writing German, with such suggestions and helps for the student as are needed. The arrangement of the subject-matter has been determined by pedagogic considerations and practical experience, which have led to frequent departures from the usual sequence of topics. The recommendations of the Modern Language Association have been followed.

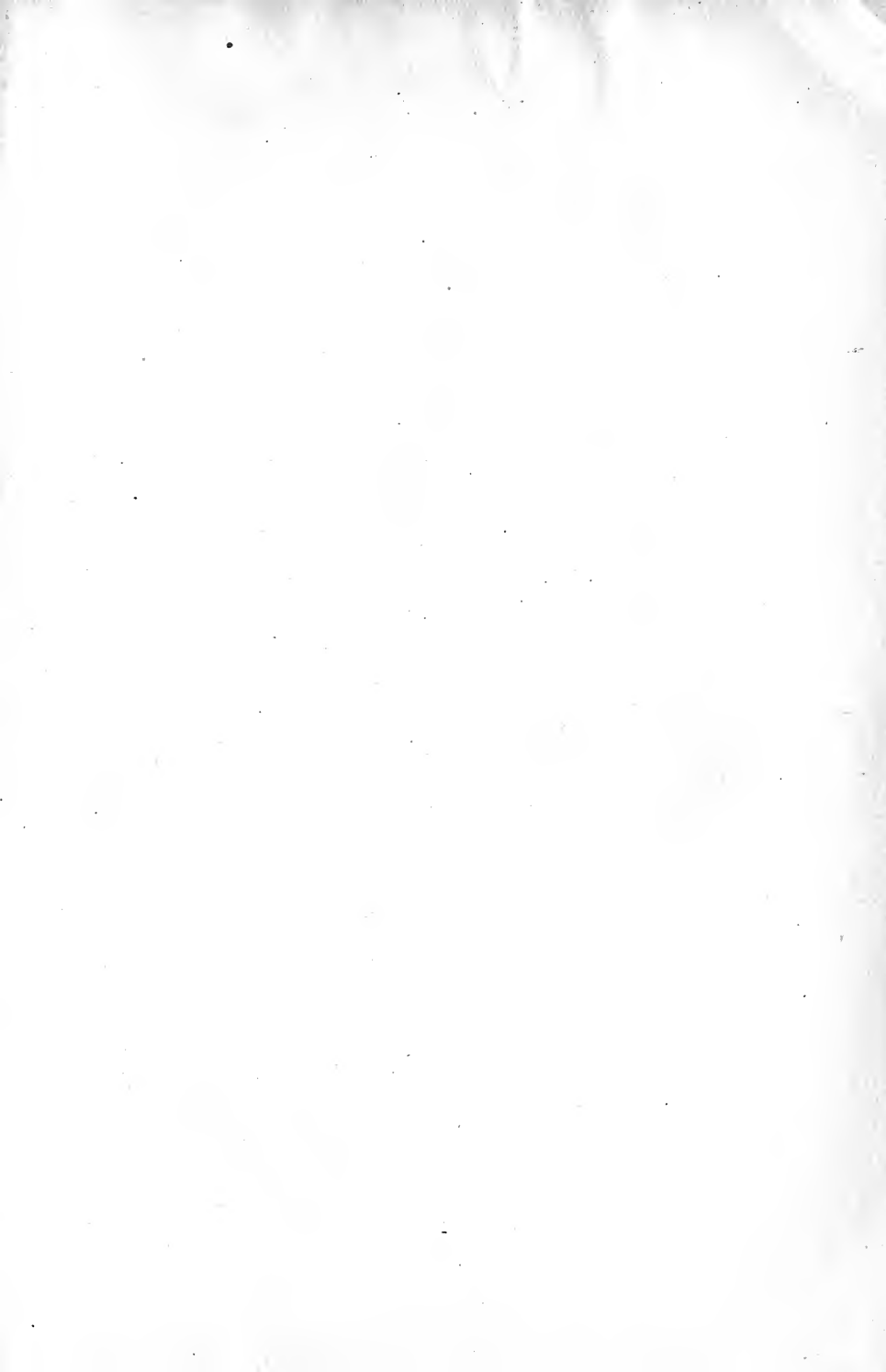
¶ To secure to the pupil variety and interest in his work, and to facilitate their mastery, the difficulties of declension and conjugation, instead of being grouped together, as is customary, are introduced gradually. Elementary syntax is treated from the beginning in immediate connection with the study of forms. The rational acquisition of a German vocabulary is facilitated by a unique treatment of word formation. The transition from disconnected sentences to connected reading is made simple by the use of real idiomatic German sentences, often connected in sense.

¶ Frequent review lessons are given, containing grammatical questions, interesting reading matter, both prose and verse, and exercises in conversation. The reading matter, which provides an excellent application of those grammatical principles, and only those, met in the previous lessons, is written in an easy, fluent style, and illustrates German life, history, geography, and literature. The book includes complete German-English and English-German vocabularies, an appendix of collected paradigms of declensions and conjugations, and an index.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY







14 DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

19 NOV '59 DF	73 Jan '65 WJK
REC'D LD	
JAN 11 1960	REC'D LD
REC'D LD	JAN 9 '65 - 3 PM
AUG 14 1961	
29 Sep '61 RC	
IN STACKS	
SEP 15 1961	
REC'D LD	
JAN 29 1962	

LD 21A-50m-4,'59
(A1724s10)476B

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

[REDACTED]

• 2024
• 2024

Martin
2
192936
37

